



---

# TASKalfa 552ci

## SERVICE MANUAL

Published in July 2010  
842KY111  
2KYSM061  
Rev. 1

## **CAUTION**

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

It may be illegal to dispose of this battery into the municipal waste stream. Check with your local solid waste officials for details in your area for proper disposal.

## **ATTENTION**

IL Y A UN RISQUE D'EXPLOSION SI LA BATTERIE EST REMPLACÉE PAR UN MODÈLE DE TYPE INCORRECT. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES UTILISÉES SELON LES INSTRUCTIONS DONNÉES.

Il peut être illégal de jeter les batteries dans des eaux d'égout municipales. Vérifiez avec les fonctionnaires municipaux de votre région pour les détails concernant des déchets solides et une mise au rebut appropriée.

## Revision history

Revision	Date	Replaced pages	Remarks
1	July 20, 2010	1-1-1 to 1-1-3, 1-3-5, 1-3-7, 1-3-14, 1-3-31, 1-3-57, 1-3-58, 1-3-77, 1-3-112, 1-3-131, 1-3-144, 1-4-44, 1-4-45, 1-4-58 to 1-4-60, 2-4-1, 2-4-2, 2-4-7, 2-4-8	-

This page is intentionally left blank.

---

# Safety precautions

---

This booklet provides safety warnings and precautions for our service personnel to ensure the safety of their customers, their machines as well as themselves during maintenance activities. Service personnel are advised to read this booklet carefully to familiarize themselves with the warnings and precautions described here before engaging in maintenance activities.

## Safety warnings and precautions

Various symbols are used to protect our service personnel and customers from physical danger and to prevent damage to their property. These symbols are described below:

**⚠ DANGER:** High risk of serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

**⚠ WARNING:** Serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Bodily injury or damage to property may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

### Symbols

The triangle ( $\triangle$ ) symbol indicates a warning including danger and caution. The specific point of attention is shown inside the symbol.



General warning.



Warning of risk of electric shock.



Warning of high temperature.

⊘ indicates a prohibited action. The specific prohibition is shown inside the symbol.



General prohibited action.



Disassembly prohibited.

● indicates that action is required. The specific action required is shown inside the symbol.



General action required.





Remove the power plug from the wall outlet.











Always ground the copier.

# 1. Installation Precautions

## WARNING











- Do not use a power supply with a voltage other than that specified. Avoid multiple connections to one outlet: they may cause fire or electric shock. When using an extension cable, always check that it is adequate for the rated current. .... 
- Connect the ground wire to a suitable grounding point. Not grounding the copier may cause fire or electric shock. Connecting the earth wire to an object not approved for the purpose may cause explosion or electric shock. Never connect the ground cable to any of the following: gas pipes, lightning rods, ground cables for telephone lines and water pipes or faucets not approved by the proper authorities. .... 

## CAUTION:





- Do not place the copier on an infirm or angled surface: the copier may tip over, causing injury. .... 
- Do not install the copier in a humid or dusty place. This may cause fire or electric shock. .... 
- Do not install the copier near a radiator, heater, other heat source or near flammable material. This may cause fire. .... 
- Allow sufficient space around the copier to allow the ventilation grills to keep the machine as cool as possible. Insufficient ventilation may cause heat buildup and poor copying performance. .... 
- Always handle the machine by the correct locations when moving it. .... 
- Always use anti-toppling and locking devices on copiers so equipped. Failure to do this may cause the copier to move unexpectedly or topple, leading to injury. .... 
- Avoid inhaling toner or developer excessively. Protect the eyes. If toner or developer is accidentally ingested, drink a lot of water to dilute it in the stomach and obtain medical attention immediately. If it gets into the eyes, rinse immediately with copious amounts of water and obtain medical attention. .... 
- Advise customers that they must always follow the safety warnings and precautions in the copier's instruction handbook. .... 

## 2. Precautions for Maintenance












### WARNING

- Always remove the power plug from the wall outlet before starting machine disassembly. .... 
- Always follow the procedures for maintenance described in the service manual and other related brochures. .... 
- Under no circumstances attempt to bypass or disable safety features including safety mechanisms and protective circuits. .... 
- Always use parts having the correct specifications. .... 
- Always use the thermostat or thermal fuse specified in the service manual or other related brochure when replacing them. Using a piece of wire, for example, could lead to fire or other serious accident. .... 
- When the service manual or other serious brochure specifies a distance or gap for installation of a part, always use the correct scale and measure carefully. .... 
- Always check that the copier is correctly connected to an outlet with a ground connection. .... 
- Check that the power cable covering is free of damage. Check that the power plug is dust-free. If it is dirty, clean it to remove the risk of fire or electric shock. .... 
- Never attempt to disassemble the optical unit in machines using lasers. Leaking laser light may damage eyesight. .... 
- Handle the charger sections with care. They are charged to high potentials and may cause electric shock if handled improperly. .... 

### CAUTION


- Wear safe clothing. If wearing loose clothing or accessories such as ties, make sure they are safely secured so they will not be caught in rotating sections. .... 
- Use utmost caution when working on a powered machine. Keep away from chains and belts. .... 
- Handle the fixing section with care to avoid burns as it can be extremely hot. .... 
- Check that the fixing unit thermistor, heat and press rollers are clean. Dirt on them can cause abnormally high temperatures. .... 



- Do not remove the ozone filter, if any, from the copier except for routine replacement. .... 
- Do not pull on the AC power cord or connector wires on high-voltage components when removing them; always hold the plug itself. .... 
- Do not route the power cable where it may be stood on or trapped. If necessary, protect it with a cable cover or other appropriate item. .... 
- Treat the ends of the wire carefully when installing a new charger wire to avoid electric leaks. .... 
- Remove toner completely from electronic components. .... 
- Run wire harnesses carefully so that wires will not be trapped or damaged. .... 
- After maintenance, always check that all the parts, screws, connectors and wires that were removed, have been refitted correctly. Special attention should be paid to any forgotten connector, trapped wire and missing screws. .... 
- Check that all the caution labels that should be present on the machine according to the instruction handbook are clean and not peeling. Replace with new ones if necessary. .... 
- Handle greases and solvents with care by following the instructions below: ..... 
  - Use only a small amount of solvent at a time, being careful not to spill. Wipe spills off completely.
  - Ventilate the room well while using grease or solvents.
  - Allow applied solvents to evaporate completely before refitting the covers or turning the power switch on.
  - Always wash hands afterwards.
- Never dispose of toner or toner bottles in fire. Toner may cause sparks when exposed directly to fire in a furnace, etc. .... 
- Should smoke be seen coming from the copier, remove the power plug from the wall outlet immediately. .... 

### 3. Miscellaneous

#### WARNING

- Never attempt to heat the drum or expose it to any organic solvents such as alcohol, other than the specified refiner; it may generate toxic gas. .... 

This page is intentionally left blank.

# CONTENTS

<b>1-1 Specifications</b>	
1-1-1 Specifications .....	1-1-1
1-1-2 Parts names .....	1-1-4
(1) Body .....	1-1-4
(2) Operation panel .....	1-1-7
1-1-3 Machine cross section .....	1-1-8
<b>1-2 Installation</b>	
1-2-1 Installation environment .....	1-2-1
1-2-2 Unpacking and installation .....	1-2-2
(1) Installation procedure .....	1-2-2
(2) Setting initial copy modes .....	1-2-13
1-2-3 Installing the key counter (option) .....	1-2-14
1-2-4 Installing the cassette heater (option) (inch specifications only) .....	1-2-23
<b>1-3 Maintenance Mode</b>	
1-3-1 Maintenance mode .....	1-3-1
(1) Executing a maintenance item .....	1-3-1
(2) Maintenance mode item list .....	1-3-2
(3) Contents of maintenance mode items .....	1-3-10
1-3-2 Management mode .....	1-3-158
(1) Using the management mode .....	1-3-158
(2) Common Settings .....	1-3-159
(3) Copy Settings .....	1-3-162
(4) Sending Settings .....	1-3-162
(5) Document Box Settings .....	1-3-162
(6) Printer Settings .....	1-3-163
(7) Printing Reports/Sending Notice .....	1-3-164
(8) Adjustment/Maintenance .....	1-3-164
(9) Date/Timer .....	1-3-166
(10) Editing Destination (Address Book/Adding One Touch Keys) .....	1-3-167
(11) Internet Browser Setup .....	1-3-168
(12) Applications .....	1-3-169
(13) System Settings .....	1-3-169
(14) User Login Administration .....	1-3-171
(15) Job accounting .....	1-3-172
<b>1-4 Troubleshooting</b>	
1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection .....	1-4-1
(1) Paper misfeed indication .....	1-4-1
(2) Paper misfeed detection conditions .....	1-4-2
(3) Paper misfeeds .....	1-4-11
1-4-2 Self-diagnosis .....	1-4-23
(1) Self-diagnostic function .....	1-4-23
(2) Self diagnostic codes .....	1-4-26
1-4-3 Image formation problems .....	1-4-61
(1) No image appears (entirely white) .....	1-4-62
(2) No image appears (entirely black) .....	1-4-62
(3) Dirty on the back side .....	1-4-63
(4) Image is too light .....	1-4-63
(5) The background is colored .....	1-4-64
(6) A white line appears longitudinally .....	1-4-64
(7) A line appears longitudinally .....	1-4-65
(8) A line appears laterally .....	1-4-65
(9) One side of the copy image is darker than the other .....	1-4-65
(10) Dots appear on the image .....	1-4-66
(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original .....	1-4-66
(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original .....	1-4-66
(13) Paper creases .....	1-4-67
(14) Offset occurs .....	1-4-67

(15) Image is partly missing.....	1-4-67
(16) Fusing is poor.....	1-4-68
(17) Image is out of focus.....	1-4-68
(18) Colors are printed offset to each other.....	1-4-68
(19) Image center does not align with the original center.....	1-4-68
1-4-4 Electric problems.....	1-4-69
1-4-5 Mechanical problems.....	1-4-75

## 1-5 Assembly and Disassembly

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly.....	1-5-1
(1) Precautions.....	1-5-1
(2) Drum.....	1-5-1
(3) Toner.....	1-5-1
(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera Mita toner container.....	1-5-2
1-5-2 Paper feed section.....	1-5-3
(1) Detaching and refitting the forwarding, paper feed and separation pulleys.....	1-5-3
(2) Detaching and refitting the MP unit.....	1-5-6
(3) Detaching and refitting the MP forwarding, MP paper feed and MP separation pulleys.....	1-5-8
1-5-3 Optical section.....	1-5-11
(1) Detaching and refitting the exposure lamp.....	1-5-11
(2) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires.....	1-5-15
(3) Detaching and refitting the ISU (reference).....	1-5-19
(4) Detaching and refitting the laser scanner unit.....	1-5-21
(5) Manual color registration adjustment.....	1-5-28
1-5-4 Image formation section.....	1-5-30
(1) Detaching and refitting the image formation holder.....	1-5-30
(2) Detaching and refitting the developing unit.....	1-5-34
(3) Detaching and refitting the drum unit.....	1-5-35
(4) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit.....	1-5-36
1-5-5 Transfer section.....	1-5-37
(1) Detaching and refitting the transfer belt unit.....	1-5-37
(2) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller.....	1-5-39
1-5-6 Fuser section.....	1-5-41
(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit.....	1-5-41
1-5-7 Other.....	1-5-42
(1) Detaching and refitting the left filter, rear upper filter 1/2, right filter 1/2, rear lower filter, front filter and duct filter.....	1-5-42
(2) Detaching and refitting the hard disk unit.....	1-5-44
(3) Detaching and refitting the left cover 1 (paper conveying unit).....	1-5-47
(4) Direction of installing the principal fan motors.....	1-5-52

## 1-6 Requirements on PWB Replacement

1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware.....	1-6-1
1-6-2 Remarks on main PWB replacement.....	1-6-2
1-6-3 Remarks on engine PWB replacement.....	1-6-5

## 2-1 Mechanical Construction

2-1-1 Paper feed section.....	2-1-1
(1) Cassette paper feed section.....	2-1-1
(2) MP tray paper feed section.....	2-1-3
2-1-2 Drum section.....	2-1-6
(1) Drum section.....	2-1-6
2-1-3 Developing section.....	2-1-8
(1) Developing section.....	2-1-8
2-1-4 Optical section.....	2-1-10
(1) Image scanner section.....	2-1-10
(2) Laser scanner section.....	2-1-12
2-1-5 Transfer/separation section.....	2-1-14
(1) Primary transfer section.....	2-1-14
(2) Secondary transfer/separation section.....	2-1-16
2-1-6 Fuser section.....	2-1-17
(1) Fuser section.....	2-1-17

2-1-7 Eject/feedshift section .....	2-1-19
(1) Eject/feedshift section .....	2-1-19
2-1-8 Duplex section .....	2-1-21
(1) Duplex section .....	2-1-21

## 2-2 Electrical Parts Layout

2-2-1 Electrical parts layout .....	2-2-1
(1) PWBs .....	2-2-1
(2) Switches and sensors .....	2-2-4
(3) Motors .....	2-2-6
(4) Others .....	2-2-8

## 2-3 Operation of the PWBs

2-3-1 Power source PWB .....	2-3-1
2-3-2 Engine PWB .....	2-3-6
2-3-3 Main PWB .....	2-3-23
2-3-4 Main front PWB .....	2-3-33
2-3-5 Sub front PWB .....	2-3-37
2-3-6 Feed PWB .....	2-3-41
2-3-7 ISM PWB .....	2-3-46
2-3-8 Main operation PWB .....	2-3-49

## 2-4 Appendixes

Maintenance parts list .....	2-4-1
Maintenance kits .....	2-4-2
Periodic maintenance procedures .....	2-4-3
Chart of image adjustment procedures .....	2-4-7
Wiring diagram No.1 .....	2-4-9
Wiring diagram No.2 .....	2-4-10
Wiring diagram No.3 .....	2-4-11
Wiring diagram No.4 .....	2-4-12
Wiring diagram No.5 .....	2-4-13
Wiring diagram No.6 .....	2-4-14
Wiring diagram No.7 .....	2-4-15
Wiring diagram No.8 .....	2-4-16
Wiring diagram No.9 .....	2-4-17

## INSTALLATION GUIDE

DOCUMENT PROCESSOR  
PAPER FEEDER  
3000 SHEETS PAPER FEEDER  
DOCUMENT FINISHER  
3000 SHEETS DOCUMENT FINISHER  
CENTER-FOLDING UNIT  
MAILBOX  
HOLE PUNCH UNIT  
JOB SEPARATOR  
FAX System  
DT-710  
DUCT UNIT

This page is intentionally left blank.

## 1-1-1 Specifications

Type .....	Desktop	
Printing system .....	Electrophotography by semiconductor laser, tandem drum system	
Supported original types .....	Sheets, books and three-dimensional objects Maximum size: A3/Ledger	
Original feed system .....	Fixed	
Paper weight.....	Cassette: 60 - 163 g/m <sup>2</sup> (Duplex: 60 - 163 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) MP tray: 60 - 220 g/m <sup>2</sup>	
Paper type .....	Cassette: Plain, Rough, Vellum, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Color (Colour), Prepunched, Letterhead, Thick, High Quality, Custom 1 - 8 (Duplex: Same as Simplex) MP tray: Plain, Transparency (OHP film), Rough, Vellum, Labels, Recycled, Preprinted, Bond, Cardstock, Color (Colour), Prepunched, Letterhead, Thick, Coated, Envelope, High Quality, Custom 1 - 8	
Paper size.....	Cassette: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, Ledger, Legal, Letter, LetterR, Statement, Oficio II, 8.5 x 13.5", Folio, 8K, 16K, 16KR MP tray: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, B6R, A6R, Ledger, Legal, Letter, LetterR, ExecutiveR, Statement, Oficio II, 8.5 x 13.5", Folio, 8K, 16K, 16KR, Postcards (100 x 148 mm), Return postcard (148 x 200 mm), Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Envelope C4, Envelope #10 (Commercial #10), Envelope #9 (Commercial #9), Envelope #6 (Commercial #6 3/4), Monarch, ISO B5, Youkei 2, Youkei 4	
Zoom level .....	Manual mode: 25 to 400%, 1% increments Auto mode: Preset zoom	
Printing speed.....	When the document finisher is not installed When the 3000 sheet document finisher is installed	
	Black and white copying	Full color copying
	A4/Letter: 55 sheets/min.	A4/Letter: 50 sheets/min.
	A4R/LetterR: 37 sheets/min.	A4R/LetterR: 33 sheets/min.
	A3/Ledger: 28 sheets/min.	A3/Ledger: 25 sheets/min.
	B4/Legal: 28 sheets/min.	B4/Legal: 25 sheets/min.
	B5: 55 sheets/min.	B5: 50 sheets/min.
	When the document finisher is installed	
	Black and white copying	Full color copying
	A4/Letter: 50 sheets/min.	A4/Letter: 50 sheets/min.
	A4R/LetterR: 37 sheets/min.	A4R/LetterR: 33 sheets/min.
	A3/Ledger: 28 sheets/min.	A3/Ledger: 25 sheets/min.
	B4/Legal: 28 sheets/min.	B4/Legal: 25 sheets/min.
	B5: 50 sheets/min.	B5: 50 sheets/min.
First print time .....	4.6 s or less (black and white)/6.1 s or less (full color)	
Warm-up time .....	Room temperature 22 °C/71.6 °F, 60% RH Power on: 57.5 s or less Low power mode: 30 s or less Sleep mode: 57.5 s or less	
Paper capacity .....	Cassette 1: 500 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> , A4/Letter or less), 250 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> , B4/Legal or more) Cassette 2: 500 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) MP tray: 100 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> , A4/Letter or less), 50 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> , more than A4/Letter)	
Output tray capacity.....	Top tray: 250 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> ) When optional job separator installed: 150 sheets (80 g/m <sup>2</sup> )	
Continuous copying .....	1 - 999 sheets	
Light source .....	Inert gas lamp	
Scanning system .....	Flat bed scanning by CCD image sensor	
Photoconductor.....	a-Si (drum diameter 30 mm)	
Image write system.....	Semiconductor laser and electrophotography	
Charging system.....	Charging roller	
Developing system .....	Hybrid developing Developer: 2-component Toner replenishing: Automatic from a toner container	

Transfer system .....	Primary: Transfer belt Secondary: Transfer roller
Separation system .....	Separation electrode
Cleaning system .....	Blade and cleaning roller
Charge erasing system .....	Exposure by cleaning lamp
Fusing system .....	Belt fusing Heat source: Halogen heaters Abnormally high temperature protection devices: thermostats
Main memory .....	Standard: 2048 MB Maximum: 2048 MB
Hard disk .....	160 GB or more (standard)
Interface .....	USB interface connector: 1 (USB Hi-speed) USB memory slot: 2 (Full-Speed USB) Network interface: 1 (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX) KUIO/W slot: 2 (option)
Resolution .....	600 x 600 dpi
Operating environment .....	Temperature: 10 to 32.5°C/50 to 90.5°F Humidity: 15 to 80% RH Altitude: 2500 m/8,202 ft maximum Brightness: 1500 lux maximum
Dimensions .....	605 (W) x 680 (D) x 745 (H) mm (main body only) 23 13/16" (W) x 26 3/4" (D) x 29 5/16" (H) (main body only)
Weight .....	106 kg/233.7 lb (without toner container and waste toner box)
Space required .....	889 mm (W) x 680 (D) mm (using MP tray) 35" (W) x 26 3/4" (D) (using MP tray)
Power source .....	120 V AC, 60 Hz, 12.0 A 220 to 240 V AC, 50 Hz, 7.2 A
Options .....	Document processor, paper feeder, 3000-sheet paper feeder, document finisher, 3000-sheet document finisher, center-folding unit, mailbox, punch unit, job separator, key counter, FAX kit, expansion memory, data security kit, printed document guard kit, document table and duct unit

### Printer functions

Printing speed .....	Same as copying speed
First print time .....	5.2 s or less (black and white)/6.7 s or less (full color)
Resolution .....	600 dpi
Operating system .....	Windows 2000 (Service Pack 2 or later), Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008, Apple Macintosh OS 10.x
Interface .....	USB interface connector: 1 (USB Hi-speed) Network interface: 1 (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX)
Page description language .....	PRESCRIBE



**Scanner functions**

System requirements .....	CPU 600 MHz or higher RAM 128 MB or more		
Resolution .....	600 dpi, 400 dpi, 300 dpi, 200 dpi, 200 x 100 dpi, 200 x 400 dpi		
File format .....	TIFF (MMR/JPEG compression), JPEG, XPS, PDF (MMR/JPEG compression), PDF (high compression)		
Scanning speed .....	A4 landscape, 300 dpi, Image quality: Text/Photo original Single scanning: 75 images/min (black and white), 75 images/min (full color) Dual scanning: 100 images/min (black and white), 100 images/min (full color)		
Interface .....	Ethernet (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX)		
Network protocol .....	TCP/IP		
Transmission system .....	PC transmission	SMB	Scan to SMB
		FTP	Scan to FTP, FTP over SSL
	E-mail transmission	SMTP	Scan to E-mail
	Twain scan*1		
	WIA scan*2		

\*1 Available operating system: Windows 2000 (Service Pack 2 or later),  
Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista,  
Windows Server 2008, Windows 7

\*2 Available operating system: Windows Vista, Windows Server 2008, Windows 7

NOTE: These specifications are subject to change without notice.

1-1-2 Parts names

(1) Body

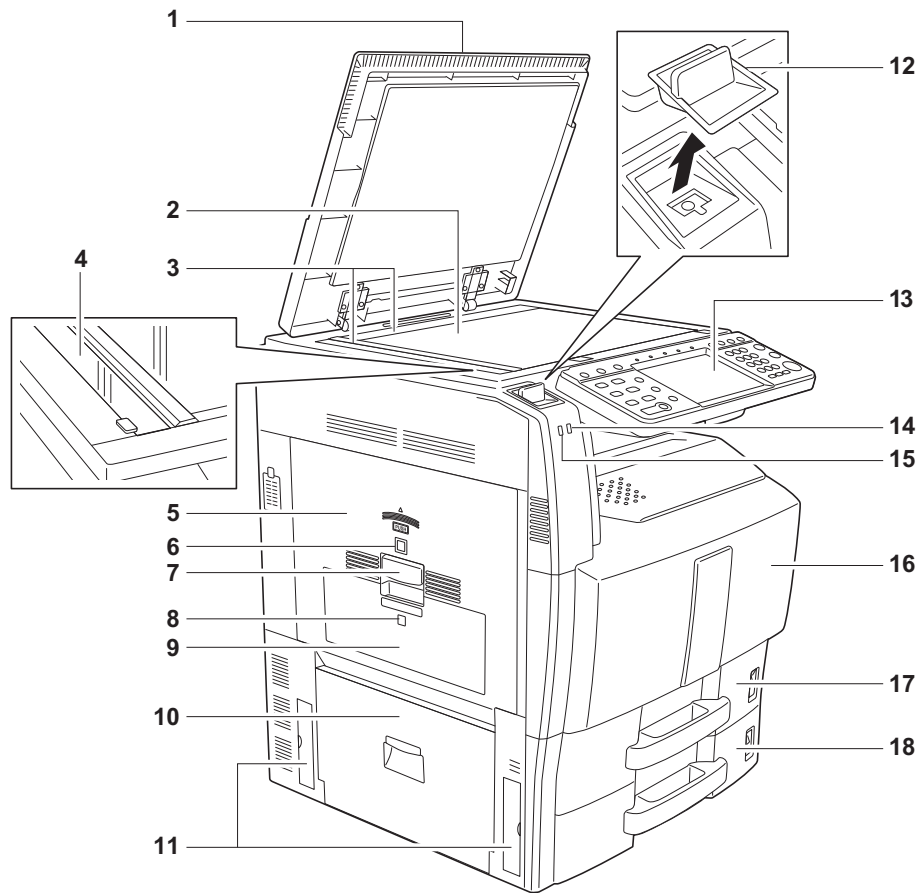
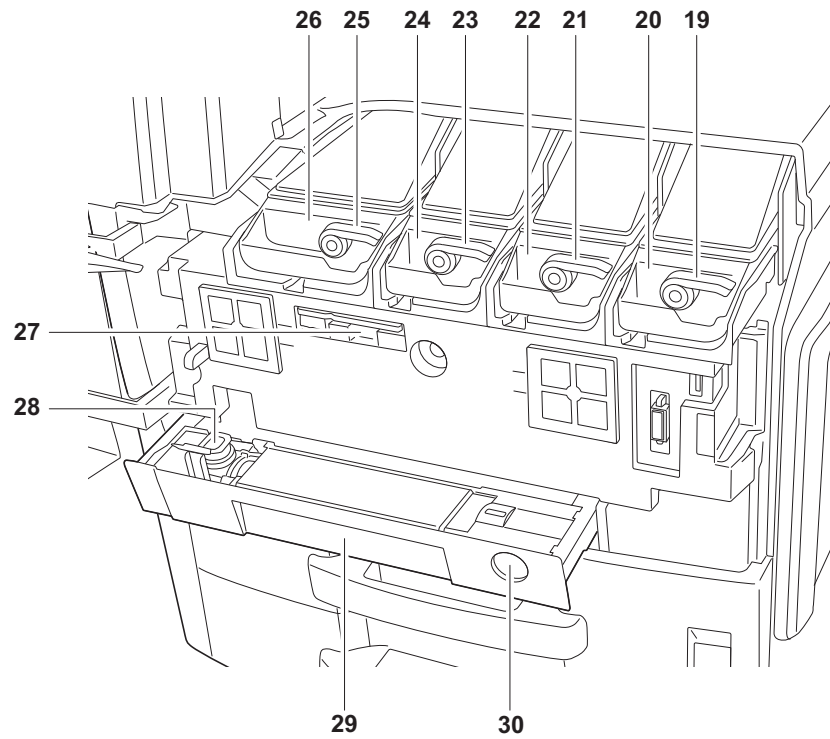


Figure 1-1-1

- 1. Original cover (option)
- 2. Contact glass
- 3. Original size indicator plates
- 4. Slit glass
- 5. Left cover 1
- 6. Left cover 1 indicator
- 7. Left cover 1 lever
- 8. Left cover 2 indicator
- 9. Left cover 2
- 10. Left cover 3
- 11. Handles
- 12. Clip holder
- 13. Operation panel
- 14. Error indicator
- 15. Receive indicator
- 16. Front cover
- 17. Cassette 1
- 18. Cassette 2



**Figure 1-1-2**

- 19. Toner container release lever (Magenta)
- 20. Toner container (Magenta)
- 21. Toner container release lever (Cyan)
- 22. Toner container (Cyan)
- 23. Toner container release lever (Yellow)
- 24. Toner container (Yellow)
- 25. Toner container release lever (Black)
- 26. Toner container (Black)
- 27. Cleaning brush
- 28. Waste toner box
- 29. Waste toner tray
- 30. Release button

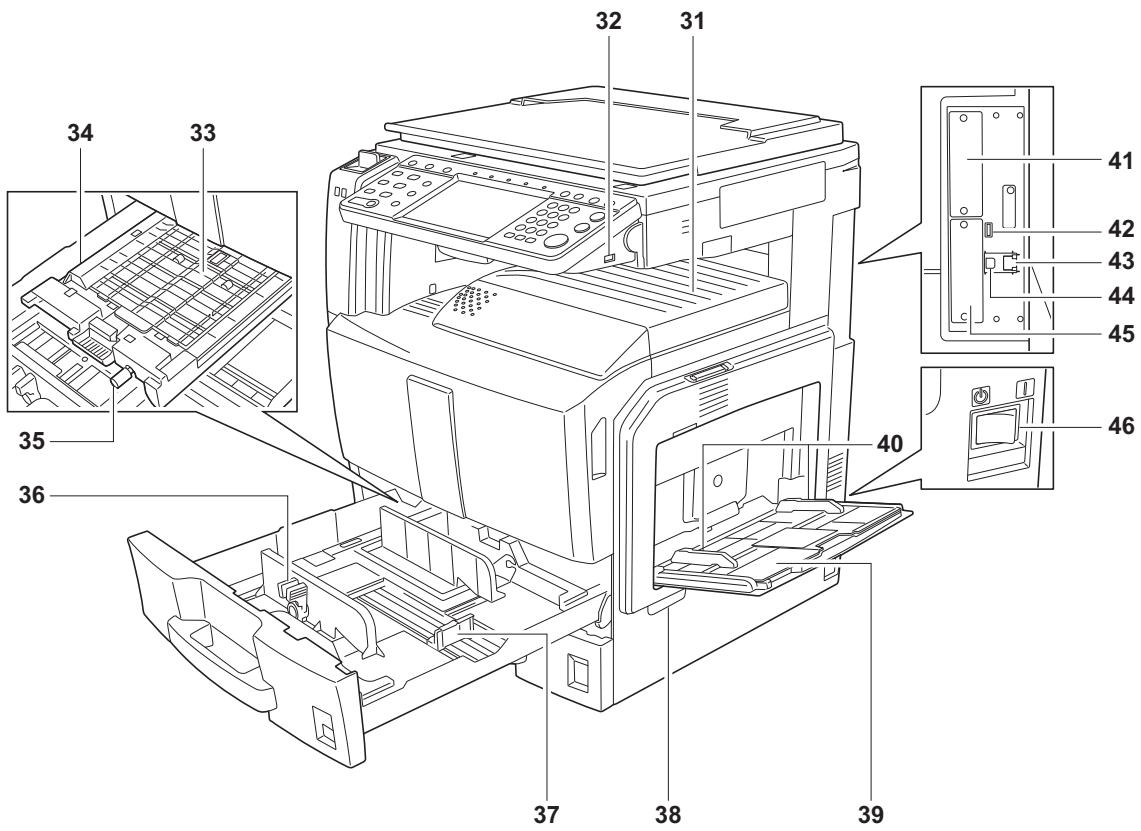


Figure 1-1-3

- 31. Top tray
- 32. USB memory slot
- 33. Paper feed unit cover
- 34. Paper feed unit
- 35. Knob
- 36. Paper width adjusting tab
- 37. Paper length guide
- 38. Handles
- 39. MP tray (multi-purpose tray)
- 40. Paper width guide
- 41. Optional interface slot (OPT2)
- 42. USB port
- 43. Network interface connector
- 44. USB interface connector
- 45. Optional interface slot (OPT1)
- 46. Main power switch

## (2) Operation panel

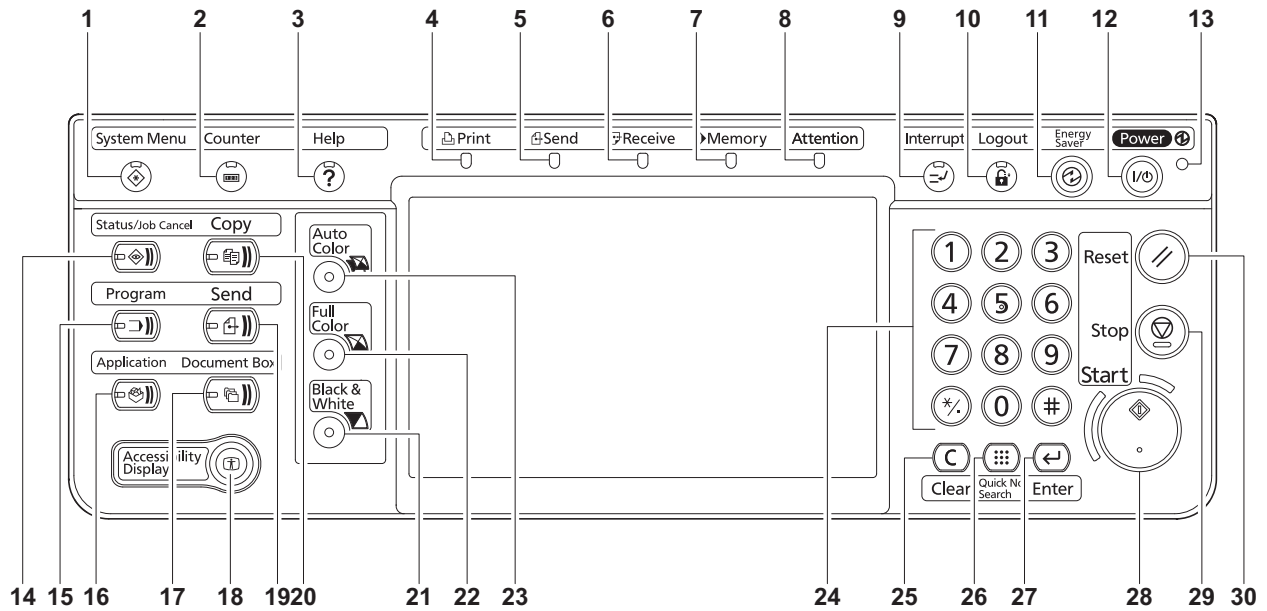


Figure 1-1-4

- |                                     |                                 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. System menu key/indicator        | 16. Application key/indicator   |
| 2. Counter key/indicator            | 17. Document box key/indicator  |
| 3. Help key/indicator               | 18. Accessibility key/indicator |
| 4. Print indicator                  | 19. Send key/indicator          |
| 5. Send indicator                   | 20. Copy key/indicator          |
| 6. Receive indicator                | 21. Black&White key             |
| 7. Memory indicator                 | 22. Full-color key              |
| 8. Attention indicator              | 23. Auto color key              |
| 9. Interrupt key/indicator          | 24. Numeric keys                |
| 10. Logout key/indicator            | 25. Clear key                   |
| 11. Energy saver key/indicator      | 26. Quick No. search key        |
| 12. Power key/indicator             | 27. Enter key                   |
| 13. Main power indicator            | 28. Start key/indicator         |
| 14. Status/Job cancel key/indicator | 29. Stop key                    |
| 15. Program key/indicator           | 30. Reset key                   |

1-1-3 Machine cross section

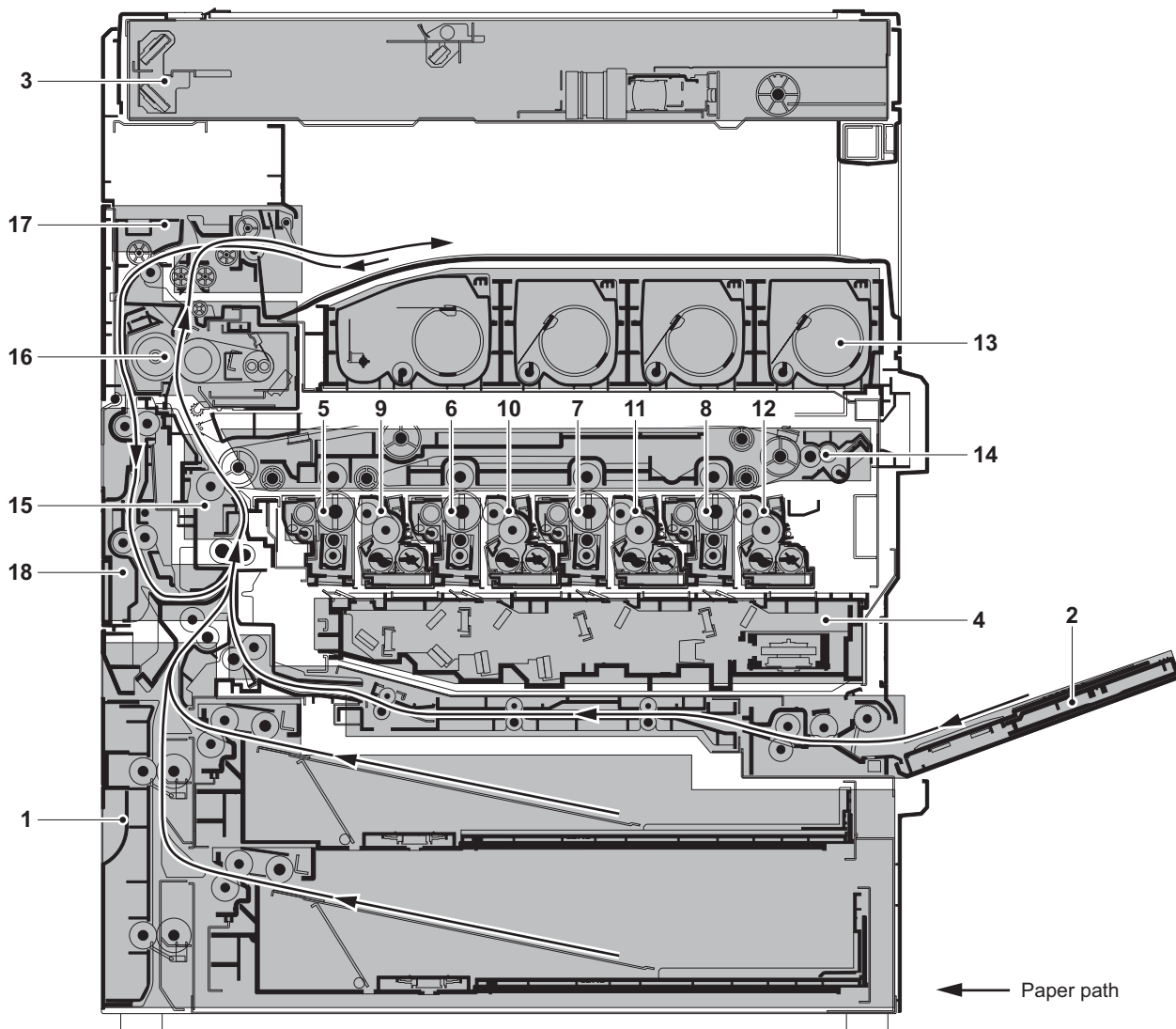


Figure 1-1-5 Machine cross section

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. Cassette paper feed section | 10. Developing section (Yellow)           |
| 2. MP tray paper feed section  | 11. Developing section (Cyan)             |
| 3. Image scanner section       | 12. Developing section (Magenta)          |
| 4. Laser scanner section       | 13. Toner container section               |
| 5. Drum section (Black)        | 14. Primary transfer section              |
| 6. Drum section (Yellow)       | 15. Secondary transfer/separation section |
| 7. Drum section (Cyan)         | 16. Fuser section                         |
| 8. Drum section (Magenta)      | 17. Eject/feedshift section               |
| 9. Developing section (Black)  | 18. Duplex section                        |

### 1-2-1 Installation environment

1. Temperature: 10 to 32.5°C/50 to 90.5°F
2. Humidity: 15 to 80%
3. Power supply: 120 V AC, 12.0 A/220 to 240 V AC, 6.5 A
4. Power source frequency: 50 Hz  $\pm 2\%$ /60 Hz  $\pm 2\%$
5. Installation location

Avoid direct sunlight or bright lighting. Ensure that the photoconductor will not be exposed to direct sunlight or other strong light when removing paper jams.

Avoid locations subject to high temperature and high humidity or low temperature and low humidity; an abrupt change in the environmental temperature; and cool or hot, direct air.

Avoid places subject to dust and vibrations.

Choose a surface capable of supporting the weight of the machine.

Place the machine on a level surface (maximum allowance inclination: 1°).

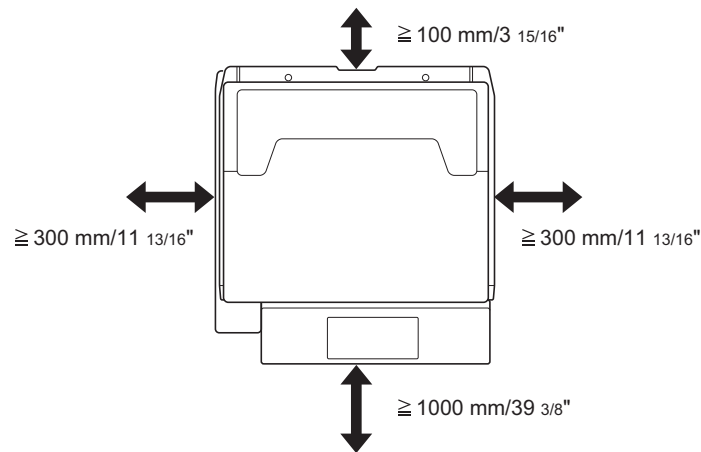
Avoid air-borne substances that may adversely affect the machine or degrade the photoconductor, such as mercury, acidic or alkaline vapors, inorganic gasses, NOx, SOx gases and chlorine-based organic solvents.

Select a well-ventilated location.

6. Allow sufficient access for proper operation and maintenance of the machine.

Machine front: 1000 mm/39 3/8" Machine rear: 100 mm/3 15/16"

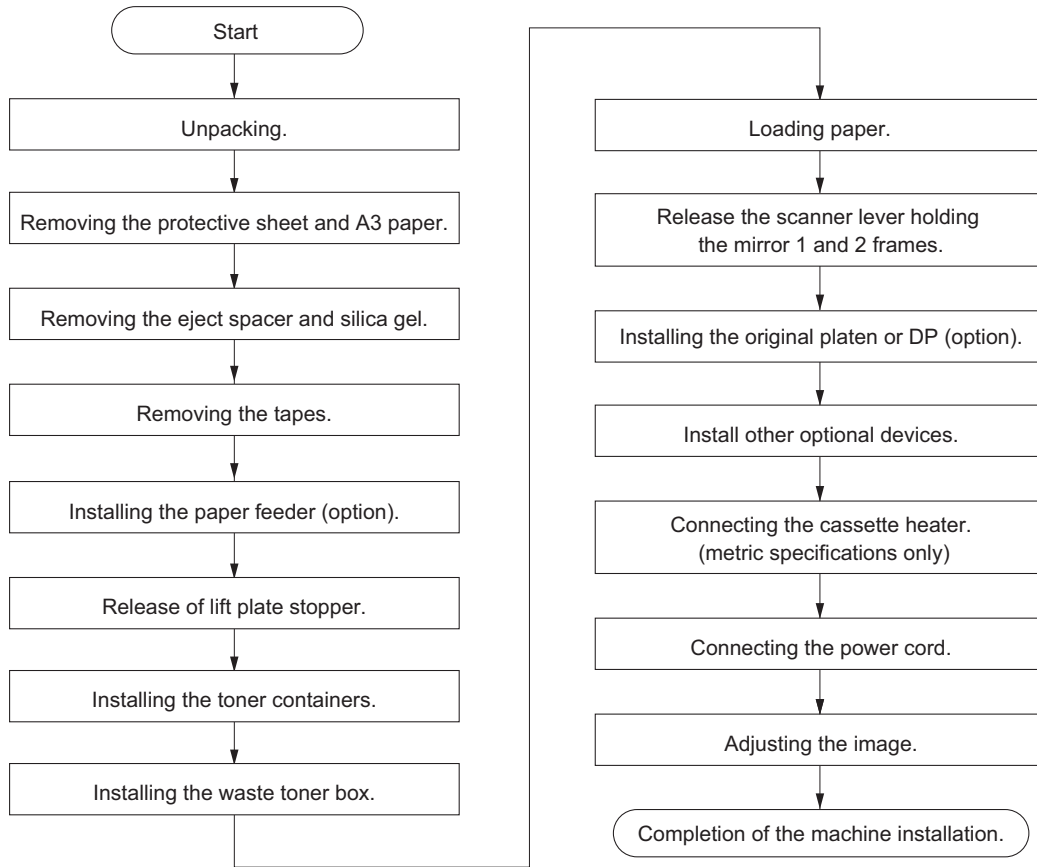
Machine right: 300 mm/11 13/16" Machine left: 300 mm/11 13/16"



**Figure 1-2-1 Installation dimensions**

### 1-2-2 Unpacking and installation

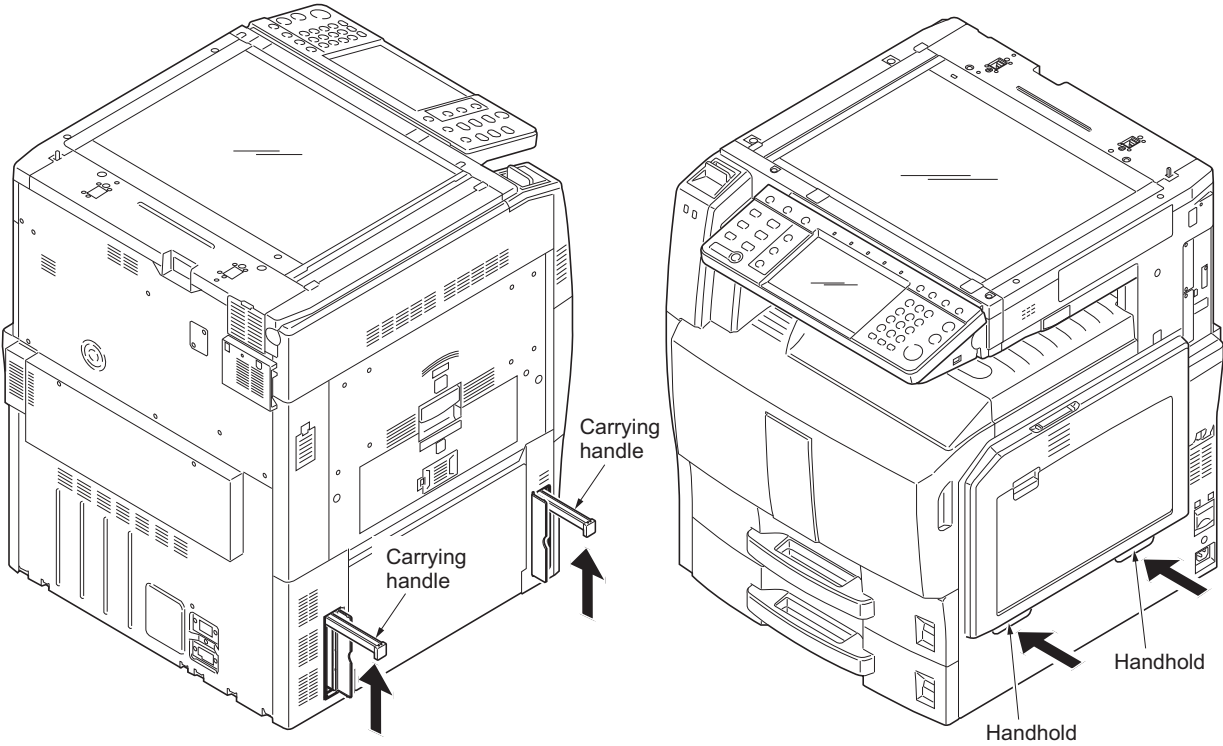
#### (1) Installation procedure





**Moving the machine**

When moving the machine, pull out two carrying handles on the left side, and move with carrying handles and the handhold two place of the right side.



**Figure 1-2-2**

Unpacking.

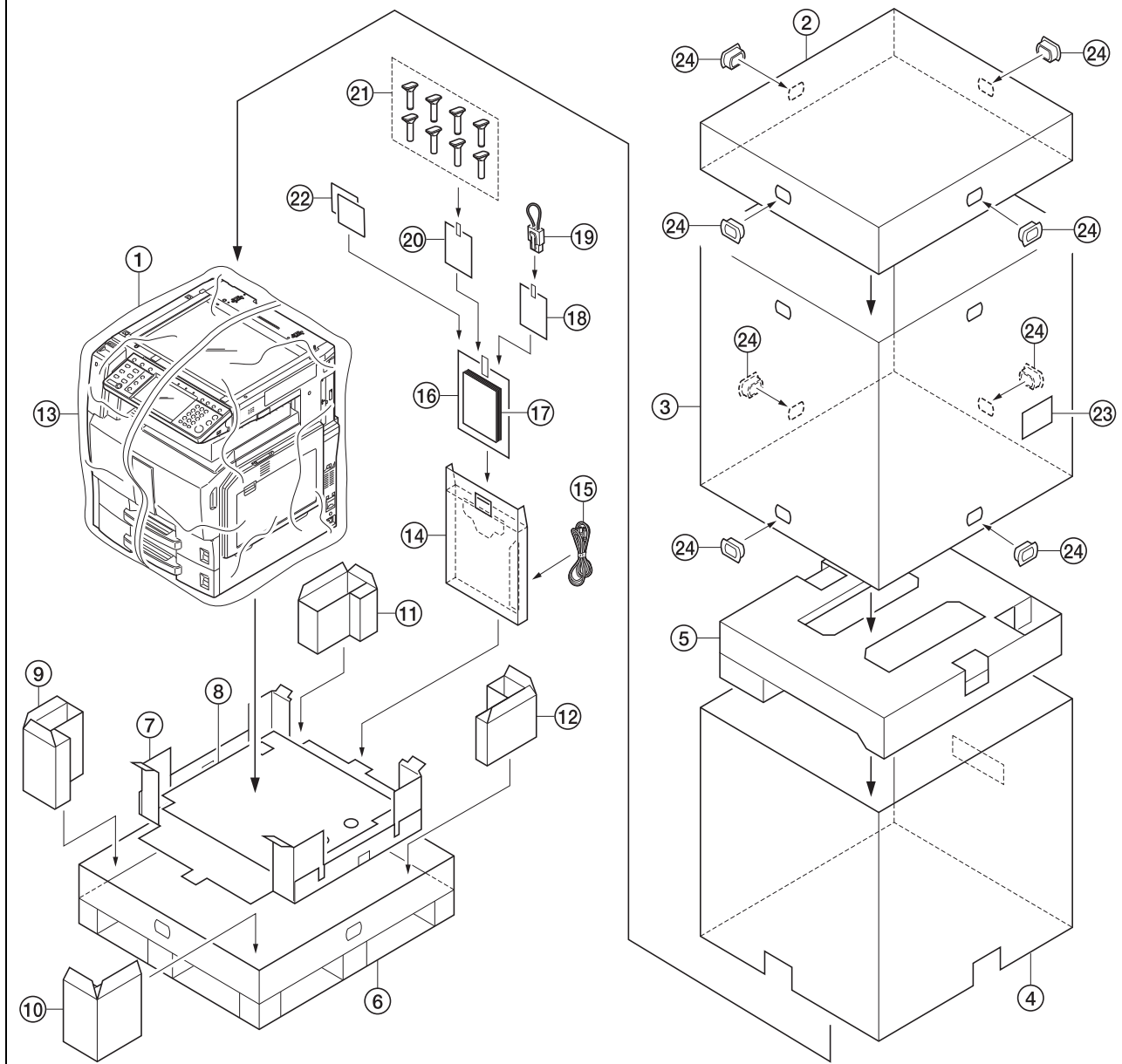


Figure 1-2-3 Unpacking

- |                            |                      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Machine                 | 13. Machine cover    |
| 2. Upper lid               | 14. Document tray    |
| 3. Outer case              | 15. Power code       |
| 4. Inner frame             | 16. Plastic bag      |
| 5. Upper pad               | 17. Operation guide  |
| 6. Skid                    | 18. Plastic bag      |
| 7. Bottom sheet            | 19. Jumper connector |
| 8. Bottom pad              | 20. Plastic bag      |
| 9. Bottom front left pad   | 21. Cursor pins      |
| 10. Bottom front right pad | 22. Size plates      |
| 11. Bottom rear left pad   | 23. Barcode label    |
| 12. Bottom rear right pad  | 24. Hinge joints     |

Place the machine on a level surface.

Removing the protective sheet and A3 paper.

- 1. Remove five tapes and then remove the protective sheet.

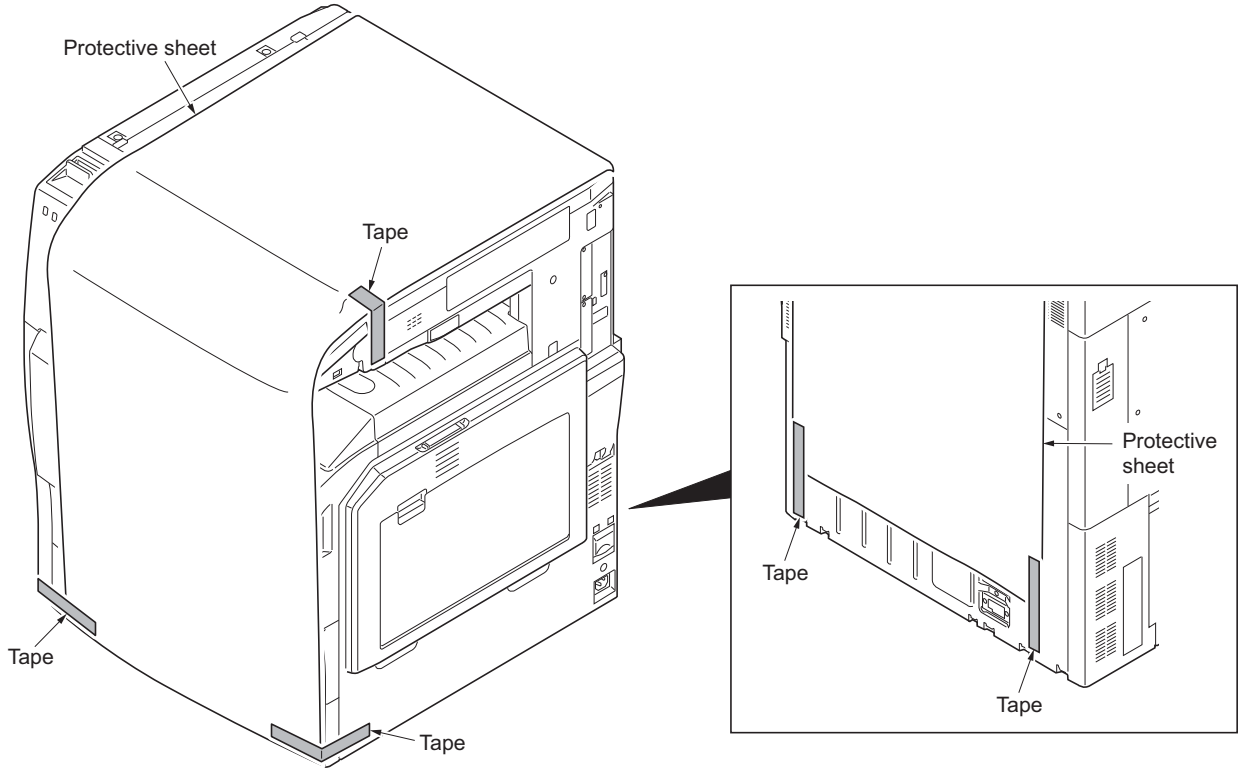


Figure 1-2-4

- 2. Remove three tapes and then remove the A3 paper.

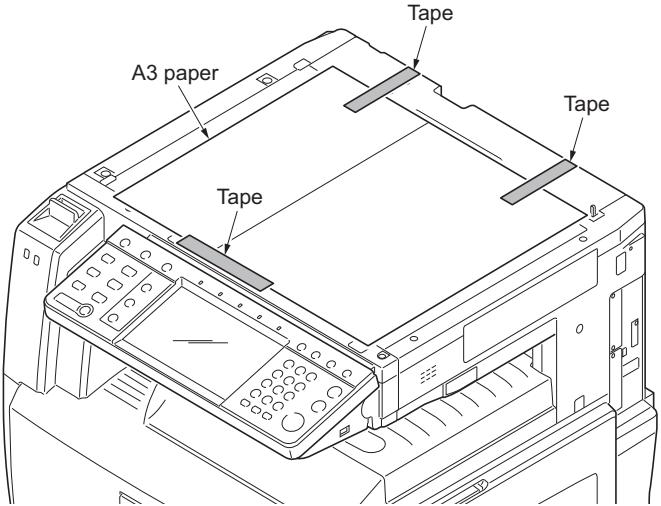


Figure 1-2-5

Removing the eject spacer and silica gel.

1. Remove the eject spacer and silica gel from the eject section.

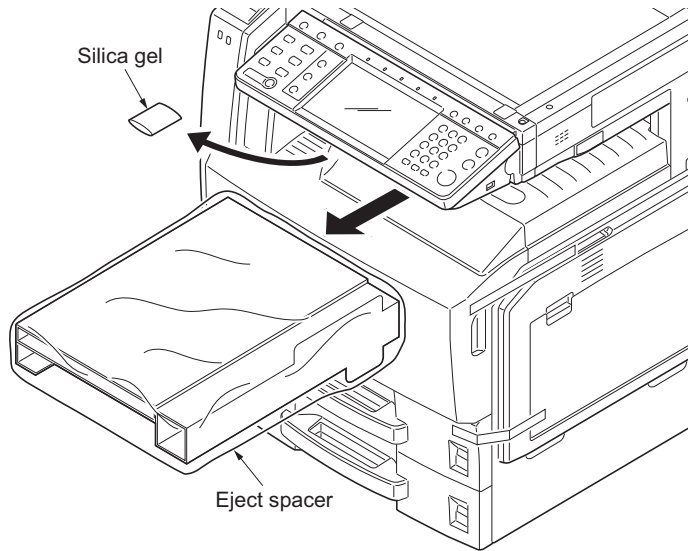


Figure 1-2-6

Removing the tapes.

1. Remove three tapes.

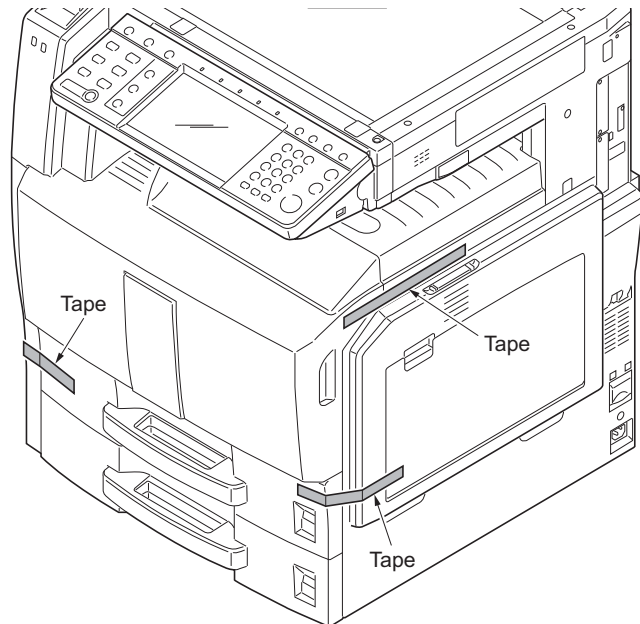


Figure 1-2-7

Installing the paper feeder (option).

1. Install the optional paper feeder as necessary.
2. Verify levelness at the four corners of the contact glass using a level gauge, and adjust the level bolts at the bottom of the machine to optimize levelness.

Release of lift plate stopper.

1. Pull cassette 1 and 2 out.  
Remove the lift plate stopper from each cassette and attach it to the storage location. When moving the machine, attach the lift plate in original position.
2. Gently push cassette 1 and 2 back in.

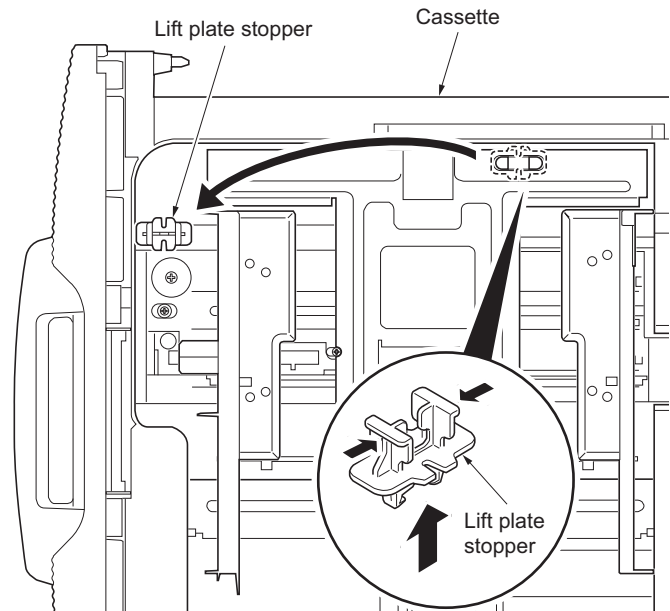


Figure 1-2-8

Installing the toner containers.

1. Open the front cover.
2. Hold the toner container with the toner container release lever positioned on the top, and shake the toner container in the horizontal direction.

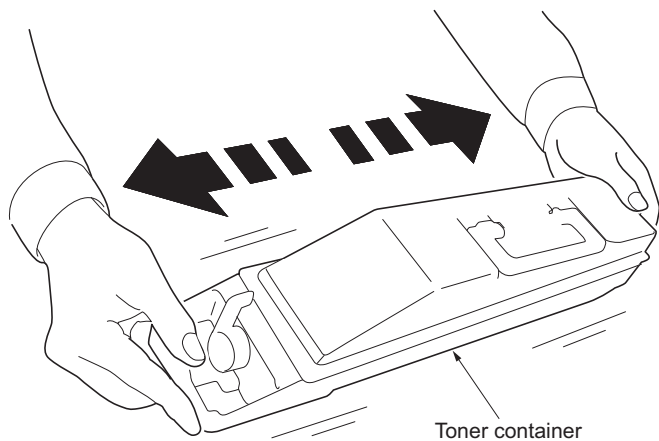


Figure 1-2-9

3. Install four color toner containers.
4. Turn down the toner container release levers to lock the four color toner containers.

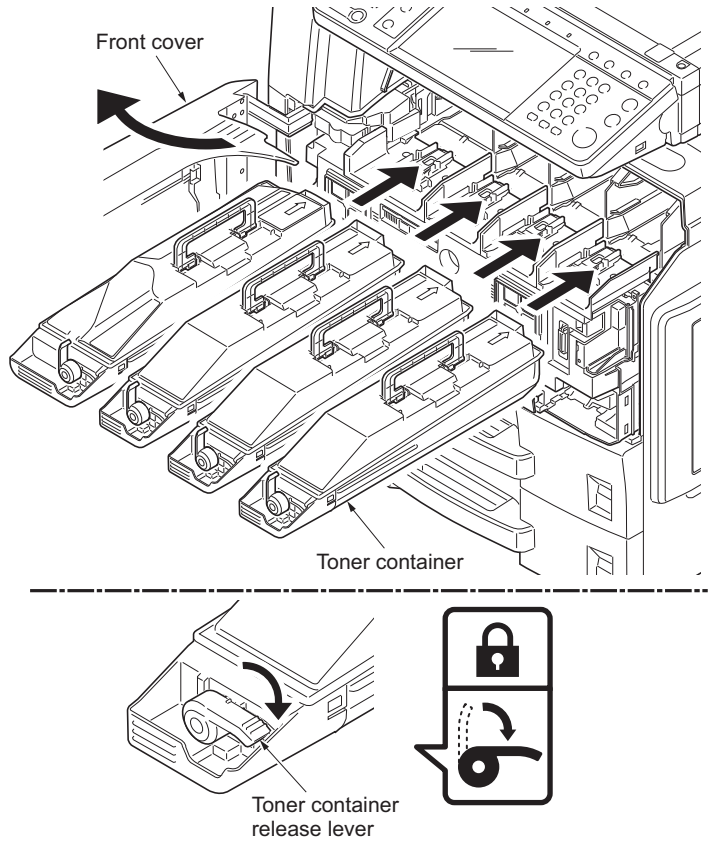


Figure 1-2-10

Installing the waste toner box.

1. Push the release button and pull out the waste toner tray.
2. Open the lid and install the waste toner box.
3. Push the waste toner tray back in.
4. Close the front cover.

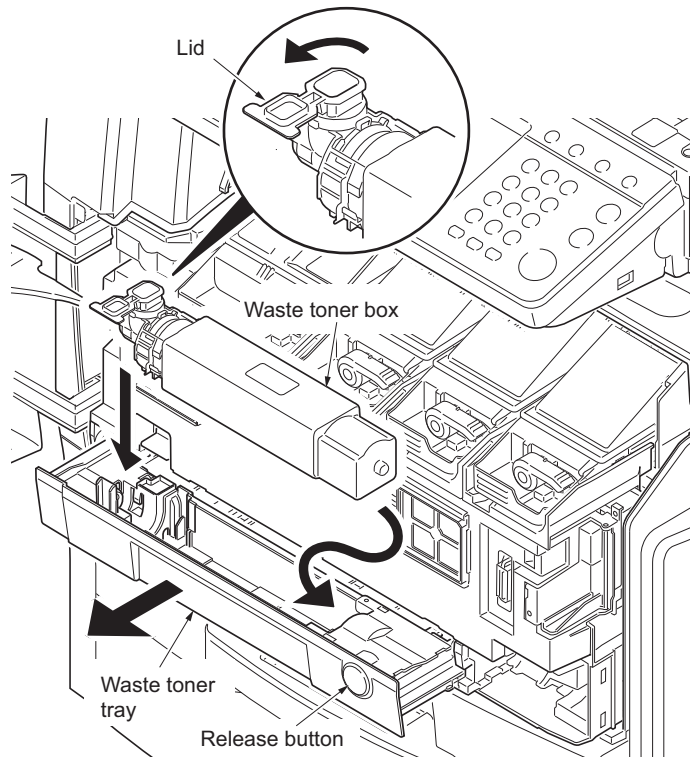


Figure 1-2-11

Loading paper.

1. Pull the cassette out.
2. Adjust the paper length guide to fit the paper size.
3. Holding the paper width adjusting tab both ends, move the paper width guide to fit the paper.
4. When loading paper smaller than A4 or Letter into cassette 1, raise the support lever as shown in the figure.

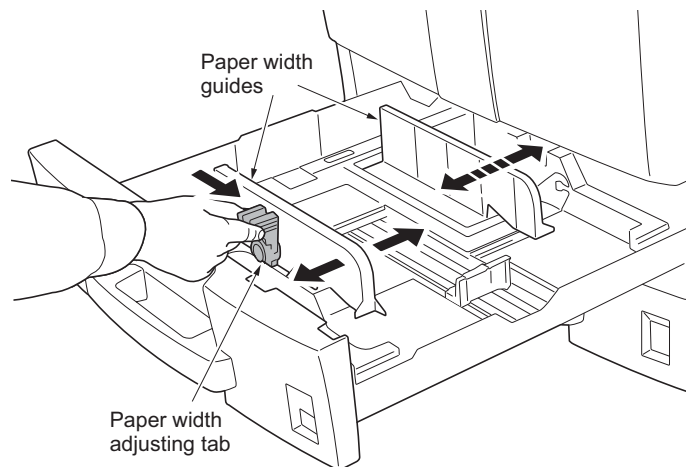
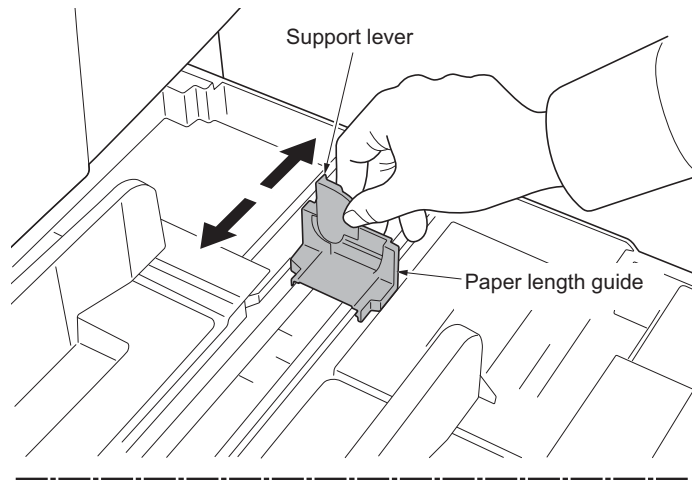


Figure 1-2-12

5. Align the paper flush against the left side of the cassette.  
**IMPORTANT:** Verify that the paper is pressed snugly against the vertical and horizontal size guides. If a gap is present, reset the width guides or length guide. Before loading the paper, be sure that it is not curled or folded. Ensure that the loaded paper does not exceed the level indicated.

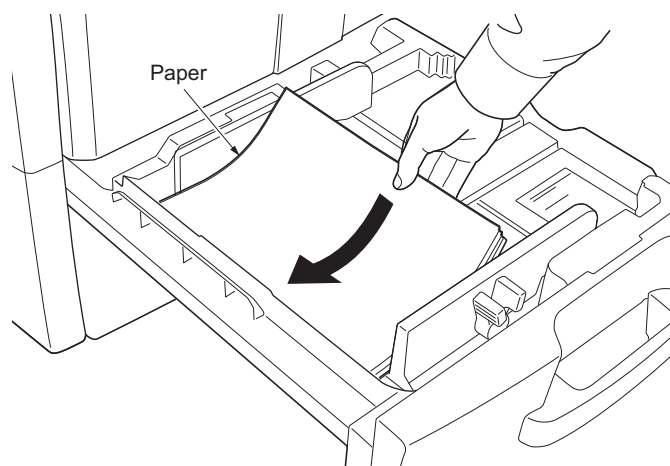


Figure 1-2-13

6. Insert the appropriate paper size card in the slot to indicate the size of the loaded paper.
7. Gently push the cassette back in.

Release the scanner lever holding the mirror 1 and 2 frames.

1. Turn the scanner lever of the machine rear side with the tool to release the lever holding the mirror 1 and 2 frames.

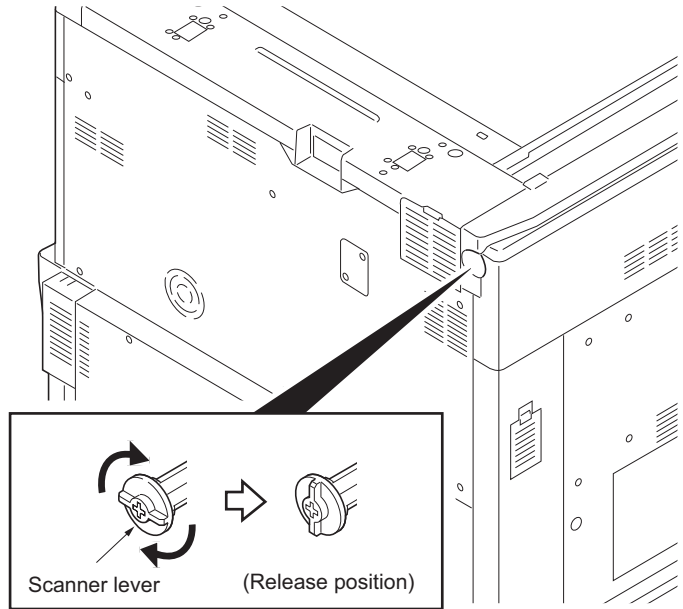


Figure 1-2-14

Installing the original platen or DP (option).

1. Install optional original platen or DP.

Install other optional devices.

1. Install the optional devices (job separator, document finisher and/or fax kit etc.) as necessary.



Connecting the cassette heater. (metric specifications only)

1. Remove two screws and then remove the lid.
2. Pull the connector of the cassette heater wire out from the aperture.
3. Connect the jumper connector to the connector of the cassette heater wire.
4. Seat the cassette heater wire into the machine inside.
5. Refit the lid.
6. Run maintenance item U327 and select "MODE Setting" and set "MODE2".

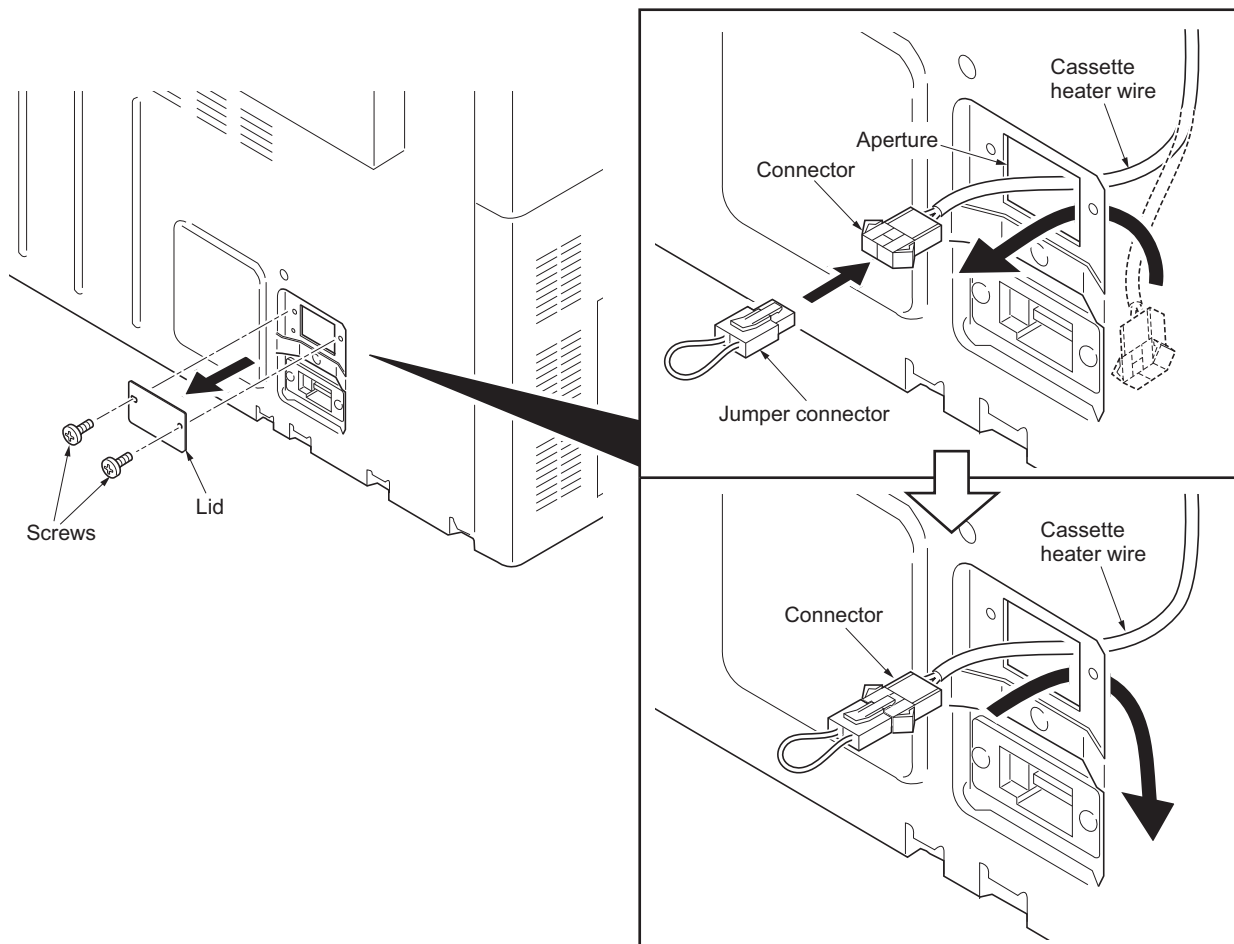


Figure 1-2-15

Connecting the power cord.

1. Connect the power cord to the power cord connector on lower left of the machine.
2. Connect the power plug to the wall outlet.

Adjusting the image.

1. Open the main power switch cover and turn the main power switch on.
2. **Check the messages on the operation panel**  
After completion of warming up, in case to display "Warning for high temperature. Adjust the room temperature." on the operation panel, follow the step 3. (Performing Drum Refresh)  
In case to have no display, follow the step 4. (Performing Color Registration)
3. **Performing drum refreshing**  
Press the System menu key and arrow down key and select [Adjustment/Maintenance].  
Select [Drum Refresh] and press [Execute] to begin drum refreshing.
4. **Performing color registration (see page 1-3-164)**  
Press the System menu key and arrow down key and select [Adjustment/Maintenance].  
Press the arrow down key and select Color Registration and press [Print].  
Select [Next] and enter the values for magenta/cyan/yellow, then press [Execute]. When completed, press [OK].  
Check the output of color registration chart and if the adjustments are incorrect, proceed to color registration and adjust again.  
Press close and continues to the step 5. (Performing Color adjustment)
5. **Performing Color adjustment (see page 1-3-166)**  
Select Color Calibration and press [Next].  
Press [Execute] to perform Color Calibration.  
The message "Performing Color Calibration. Remaining: XXsec." is displayed.  
Once "Completed" is displayed, press [OK] and press System menu to exit.
6. **Adjusting the halftone automatically (maintenance item U410)**  
Load the cassette with multiple sheets of A4 or Letter paper.  
Enter the maintenance mode by entering 10871087 using the numeric keys.  
Enter 410 using the numeric keys and press the start key.  
Select [Continuous Adjustment] to print a test pattern 1.  
Use the test pattern 1 printed as the original and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern and then press the start key to adjust automatically.  
Test pattern 2 is printed.  
Use the test pattern 2 printed as the original and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern and then press the start key to adjust automatically.  
Test pattern 3 is printed.  
Use the test pattern 3 printed as the original and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern and then press the start key to adjust automatically.  
When function is completed, [ALL COMP.] is displayed. Press the stop key twice to exit.  
If image quality is unsatisfactory after test copying, execute Color Calibration under Adjustment/Maintenance in the System menu, then retry U410-Adjusting the halftone automatically.
7. **Setting the delivery date (maintenance item U278)**  
Enter 278 using the numeric keys and press the start key.  
Select [TODAY].  
Press the start key. The delivery date is set.  
Press the stop key to exit.
8. **Output status report**  
Before exiting the maintenance mode, use the numeric keys to enter 000 and press the start key.  
Select [MAINTENANCE].  
Press the start key. A status report is output.  
Press the stop key to exit.
9. Enter 001 using the numeric keys, then press the start key to exit the maintenance mode.

Completion of the machine installation.

**(2) Setting initial copy modes**

Factory settings are as follows:

<b>Maintenance item No.</b>	<b>Contents</b>	<b>Factory setting</b>
U253	Switching between double and single counts	DOUBLE COUNT (A3/LEDGER)
U260	Selecting the timing for copy counting	EJECT
U276	Setting the copy count mode	MODE0
U284	Setting 2 color copy mode	OFF
U285	Setting service status page	ON
U325	Setting the paper interval	ON/1
U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	ON/8
U327	Setting the cassette heater control	OFF/NONE
U328	Side ejection setting	OFF
U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	OFF

### 1-2-3 Installing the key counter (option)

#### Key counter installation requires the following parts:

Key counter (P/N 3025418011)  
 Key counter set (P/N 302A369708)  
 Key counter wire set (P/N 302H794560)  
 Key counter mount (P/N 302FZ03010)  
 One (1) M4 × 8 tap-tight S screw (P/N B1A54080)

#### Supplied parts of key counter set:

Key counter socket assembly (P/N 3029236241)  
 Key counter cover (P/N 3066060011)  
 Key counter mount (P/N 3066060041)  
 Key counter retainer (P/N 302GR03020)  
 Key counter cover retainer (P/N 302GR03010)  
 One (1) M3 × 8 tap-tight P screw (P/N 5MBTPB3008PW++R)  
 Two (2) M4 × 10 tap-tight P screws (P/N 5MBTPB4010PW++R)  
 Two (2) M4 × 10 tap-tight S screws (P/N 5MBTPB4010TW++R)  
 Two (2) M3 × 6 bronze flat-head screws (P/N 7BB003306H)  
 One (1) M4 × 20 tap-tight S screw (P/N 7BB100420H)  
 One (1) M3 bronze nut (P/N 7BC1003055++H01)  
 One (1) M3 × 8 bronze binding screw (P/N B1B03080)  
 One (1) M4 × 30 tap-tight S screw (P/N B1B54300)  
 Five (5) M4 × 6 chrome TP screws (P/N B4A04060)  
 Two (2) M4 × 10 chrome TP screws (P/N B4A04100)

#### Supplied parts of key counter wire set:

Key counter wire (P/N 302H746930)  
 Wire film R (P/N 302H739960)

#### Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Fit the key counter socket assembly to the key counter retainer using two screws and nut.
3. Fit the key counter mount to the key counter cover using two screws.
4. Fit the key counter retainer to the key counter mount using two screws.

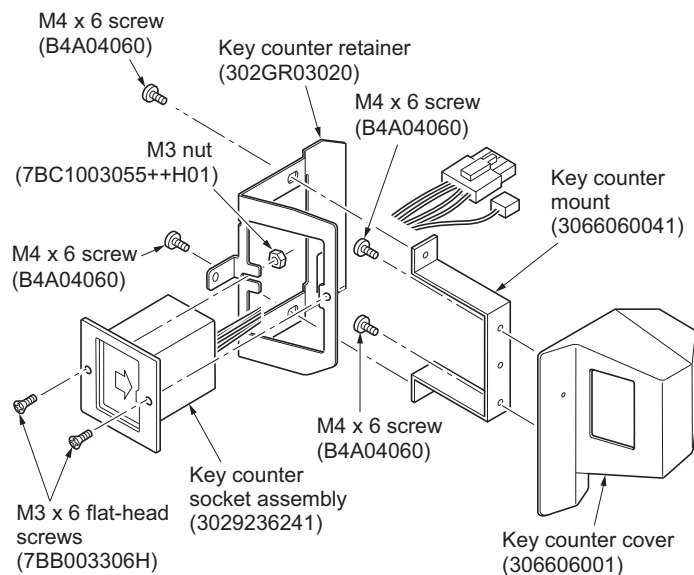


Figure 1-2-16

- Remove two screws and then remove the scanner right cover.

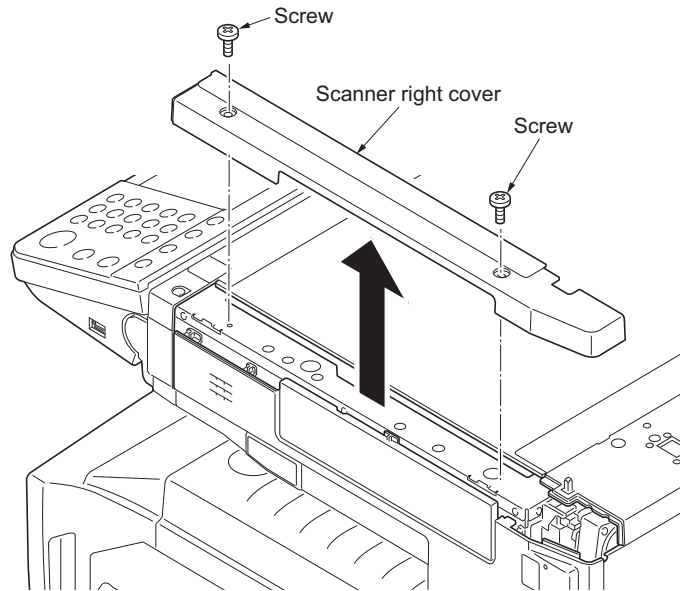


Figure 1-2-17

- Remove the screw and then remove the upper right cover.

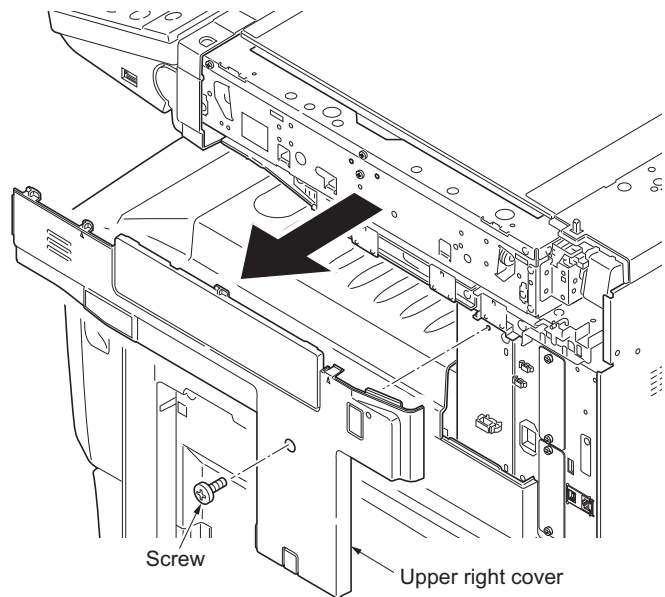


Figure 1-2-18

- Cut out the aperture plate on the upper right cover using nippers.

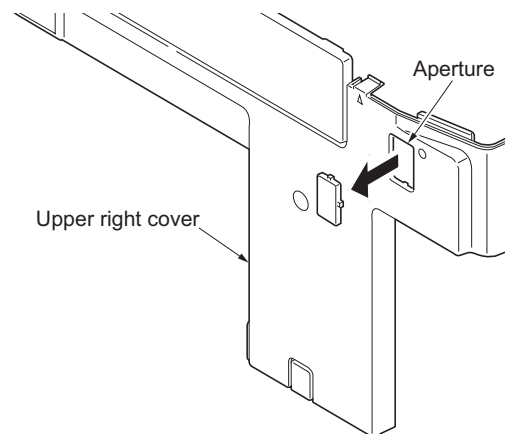


Figure 1-2-19

- 8. Remove the rear upper filter cover.
- 9. Remove nine screws and then remove the rear upper cover.

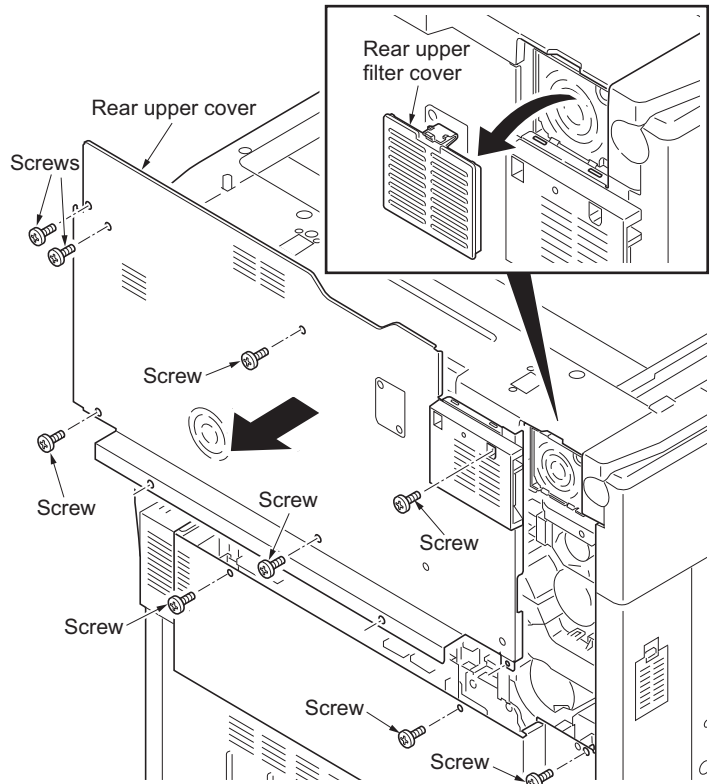


Figure 1-2-20

- 10. Remove the connector.
- 11. Remove the relay connector.
- 12. Release wire saddle 1 and 2, and then remove the wire.

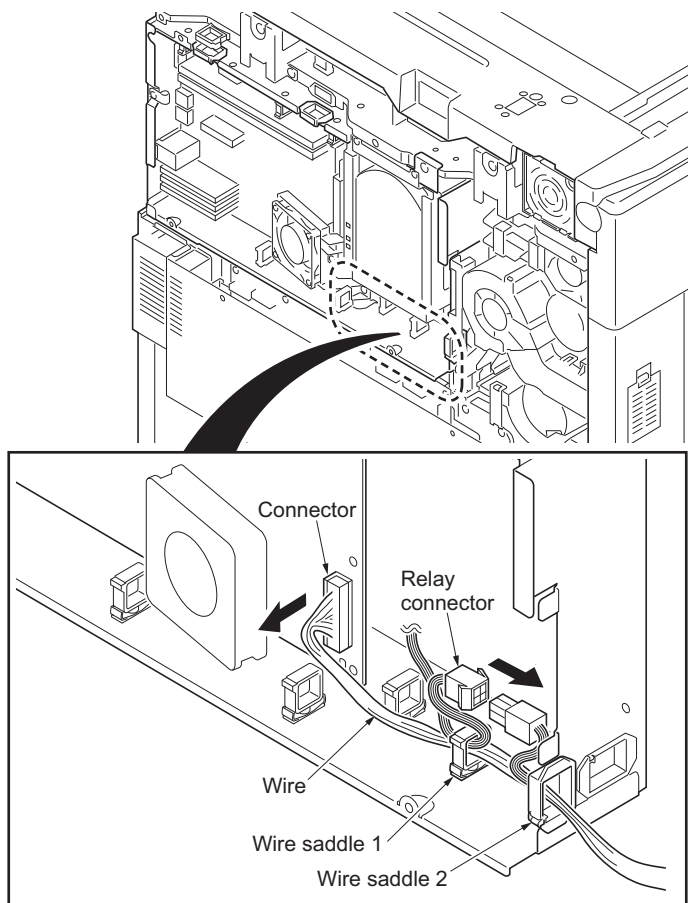
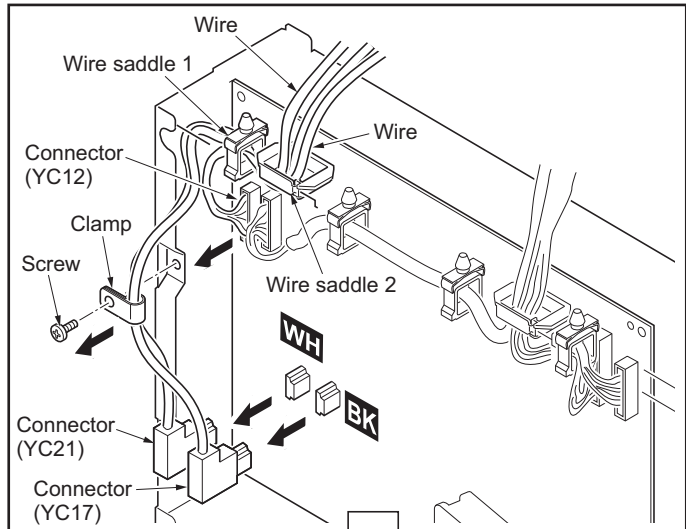


Figure 1-2-21

13. Remove two connectors (YC17 and YC21).
14. Remove the screw and then remove the clamp.
15. Remove the connector (YC12).
16. Release wire saddle 1 and 2, and then remove the wires.



17. While pressing and holding the lock levers, remove the three connectors (YC3, YC4 and YC11).
18. Release wire saddles 3 to 6, and then remove the wires.

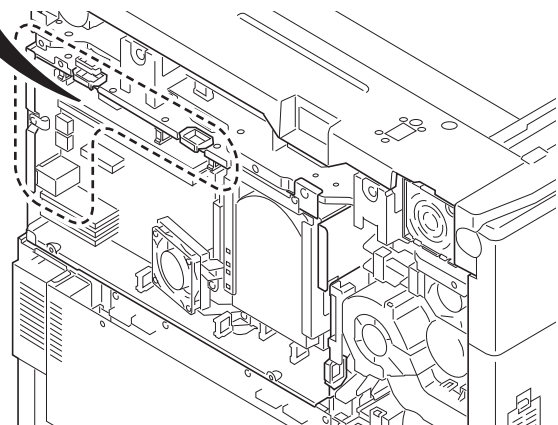
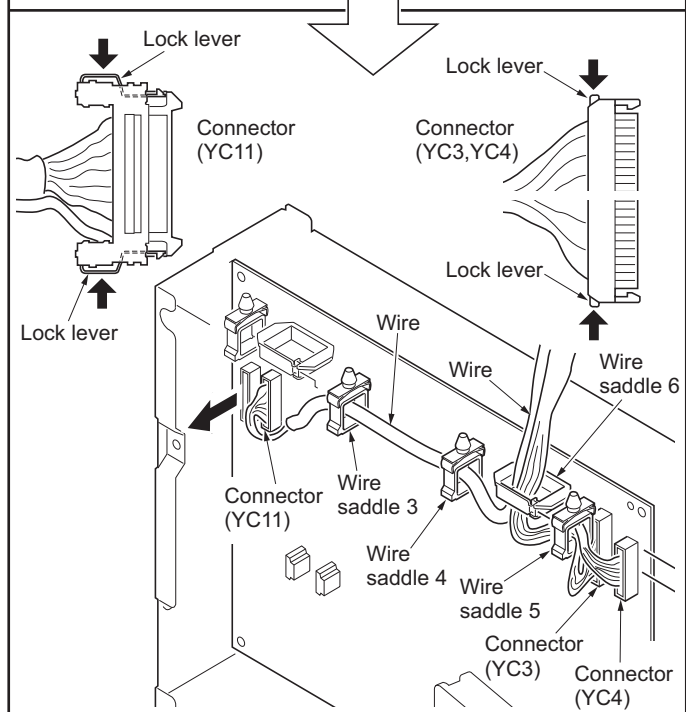


Figure 1-2-22

- 19. Remove three screws
- 20. Open the controller box.

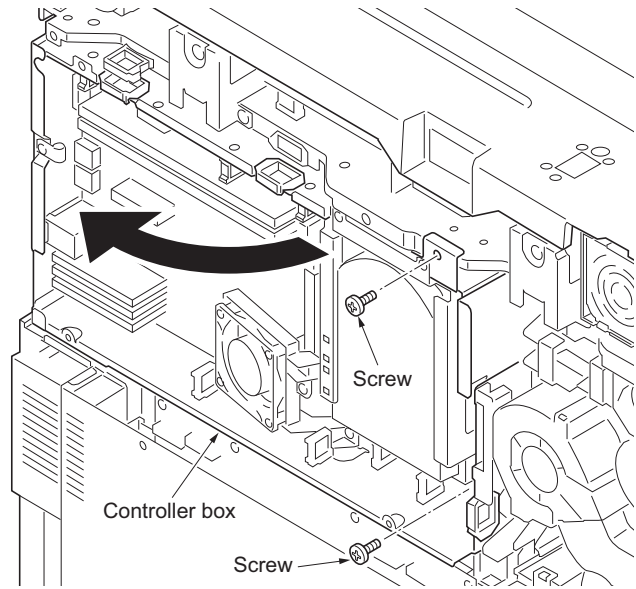


Figure 1-2-23

- 21. While holding the controller box, remove the pin.
- Take care not to drop the controller box.
- 22. Remove the controller box.

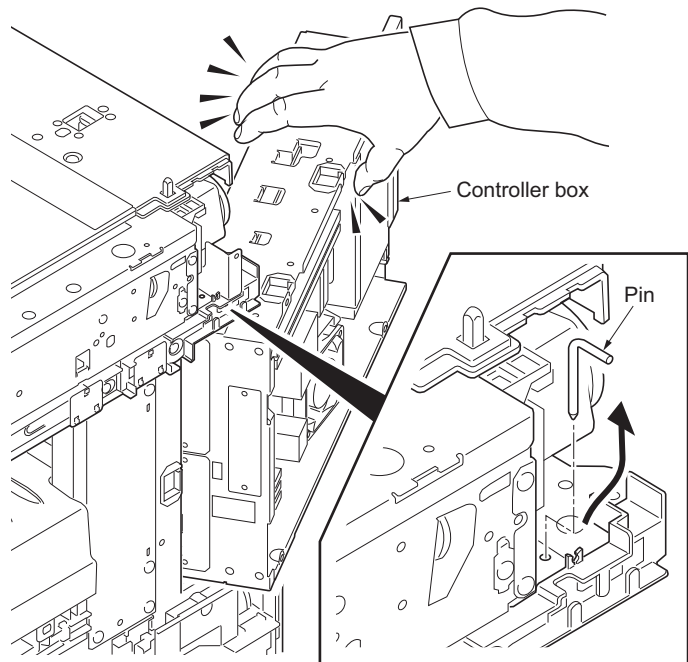


Figure 1-2-24



- 23. Connect the connector of the key counter wire to the connector YC36 on the engine PWB.
- 24. Release five wire saddles and then fasten the key counter wire.
- 25. Refit all the parts removed in steps 22 to 8.

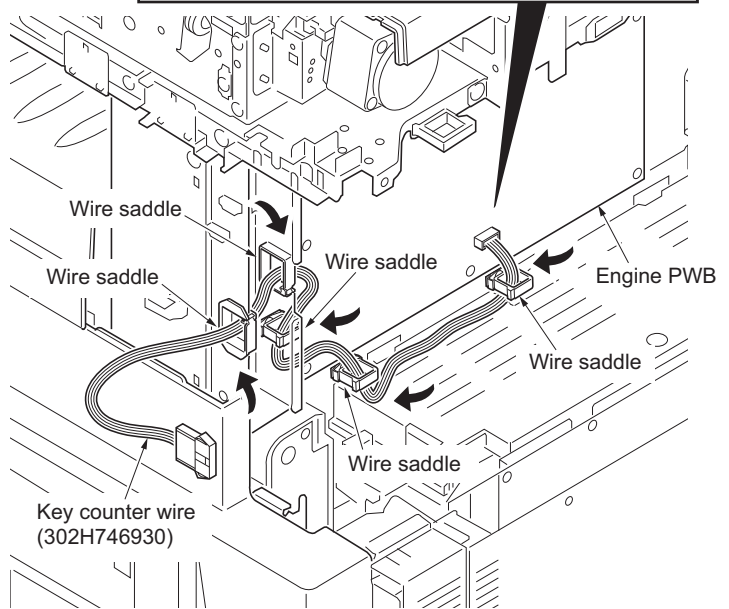
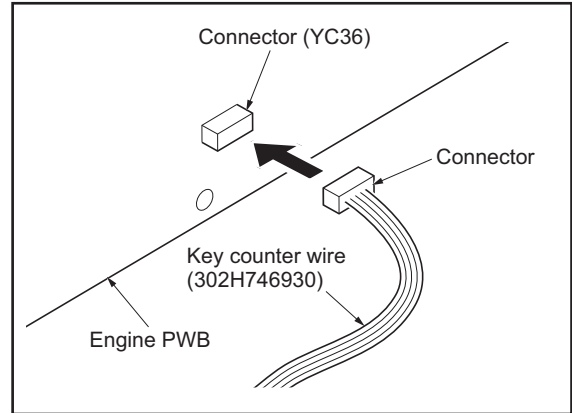


Figure 1-2-25

- 26. Release two wire saddles and then fasten the key counter wire.
- 27. Carry out wiring of key counter wire on the wire guide.

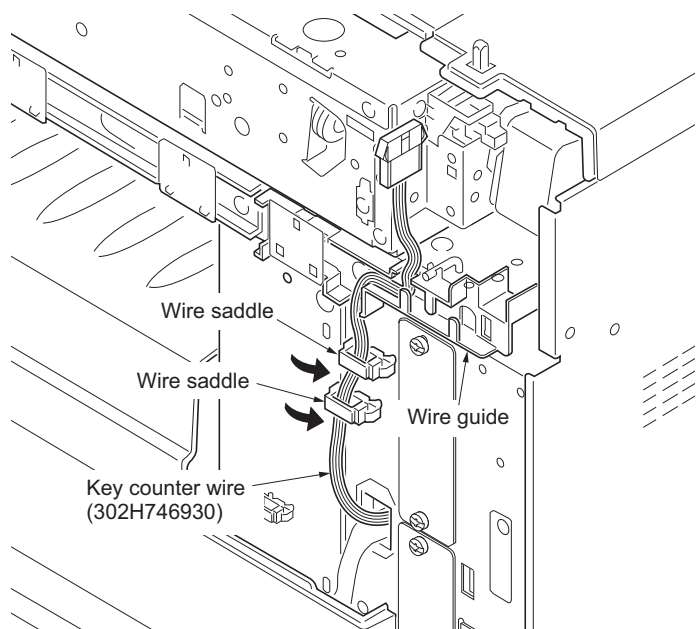


Figure 1-2-26

- 28. Remove the wire film.
- 29. Fit the wire film R to wire guide.

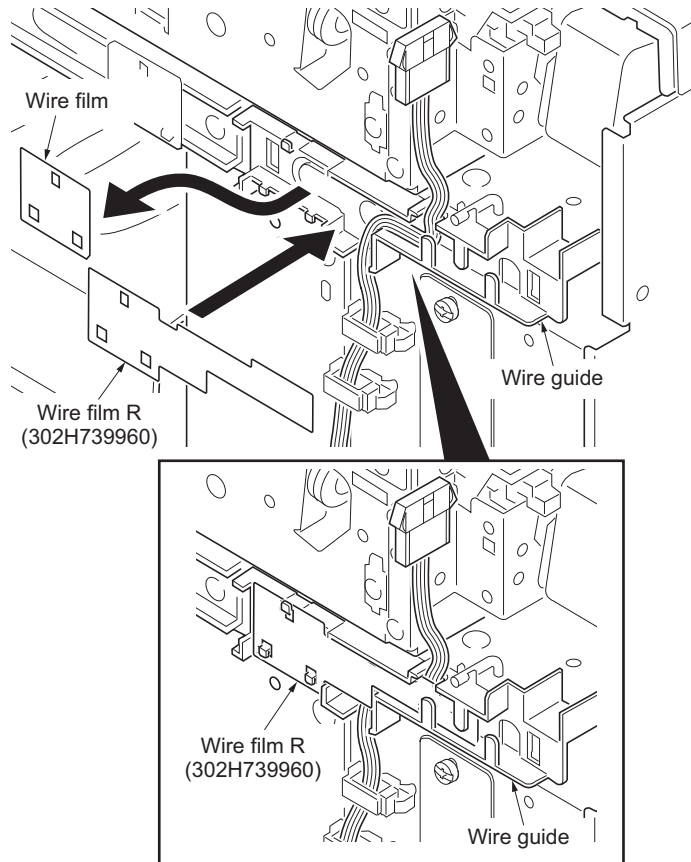


Figure 1-2-27

- 30. Fit the key counter mount to the rear upper frame using the M4 x 8 screw.

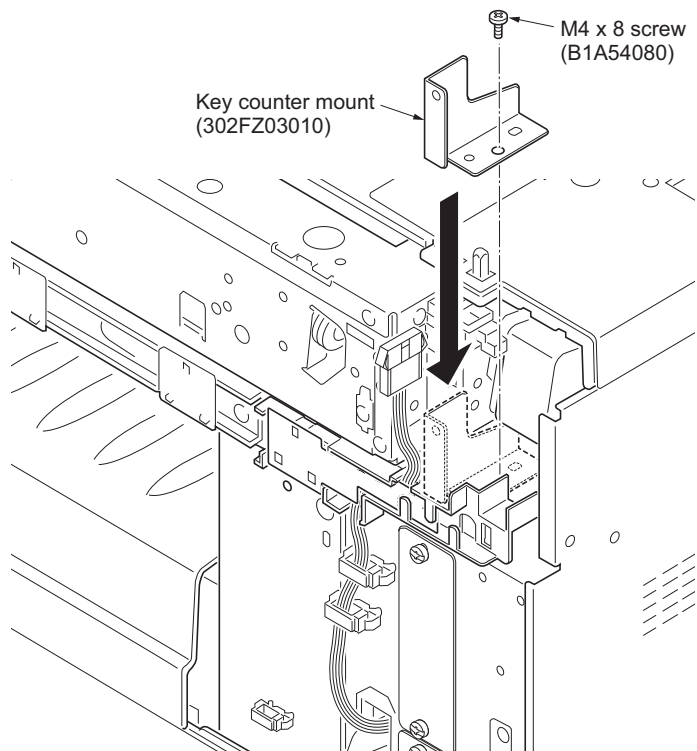


Figure 1-2-28

31. Pass the connector of the key counter wire through the aperture in the upper right cover.
32. Refit the upper right cover.

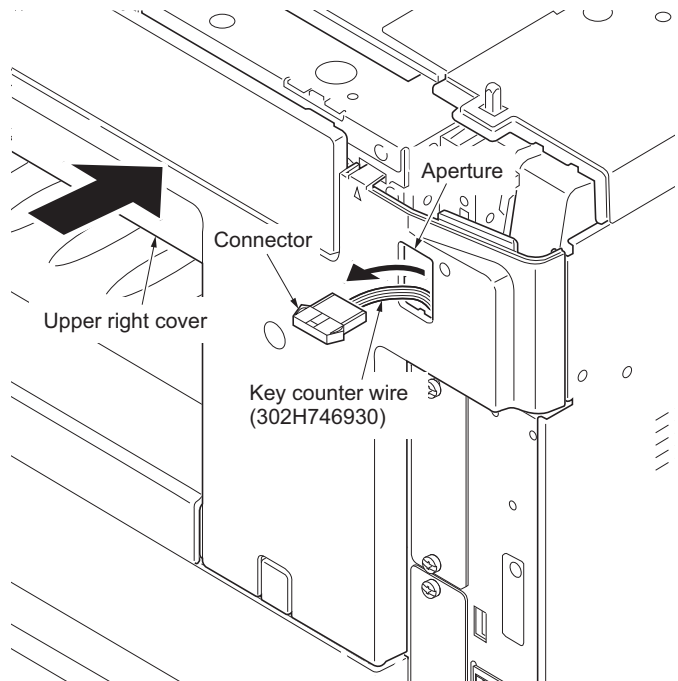


Figure 1-2-29

33. Pass the key counter wire through the aperture in the key counter cover retainer.
34. Insert the projection of the key counter cover retainer in the slit of the upper right cover.
35. Fit the key counter cover retainer using the M4 x 20 screw.

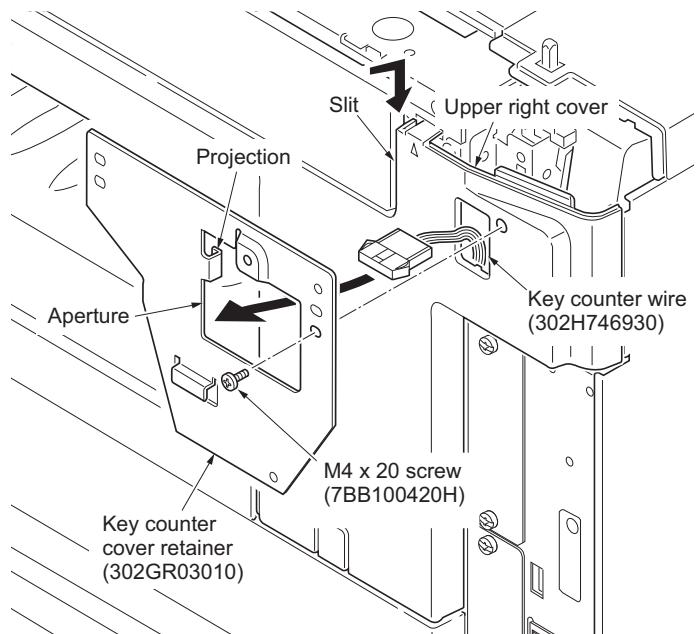


Figure 1-2-30

- 36. Connect the connector of the key counter signal cable to the connector of the key counter wire.
- 37. Fit the key counter cover to the machine using the M4 x 6 screw.
- 38. Refit the scanner right cover.
- 39. Insert the key counter into the key counter socket assembly.

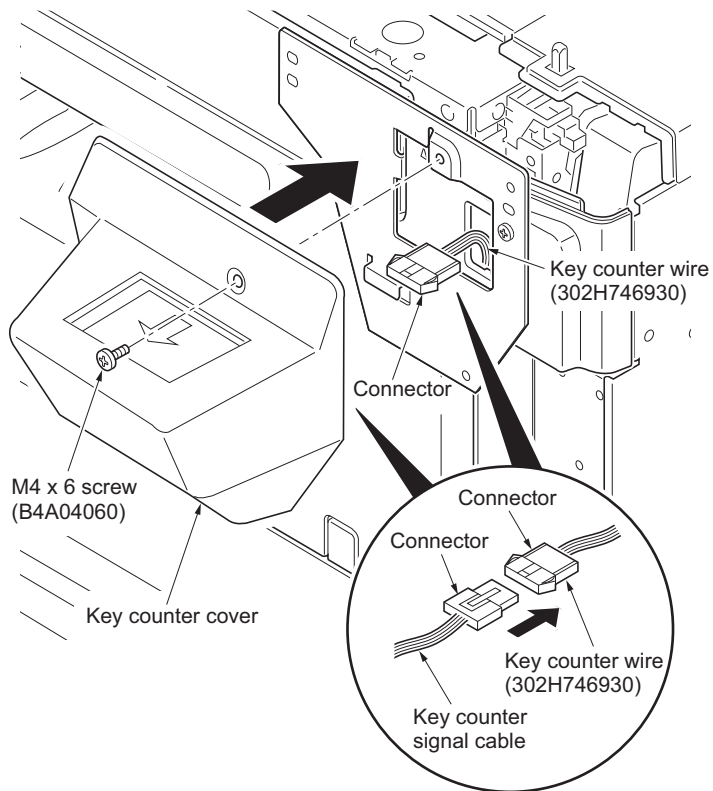


Figure 1-2-31

- 40. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
- 41. Run maintenance item U204 and select "Key-Counter".
- 42. Exit the maintenance mode.
- 43. Check that the message requesting the key counter to be inserted is displayed on the touch panel when the key counter is pulled out.
- 44. Check that the counter counts up as copies are made.

### 1-2-4 Installing the cassette heater (option) (inch specifications only)

Installing the cassette heater requires the following component:

Cassette heater (P/N 302H794760)

Two (2) M4 x 10 screws (P/N 7BB700410H)

#### Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove cassette 1 and 2.
3. Remove the screw and then remove the connector cover.
4. Place the cassette heater by engaging it with the four hooks.
5. Fit the cassette heater using two screws.

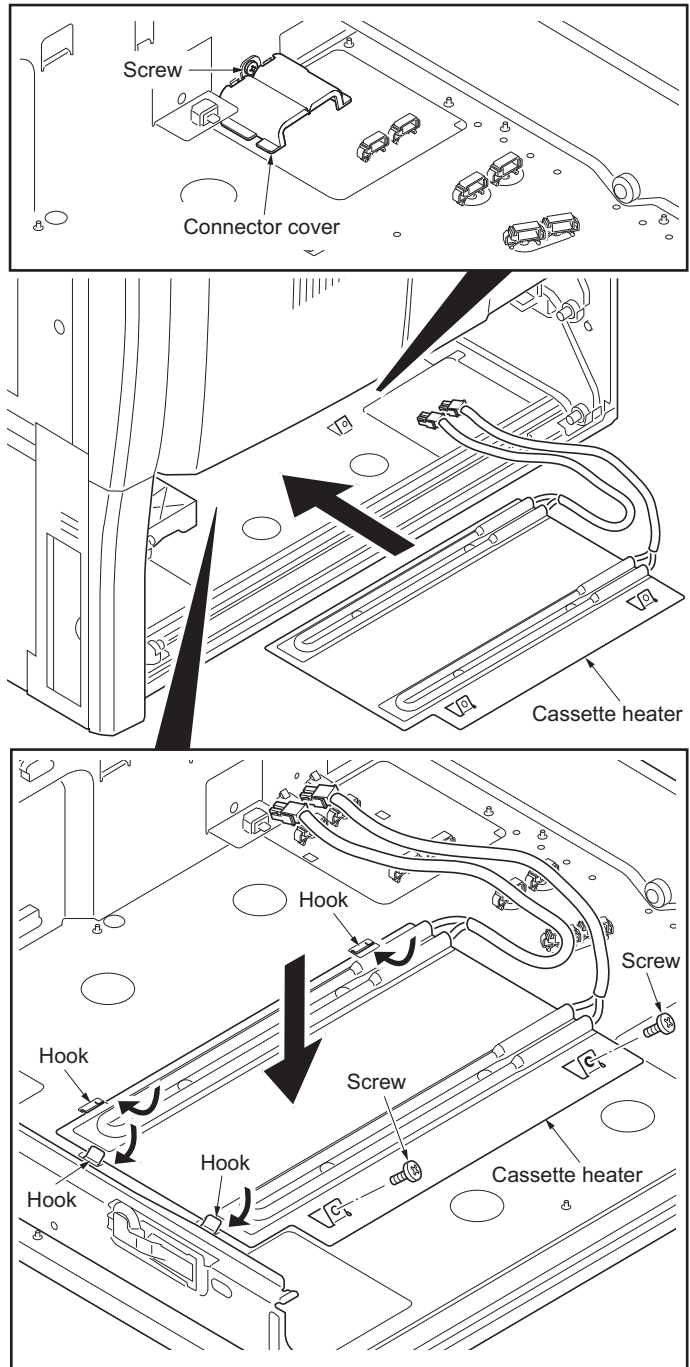
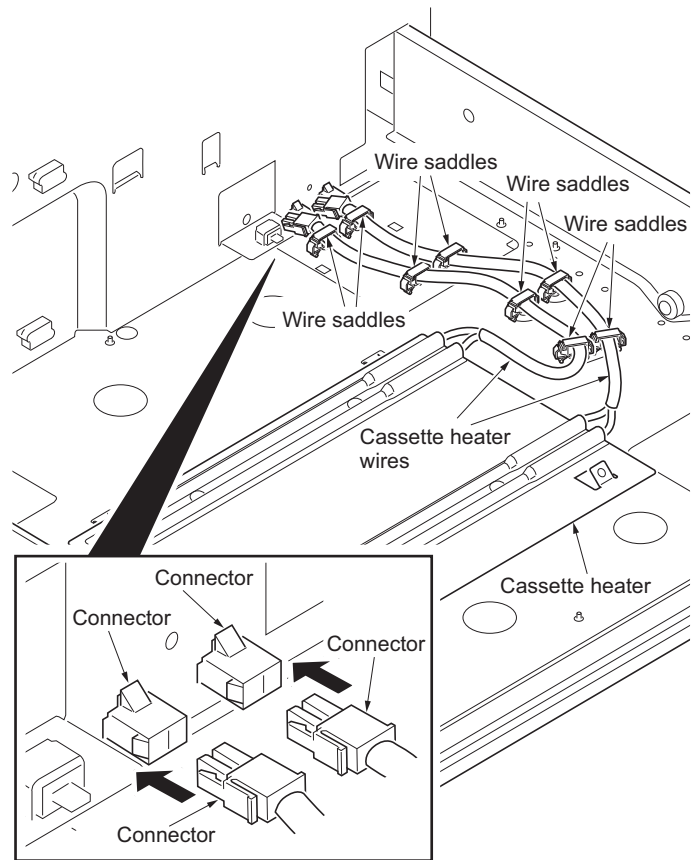


Figure 1-2-32

6. Fasten the cassette heater wires to eight wire saddles.
7. Connect two connectors of cassette heater wires to each connector of the machine.
8. Refit the connector cover.
9. Refit the cassette 1 and 2.



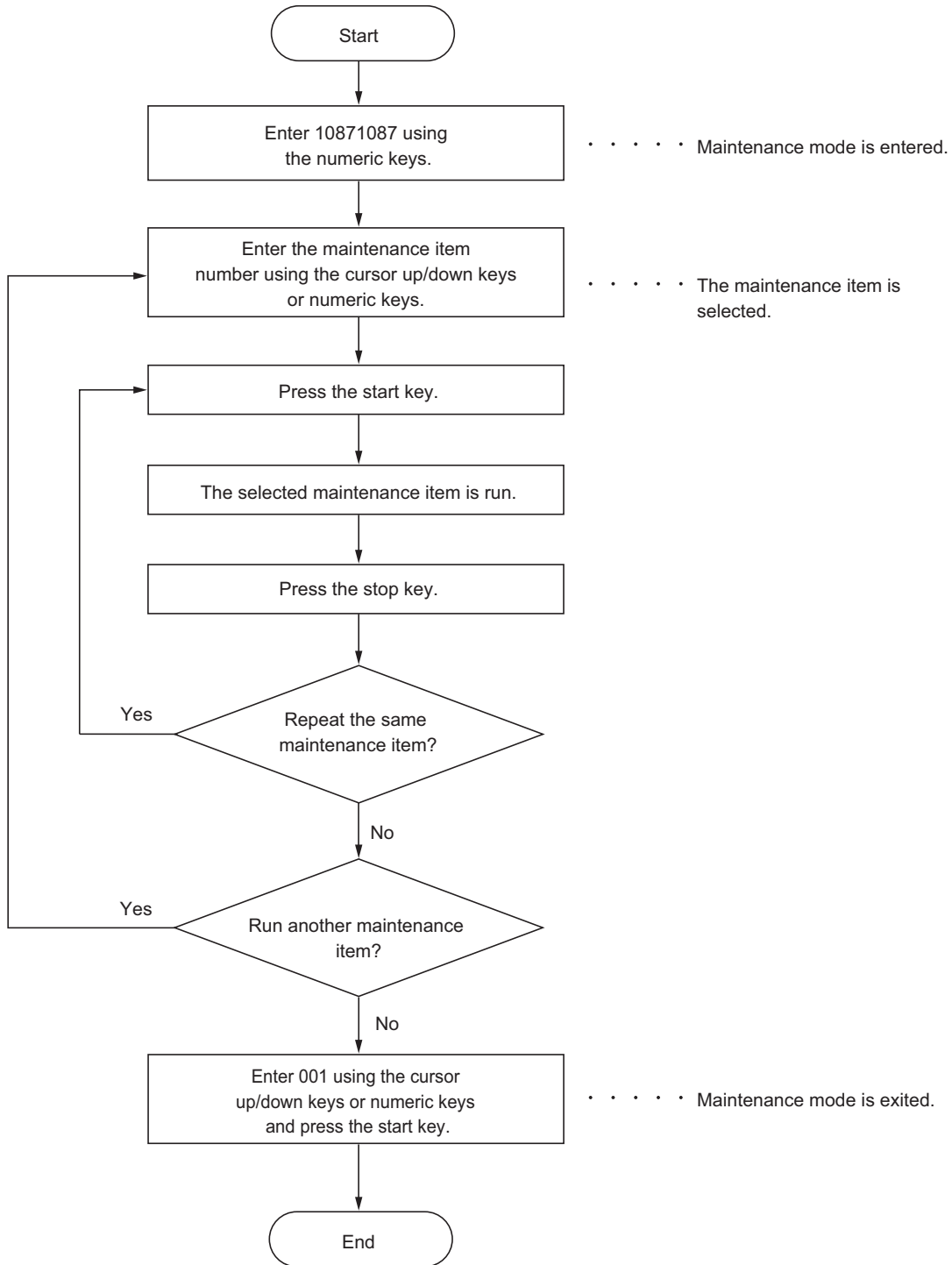
**Figure 1-2-33**

10. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
11. Run maintenance item U327 and select "MODE Setting" and set "MODE2".

**1-3-1 Maintenance mode**

The machine is equipped with a maintenance function which can be used to maintain and service the machine.

**(1) Executing a maintenance item**



## (2) Maintenance mode item list

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*
General	U000	Outputting an own-status report	-
	U001	Exiting the maintenance mode	-
	U002	Setting the factory default data	-
	U003	Setting the service telephone number	-
	U004	Setting the machine number	-
	U019	Displaying the ROM version	-
Initialization	U021	Memory initializing	-
	U024	HDD formatting	-
Drive, paper feed and paper conveying system	U030	Checking the operation of the motors	-
	U031	Checking switches and sensors for paper conveying	-
	U032	Checking the operation of the clutches	-
	U033	Checking the operation of the solenoids	-
	U034	Adjusting the print start timing LSUOUT TOP LSUOUT LEFT LSUOUT TOP B/W	0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0/0/0
	U035	Setting the printing area for folio paper	330/210
	U037	Checking the operation of the fan motors	-
	U051	Adjusting the deflection in the paper Paper Loop Amount Paper Loop Amount B/W	-1/7/1/13/-2/8/-1/-2 0/4/-2/-1 -1/1/-1/0
	U052	Setting the fuser motor control Set Loop Sensor Loop Sensor Control	- OFF/ON/ON/ON
	U053	Setting the adjustment of the motor speed Set MOTOR 1 Set MOTOR 2 Set MOTOR 3 Set MOTOR 4 Set MOTOR 5 Set MOTOR 6	9/9/9/9/47/47/47/47 0/0/0/0/0/0/0 0/0/0/80/0/0 21 0/0/0/0/0 0/0/0/50/0
	U059	Setting fan mode Set Operation Mode Set Timing Set FAN Mode Adjust Cooling Mode	MODE1 0 MODE2 0

\*Initial setting for executing U020, \*1: The item initialized for executing U021



Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*
Optical	U061	Checking the operation of the exposure lamp	-
	U063	Adjusting the shading position	0
	U065	Adjusting the scanner magnification	0/0
	U066	Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration	0/0
	U067	Adjusting the scanner center line	0/0
	U068	Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP	0/0
	U070	Adjusting the DP magnification	0/0/0/0
	U071	Adjusting the DP scanning timing	0/0/0/0/0/0
	U072	Adjusting the DP center line	0/0/0
	U073	Checking the scanner operation	-
	U074	Adjusting the DP input light luminosity	0
	U080	Setting the economy mode	60/60
	U081	Adjusting the correct exposure	0/0/0/0/0/0
	U087	Setting DP reading position modification operation	145/145/145
	U089	Outputting the MIP-PG pattern	-
	U091	Setting the white line correction	112/75/0
	U093	Adjusting the exposure density gradient TEXT MIXED OTHER FAX TEXT FAX PHOTO	0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0 0/0 0/0
	U099	Adjusting original size detection	40/30/20/40/30/20/40/30/20/ 19/19/19/150 50/50/50/50/50/50/50/50/50/ 49/49/49/150 (when DP is installed)
High voltage	U100	Adjusting main high voltage	-
		Adjust MC AC Bias	ON
		AC Auto Adjustment	ON
		Set DC1	-
		Adjust DC2	0/0/0/0/0/0/0
		Adjust DC2(B/W)	0
		Low Temp. Setting (Drum)	1
		Set Charger Freq	31449/28544

\*Initial setting for executing U020, \*1: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*
High voltage	U101	Setting the voltage for the primary transfer	
		Normal (Full M)	116
		Normal (Half M)	90
		Normal (B/W M)	120
		Add Color (C)	5
		Add Color (Y)	5
		Add Color (K)	20
		Add Color 2nd(C)	0
		Add Color 2nd(M)	-5
		Add Color 2nd(Y)	-5
	Add Color 2nd(K)	-15	
	Surround Correct	0	
	U106	Setting the voltage for the secondary transfer	
		Light/Normal 1 Full Front	130/115/100/90
Normal 2/3 Full Front		150/125/110	
Light/Normal 1 Full Back		150/125/85/75	
Normal 2/3 Full Back		130/110/90	
Light Normal1(F)Front BW		150/115/110	
Normal2/3(F)Front BW		150/115/110	
Light/Normal1(F)Back BW		130/110/75	
Normal2/3(F)Back BW		130/110/75	
Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Front		125/90/80	
Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Back		150/100/65	
OHP		110/60	
Bias	190/190/31/31/31		
U107	Setting the transfer cleaning voltage		
	Belt Clean A(F)	93/93/93	
	Belt Clean A(H)	62/62/62	
	Belt Clean B	150/120/150	
U108	Belt Clean A(BW)	120/120/120	
	Setting separation shift bias		
U109	Set Output Value	85/60/52/60/8/26/85/60/52/60	
	Set Timing	-150/0/40	
U110	Checking the drum type	-	
U111	Checking the drum count	-	
U117	Checking the drum drive time	-	
U118	Checking the drum number	-	
U119	Displaying the drum history	-	
U122	Setting the drum	-	
U123	Checking the transfer belt unit number	-	
	Displaying the transfer belt unit history	-	

\*Initial setting for executing U020, \*1: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*
High voltage	U127	Checking/clearing the transfer count	-
	U128	Setting transfer high-voltage timing	-54/-54/10
Developing	U131	Adjusting the toner sensor control voltage	
		Manual Adjustment	116/116/116/116
		Auto Adjustment	-
		Set Operation Mode	Automatic adjustment
	U132	Replenishing toner forcibly	-
	U135	Checking toner motor operation	-
	U136	Setting toner near end detection	3/3
	U139	Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine	-
	U140	Displaying developing bias	
		Dev Roll2 DC	93/93/93/93/93
		Dev Roll1(Calib)DC	112/142/173/204/ 112/142/173/204
		Dev Roll2 AC	174/174/174/174/174
		Dev Roll1DC	162/162/162/162/162
		Roll1 DC Int	1/64/64/64/1
Dev Roll1AC		255/255/255/255/255	
DEV Roll Freq		858/858/858/858/791	
DEV Roll Duty		592/592/592/592/546	
Dev Roll2 Duty		353/353/353/353/320	
U147	Setting for toner applying operation		
	Transition Time	50	
	Set Operation Mode	MODE1	
	Upper Limit	5.0	
	Sleeve Cleaning Interval	60	
	Set Drum Cleaning Mode	MODE1	
	Set Minimum Value	10/20	
U148	Setting drum refresh mode	ON	
U155	Displaying the toner sensor output	-	
U156	Setting the toner replenishment level		
	Supply Level Empty Level	502/502/502/502/502 101/101/101/101/101	
U157	Checking the developing drive time	-	
U158	Checking the developing count	-	
Fuser	U161	Setting the fuser control temperature	
		Ready Temp.	165*1
		Stable (Driving)	170*1
		Stable (Stop)	170*1
		Temp. Print Full	170*1
		Shift Print Dup	-5*1
		P. Roller Temp.	140*1

\*Initial setting for executing U020, \*1: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*
Fuser	U163	Resetting the fuser problem data	-
	U167	Checking/clearing the fuser count	-
	U199	Displaying fuser heater temperature	-
Operation panel and support equipment	U200	Turning all LEDs on	-
	U201	Initializing the touch panel	-
	U202	Setting the KMAS host monitoring system	-
	U203	Operating the DP separately	0
	U204	Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter Device Setting Message Setting	OFF* <sup>1</sup> Coin Vender* <sup>1</sup>
	U206	Setting the presence or absence of the coin vender	-
	U207	Checking the operation panel keys	-
	U208	Setting the paper size for the paper feeder	Letter (Inch)/A4 (Metric)* <sup>1</sup>
	U221	Setting the USB host lock function	OFF* <sup>1</sup>
	U222	Setting the IC card type	-
	U223	Operation panel lock	Unlock* <sup>1</sup>
	U224	Panel sheet extension	-
	U234	Setting punch destination	INCH (Inch)/ EUROPE METRIC (Metric)
	U237	Setting finisher stack quantity	0/0* <sup>1</sup>
	U240	Checking the operation of the finisher	-
	U241	Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher	-
	U243	Checking the operation of the DP motors	-
	U244	Checking the DP switches	-
	U245	Checking messages	-
	U246	Setting the finisher 3000 FINISHER BOOKLET FOLDER	0/0/0/0/0/0* <sup>1</sup> 0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0* <sup>1</sup>
U247	Setting the paper feed device	-	
Mode setting	U250	Change the maintenance count pre-set	-
	U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance count	-
	U252	Setting the destination	-
	U253	Switching between double and single counts	DOUBLE (A3/LEDGER)
	U260	Selecting the timing for copy counting	EJECT* <sup>1</sup>
	U265	Setting OEM purchaser code	-
	U276	Setting the copy count mode	MODE0* <sup>1</sup>
	U278	Setting the delivery date	-
	U284	Setting 2 color copy mode	OFF* <sup>1</sup>
	U285	Setting service status page	ON
	U323	Setting abnormal temperature and humidity warning	ON
	U325	Setting the paper interval	ON/1

\*Initial setting for executing U020, \*1: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*
Mode setting	U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	ON*1/8
	U327	Setting the cassette heater control	OFF/NONE
	U328	Side ejection setting	OFF*1
	U332	Setting the size conversion factor	1.0*1
	U340	Setting the applied mode	0/0*1
	U341	Specific paper feed location setting for printing function	-
	U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	OFF*1
	U345	Setting the value for maintenance due indication	-
Image processing	U402	Adjusting margins of image printing	4.0/3.0/3.0/3.9
	U403	Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass	2.0/2.0/2.0/2.0
	U404	Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP	3.0/2.5/3.0/4.0/3.0/2.5/3.0/4.0
	U407	Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing	0
	U410	Adjusting the halftone automatically	Table1
	U411	Adjusting the scanner automatically	-
	U412	Adjusting the uneven density	-
	U425	Setting the target	-
	U429	Setting the offset for the color balance	0/0/0/0
	U432	Setting the center offset for the exposure	
		Full Color	0/0/0
		Mono Color	0/0/0
	U464	Setting the ID correction operation	
		Permission	ON
		Set Time Interval	480
		Leaving Time	60
Permission Act.(50sheets)		ON	
Permission (ON/Sleep out)		ON	
Permission (AP/NE)		ON	
Execution Timing		1800	
Driving Time		600	
Execution Print Rate		20	
Set Custom		OFF	
Target Value		500/500/500/10/ 300/300/300/300	
Permission(B/W)		50	
AC Calib Magnification		3/3/3/3	
SetInt.Calib PrintRate(H)	10		
Set Calib TimingduringPrint(H)	60		
AC Calib Type	MODE1		
U465	Data reference for ID correction	-	

\*Initial setting for executing U020, \*1: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*
Image processing	U467	Setting the color registration adjustment	
		Color Regist Adjustment	ON
		Transfer Belt Speed Adj. Set Timing	ON 10
	U468	Checking the color registration data	-
	U470	Setting the JPEG compression ratio	
		System	90/90*1
		Copy Send	90/90/90/90*1 30/40/51/70/90*1 30/40/51/70/90*1 30/40/51/70/90*1 30/40/51/70/90*1 15/25/60*1 15/25/60*1
	U473	Adjusting laser power output	
Set Sensitivity		-	
Adjust LSU Laser Power Density Correction Input Density Adjust Value Set Density (Emit Time/Dot)		16/16/16/16/16 ON - ALL:0	
U474	Checking LSU cleaning operation	1000/1	
U485	Setting the image processing mode	1/0*1	
U486	Setting color/black and white operation mode	MODE2	
Network scanner	U510	Setting the enterprise mode	ON (Inch)/OFF (Metric)
Other	U901	Checking copy counts by paper feed locations	-
	U902	Checking/clearing finisher punch count	-
	U903	Checking/clearing the paper jam counts	-
	U904	Checking/clearing the call for service counts	-
	U905	Checking counts by optional devices	-
	U906	Resetting partial operation control	-
	U908	Checking the total counter value	-
	U910	Clearing the coverage data	-
	U911	Checking/clearing copy counts by paper sizes	-
	U917	Setting backup data reading/writing	-
	U920	Checking the copy counts	-
	U927	Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only)	-
	U928	Checking machine life counts	-
	U930	Checking/clearing the charger roller count	-
	U942	Setting of deflection for feeding from DP	0/0/0
	U964	Checking of log	-

\*Initial setting for executing U020, \*1: The item initialized for executing U021

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting*
Other	U969	Checking of toner area code	-
	U977	Data capture mode	-
	U984	Checking the developing unit number	-
	U985	Displaying the developing unit history	-
	U989	HDD Scandisk	-
	U990	Checking/clearing the time for the exposure lamp to light	-
	U991	Checking the scanner operation count	-
	U996	Setting the Self-diagnostic function mode	-

\*Initial setting for executing U020, \*1: The item initialized for executing U021

**(3) Contents of maintenance mode items**

Maintenance item No.	Description																																
<b>U000</b>	<p><b>Outputting an own-status report</b></p> <p><b>Description</b>                      Outputs lists of the current settings of the maintenance items, and paper jam and service call occurrences. Outputs the event log or service status page. Also sends output data to the USB memory. Printing a report is disabled either when a job is remaining in the buffer or when [Pause All Print Jobs] is pressed to halt printing.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b>                      To check the current setting of the maintenance items, or paper jam or service call occurrences. Before initializing or replacing the backup RAM, output a list of the current settings of the maintenance items to reenter the settings after initialization or replacement.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key.</li> <li>Select the item to be output.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Output list</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAINTENANCE</td> <td>List of the current settings of the maintenance modes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USER STATUS</td> <td>Outputs the user status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SERVICE STATUS</td> <td>Outputs the service status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EVENT</td> <td>Outputs the event log</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NETWORK STATUS</td> <td>Outputs the network status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ALL</td> <td>Outputs the all reports</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The interrupt print mode is entered and a list is output. When A4/Letter paper is available, a report of this size is output. If not, specify the paper feed location. When output is complete, the screen for selecting an item is displayed. The output status is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>READY</td> <td>Standing by for output (including while outputting other reports)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ACTIVE</td> <td>Performing output processing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>Output processing completed normally</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ERROR</td> <td>Output processing terminated with an error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: Send to the USB memory</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.</li> <li>Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.</li> <li>Turn the main power switch on.</li> <li>Enter the maintenance item.</li> <li>Press the start key.</li> <li>Select the item to be send.</li> <li>Select [TEXT] or [HTML].</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Output list</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Print</td> <td>Outputs the report</td> </tr> <tr> <td>To USB (TEXT)</td> <td>Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>To USB (HTML)</td> <td>Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. Output will be sent to the USB memory.</li> </ol>	Display	Output list	MAINTENANCE	List of the current settings of the maintenance modes	USER STATUS	Outputs the user status page	SERVICE STATUS	Outputs the service status page	EVENT	Outputs the event log	NETWORK STATUS	Outputs the network status page	ALL	Outputs the all reports	Display	Description	READY	Standing by for output (including while outputting other reports)	ACTIVE	Performing output processing	COMPLETE	Output processing completed normally	ERROR	Output processing terminated with an error	Display	Output list	Print	Outputs the report	To USB (TEXT)	Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)	To USB (HTML)	Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)
Display	Output list																																
MAINTENANCE	List of the current settings of the maintenance modes																																
USER STATUS	Outputs the user status page																																
SERVICE STATUS	Outputs the service status page																																
EVENT	Outputs the event log																																
NETWORK STATUS	Outputs the network status page																																
ALL	Outputs the all reports																																
Display	Description																																
READY	Standing by for output (including while outputting other reports)																																
ACTIVE	Performing output processing																																
COMPLETE	Output processing completed normally																																
ERROR	Output processing terminated with an error																																
Display	Output list																																
Print	Outputs the report																																
To USB (TEXT)	Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)																																
To USB (HTML)	Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)																																



Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																																																																																																																																																								
U000	<p><b>Event log</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Event Log</b></p> <p>MFP <span style="float: right;">(2) 27/Oct/2009 08:40</span></p> <p>(1) Firmware version 2KY_2000.000.000 2009.10.27 <span style="float: right;">(3) [XXXXXXXX] (4) [XXXXXXXX] (5) [XXXXXXXX] (6) [XXXXXXXX]</span></p> <hr/> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p><b>(8) Paper Jam Log</b></p> <table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Count.</th> <th>Event Descriptions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>16</td><td>1876543</td><td>10.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>166554</td><td>10.01.08.01.02</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>4988</td><td>10.01.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>4988</td><td>10.01.08.01.02</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>4988</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>4988</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>1103</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>1103</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>1103</td><td>12.03.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>1103</td><td>12.03.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>1027</td><td>12.03.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>1027</td><td>12.03.0A.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>1027</td><td>12.03.08.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>1027</td><td>12.03.08.01.02</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>406</td><td>12.03.0A.01.01</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>36</td><td>12.03.08.01.01</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div style="width: 45%;"> <p><b>(9) Service Call Log</b></p> <table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Count.</th> <th>Service Code</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>8</td><td>1881214</td><td>F0.0030</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>178944</td><td>01.1010</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>5296</td><td>F0.4000</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>5295</td><td>F0.3100</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>2099</td><td>01.2000</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>1054</td><td>01.2000</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>809</td><td>01.2500</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>30</td><td>01.2500</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>(10) Maintenance Log</b></p> <table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Count.</th> <th>Item</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>8</td><td>1045571</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>104511</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>7045</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>3454</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>3454</td><td>02.00</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>3454</td><td>02.00</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>417</td><td>02.00</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>34</td><td>02.20</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>(11) Unknown toner Log</b></p> <table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>#</th> <th>Count.</th> <th>Item</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>5</td><td>3454</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>3454</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>3454</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>406</td><td>01.00</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>32</td><td>01.00</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div style="margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>(12) Counter Log</b></p> <table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>(f)</th> <th>J04:000</th> <th>J20:000</th> <th>J70:000</th> <th>J93:002</th> <th>(g)</th> <th>C0100:001</th> <th>C4000:001</th> <th>C8020:001</th> <th>(h)</th> <th>M00:01</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>J05:000</td> <td>J21:000</td> <td>J71:000</td> <td>J94:000</td> <td></td> <td>C1010:001</td> <td>C4010:001</td> <td>C8030:001</td> <td></td> <td>M00:01</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>J09:000</td> <td>J22:000</td> <td>J72:000</td> <td>J95:000</td> <td></td> <td>C1020:001</td> <td>C4100:001</td> <td>C8040:001</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>J10:000</td> <td>J23:000</td> <td>J73:000</td> <td>J96:000</td> <td></td> <td>C1030:001</td> <td>C6000:001</td> <td>C8050:001</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>J30:002</td> <td>J30:002</td> <td>J74:002</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>C1040:001</td> <td></td> <td>C8060:001</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>J40:002</td> <td></td> <td>J75:002</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>J76:000</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>(7) [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX]</p> </div> </div>	#	Count.	Event Descriptions	16	1876543	10.01.08.01.01	15	166554	10.01.08.01.02	14	4988	10.01.08.01.01	13	4988	10.01.08.01.02	12	4988		11	4988		10	1103		9	1103		8	1103	12.03.08.01.01	7	1103	12.03.08.01.01	6	1027	12.03.08.01.01	5	1027	12.03.0A.01.01	4	1027	12.03.08.01.01	3	1027	12.03.08.01.02	2	406	12.03.0A.01.01	1	36	12.03.08.01.01	#	Count.	Service Code	8	1881214	F0.0030	7	178944	01.1010	6	5296	F0.4000	5	5295	F0.3100	4	2099	01.2000	3	1054	01.2000	2	809	01.2500	1	30	01.2500	#	Count.	Item	8	1045571	01.00	7	104511	01.00	6	7045	01.00	5	3454	01.00	4	3454	02.00	3	3454	02.00	2	417	02.00	1	34	02.20	#	Count.	Item	5	3454	01.00	4	3454	01.00	3	3454	01.00	2	406	01.00	1	32	01.00	(f)	J04:000	J20:000	J70:000	J93:002	(g)	C0100:001	C4000:001	C8020:001	(h)	M00:01		J05:000	J21:000	J71:000	J94:000		C1010:001	C4010:001	C8030:001		M00:01		J09:000	J22:000	J72:000	J95:000		C1020:001	C4100:001	C8040:001				J10:000	J23:000	J73:000	J96:000		C1030:001	C6000:001	C8050:001				J30:002	J30:002	J74:002			C1040:001		C8060:001				J40:002		J75:002											J76:000							
#	Count.	Event Descriptions																																																																																																																																																																																																							
16	1876543	10.01.08.01.01																																																																																																																																																																																																							
15	166554	10.01.08.01.02																																																																																																																																																																																																							
14	4988	10.01.08.01.01																																																																																																																																																																																																							
13	4988	10.01.08.01.02																																																																																																																																																																																																							
12	4988																																																																																																																																																																																																								
11	4988																																																																																																																																																																																																								
10	1103																																																																																																																																																																																																								
9	1103																																																																																																																																																																																																								
8	1103	12.03.08.01.01																																																																																																																																																																																																							
7	1103	12.03.08.01.01																																																																																																																																																																																																							
6	1027	12.03.08.01.01																																																																																																																																																																																																							
5	1027	12.03.0A.01.01																																																																																																																																																																																																							
4	1027	12.03.08.01.01																																																																																																																																																																																																							
3	1027	12.03.08.01.02																																																																																																																																																																																																							
2	406	12.03.0A.01.01																																																																																																																																																																																																							
1	36	12.03.08.01.01																																																																																																																																																																																																							
#	Count.	Service Code																																																																																																																																																																																																							
8	1881214	F0.0030																																																																																																																																																																																																							
7	178944	01.1010																																																																																																																																																																																																							
6	5296	F0.4000																																																																																																																																																																																																							
5	5295	F0.3100																																																																																																																																																																																																							
4	2099	01.2000																																																																																																																																																																																																							
3	1054	01.2000																																																																																																																																																																																																							
2	809	01.2500																																																																																																																																																																																																							
1	30	01.2500																																																																																																																																																																																																							
#	Count.	Item																																																																																																																																																																																																							
8	1045571	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
7	104511	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
6	7045	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
5	3454	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
4	3454	02.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
3	3454	02.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
2	417	02.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
1	34	02.20																																																																																																																																																																																																							
#	Count.	Item																																																																																																																																																																																																							
5	3454	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
4	3454	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
3	3454	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
2	406	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
1	32	01.00																																																																																																																																																																																																							
(f)	J04:000	J20:000	J70:000	J93:002	(g)	C0100:001	C4000:001	C8020:001	(h)	M00:01																																																																																																																																																																																															
	J05:000	J21:000	J71:000	J94:000		C1010:001	C4010:001	C8030:001		M00:01																																																																																																																																																																																															
	J09:000	J22:000	J72:000	J95:000		C1020:001	C4100:001	C8040:001																																																																																																																																																																																																	
	J10:000	J23:000	J73:000	J96:000		C1030:001	C6000:001	C8050:001																																																																																																																																																																																																	
	J30:002	J30:002	J74:002			C1040:001		C8060:001																																																																																																																																																																																																	
	J40:002		J75:002																																																																																																																																																																																																						
			J76:000																																																																																																																																																																																																						

Figure 1-3-1

**Detail of event log**

No.	Items	Description
(1)	System version	
(2)	System date	
(3)	Engine soft version	
(4)	Engine boot version	
(5)	Controller BROM version	
(6)	Operation panel mask version	
(7)	Machine serial number	

Maintenance item No.	Description				
U000	<b>No.</b>	<b>Items</b>	<b>Description</b>		
	(8)	Paper Jam Log	#	Count.	
	Event		Remembers 1 to 16 of occurrence. If the occurrence of the previous paper jam is less than 16, all of the paper jams are logged. When the occurrence exceeds 16, the oldest occurrence is removed.	The total page count at the time of the paper jam.	Log code (2 digit, hexadecimal, 5 categories) (a) Cause of a paper jam (b) Paper source (c) Paper size (d) Paper type (e) Paper eject
		(a) Cause of paper jam (Hexadecimal)			
		00: Initial JAM 04: Cover open JAM 05: Secondary paper feed does not start 09: Sequence error JAM 10: No paper feed from cassette 1 11: No paper feed from cassette 2 12: No paper feed from optional cassette 3 13: No paper feed from optional cassette 4 14: No paper feed from MP tray 15: Misfeed in paper feeder horizontal paper conveying section 1 16: Misfeed in paper feeder horizontal paper conveying section 2 17: Misfeed in paper feeder horizontal paper conveying section 3 18: Misfeed in vertical paper conveying section 19: Misfeed in paper feeder paper conveying section 21: Multiple sheets in MP tray paper feed section 22: Multiple sheets in cassette 1 paper feed section 23: Multiple sheets in cassette 2 paper feed section 24: Multiple sheets in cassette 3 paper feed section 25: Multiple sheets in cassette 4 paper feed section 26: Multiple sheets in MP tray paper feed section 30: Misfeed in registration/transfer section 31: Misfeed round the transfer belt 40: Misfeed in fuser section (MP tray) 41: Misfeed in fuser section (cassette 1) 42: Misfeed in fuser section (cassette 2) 43: Misfeed in fuser section (cassette 3) 44: Misfeed in fuser section (cassette 4) 45: Misfeed in fuser section (3000-sheet paper feeder) 46: Misfeed in fuser section (duplex section) 50: Misfeed in eject section 51: Misfeed in job separator eject section 52: Misfeed in feedshift section 60: Misfeed in duplex paper conveying section 1 61: Misfeed in duplex paper conveying section 2 70: No original feed 71: An original jam in the original feed section 72: An original jam in the original conveying section 73: An original jam in the original registration section 74: An original jam in the original feed section 75: An original jam in the original conveying section 76: An original jam in the original switchback section 1 77: An original jam in the original switchback section 2			

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																																													
U000																																																																																														
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Items</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(8) cont.</td> <td>Paper Jam Log</td> <td>                     78: DP cover open JAM                      79: An original jam in the original eject section                      80: Jam between the finisher and machine                      81: Paper entry sensor non arrival jam                      82: Jam in stapler                      83: Eject sensor stay jam                      84: Jam in eject section of right sub tray (3000-sheet document finisher)                      85: Jam in eject section of left sub tray (3000-sheet document finisher)                      87: Jam in eject section of inner tray 2 (3000-sheet document finisher)                      88: Jam in eject section of main tray (3000-sheet document finisher)                      89: Jam in center-folding unit (3000-sheet document finisher)                      89: Jam in center-folding unit (3000-sheet document finisher)                      90: Jam in mailbox (3000-sheet document finisher)                      91: Finisher cover open                      92: Eject paper sensor non-arrival jam (document finisher)                      93: Reverse sensor jam (document finisher)                      94: Paper entry sensor stay/remaining jam (document finisher)                      95: Paper conveying sensor jam (document finisher)                 </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">(b) Detail of paper source (Hexadecimal)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">                     00: MP tray                      01: Cassette 1                      02: Cassette 2                      03: Cassette 3 (paper feeder)                      04: Cassette 4 (paper feeder)                      08: 3000-sheet paper feeder                      05/06/07/09: Reserved                 </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">(c) Detail of paper size (Hexadecimal)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>00: (Not specified)</td> <td>0B: B4</td> <td>23: Special 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01: Monarch</td> <td>0C: Ledger</td> <td>24: A3 wide</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02: Business</td> <td>0D: A5R</td> <td>25: Ledger wide</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03: International DL</td> <td>0E: A6</td> <td>26: Full bleed paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04: International C5</td> <td>0F: B6</td> <td>(12 × 8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05: Executive</td> <td>10: Commercial #9</td> <td>27: 8K</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06: Letter-R</td> <td>11: Commercial #6</td> <td>28: 16K-R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>86: Letter-E</td> <td>12: ISO B5</td> <td>A8: 16K-E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07: Legal</td> <td>13: Custom size</td> <td>32: Statement-R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08: A4R</td> <td>1E: C4</td> <td>B2: Statement-E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>88: A4E</td> <td>1F: Postcard</td> <td>33: Folio</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09: B5R</td> <td>20: Reply-paid postcard</td> <td>34: Western type 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>89: B5E</td> <td>21: Oficio II</td> <td>35: Western type 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0A: A3</td> <td>22: Special 1</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>01: Plain</td> <td>0A: Color</td> <td>15: Custom 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02: Transparency</td> <td>0B: Prepunched</td> <td>16: Custom 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03: Preprinted</td> <td>0C: Envelope</td> <td>17: Custom 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04: Labels</td> <td>0D: Cardstock</td> <td>18: Custom 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05: Bond</td> <td>0E: Coated</td> <td>19: Custom 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06: Recycled</td> <td>0F: 2nd side</td> <td>1A: Custom 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07: Vellum</td> <td>10: Media 16</td> <td>1B: Custom 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08: Rough</td> <td>11: High quality</td> <td>1C: Custom 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09: Letterhead</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No.	Items	Description	(8) cont.	Paper Jam Log	78: DP cover open JAM 79: An original jam in the original eject section 80: Jam between the finisher and machine 81: Paper entry sensor non arrival jam 82: Jam in stapler 83: Eject sensor stay jam 84: Jam in eject section of right sub tray (3000-sheet document finisher) 85: Jam in eject section of left sub tray (3000-sheet document finisher) 87: Jam in eject section of inner tray 2 (3000-sheet document finisher) 88: Jam in eject section of main tray (3000-sheet document finisher) 89: Jam in center-folding unit (3000-sheet document finisher) 89: Jam in center-folding unit (3000-sheet document finisher) 90: Jam in mailbox (3000-sheet document finisher) 91: Finisher cover open 92: Eject paper sensor non-arrival jam (document finisher) 93: Reverse sensor jam (document finisher) 94: Paper entry sensor stay/remaining jam (document finisher) 95: Paper conveying sensor jam (document finisher)	(b) Detail of paper source (Hexadecimal)			00: MP tray 01: Cassette 1 02: Cassette 2 03: Cassette 3 (paper feeder) 04: Cassette 4 (paper feeder) 08: 3000-sheet paper feeder 05/06/07/09: Reserved			(c) Detail of paper size (Hexadecimal)			<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>00: (Not specified)</td> <td>0B: B4</td> <td>23: Special 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01: Monarch</td> <td>0C: Ledger</td> <td>24: A3 wide</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02: Business</td> <td>0D: A5R</td> <td>25: Ledger wide</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03: International DL</td> <td>0E: A6</td> <td>26: Full bleed paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04: International C5</td> <td>0F: B6</td> <td>(12 × 8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05: Executive</td> <td>10: Commercial #9</td> <td>27: 8K</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06: Letter-R</td> <td>11: Commercial #6</td> <td>28: 16K-R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>86: Letter-E</td> <td>12: ISO B5</td> <td>A8: 16K-E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07: Legal</td> <td>13: Custom size</td> <td>32: Statement-R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08: A4R</td> <td>1E: C4</td> <td>B2: Statement-E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>88: A4E</td> <td>1F: Postcard</td> <td>33: Folio</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09: B5R</td> <td>20: Reply-paid postcard</td> <td>34: Western type 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>89: B5E</td> <td>21: Oficio II</td> <td>35: Western type 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0A: A3</td> <td>22: Special 1</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			00: (Not specified)	0B: B4	23: Special 2	01: Monarch	0C: Ledger	24: A3 wide	02: Business	0D: A5R	25: Ledger wide	03: International DL	0E: A6	26: Full bleed paper	04: International C5	0F: B6	(12 × 8)	05: Executive	10: Commercial #9	27: 8K	06: Letter-R	11: Commercial #6	28: 16K-R	86: Letter-E	12: ISO B5	A8: 16K-E	07: Legal	13: Custom size	32: Statement-R	08: A4R	1E: C4	B2: Statement-E	88: A4E	1F: Postcard	33: Folio	09: B5R	20: Reply-paid postcard	34: Western type 2	89: B5E	21: Oficio II	35: Western type 4	0A: A3	22: Special 1		(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)			<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>01: Plain</td> <td>0A: Color</td> <td>15: Custom 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02: Transparency</td> <td>0B: Prepunched</td> <td>16: Custom 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03: Preprinted</td> <td>0C: Envelope</td> <td>17: Custom 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04: Labels</td> <td>0D: Cardstock</td> <td>18: Custom 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05: Bond</td> <td>0E: Coated</td> <td>19: Custom 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06: Recycled</td> <td>0F: 2nd side</td> <td>1A: Custom 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07: Vellum</td> <td>10: Media 16</td> <td>1B: Custom 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08: Rough</td> <td>11: High quality</td> <td>1C: Custom 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09: Letterhead</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			01: Plain	0A: Color	15: Custom 1	02: Transparency	0B: Prepunched	16: Custom 2	03: Preprinted	0C: Envelope	17: Custom 3	04: Labels	0D: Cardstock	18: Custom 4	05: Bond	0E: Coated	19: Custom 5	06: Recycled	0F: 2nd side	1A: Custom 6	07: Vellum	10: Media 16	1B: Custom 7	08: Rough	11: High quality	1C: Custom 8	09: Letterhead		
No.	Items	Description																																																																																												
(8) cont.	Paper Jam Log	78: DP cover open JAM 79: An original jam in the original eject section 80: Jam between the finisher and machine 81: Paper entry sensor non arrival jam 82: Jam in stapler 83: Eject sensor stay jam 84: Jam in eject section of right sub tray (3000-sheet document finisher) 85: Jam in eject section of left sub tray (3000-sheet document finisher) 87: Jam in eject section of inner tray 2 (3000-sheet document finisher) 88: Jam in eject section of main tray (3000-sheet document finisher) 89: Jam in center-folding unit (3000-sheet document finisher) 89: Jam in center-folding unit (3000-sheet document finisher) 90: Jam in mailbox (3000-sheet document finisher) 91: Finisher cover open 92: Eject paper sensor non-arrival jam (document finisher) 93: Reverse sensor jam (document finisher) 94: Paper entry sensor stay/remaining jam (document finisher) 95: Paper conveying sensor jam (document finisher)																																																																																												
(b) Detail of paper source (Hexadecimal)																																																																																														
00: MP tray 01: Cassette 1 02: Cassette 2 03: Cassette 3 (paper feeder) 04: Cassette 4 (paper feeder) 08: 3000-sheet paper feeder 05/06/07/09: Reserved																																																																																														
(c) Detail of paper size (Hexadecimal)																																																																																														
<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>00: (Not specified)</td> <td>0B: B4</td> <td>23: Special 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>01: Monarch</td> <td>0C: Ledger</td> <td>24: A3 wide</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02: Business</td> <td>0D: A5R</td> <td>25: Ledger wide</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03: International DL</td> <td>0E: A6</td> <td>26: Full bleed paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04: International C5</td> <td>0F: B6</td> <td>(12 × 8)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05: Executive</td> <td>10: Commercial #9</td> <td>27: 8K</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06: Letter-R</td> <td>11: Commercial #6</td> <td>28: 16K-R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>86: Letter-E</td> <td>12: ISO B5</td> <td>A8: 16K-E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07: Legal</td> <td>13: Custom size</td> <td>32: Statement-R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08: A4R</td> <td>1E: C4</td> <td>B2: Statement-E</td> </tr> <tr> <td>88: A4E</td> <td>1F: Postcard</td> <td>33: Folio</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09: B5R</td> <td>20: Reply-paid postcard</td> <td>34: Western type 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>89: B5E</td> <td>21: Oficio II</td> <td>35: Western type 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0A: A3</td> <td>22: Special 1</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			00: (Not specified)	0B: B4	23: Special 2	01: Monarch	0C: Ledger	24: A3 wide	02: Business	0D: A5R	25: Ledger wide	03: International DL	0E: A6	26: Full bleed paper	04: International C5	0F: B6	(12 × 8)	05: Executive	10: Commercial #9	27: 8K	06: Letter-R	11: Commercial #6	28: 16K-R	86: Letter-E	12: ISO B5	A8: 16K-E	07: Legal	13: Custom size	32: Statement-R	08: A4R	1E: C4	B2: Statement-E	88: A4E	1F: Postcard	33: Folio	09: B5R	20: Reply-paid postcard	34: Western type 2	89: B5E	21: Oficio II	35: Western type 4	0A: A3	22: Special 1																																																			
00: (Not specified)	0B: B4	23: Special 2																																																																																												
01: Monarch	0C: Ledger	24: A3 wide																																																																																												
02: Business	0D: A5R	25: Ledger wide																																																																																												
03: International DL	0E: A6	26: Full bleed paper																																																																																												
04: International C5	0F: B6	(12 × 8)																																																																																												
05: Executive	10: Commercial #9	27: 8K																																																																																												
06: Letter-R	11: Commercial #6	28: 16K-R																																																																																												
86: Letter-E	12: ISO B5	A8: 16K-E																																																																																												
07: Legal	13: Custom size	32: Statement-R																																																																																												
08: A4R	1E: C4	B2: Statement-E																																																																																												
88: A4E	1F: Postcard	33: Folio																																																																																												
09: B5R	20: Reply-paid postcard	34: Western type 2																																																																																												
89: B5E	21: Oficio II	35: Western type 4																																																																																												
0A: A3	22: Special 1																																																																																													
(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)																																																																																														
<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>01: Plain</td> <td>0A: Color</td> <td>15: Custom 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02: Transparency</td> <td>0B: Prepunched</td> <td>16: Custom 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03: Preprinted</td> <td>0C: Envelope</td> <td>17: Custom 3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04: Labels</td> <td>0D: Cardstock</td> <td>18: Custom 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05: Bond</td> <td>0E: Coated</td> <td>19: Custom 5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06: Recycled</td> <td>0F: 2nd side</td> <td>1A: Custom 6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07: Vellum</td> <td>10: Media 16</td> <td>1B: Custom 7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08: Rough</td> <td>11: High quality</td> <td>1C: Custom 8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09: Letterhead</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			01: Plain	0A: Color	15: Custom 1	02: Transparency	0B: Prepunched	16: Custom 2	03: Preprinted	0C: Envelope	17: Custom 3	04: Labels	0D: Cardstock	18: Custom 4	05: Bond	0E: Coated	19: Custom 5	06: Recycled	0F: 2nd side	1A: Custom 6	07: Vellum	10: Media 16	1B: Custom 7	08: Rough	11: High quality	1C: Custom 8	09: Letterhead																																																																			
01: Plain	0A: Color	15: Custom 1																																																																																												
02: Transparency	0B: Prepunched	16: Custom 2																																																																																												
03: Preprinted	0C: Envelope	17: Custom 3																																																																																												
04: Labels	0D: Cardstock	18: Custom 4																																																																																												
05: Bond	0E: Coated	19: Custom 5																																																																																												
06: Recycled	0F: 2nd side	1A: Custom 6																																																																																												
07: Vellum	10: Media 16	1B: Custom 7																																																																																												
08: Rough	11: High quality	1C: Custom 8																																																																																												
09: Letterhead																																																																																														

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U000	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Items</th> <th colspan="3">Description</th> </tr> </thead> </table>				No.	Items	Description		
	No.	Items	Description						
	(8) cont.	Paper Jam Log	(e) Detail of paper exit location (Hexadecimal)  01: Face down (FD) 02: Face up (FU)/Document finisher face up (FU)/ 3000-sheet document finisher left sub tray (FU) 03: Document finisher face down (FD) 05: Job separator tray 06: 3000-sheet document finisher right sub tray (FU) 07: 3000-sheet document finisher left sub tray (FD) 09: 3000-sheet document finisher right sub tray (FD) 0A: Center-folding unit tray 0B: Mailbox tray 1 (FD) 0C: Mailbox tray 1 (FU) 15: Mailbox tray 2 (FD) 16: Mailbox tray 2 (FU) 1F: Mailbox tray 3 (FD) 20: Mailbox tray 3 (FU) 29: Mailbox tray 4 (FD) 2A: Mailbox tray 4 (FU) 33: Mailbox tray 5 (FD) 34: Mailbox tray 5 (FU) 3D: Mailbox tray 6 (FD) 3E: Mailbox tray 6 (FU) 47: Mailbox tray 7 (FD) 48: Mailbox tray 7 (FU) 04/0D/0E: Reserved						
	(9)	Service Call Log	#	Count.	Service Code				
		Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of self diagnostics error. If the occurrence of the previous diagnostics error is less than 8, all of the diagnostics errors are logged.	The total page count at the time of the self diagnostics error.	Self diagnostic error code (See page 1-4-26)  Example: 01.6000 01: Self diagnostic error 6000: Self diagnostic error code number					
	(10)	Maintenance Log	#	Count.	Item				
		Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of replacement. If the occurrence of the previous replacement of toner container is less than 8, all of the occurrences of replacement are logged.	The total page count at the time of the replacement of the toner container.	Code of maintenance replacing item (1 byte, 2 categories)  First byte (Replacing item) 01: Toner container Second byte (Type of replacing item) 00: Black 01: Cyan 02: Magenta 03: Yellow  First byte (Replacing item) 02: Maintenance kit Second byte (Type of replacing item) 01: MK-856A 02: MK-856B					

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U000	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Items</th> <th colspan="3">Description</th> </tr> </thead> </table>				No.	Items	Description		
	No.	Items	Description						
	(11)	Unknown Toner Log	<p>#</p> <p>Remembers 1 to 5 of occurrence of unknown toner detection. If the occurrence of the previous unknown toner detection is less than 5, all of the unknown toner detection are logged.</p>	<p>Count.</p> <p>The total page count at the time of the [Toner Empty] error with using an unknown toner container.</p>	<p>Item</p> <p>Unkown toner log code (1 byte, 2 categories)</p> <p>First byte 01: Toner container (Fixed)</p> <p>Second byte 00: Black 01: Cyan 02: Magenta 03: Yellow</p>				
	(12)	<p>Counter Log</p> <p>Comprised of three log counters including paper jams, self diagnostics errors, and replacement of the toner container.</p>	<p>(f) Paper jam</p> <p>Indicates the log counter of paper jams depending on location.</p> <p>Refer to Paper Jam Log.</p> <p>All instances including those are not occurred are displayed.</p>	<p>(g) Self diagnostic error</p> <p>Indicates the log counter of self diagnostics errors depending on cause. (See page 1-4-26)</p> <p>Example: C6000: 4 Self diagnostics error 6000 has happened four times.</p>	<p>(h) Maintenance item replacing</p> <p>Indicates the log counter depending on the maintenance item for maintenance.</p> <p>T: Toner container 00: Black 01: Cyan 02: Magenta 03: Yellow M: Maintenance kit 00: MK-856A 01: MK-856B</p> <p>Example: T00: 1 The (black) toner container has been replaced once.</p>				

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																																																																											
U000	<p><b>Service status page (1)</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: 80%;"> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Service Status Page</b></p> <p>MFP</p> <p style="text-align: right;">(2) 27/Oct/2009 08:40</p> <p>(1) Firmware version 2KY_2000.000.000 2009.10.27 <span style="float: right;">(3) [XXXXXXXX] (4) [XXXXXXXX] (5) [XXXXXXXX]</span></p> <hr/> <p><b>Controller Information</b></p> <p><b>Memory status</b></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>(6) Total Size</td> <td>2.0 GB</td> <td>(31) <b>FRPO Status</b></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Default Pattern Switch</td> <td>B8 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Default Font Number</td> <td>C5*10000+C2*100+C3 00000</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Time</b></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>(7) Local Time Zone</td> <td>+01:00 Tokio</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(8) Date and Time</td> <td>27/10/2008 08:40</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(9) Time Server</td> <td>10.183.53.13</td> <td>.</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Installed Options</b></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>(10) Document Processor</td> <td>Installed</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(11) Paper feeder</td> <td>Cassette</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(12) Finisher</td> <td>3000-Finisher</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(13) Mail Box</td> <td>Not Installed</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(14) Job Sparator</td> <td>Installed</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(15) Document Guard(A)</td> <td>Installed</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(16) Internet FAX Kit(A)</td> <td>Installed</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(17) Security Kit(E)</td> <td>Installed</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(18) Data Security Kit (E)</td> <td>Software Type IV</td> <td>.</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>Digital Dot Coverage</b></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>(19) Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion)</td> <td></td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(20) Total</td> <td></td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    K: 1.10</td> <td>/ 1111111.11</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    C: 2.20</td> <td>/ 2222222.22</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    M: 3.30</td> <td>/ 3333333.33</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    Y: 4.40</td> <td>/ 4444444.44</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(21) Copy</td> <td></td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    K: 1.10</td> <td>/ 1111111.11</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    C: 2.20</td> <td>/ 2222222.22</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    M: 3.30</td> <td>/ 3333333.33</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    Y: 4.40</td> <td>/ 4444444.44</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(22) Printer</td> <td></td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    K: 1.10</td> <td>/ 1111111.11</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    C: 2.20</td> <td>/ 2222222.22</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    M: 3.30</td> <td>/ 3333333.33</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    Y: 4.40</td> <td>/ 4444444.44</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(23) FAX</td> <td></td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>    K: 1.10</td> <td>/ 1111111.11</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(24) Period</td> <td>(03/11/2009 - 27/10/2009 08:40)</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(25) Last Page K/C/M/Y(%)</td> <td>1.11/2.22/3.33/4.44</td> <td>.</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>FAX Information Slot1/Slot2</b></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>(26) FAX Information Slot1/Slot2</td> <td></td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(27) Rings (Normal)</td> <td>3</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(28) Rings (FAX/TEL)</td> <td>3</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(29) Rings (TAD)</td> <td>3</td> <td>.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(30) Option DIMM Size</td> <td>16 MB</td> <td>.</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">e-MPS error control Y6 0</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: center;">1 <span style="float: right;">(32) [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX]</span></p> </div>	(6) Total Size	2.0 GB	(31) <b>FRPO Status</b>				Default Pattern Switch	B8 0			Default Font Number	C5*10000+C2*100+C3 00000	(7) Local Time Zone	+01:00 Tokio	.	(8) Date and Time	27/10/2008 08:40	.	(9) Time Server	10.183.53.13	.	(10) Document Processor	Installed	.	(11) Paper feeder	Cassette	.	(12) Finisher	3000-Finisher	.	(13) Mail Box	Not Installed	.	(14) Job Sparator	Installed	.	(15) Document Guard(A)	Installed	.	(16) Internet FAX Kit(A)	Installed	.	(17) Security Kit(E)	Installed	.	(18) Data Security Kit (E)	Software Type IV	.	(19) Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion)		.	(20) Total		.	K: 1.10	/ 1111111.11	.	C: 2.20	/ 2222222.22	.	M: 3.30	/ 3333333.33	.	Y: 4.40	/ 4444444.44	.	(21) Copy		.	K: 1.10	/ 1111111.11	.	C: 2.20	/ 2222222.22	.	M: 3.30	/ 3333333.33	.	Y: 4.40	/ 4444444.44	.	(22) Printer		.	K: 1.10	/ 1111111.11	.	C: 2.20	/ 2222222.22	.	M: 3.30	/ 3333333.33	.	Y: 4.40	/ 4444444.44	.	(23) FAX		.	K: 1.10	/ 1111111.11	.	(24) Period	(03/11/2009 - 27/10/2009 08:40)	.	(25) Last Page K/C/M/Y(%)	1.11/2.22/3.33/4.44	.	(26) FAX Information Slot1/Slot2		.	(27) Rings (Normal)	3	.	(28) Rings (FAX/TEL)	3	.	(29) Rings (TAD)	3	.	(30) Option DIMM Size	16 MB	.
(6) Total Size	2.0 GB	(31) <b>FRPO Status</b>																																																																																																																										
		Default Pattern Switch	B8 0																																																																																																																									
		Default Font Number	C5*10000+C2*100+C3 00000																																																																																																																									
(7) Local Time Zone	+01:00 Tokio	.																																																																																																																										
(8) Date and Time	27/10/2008 08:40	.																																																																																																																										
(9) Time Server	10.183.53.13	.																																																																																																																										
(10) Document Processor	Installed	.																																																																																																																										
(11) Paper feeder	Cassette	.																																																																																																																										
(12) Finisher	3000-Finisher	.																																																																																																																										
(13) Mail Box	Not Installed	.																																																																																																																										
(14) Job Sparator	Installed	.																																																																																																																										
(15) Document Guard(A)	Installed	.																																																																																																																										
(16) Internet FAX Kit(A)	Installed	.																																																																																																																										
(17) Security Kit(E)	Installed	.																																																																																																																										
(18) Data Security Kit (E)	Software Type IV	.																																																																																																																										
(19) Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion)		.																																																																																																																										
(20) Total		.																																																																																																																										
K: 1.10	/ 1111111.11	.																																																																																																																										
C: 2.20	/ 2222222.22	.																																																																																																																										
M: 3.30	/ 3333333.33	.																																																																																																																										
Y: 4.40	/ 4444444.44	.																																																																																																																										
(21) Copy		.																																																																																																																										
K: 1.10	/ 1111111.11	.																																																																																																																										
C: 2.20	/ 2222222.22	.																																																																																																																										
M: 3.30	/ 3333333.33	.																																																																																																																										
Y: 4.40	/ 4444444.44	.																																																																																																																										
(22) Printer		.																																																																																																																										
K: 1.10	/ 1111111.11	.																																																																																																																										
C: 2.20	/ 2222222.22	.																																																																																																																										
M: 3.30	/ 3333333.33	.																																																																																																																										
Y: 4.40	/ 4444444.44	.																																																																																																																										
(23) FAX		.																																																																																																																										
K: 1.10	/ 1111111.11	.																																																																																																																										
(24) Period	(03/11/2009 - 27/10/2009 08:40)	.																																																																																																																										
(25) Last Page K/C/M/Y(%)	1.11/2.22/3.33/4.44	.																																																																																																																										
(26) FAX Information Slot1/Slot2		.																																																																																																																										
(27) Rings (Normal)	3	.																																																																																																																										
(28) Rings (FAX/TEL)	3	.																																																																																																																										
(29) Rings (TAD)	3	.																																																																																																																										
(30) Option DIMM Size	16 MB	.																																																																																																																										

Figure 1-3-2



Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																																																				
U000	<b>Detail of service status page</b>																																																																																																				
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Supplement</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(1)</td> <td>System version</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(2)</td> <td>System date</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(3)</td> <td>Engine soft version</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(4)</td> <td>Engine boot version</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(5)</td> <td>Operation panel mask version</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(6)</td> <td>Total RAM size</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(7)</td> <td>Local time zone</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(8)</td> <td>Report output date</td> <td>Day/Month/Year hour:minute</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(9)</td> <td>NTP server name</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(10)</td> <td>Presence or absence of the optional DP</td> <td>Installed/Not Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(11)</td> <td>Presence or absence of the optional paper feeder</td> <td>Cassette/LCF/Not Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(12)</td> <td>Presence or absence of the optional document finisher</td> <td>3000-Finisher/1000-Finisher/Not Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(13)</td> <td>Presence or absence of the optional mailbox</td> <td>Installed/Not Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(14)</td> <td>Presence or absence of the optional job separator</td> <td>Installed/Not Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(15)</td> <td>Presence or absence of the optional printed document guard kit</td> <td>Installed/Not Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(16)</td> <td>Presence or absence of the optional internet fax kit</td> <td>Installed/Not Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(17)</td> <td>Presence or absence of the optional data security kit</td> <td>Installed/Not Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(18)</td> <td>Data security kit identification name</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(19)</td> <td>Page of relation to the A4/Letter</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(20)</td> <td>Average coverage for total</td> <td>Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(21)</td> <td>Average coverage for copy</td> <td>Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(22)</td> <td>Average coverage for printer</td> <td>Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(23)</td> <td>Average coverage for fax</td> <td>Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(24)</td> <td>Cleared date and output date</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(25)</td> <td>Coverage on the final output page</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(26)</td> <td>Fax kit information</td> <td>This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(27)</td> <td>Number of rings</td> <td>0 to 15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(28)</td> <td>Number of rings before automatic</td> <td>0 to 15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(29)</td> <td>Number of rings before connecting to answering machine</td> <td>0 to 15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(30)</td> <td>Optional DIMM size</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(31)</td> <td>FRPO setting</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>(32)</td> <td>Machine serial number</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No.	Description	Supplement	(1)	System version		(2)	System date		(3)	Engine soft version		(4)	Engine boot version		(5)	Operation panel mask version		(6)	Total RAM size		(7)	Local time zone		(8)	Report output date	Day/Month/Year hour:minute	(9)	NTP server name		(10)	Presence or absence of the optional DP	Installed/Not Installed	(11)	Presence or absence of the optional paper feeder	Cassette/LCF/Not Installed	(12)	Presence or absence of the optional document finisher	3000-Finisher/1000-Finisher/Not Installed	(13)	Presence or absence of the optional mailbox	Installed/Not Installed	(14)	Presence or absence of the optional job separator	Installed/Not Installed	(15)	Presence or absence of the optional printed document guard kit	Installed/Not Installed	(16)	Presence or absence of the optional internet fax kit	Installed/Not Installed	(17)	Presence or absence of the optional data security kit	Installed/Not Installed	(18)	Data security kit identification name		(19)	Page of relation to the A4/Letter		(20)	Average coverage for total	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow	(21)	Average coverage for copy	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow	(22)	Average coverage for printer	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow	(23)	Average coverage for fax	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow	(24)	Cleared date and output date		(25)	Coverage on the final output page		(26)	Fax kit information	This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.	(27)	Number of rings	0 to 15	(28)	Number of rings before automatic	0 to 15	(29)	Number of rings before connecting to answering machine	0 to 15	(30)	Optional DIMM size		(31)	FRPO setting		(32)	Machine serial number		
No.	Description	Supplement																																																																																																			
(1)	System version																																																																																																				
(2)	System date																																																																																																				
(3)	Engine soft version																																																																																																				
(4)	Engine boot version																																																																																																				
(5)	Operation panel mask version																																																																																																				
(6)	Total RAM size																																																																																																				
(7)	Local time zone																																																																																																				
(8)	Report output date	Day/Month/Year hour:minute																																																																																																			
(9)	NTP server name																																																																																																				
(10)	Presence or absence of the optional DP	Installed/Not Installed																																																																																																			
(11)	Presence or absence of the optional paper feeder	Cassette/LCF/Not Installed																																																																																																			
(12)	Presence or absence of the optional document finisher	3000-Finisher/1000-Finisher/Not Installed																																																																																																			
(13)	Presence or absence of the optional mailbox	Installed/Not Installed																																																																																																			
(14)	Presence or absence of the optional job separator	Installed/Not Installed																																																																																																			
(15)	Presence or absence of the optional printed document guard kit	Installed/Not Installed																																																																																																			
(16)	Presence or absence of the optional internet fax kit	Installed/Not Installed																																																																																																			
(17)	Presence or absence of the optional data security kit	Installed/Not Installed																																																																																																			
(18)	Data security kit identification name																																																																																																				
(19)	Page of relation to the A4/Letter																																																																																																				
(20)	Average coverage for total	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow																																																																																																			
(21)	Average coverage for copy	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow																																																																																																			
(22)	Average coverage for printer	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow																																																																																																			
(23)	Average coverage for fax	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow																																																																																																			
(24)	Cleared date and output date																																																																																																				
(25)	Coverage on the final output page																																																																																																				
(26)	Fax kit information	This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.																																																																																																			
(27)	Number of rings	0 to 15																																																																																																			
(28)	Number of rings before automatic	0 to 15																																																																																																			
(29)	Number of rings before connecting to answering machine	0 to 15																																																																																																			
(30)	Optional DIMM size																																																																																																				
(31)	FRPO setting																																																																																																				
(32)	Machine serial number																																																																																																				



Maintenance item No.	Description		
U000	<b>No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Supplement</b>
	(33)	NV RAM version	_ Bb 04B29 _ Bb 04B29 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f)  (a) Consistency of the present software version and the database _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG (b) Database version (c) The oldest time stamp of database version (d) Consistency of the present software version and the ME firmware version _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG (e) ME firmware version (f) The oldest time stamp of the ME database version  Normal if (a) and (d) are underscored, and (b) and (e) are identical with (c) and (f).
	(34)	Scanner firmware version	
	(35)	Fax firmware version	This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.
	(36)	Mac address	
	(37)	The last sent date and time	
	(38)	Transmission address	
	(39)	Destination information/Area information	
	(40)	Margin settings	Top margin/Left margin
	(41)	Margin/Page length/Page width settings	Top margin integer part/Top margin decimal part/ Left margin integer part/Left margin decimal part/ Page length integer part/Page length decimal part/ Page width integer part/Page width decimal part
	(42)	Life counter (The first line)	Machine life counter/MP tray life counter/ Cassette 1 counter/Cassette 2 counter/ Cassette 3 counter/Cassette 4 counter/Duplex counter
		Life counter (The second line)	Drum unit K counter/Drum unit C counter/ Drum unit M counter/Drum unit Y counter/ Transfer belt unit counter/Developing unit K counter/ Developing unit C counter/Developing unit M counter/ Developing unit Y counter/Maintenance kit A counter/ Maintenance kit B counter
	(43)	Panel lock information	0: OFF/1: Partial lock/2: Full lock
	(44)	USB information	0: Not installed/1: Full speed/2: Hi speed
(45)	Paper handling information	0: Paper source unit select/1: Paper source unit	
(46)	Color printing double count mode	0: All single counts 1: A3, Single count, Less than 420 mm (length) 2: Legal, Single count, 356 mm or less (length) 3: Folio, Single count, Less than 330 mm (length)	
(47)	Black and white printing double count mode	0: All single counts 1: A3, Single count, Less than 420 mm (length) 2: Legal, Single count, 356 mm or less (length) 3: Folio, Single count, Less than 330 mm (length)	

Maintenance item No.	Description		
<b>U000</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Supplement</b>
	(48)	Billing counting timing	
	(49)	Temperature (machine inside)	
	(50)	Temperature (machine outside)	
	(51)	Relative temperature (machine outside)	
	(52)	Absolute temperature (machine outside)	
	(53)	Fixed assets number	
	(54)	Job end judgment time-out time	
	(55)	Job end detection mode	
	(56)	Media type attributes 1 to 28 (Not used: 18, 19, 20)	Weight settings 0: Light / 1: Normal 1 / 2: Normal 2 / 3: Normal 3 / 4: Heavy 1 / 5: Heavy 2 / 6: Heavy 3 / 7: Extra Heavy Fuser settings 0: High / 1: Middle / 2: Low / 3: Vellum Duplex settings 0: Disable / 1: Enable
	(57)	Calibration information	
	(58)	Calibration information	
	(59)	Calibration information	
	(60)	Calibration information	
	(61)	Calibration information	
	(62)	Calibration information	
	(63)	Calibration information	
	(64)	Calibration information	
	(65)	Calibration information	
	(66)	Calibration information	
	(67)	RFID information	
	(68)	RFID reader/writer version information	
	(69)	Color table version	
(70)	Color table 2 version		
(71)	Maintenance information		
(72)	Drum serial number	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow	
<p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>			

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U001	<p><b>Exiting the maintenance mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Exits the maintenance mode and returns to the normal copy mode.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To exit the maintenance mode.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The normal copy mode is entered.</li> </ol>								
U002	<p><b>Setting the factory default data</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Restores the machine conditions to the factory default settings.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To move the mirror frame of the scanner to the position for transport (position in which the frame can be fixed).</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press [MODE1(ALL)]</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner returns to the position for transport.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on. For errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization.</li> </ol> <p><b>Error codes</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>01 to 1F</td> <td>Counter error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20 to 3F</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40 to 5F</td> <td>Scanner/DP error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Codes	Description	01 to 1F	Counter error	20 to 3F	Engine error	40 to 5F	Scanner/DP error
Codes	Description								
01 to 1F	Counter error								
20 to 3F	Engine error								
40 to 5F	Scanner/DP error								
U003	<p><b>Setting the service telephone number</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the telephone number to be displayed when a service call code is detected.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To set the telephone number to call service when installing the machine.</p> <p><b>Method</b> Press the start key. The currently set telephone number is displayed.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The keys to enter the number are displayed on the touch panel.</li> <li>2. Enter a telephone number (up to 15 digits).</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								

Maintenance item No.	Description										
U004	<p><b>Setting the machine number</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets or displays the machine number.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check or set the machine number.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. If the machine serial number of engine PWB matches with that of main PWB</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MACHINE No.</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the machine serial number of engine PWB does not match with that of main PWB</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MACHINE No. (MAIN)</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number of main</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MACHINE No. (ENGINE)</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number of engine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting</b> Carry out if the machine serial number does not match.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press [EXECUTE].</li> <li>Press the start key. Writing of serial No. starts.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Operation	MACHINE No.	Displays the machine serial number	Display	Operation	MACHINE No. (MAIN)	Displays the machine serial number of main	MACHINE No. (ENGINE)	Displays the machine serial number of engine
Display	Operation										
MACHINE No.	Displays the machine serial number										
Display	Operation										
MACHINE No. (MAIN)	Displays the machine serial number of main										
MACHINE No. (ENGINE)	Displays the machine serial number of engine										

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																		
U019	<p><b>Displaying the ROM version</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the part number of the ROM fitted to each PWB.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the part number or to decide, if the newest version of ROM is installed.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The ROM version are displayed.</li> <li>2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>MAIN</td><td>Main ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>MMI</td><td>Operation ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>ENGINE</td><td>Engine ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>ENGINE BOOT</td><td>Engine booting</td></tr> <tr><td>SCANNER</td><td>Scanner ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>BROWSER</td><td>Browser ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>OPTION LANGUAGE</td><td>Optional language ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>DICTIONARY</td><td>-</td></tr> <tr><td>DBA</td><td>Database connection</td></tr> <tr><td>Solution Framework</td><td>Framework</td></tr> <tr><td>COLOR TABLE1</td><td>Color table1</td></tr> <tr><td>COLOR TABLE2</td><td>Color table2</td></tr> <tr><td>MOTOR CPU</td><td>Motor CPU</td></tr> <tr><td>MOTOR CPU BOOT</td><td>Motor CPU booting</td></tr> <tr><td>H VLT CPU</td><td>High voltage CPU</td></tr> <tr><td>H VLT CPU BOOT</td><td>High voltage CPU booting</td></tr> <tr><td>SLEEP CPU</td><td>Sleep CPU</td></tr> <tr><td>SLEEP CPU BOOT</td><td>Sleep CPU booting</td></tr> <tr><td>DP</td><td>Optional DP ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>500x2PF</td><td>Optional paper feeder ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>3000PF</td><td>Optional 3000-sheet paper feeder ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>1000DF</td><td>Optional document finisher ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>3000DF MAIN</td><td>Optional 3000-sheet document finisher main ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>3000DF MIDDLE</td><td>Optional 3000-sheet document finisher Inner tray ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>MAIL BOX</td><td>Optional mailbox ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>BOOKLET</td><td>Optional center-folding unit ROM</td></tr> <tr><td>FAX BOOT1</td><td>Optional fax control PWB booting (port 1)</td></tr> <tr><td>FAX APL1</td><td>Optional fax control PWB APL (port 1)</td></tr> <tr><td>FAX IPL1</td><td>Optional fax control PWB IPL (port 1)</td></tr> <tr><td>FAX BOOT2</td><td>Fax control PWB booting (port 2: optional dual FAX)</td></tr> <tr><td>FAX APL2</td><td>Fax control PWB APL (port 2: optional dual FAX)</td></tr> <tr><td>FAX IPL2</td><td>Fax control PWB IPL (port 2: optional dual FAX)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MAIN	Main ROM	MMI	Operation ROM	ENGINE	Engine ROM	ENGINE BOOT	Engine booting	SCANNER	Scanner ROM	BROWSER	Browser ROM	OPTION LANGUAGE	Optional language ROM	DICTIONARY	-	DBA	Database connection	Solution Framework	Framework	COLOR TABLE1	Color table1	COLOR TABLE2	Color table2	MOTOR CPU	Motor CPU	MOTOR CPU BOOT	Motor CPU booting	H VLT CPU	High voltage CPU	H VLT CPU BOOT	High voltage CPU booting	SLEEP CPU	Sleep CPU	SLEEP CPU BOOT	Sleep CPU booting	DP	Optional DP ROM	500x2PF	Optional paper feeder ROM	3000PF	Optional 3000-sheet paper feeder ROM	1000DF	Optional document finisher ROM	3000DF MAIN	Optional 3000-sheet document finisher main ROM	3000DF MIDDLE	Optional 3000-sheet document finisher Inner tray ROM	MAIL BOX	Optional mailbox ROM	BOOKLET	Optional center-folding unit ROM	FAX BOOT1	Optional fax control PWB booting (port 1)	FAX APL1	Optional fax control PWB APL (port 1)	FAX IPL1	Optional fax control PWB IPL (port 1)	FAX BOOT2	Fax control PWB booting (port 2: optional dual FAX)	FAX APL2	Fax control PWB APL (port 2: optional dual FAX)	FAX IPL2	Fax control PWB IPL (port 2: optional dual FAX)
Display	Description																																																																		
MAIN	Main ROM																																																																		
MMI	Operation ROM																																																																		
ENGINE	Engine ROM																																																																		
ENGINE BOOT	Engine booting																																																																		
SCANNER	Scanner ROM																																																																		
BROWSER	Browser ROM																																																																		
OPTION LANGUAGE	Optional language ROM																																																																		
DICTIONARY	-																																																																		
DBA	Database connection																																																																		
Solution Framework	Framework																																																																		
COLOR TABLE1	Color table1																																																																		
COLOR TABLE2	Color table2																																																																		
MOTOR CPU	Motor CPU																																																																		
MOTOR CPU BOOT	Motor CPU booting																																																																		
H VLT CPU	High voltage CPU																																																																		
H VLT CPU BOOT	High voltage CPU booting																																																																		
SLEEP CPU	Sleep CPU																																																																		
SLEEP CPU BOOT	Sleep CPU booting																																																																		
DP	Optional DP ROM																																																																		
500x2PF	Optional paper feeder ROM																																																																		
3000PF	Optional 3000-sheet paper feeder ROM																																																																		
1000DF	Optional document finisher ROM																																																																		
3000DF MAIN	Optional 3000-sheet document finisher main ROM																																																																		
3000DF MIDDLE	Optional 3000-sheet document finisher Inner tray ROM																																																																		
MAIL BOX	Optional mailbox ROM																																																																		
BOOKLET	Optional center-folding unit ROM																																																																		
FAX BOOT1	Optional fax control PWB booting (port 1)																																																																		
FAX APL1	Optional fax control PWB APL (port 1)																																																																		
FAX IPL1	Optional fax control PWB IPL (port 1)																																																																		
FAX BOOT2	Fax control PWB booting (port 2: optional dual FAX)																																																																		
FAX APL2	Fax control PWB APL (port 2: optional dual FAX)																																																																		
FAX IPL2	Fax control PWB IPL (port 2: optional dual FAX)																																																																		

Maintenance item No.	Description										
<p><b>U021</b></p>	<p><b>Memory initializing</b></p> <p><b>Description</b>                      Initializes all settings, except those pertinent to the type of machine, namely each counter, service call history and mode setting. Also initializes backup RAM according to region specification selected in maintenance item U252 Setting the destination.                      Refer to *1 of the maintenance mode item list about the item initialized.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b>                      To return the machine settings to their factory default.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press [EXECUTE] on the touch panel.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. All data other than that for adjustments due to variations between machines is initialized based on the destination setting.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.                      For errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization.</li> </ol> <p><b>Error codes</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Configuration initialization error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02</td> <td>Counter initialization error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20</td> <td>Engine initialization error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>40</td> <td>Scanner initialization error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Codes	Description	01	Configuration initialization error	02	Counter initialization error	20	Engine initialization error	40	Scanner initialization error
Codes	Description										
01	Configuration initialization error										
02	Counter initialization error										
20	Engine initialization error										
40	Scanner initialization error										
<p><b>U024</b></p>	<p><b>HDD formatting</b></p> <p><b>Description</b>                      Initializes the hard disk.                      In addition, the following settings are also initialized by initializing the hard disk.                      System menu (user login administration, job accounting, address book, one-touch keys and document box etc.), shortcuts and panel programs</p> <p><b>Purpose</b>                      To initialize the hard disk when replacing the hard disk after shipping.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press [EXECUTE] on the touch panel.</li> <li>3. Press the start key to initialize the hard disk.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>										

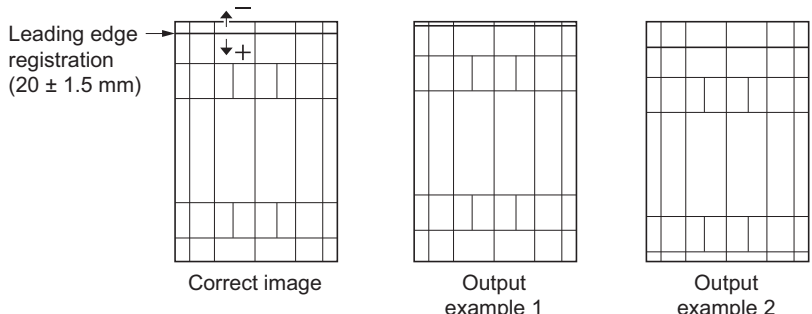
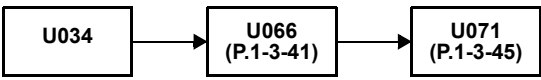
Maintenance item No.	Description																								
<p><b>U030</b></p>	<p><b>Checking the operation of the motors</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Drives each motor.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the operation of each motor.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the motor to be operated.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed Motor</td> <td>Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DLP(Bk) Motor</td> <td>Developing motor K (DEVM-K) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DLP (Color) Motor</td> <td>Developing motor MCY (DEVM-MCY) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fuser Motor</td> <td>Fuser motor (FUM) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit Motor(CW)</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit Motor(CCW)</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Color Release Motor</td> <td>Color release motor (CRM) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Guide Motor</td> <td>Rotary guide motor (RGM) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU Motor</td> <td>Duplex motor (DUM) is turned ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Separator Motor</td> <td>Job eject motor (JEM) is turned ON (option)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist Motor</td> <td>Registration motor (RM) is turned ON</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. To stop operation, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Operation	Feed Motor	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned ON	DLP(Bk) Motor	Developing motor K (DEVM-K) is turned ON	DLP (Color) Motor	Developing motor MCY (DEVM-MCY) is turned ON	Fuser Motor	Fuser motor (FUM) is turned ON	Exit Motor(CW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise	Exit Motor(CCW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise	Color Release Motor	Color release motor (CRM) is turned ON	Guide Motor	Rotary guide motor (RGM) is turned ON	DU Motor	Duplex motor (DUM) is turned ON	Job Separator Motor	Job eject motor (JEM) is turned ON (option)	Regist Motor	Registration motor (RM) is turned ON
Display	Operation																								
Feed Motor	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned ON																								
DLP(Bk) Motor	Developing motor K (DEVM-K) is turned ON																								
DLP (Color) Motor	Developing motor MCY (DEVM-MCY) is turned ON																								
Fuser Motor	Fuser motor (FUM) is turned ON																								
Exit Motor(CW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise																								
Exit Motor(CCW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise																								
Color Release Motor	Color release motor (CRM) is turned ON																								
Guide Motor	Rotary guide motor (RGM) is turned ON																								
DU Motor	Duplex motor (DUM) is turned ON																								
Job Separator Motor	Job eject motor (JEM) is turned ON (option)																								
Regist Motor	Registration motor (RM) is turned ON																								

Maintenance item No.	Description																																
<p><b>U031</b></p>	<p><b>Checking switches and sensors for paper conveying</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the on-off status of each paper detection switch or sensor on the paper path.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check if the switches and sensor for paper conveying operate correctly.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status.</li> </ol> <p>When a switch or sensor is detected to be in the ON position, the display for that switch or sensor will be highlighted.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches and sensors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPF Unit</td> <td>MP tray switch (MPTSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPF Feed1 JAM</td> <td>MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPF Feed2 JAM</td> <td>MP paper conveying switch (MPPCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1 JAM</td> <td>Feed switch 1 (FSW1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2 JAM</td> <td>Feed switch 2 (FSW2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Desk/Deck JAM</td> <td>Feed switch 3 (FSW3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist Roller JAM</td> <td>Registration switch (RSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fuser JAM</td> <td>Loop sensor (LS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit JAM</td> <td>Eject switch (ESW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU Feed1 JAM</td> <td>Feedshift switch (FSSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DU Feed2 JAM</td> <td>Duplex switch (DUSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Paper Full</td> <td>Paper full sensor (PFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JobSepa FIN Exit JAM</td> <td>Finisher eject switch (FESW) (option)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JobSepa Inner JAM1</td> <td>Job eject switch (JESW) (option)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JobSepa Inner JAM2</td> <td>Job separator eject switch (JBESW) (option)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Switches and sensors	MPF Unit	MP tray switch (MPTSW)	MPF Feed1 JAM	MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW)	MPF Feed2 JAM	MP paper conveying switch (MPPCSW)	Cassette1 JAM	Feed switch 1 (FSW1)	Cassette2 JAM	Feed switch 2 (FSW2)	Desk/Deck JAM	Feed switch 3 (FSW3)	Regist Roller JAM	Registration switch (RSW)	Fuser JAM	Loop sensor (LS)	Exit JAM	Eject switch (ESW)	DU Feed1 JAM	Feedshift switch (FSSW)	DU Feed2 JAM	Duplex switch (DUSW)	Paper Full	Paper full sensor (PFS)	JobSepa FIN Exit JAM	Finisher eject switch (FESW) (option)	JobSepa Inner JAM1	Job eject switch (JESW) (option)	JobSepa Inner JAM2	Job separator eject switch (JBESW) (option)
Display	Switches and sensors																																
MPF Unit	MP tray switch (MPTSW)																																
MPF Feed1 JAM	MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW)																																
MPF Feed2 JAM	MP paper conveying switch (MPPCSW)																																
Cassette1 JAM	Feed switch 1 (FSW1)																																
Cassette2 JAM	Feed switch 2 (FSW2)																																
Desk/Deck JAM	Feed switch 3 (FSW3)																																
Regist Roller JAM	Registration switch (RSW)																																
Fuser JAM	Loop sensor (LS)																																
Exit JAM	Eject switch (ESW)																																
DU Feed1 JAM	Feedshift switch (FSSW)																																
DU Feed2 JAM	Duplex switch (DUSW)																																
Paper Full	Paper full sensor (PFS)																																
JobSepa FIN Exit JAM	Finisher eject switch (FESW) (option)																																
JobSepa Inner JAM1	Job eject switch (JESW) (option)																																
JobSepa Inner JAM2	Job separator eject switch (JBESW) (option)																																



Maintenance item No.	Description																		
<b>U032</b>	<p><b>Checking the operation of the clutches</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Turns each clutch on.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the operation of each clutch.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the clutch to be operated.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The clutch turns on for 1 s.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Clutches</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed1 Clutch</td> <td>Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed2 Clutch</td> <td>Paper feed clutch 2(PFCL2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPF Feeder On/Off Clutch</td> <td>MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vertical CONV. Clutch1</td> <td>Feed clutch 1 (FCL1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPF Feed Clutch</td> <td>MP paper conveying clutch (MPPCCL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vertical CONV. Clutch2</td> <td>Feed clutch 2 (FCL2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fuser Release Clutch</td> <td>Fuser clutch (FUCL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MOTOR ON</td> <td>The paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>To stop motor driving, press [MOTOR ON] again.</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Clutches	Feed1 Clutch	Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1)	Feed2 Clutch	Paper feed clutch 2(PFCL2)	MPF Feeder On/Off Clutch	MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL)	Vertical CONV. Clutch1	Feed clutch 1 (FCL1)	MPF Feed Clutch	MP paper conveying clutch (MPPCCL)	Vertical CONV. Clutch2	Feed clutch 2 (FCL2)	Fuser Release Clutch	Fuser clutch (FUCL)	MOTOR ON	The paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned ON.
Display	Clutches																		
Feed1 Clutch	Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1)																		
Feed2 Clutch	Paper feed clutch 2(PFCL2)																		
MPF Feeder On/Off Clutch	MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL)																		
Vertical CONV. Clutch1	Feed clutch 1 (FCL1)																		
MPF Feed Clutch	MP paper conveying clutch (MPPCCL)																		
Vertical CONV. Clutch2	Feed clutch 2 (FCL2)																		
Fuser Release Clutch	Fuser clutch (FUCL)																		
MOTOR ON	The paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned ON.																		
<b>U033</b>	<p><b>Checking the operation of the solenoids</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Applies current to each solenoid in order to check its ON status.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the operation of each solenoid.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the solenoid to be operated.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The solenoid turns on for 1 s.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Solenoids</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Eject Branch Solenoid</td> <td>Job feedshift solenoid (JFSSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT Pick up Solenoid</td> <td>MP solenoid (MPSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MOTOR ON</td> <td>The paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned ON.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>To stop motor driving, press [MOTOR ON] again.</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Solenoids	Eject Branch Solenoid	Job feedshift solenoid (JFSSOL)	MPT Pick up Solenoid	MP solenoid (MPSOL)	MOTOR ON	The paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned ON.										
Display	Solenoids																		
Eject Branch Solenoid	Job feedshift solenoid (JFSSOL)																		
MPT Pick up Solenoid	MP solenoid (MPSOL)																		
MOTOR ON	The paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned ON.																		

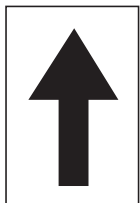

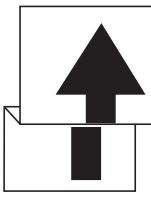
Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																									
U034	<p><b>Adjusting the print start timing</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the leading edge registration or center line.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original. Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP</td> <td>Leading edge registration adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT LEFT</td> <td>Center line adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP B/W</td> <td>Leading edge registration adjustment in black/white mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Adjustment: Leading edge registration adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [LSUOUT TOP] or [LSUOUT TOP B/W].</li> <li>2. Select the item. When [LSUOUT TOP] is selected.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Default setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP MPT (L)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP MPT Half (L)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when large size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP CAS (L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP CAS Half (L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when large size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP DUP (L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP DUP Half (L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when large size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP MPT (S)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when small size paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP MPT Half (S)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when small size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP CAS (S)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when small size paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP CAS Half (S)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when small size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP DUP (S)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when small size paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT TOP DUP Half (S)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when small size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Large size: 218 mm or more in width of paper.</p>	Display	Description	LSUOUT TOP	Leading edge registration adjustment	LSUOUT LEFT	Center line adjustment	LSUOUT TOP B/W	Leading edge registration adjustment in black/white mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting	Change in value per step	LSUOUT TOP MPT (L)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP MPT Half (L)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP CAS (L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP CAS Half (L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP DUP (L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP DUP Half (L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP MPT (S)	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP MPT Half (S)	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP CAS (S)	Paper feed from cassette (when small size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP CAS Half (S)	Paper feed from cassette (when small size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP DUP (S)	Duplex mode (second) (when small size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT TOP DUP Half (S)	Duplex mode (second) (when small size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Display	Description																																																																									
LSUOUT TOP	Leading edge registration adjustment																																																																									
LSUOUT LEFT	Center line adjustment																																																																									
LSUOUT TOP B/W	Leading edge registration adjustment in black/white mode																																																																									
Display	Description	Setting range	Default setting	Change in value per step																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP MPT (L)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP MPT Half (L)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP CAS (L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP CAS Half (L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP DUP (L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP DUP Half (L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP MPT (S)	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP MPT Half (S)	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP CAS (S)	Paper feed from cassette (when small size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP CAS Half (S)	Paper feed from cassette (when small size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP DUP (S)	Duplex mode (second) (when small size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						
LSUOUT TOP DUP Half (S)	Duplex mode (second) (when small size thick paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																																																						

Maintenance item No.	Description				
<p><b>U034</b></p>	When [LSUOUT TOP B/W] is selected.				
	<b>Display</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Setting range</b>	<b>Default setting</b>	<b>Change in value per step</b>
	LSUOUT TOP MPT (L) B/W	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
	LSUOUT TOP CAS (L) B/W	Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
	LSUOUT TOP DUP (L) B/W	Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
	LSUOUT TOP MPT (S) B/W	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
	LSUOUT TOP CAS (S) B/W	Paper feed from cassette (when small size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
	LSUOUT TOP DUP (S) B/W	Duplex mode (second) (when small size paper is used)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
	<p>Large size: 218 mm or more in width of paper.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the system menu key.</li> <li>Press the start key to output a test pattern.</li> <li>Press the system menu key.</li> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <p>For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.</p>				
	 <p>The diagram illustrates the leading edge registration of a test pattern. It shows a grid with a leading edge registration of <math>20 \pm 1.5</math> mm. Three examples are shown: 'Correct image' where the grid is perfectly aligned, 'Output example 1' where the grid is shifted to the right, and 'Output example 2' where the grid is shifted to the left. Arrows indicate the direction of adjustment (+/-).</p>				
<p>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</p>					
<p><b>Remark</b> When changing the setting value of [Large] each item is modified, equal to amount of the value which is changed adds also the value of [Small] each item and is pulled.</p>					
<p><b>Caution</b> Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p>					
 <pre> graph LR     U034[U034] --&gt; U066[U066 (P.1-3-41)]     U066 --&gt; U071[U071 (P.1-3-45)]     </pre>					

Maintenance item No.	Description																																			
<b>U034</b>	<p><b>Adjustment: Center line adjustment</b></p> <p>1. Select the item.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LSUOUT LEFT (MPT)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 1)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 1</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 2)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 2</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 3)</td> <td>Paper feed from optional cassette 3</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 4)</td> <td>Paper feed from optional cassette 4</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSUOUT LEFT (DUP)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-3.0 to 3.0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the system menu key.                      3. Press the start key to output a test pattern.                      4. Press the system menu key.                      5. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.                      For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Center line of printing (within ± 0.5 mm)</p> <p>Correct image                      Output example 1                      Output example 2</p> </div> <p><b>Figure 1-3-5</b></p> <p>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Remark</b>                      If the setting value for feeding from the MP tray is changed, the difference from the former value is added to or subtracted from the values of other items.</p> <p><b>Caution</b>                      Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre>                     graph LR                     U034[U034] --&gt; U067[U067 (P.1-3-42)]                     U067 --&gt; U072[U072 (P.1-3-47)]                     </pre> </div> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	LSUOUT LEFT (MPT)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 1)	Paper feed from cassette 1	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 2)	Paper feed from cassette 2	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 3)	Paper feed from optional cassette 3	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 4)	Paper feed from optional cassette 4	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm	LSUOUT LEFT (DUP)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																
LSUOUT LEFT (MPT)	Paper feed from MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																
LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 1)	Paper feed from cassette 1	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																
LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 2)	Paper feed from cassette 2	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																
LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 3)	Paper feed from optional cassette 3	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																
LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 4)	Paper feed from optional cassette 4	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																
LSUOUT LEFT (DUP)	Duplex mode (second)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1 mm																																

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
<b>U035</b>	<p><b>Setting the printing area for folio paper</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Changes the printing area for copying on folio paper.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To prevent cropped images on the trailing edge or left/right side of copy paper by setting the actual printing area for folio paper.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>3. Change the setting using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LENGTH DATA</td> <td>Length</td> <td>330 to 356 mm</td> <td>330</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH DATA</td> <td>Width</td> <td>200 to 220 mm</td> <td>210</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	LENGTH DATA	Length	330 to 356 mm	330	WIDTH DATA	Width	200 to 220 mm	210																
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
LENGTH DATA	Length	330 to 356 mm	330																										
WIDTH DATA	Width	200 to 220 mm	210																										
<b>U037</b>	<p><b>Checking the operation of the fan motors</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Drives the fan motors.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the operation of the fan motors.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the motor to be operated.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fixing Fan</td> <td>Fuser fan motor (FUFM) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Developing Fan</td> <td>Developing fan motor 1, 2 (DEVFM1, 2) are turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU Rear Fan</td> <td>Developing fan motor 5 (DEVFM5) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mid Transfer Fan</td> <td>Transfer fan motor 1 (TRFM1) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Power Source Fan</td> <td>Power source fan motor 1, 2 (PSFM1, 2) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONT Fan</td> <td>Container fan motor (CFM) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>POLYGON Motor Fan</td> <td>LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rotary Guide Fan</td> <td>Rotary fan motor (RFM) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Loop Sensor Fan</td> <td>Loop fan motor (LFM) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mid Transfer Belt Fan</td> <td>Transfer fan motor 2, 3 (TRFM2, 3) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Fan</td> <td>Eject fan motor (EFM) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ISU Fan</td> <td>Scanner fan motor (SFM) is turned on.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ALL</td> <td>All fan motors are turned on.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. To stop operation, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Operation	Fixing Fan	Fuser fan motor (FUFM) is turned on.	Developing Fan	Developing fan motor 1, 2 (DEVFM1, 2) are turned on.	LSU Rear Fan	Developing fan motor 5 (DEVFM5) is turned on.	Mid Transfer Fan	Transfer fan motor 1 (TRFM1) is turned on.	Power Source Fan	Power source fan motor 1, 2 (PSFM1, 2) is turned on.	CONT Fan	Container fan motor (CFM) is turned on.	POLYGON Motor Fan	LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on.	Rotary Guide Fan	Rotary fan motor (RFM) is turned on.	Loop Sensor Fan	Loop fan motor (LFM) is turned on.	Mid Transfer Belt Fan	Transfer fan motor 2, 3 (TRFM2, 3) is turned on.	Eject Fan	Eject fan motor (EFM) is turned on.	ISU Fan	Scanner fan motor (SFM) is turned on.	ALL	All fan motors are turned on.
Display	Operation																												
Fixing Fan	Fuser fan motor (FUFM) is turned on.																												
Developing Fan	Developing fan motor 1, 2 (DEVFM1, 2) are turned on.																												
LSU Rear Fan	Developing fan motor 5 (DEVFM5) is turned on.																												
Mid Transfer Fan	Transfer fan motor 1 (TRFM1) is turned on.																												
Power Source Fan	Power source fan motor 1, 2 (PSFM1, 2) is turned on.																												
CONT Fan	Container fan motor (CFM) is turned on.																												
POLYGON Motor Fan	LSU fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on.																												
Rotary Guide Fan	Rotary fan motor (RFM) is turned on.																												
Loop Sensor Fan	Loop fan motor (LFM) is turned on.																												
Mid Transfer Belt Fan	Transfer fan motor 2, 3 (TRFM2, 3) is turned on.																												
Eject Fan	Eject fan motor (EFM) is turned on.																												
ISU Fan	Scanner fan motor (SFM) is turned on.																												
ALL	All fan motors are turned on.																												

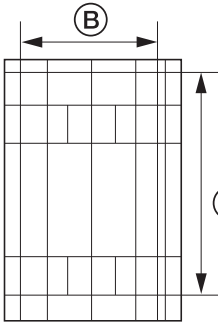
Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																							
U051	<p><b>Adjusting the deflection in the paper</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the deflection in the paper at the registration roller.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if the leading edge of the copy image is missing or varies randomly, or if the copy paper is Z-folded.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Paper Loop Amount</td> <td>Deflection adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Paper Loop Amount B/W</td> <td>Deflection adjustment in black and white mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item. When [Paper Loop Amount] is selected</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT (Large)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>-1</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT Half (L)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when large size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>7</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette (L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>1</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette Half (L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when large size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>13</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex (L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>-2</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex Half (L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when large size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>8</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT (Small)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when small size paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>-1</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT Half (S)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when small size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>-2</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette (S)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when small size paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>0</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette Half (S)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when small size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>4</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex (S)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when small size paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>-2</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex Half (S)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when small size thick paper is used)</td> <td>-30 to 20</td> <td>-1</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Large size: 218 mm or more in width of paper.</p>	Display	Description	Paper Loop Amount	Deflection adjustment	Paper Loop Amount B/W	Deflection adjustment in black and white mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	MPT (Large)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-1	1 mm	MPT Half (L)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	7	1 mm	Cassette (L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)	-30 to 20	1	1 mm	Cassette Half (L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	13	1 mm	Duplex (L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-2	1 mm	Duplex Half (L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	8	1 mm	MPT (Small)	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-1	1 mm	MPT Half (S)	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	-2	1 mm	Cassette (S)	Paper feed from cassette (when small size paper is used)	-30 to 20	0	1 mm	Cassette Half (S)	Paper feed from cassette (when small size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	4	1 mm	Duplex (S)	Duplex mode (second) (when small size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-2	1 mm	Duplex Half (S)	Duplex mode (second) (when small size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	-1	1 mm
Display	Description																																																																							
Paper Loop Amount	Deflection adjustment																																																																							
Paper Loop Amount B/W	Deflection adjustment in black and white mode																																																																							
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																																																				
MPT (Large)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-1	1 mm																																																																				
MPT Half (L)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	7	1 mm																																																																				
Cassette (L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)	-30 to 20	1	1 mm																																																																				
Cassette Half (L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	13	1 mm																																																																				
Duplex (L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-2	1 mm																																																																				
Duplex Half (L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	8	1 mm																																																																				
MPT (Small)	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-1	1 mm																																																																				
MPT Half (S)	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	-2	1 mm																																																																				
Cassette (S)	Paper feed from cassette (when small size paper is used)	-30 to 20	0	1 mm																																																																				
Cassette Half (S)	Paper feed from cassette (when small size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	4	1 mm																																																																				
Duplex (S)	Duplex mode (second) (when small size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-2	1 mm																																																																				
Duplex Half (S)	Duplex mode (second) (when small size thick paper is used)	-30 to 20	-1	1 mm																																																																				

Maintenance item No.	Description				
U051	When [Set Paper Loop Amount BW] is selected				
	<b>Display</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Setting range</b>	<b>Initial setting</b>	<b>Change in value per step</b>
	MPT (Large) B/W	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-1	1 mm
	Cassette (L) B/W	Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)	-30 to 20	1	1 mm
	MPT (Small) B/W	Paper feed from MP tray (when small size paper is used)	-30 to 20	-1	1 mm
	Cassette (S) B/W	Paper feed from cassette (when small size paper is used)	-30 to 20	0	1 mm
<p>Large size: 218 mm or more in width of paper.</p>					
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>4. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>5. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value. The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection.</li> </ol>					
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Copy example 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> </div>					
<p><b>Figure 1-3-6</b></p>					
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>					
<p><b>Remark</b> When changing the setting value of [Large] each item is modified, equal to amount of the value which is changed adds also the value of [Small] each item and is pulled.</p>					
<p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>					

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																													
<p><b>U052</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the fuser motor control</b></p> <p><b>Description</b>                      Enters the sensor data values described on the supplied sheet provided when the loop sensor is replaced and performs correction processing for the fuser motor.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b>                      To perform when replacing the loop sensor or paper conveying unit.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item. The screen for executing each item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Set Loop Sensor</td> <td>Enter the data value for loop sensor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Loop Sensor Control</td> <td>Set the loop sensor detection control</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [Set Loop Sensor]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Scanning Board1].</li> <li>2. Enter the sensor data value of supplied sheet DATA1 using the cursor +/- keys.</li> <li>3. Select [Scanning Board2].</li> <li>4. Enter the sensor data value of supplied sheet DATA2 using the cursor +/- keys.</li> <li>5. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <div style="float: right; text-align: center;"> <p>How to read the sensor data value</p> <p>(e.g.)</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>○</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td></td><td></td><td>○</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td></td><td>○</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>↓ ↓ ↓</p> <p>3 6 4</p> </div> <p><b>Setting: [Loop Sensor Control]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item.</li> <li>2. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Top 125mm</td> <td>Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 125 to 250 mm from the top of paper</td> <td>OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Top 250mm</td> <td>Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 250 to 290 mm from the top of paper</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Top 300mm</td> <td>Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 300 to 330 mm from the top of paper</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Top 350mm</td> <td>Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 350 to 370 mm from the top of paper</td> <td>ON</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>	Display	Description	Set Loop Sensor	Enter the data value for loop sensor	Loop Sensor Control	Set the loop sensor detection control	1				2				3	○			4			○	5				6		○		7				8				9				0				Display	Description	Initial setting	Top 125mm	Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 125 to 250 mm from the top of paper	OFF	Top 250mm	Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 250 to 290 mm from the top of paper	ON	Top 300mm	Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 300 to 330 mm from the top of paper	ON	Top 350mm	Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 350 to 370 mm from the top of paper	ON
Display	Description																																																													
Set Loop Sensor	Enter the data value for loop sensor																																																													
Loop Sensor Control	Set the loop sensor detection control																																																													
1																																																														
2																																																														
3	○																																																													
4			○																																																											
5																																																														
6		○																																																												
7																																																														
8																																																														
9																																																														
0																																																														
Display	Description	Initial setting																																																												
Top 125mm	Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 125 to 250 mm from the top of paper	OFF																																																												
Top 250mm	Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 250 to 290 mm from the top of paper	ON																																																												
Top 300mm	Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 300 to 330 mm from the top of paper	ON																																																												
Top 350mm	Sensor detection ON/OFF setting at 350 to 370 mm from the top of paper	ON																																																												






Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																																		
<b>U053</b>	<p><b>Setting the adjustment of the motor speed</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Performs fine adjustment of the speeds of the motors.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Basically, the setting need not be changed. Modify settings by interlock setting only if faulty images occur.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Set MOTOR1</td> <td>Adjustment of drum motor M, C, Y, K speeds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set MOTOR2</td> <td>Adjustment of developing motor K, developing motor MCY, transfer motor, polygon motor, middle motor and registration motor speeds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set MOTOR3</td> <td>Adjustment of MP motor, eject motor, job eject motor, fuser motor and duplex motor speeds</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set MOTOR4</td> <td>Drum motor K speed adjustment in black/white mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set MOTOR5</td> <td>Adjustment of developing motor K, transfer motor, polygon motor, middle motor and registration motor speeds in black/white mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set MOTOR6</td> <td>Adjustment of MP motor, eject motor, job eject motor, fuser motor and duplex motor speeds in black/white mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Set MOTOR1]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Drum C (Full)</td> <td>Drum motor C (DRM-C) full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum M (Full)</td> <td>Drum motor M (DRM-M) full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum Y (Full)</td> <td>Drum motor Y (DRM-Y) full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum K (Full)</td> <td>Drum motor K (DRM-K) full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum C (Half)</td> <td>Drum motor C (DRM-C) half speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>47</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum M (Half)</td> <td>Drum motor M (DRM-M) half speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>47</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum Y (Half)</td> <td>Drum motor Y (DRM-Y) half speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>47</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum K (Half)</td> <td>Drum motor K (DRM-K) half speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>47</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Set MOTOR2]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev K</td> <td>Developing motor K (DEVM-K)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev MCY</td> <td>Developing motor MCY (DEVM-MCY)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC Motor(Full)</td> <td>Transfer motor (TRM) full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC Motor(Half)</td> <td>Transfer motor (TRM) half speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Polygon(Full)</td> <td>Polygon motor (PM) full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MID Roller Motor</td> <td>Middle motor (MM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist Motor</td> <td>Registration motor (RM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Set MOTOR1	Adjustment of drum motor M, C, Y, K speeds	Set MOTOR2	Adjustment of developing motor K, developing motor MCY, transfer motor, polygon motor, middle motor and registration motor speeds	Set MOTOR3	Adjustment of MP motor, eject motor, job eject motor, fuser motor and duplex motor speeds	Set MOTOR4	Drum motor K speed adjustment in black/white mode	Set MOTOR5	Adjustment of developing motor K, transfer motor, polygon motor, middle motor and registration motor speeds in black/white mode	Set MOTOR6	Adjustment of MP motor, eject motor, job eject motor, fuser motor and duplex motor speeds in black/white mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Drum C (Full)	Drum motor C (DRM-C) full speed	-500 to 500	9	Drum M (Full)	Drum motor M (DRM-M) full speed	-500 to 500	9	Drum Y (Full)	Drum motor Y (DRM-Y) full speed	-500 to 500	9	Drum K (Full)	Drum motor K (DRM-K) full speed	-500 to 500	9	Drum C (Half)	Drum motor C (DRM-C) half speed	-500 to 500	47	Drum M (Half)	Drum motor M (DRM-M) half speed	-500 to 500	47	Drum Y (Half)	Drum motor Y (DRM-Y) half speed	-500 to 500	47	Drum K (Half)	Drum motor K (DRM-K) half speed	-500 to 500	47	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Dev K	Developing motor K (DEVM-K)	-500 to 500	0	Dev MCY	Developing motor MCY (DEVM-MCY)	-500 to 500	0	TC Motor(Full)	Transfer motor (TRM) full speed	-500 to 500	0	TC Motor(Half)	Transfer motor (TRM) half speed	-500 to 500	0	Polygon(Full)	Polygon motor (PM) full speed	-500 to 500	0	MID Roller Motor	Middle motor (MM)	-500 to 500	0	Regist Motor	Registration motor (RM)	-500 to 500	0
Display	Description																																																																																		
Set MOTOR1	Adjustment of drum motor M, C, Y, K speeds																																																																																		
Set MOTOR2	Adjustment of developing motor K, developing motor MCY, transfer motor, polygon motor, middle motor and registration motor speeds																																																																																		
Set MOTOR3	Adjustment of MP motor, eject motor, job eject motor, fuser motor and duplex motor speeds																																																																																		
Set MOTOR4	Drum motor K speed adjustment in black/white mode																																																																																		
Set MOTOR5	Adjustment of developing motor K, transfer motor, polygon motor, middle motor and registration motor speeds in black/white mode																																																																																		
Set MOTOR6	Adjustment of MP motor, eject motor, job eject motor, fuser motor and duplex motor speeds in black/white mode																																																																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																
Drum C (Full)	Drum motor C (DRM-C) full speed	-500 to 500	9																																																																																
Drum M (Full)	Drum motor M (DRM-M) full speed	-500 to 500	9																																																																																
Drum Y (Full)	Drum motor Y (DRM-Y) full speed	-500 to 500	9																																																																																
Drum K (Full)	Drum motor K (DRM-K) full speed	-500 to 500	9																																																																																
Drum C (Half)	Drum motor C (DRM-C) half speed	-500 to 500	47																																																																																
Drum M (Half)	Drum motor M (DRM-M) half speed	-500 to 500	47																																																																																
Drum Y (Half)	Drum motor Y (DRM-Y) half speed	-500 to 500	47																																																																																
Drum K (Half)	Drum motor K (DRM-K) half speed	-500 to 500	47																																																																																
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																
Dev K	Developing motor K (DEVM-K)	-500 to 500	0																																																																																
Dev MCY	Developing motor MCY (DEVM-MCY)	-500 to 500	0																																																																																
TC Motor(Full)	Transfer motor (TRM) full speed	-500 to 500	0																																																																																
TC Motor(Half)	Transfer motor (TRM) half speed	-500 to 500	0																																																																																
Polygon(Full)	Polygon motor (PM) full speed	-500 to 500	0																																																																																
MID Roller Motor	Middle motor (MM)	-500 to 500	0																																																																																
Regist Motor	Registration motor (RM)	-500 to 500	0																																																																																

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
<b>U053</b>	<b>Setting: [Set MOTOR3]</b> 1. Select the item to be adjusted.																												
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPF</td> <td>MP motor (MPM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Motor</td> <td>Eject motor (EM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OPT Eject</td> <td>Job eject motor (JEM) (option)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fixing Motor</td> <td>Fuser motor (FUM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex Motor</td> <td>Duplex motor (DUM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed Motor</td> <td>Paper conveying motor (PCM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	MPF	MP motor (MPM)	-500 to 500	0	Eject Motor	Eject motor (EM)	-500 to 500	0	OPT Eject	Job eject motor (JEM) (option)	-500 to 500	0	Fixing Motor	Fuser motor (FUM)	-500 to 500	80	Duplex Motor	Duplex motor (DUM)	-500 to 500	0	Feed Motor	Paper conveying motor (PCM)	-500 to 500	0
	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																									
	MPF	MP motor (MPM)	-500 to 500	0																									
	Eject Motor	Eject motor (EM)	-500 to 500	0																									
	OPT Eject	Job eject motor (JEM) (option)	-500 to 500	0																									
	Fixing Motor	Fuser motor (FUM)	-500 to 500	80																									
	Duplex Motor	Duplex motor (DUM)	-500 to 500	0																									
	Feed Motor	Paper conveying motor (PCM)	-500 to 500	0																									
	<b>Setting: [Set MOTOR4]</b> 1. Select the item to be adjusted.																												
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Drum K(Full) BW</td> <td>Drum motor K (DRM-K) full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>21</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Drum K(Full) BW	Drum motor K (DRM-K) full speed	-500 to 500	21																				
	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																									
	Drum K(Full) BW	Drum motor K (DRM-K) full speed	-500 to 500	21																									
	<b>Setting: [Set MOTOR5]</b> 1. Select the item to be adjusted.																												
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev K(BW Convey)</td> <td>Developing motor K (DEVM-K)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TC Motor (F) BW</td> <td>Transfer motor (TRM) full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MID Roller Motor BW</td> <td>Middle motor (MM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist Motor BW</td> <td>Registration motor (RM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Polygon (F) BW</td> <td>Polygon motor (PM) full speed</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Dev K(BW Convey)	Developing motor K (DEVM-K)	-500 to 500	0	TC Motor (F) BW	Transfer motor (TRM) full speed	-500 to 500	0	MID Roller Motor BW	Middle motor (MM)	-500 to 500	0	Regist Motor BW	Registration motor (RM)	-500 to 500	0	Polygon (F) BW	Polygon motor (PM) full speed	-500 to 500	0				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
Dev K(BW Convey)	Developing motor K (DEVM-K)	-500 to 500	0																										
TC Motor (F) BW	Transfer motor (TRM) full speed	-500 to 500	0																										
MID Roller Motor BW	Middle motor (MM)	-500 to 500	0																										
Regist Motor BW	Registration motor (RM)	-500 to 500	0																										
Polygon (F) BW	Polygon motor (PM) full speed	-500 to 500	0																										
<b>Setting: [Set MOTOR6]</b> 1. Select the item to be adjusted.																													
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT BW</td> <td>MP motor (MPM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Motor BW</td> <td>Eject motor (EM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OPT Eject BW</td> <td>Job eject motor (JEM) (option)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fixing Motor BW</td> <td>Fuser motor (FUM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex Motor BW</td> <td>Duplex motor (DUM)</td> <td>-500 to 500</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	MPT BW	MP motor (MPM)	-500 to 500	0	Eject Motor BW	Eject motor (EM)	-500 to 500	0	OPT Eject BW	Job eject motor (JEM) (option)	-500 to 500	0	Fixing Motor BW	Fuser motor (FUM)	-500 to 500	50	Duplex Motor BW	Duplex motor (DUM)	-500 to 500	0					
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
MPT BW	MP motor (MPM)	-500 to 500	0																										
Eject Motor BW	Eject motor (EM)	-500 to 500	0																										
OPT Eject BW	Job eject motor (JEM) (option)	-500 to 500	0																										
Fixing Motor BW	Fuser motor (FUM)	-500 to 500	50																										
Duplex Motor BW	Duplex motor (DUM)	-500 to 500	0																										
<b>Adjustment</b> 1. Press the system menu key. 2. Press the start key to output an A3/Ledger test pattern.																													
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p style="text-align: right;">                     Correct values for an A3/Ledger output are:                      A = 350 ± 0.5 mm                      B = 250 ± 0.5 mm                 </p>																													
<b>Figure 1-3-7</b>																													

Maintenance item No.	Description																										
U053	<p>3. Press the system menu key.</p> <p>4. A: Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction            1) Select [transfer motor].            2) Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.            Increasing the setting makes the image longer in the auxiliary scanning direction, and decreasing it makes the image shorter in the auxiliary scanning direction.</p> <p>B: Magnification in the main scanning direction            1) Select [polygon motor].            2) Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.            Increasing the setting makes the image shorter in the main scanning direction, and decreasing it makes the image longer in the main scanning direction.</p> <p>5. Press the start key. The value is set.            After adjustment, run the maintenance item U001 to exit the maintenance mode. And then turn the main power switch off, then on again.</p> <p><b>Completion</b>            Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>																										
U059	<p><b>Setting fan mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b>            Specifies mode for paper conveying fan motors during conveying paper.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b>            Change mode to MODE2 of operation mode if paper crease occurs when simplex-printing using A4/Letter size paper or when printing using B4 size paper. If the sound of the motor is disagreeable, change the threshold value of the temperature at which the fans operate to limit operation.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key.</li> <li>Select the mode.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Set Operation Mode</td> <td>Sets operation mode of paper conveying fan motors.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Timing</td> <td>Sets timings to activate paper conveying fan motors.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set FAN Mode</td> <td>Sets temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjust Cooling Mode</td> <td>Sets temperature at which the paper conveying fan motors are switched for controlling.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Set Operation Mode]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the mode.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Do not drive paper conveying fan motor.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE1</td> <td>Drives paper conveying fan motors when A3/Ledger size paper is used or when the second side of A4/Letter size paper is printed during duplex-printing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE2</td> <td>Drives paper conveying fan motors only when A4/Letter, A3/Ledger and B4 size paper is used.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: MODE1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Set Timing]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Set Timing</td> <td>Timing for paper conveying fan motors</td> <td>-800 to 800 (ms)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>A larger value advances the operating timing, and a smaller value slows it.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Set Operation Mode	Sets operation mode of paper conveying fan motors.	Set Timing	Sets timings to activate paper conveying fan motors.	Set FAN Mode	Sets temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate.	Adjust Cooling Mode	Sets temperature at which the paper conveying fan motors are switched for controlling.	Display	Description	OFF	Do not drive paper conveying fan motor.	MODE1	Drives paper conveying fan motors when A3/Ledger size paper is used or when the second side of A4/Letter size paper is printed during duplex-printing.	MODE2	Drives paper conveying fan motors only when A4/Letter, A3/Ledger and B4 size paper is used.	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Set Timing	Timing for paper conveying fan motors	-800 to 800 (ms)	0
Display	Description																										
Set Operation Mode	Sets operation mode of paper conveying fan motors.																										
Set Timing	Sets timings to activate paper conveying fan motors.																										
Set FAN Mode	Sets temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate.																										
Adjust Cooling Mode	Sets temperature at which the paper conveying fan motors are switched for controlling.																										
Display	Description																										
OFF	Do not drive paper conveying fan motor.																										
MODE1	Drives paper conveying fan motors when A3/Ledger size paper is used or when the second side of A4/Letter size paper is printed during duplex-printing.																										
MODE2	Drives paper conveying fan motors only when A4/Letter, A3/Ledger and B4 size paper is used.																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																								
Set Timing	Timing for paper conveying fan motors	-800 to 800 (ms)	0																								

Maintenance item No.	Description																		
<b>U059</b>	<p><b>Setting: [Set FAN Mode]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the mode.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE1</td> <td>Temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate: High</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE2</td> <td>Temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate: Normal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE3</td> <td>Temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate: Low</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUTO</td> <td>It begins with Mode 2 at power up or recovery from sleep mode, and switches to Mode 3 when the thermistor detects higher than 38 °C.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: MODE2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Adjust Cooling Mode]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjust Cooling Mode</td> <td>Amount of shift from the initial standard temperature</td> <td>-3 to 3 (°C)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting a higher value increases the internal temperature, decreasing the longevity of the developer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MODE1	Temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate: High	MODE2	Temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate: Normal	MODE3	Temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate: Low	AUTO	It begins with Mode 2 at power up or recovery from sleep mode, and switches to Mode 3 when the thermistor detects higher than 38 °C.	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Adjust Cooling Mode	Amount of shift from the initial standard temperature	-3 to 3 (°C)	0
Display	Description																		
MODE1	Temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate: High																		
MODE2	Temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate: Normal																		
MODE3	Temperature at which paper conveying fan motors operate: Low																		
AUTO	It begins with Mode 2 at power up or recovery from sleep mode, and switches to Mode 3 when the thermistor detects higher than 38 °C.																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																
Adjust Cooling Mode	Amount of shift from the initial standard temperature	-3 to 3 (°C)	0																
<b>U061</b>	<p><b>Checking the operation of the exposure lamp</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Lights the exposure lamp.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check whether the exposure lamp are turned ON.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key.</li> <li>Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>The exposure lamp lights</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The lamp lights.</li> <li>To turn the lamp off, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	The exposure lamp lights	CIS	The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)												
Display	Description																		
CCD	The exposure lamp lights																		
CIS	The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)																		

Maintenance item No.	Description										
U063	<p><b>Adjusting the shading position</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Changes the shading position of the scanner.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Used when the white line continue to appear longitudinally on the image after the shading plate is cleaned. This is due to flaws or stains inside the shading plate. To prevent this problem, the shading position should be changed so that shading is possible without being affected by the flaws or stains.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA</td> <td>Shading position</td> <td>0 to 24</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the value moves the shading position toward the machine left, and decreasing it moves the position toward the machine right.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA	Shading position	0 to 24	0	0.085 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step							
ADJUST DATA	Shading position	0 to 24	0	0.085 mm							

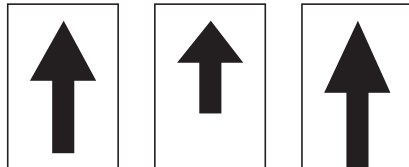
Maintenance item No.	Description															
<p><b>U065</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting the scanner magnification</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the magnification of the original scanning.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if the magnification in the main scanning direction is incorrect. Make the adjustment if the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction is incorrect.</p> <p><b>Caution</b> Adjust the magnification of the scanner in the following order.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAIN SCAN ADJ</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction</td> <td>-15 to 15</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUB SCAN ADJ</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>-25 to 25</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Adjustment: [MAIN SCAN ADJ]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>2. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original      Copy example 1      Copy example 2</p> </div> <p><b>Figure 1-3-8</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Adjustment: [SUB SCAN ADJ]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>2. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original      Copy example 1      Copy example 2</p> </div> <p><b>Figure 1-3-9</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	MAIN SCAN ADJ	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-15 to 15	0	0.1 %	SUB SCAN ADJ	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
MAIN SCAN ADJ	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-15 to 15	0	0.1 %												
SUB SCAN ADJ	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %												

Maintenance item No.	Description															
<p><b>U066</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the scanner leading edge registration of the original scanning.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.</p> <p><b>Adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA1</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration</td> <td>-60 to 60</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA2</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)</td> <td>-60 to 60</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>5. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>6. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Scanner leading edge registration (within ± 2.5 mm)</p> <p>Original      Copy example 1      Copy example 2</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Caution</b> Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <pre> graph LR     U066[U066] --&gt; U403[U403 (P.1-3-116)]     U403 --&gt; U071[U071 (P.1-3-45)]     U071 --&gt; U404[U404 (P.1-3-117)]     </pre> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA1	Scanner leading edge registration	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm	ADJUST DATA2	Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
ADJUST DATA1	Scanner leading edge registration	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm												
ADJUST DATA2	Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm												

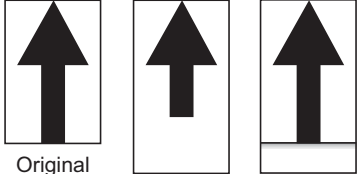
Maintenance item No.	Description															
<p><b>U067</b></p> <p><b>Adjusting the scanner center line</b> Adjusts the scanner center line of the original scanning.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p><b>Adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA1</td> <td>Scanner center line</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA2</td> <td>Scanner center line (rotate copying)</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>5. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>6. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Scanner center line (within ± 2.0 mm)</p> <p>Original                  Copy example 1                  Copy example 2</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Caution</b> Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> </div> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA1	Scanner center line	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm	ADJUST DATA2	Scanner center line (rotate copying)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm	
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
ADJUST DATA1	Scanner center line	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm												
ADJUST DATA2	Scanner center line (rotate copying)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm												



Maintenance item No.	Description															
U068	<p><b>Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the position for scanning originals from the DP. Performs the test copy at the four scanning positions after adjusting.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Used when the image fogging occurs because the scanning position is not proper when the DP is used. Run U071 to adjust the timing of DP leading edge when the scanning position is changed.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA</td> <td>Starting position adjustment for scanning originals</td> <td>-70 to 70</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEST POSITION</td> <td>Scanning position for the test copy originals</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Select [ADJUST DATA] of the screen for selecting an item.</li> <li>3. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys. When the setting value is increased, the scanning position moves to the right and it moves to the left when the setting value is decreased.</li> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> <li>5. Select [TEST POSITION] of the screen for selecting an item.</li> <li>6. Select the scanning position using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> <li>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> <li>8. Set the original (the one which density is known) in the DP and press the system menu key. The screen for the test copy mode is displayed.</li> <li>9. Press the start key. Test copy is executed.</li> <li>10. Perform the test copy at each scanning position with the setting value from 0 to 3 and check that no black line appears and the image is normally scanned.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA	Starting position adjustment for scanning originals	-70 to 70	0	0.085 mm	TEST POSITION	Scanning position for the test copy originals	0 to 3	0	-
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
ADJUST DATA	Starting position adjustment for scanning originals	-70 to 70	0	0.085 mm												
TEST POSITION	Scanning position for the test copy originals	0 to 3	0	-												

Maintenance item No.	Description																									
<p><b>U070</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting the DP magnification</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the DP original scanning speed.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if the magnification is incorrect in the auxiliary scanning direction when the DP is used.</p> <p><b>Adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CONVEY SPEED1</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-25 to 25</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONVEY SPEED2</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-25 to 25</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS MAIN ADJ*</td> <td>Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS</td> <td>-20 to 20</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS SUB ADJ*</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.05 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>5. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>6. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original                  Copy example 1                  Copy example 2</p> </div> <p><b>Figure 1-3-12</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Caution</b> Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <pre> graph LR     U070[U070] --&gt; U071[U071 (P.1-3-45)]     U071 --&gt; U404[U404 (P.1-3-117)]     </pre> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	CONVEY SPEED1	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %	CONVEY SPEED2	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %	CIS MAIN ADJ*	Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS	-20 to 20	0	0.1 %	CIS SUB ADJ*	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS	-50 to 50	0	0.05 %
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
CONVEY SPEED1	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %																						
CONVEY SPEED2	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %																						
CIS MAIN ADJ*	Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS	-20 to 20	0	0.1 %																						
CIS SUB ADJ*	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS	-50 to 50	0	0.05 %																						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																						
<p><b>U071</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting the DP scanning timing</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the DP original scanning timing.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading or trailing edges of the original and the copy image when the DP is used.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA1</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA2</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-32 to 28</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA3</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA4</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA5*</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CIS</td> <td>-45 to 45</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA6*</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CIS</td> <td>-45 to 45</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only.</p> <p><b>Adjustment: Leading edge registration</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>2. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Original                  Copy example 1                  Copy example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-13</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Caution</b> If the CCD first side is adjusted, check the CCD second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment. Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">U071</td> <td style="text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U404 (P.1-3-117)</td> </tr> </table> </div>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA1	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm	ADJUST DATA2	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 28	0	0.174 mm	ADJUST DATA3	Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm	ADJUST DATA4	Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm	ADJUST DATA5*	Leading edge registration of CIS	-45 to 45	0	0.174 mm	ADJUST DATA6*	Trailing edge registration of CIS	-45 to 45	0	0.174 mm	U071	→	U404 (P.1-3-117)
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																			
ADJUST DATA1	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm																																			
ADJUST DATA2	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 28	0	0.174 mm																																			
ADJUST DATA3	Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm																																			
ADJUST DATA4	Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm																																			
ADJUST DATA5*	Leading edge registration of CIS	-45 to 45	0	0.174 mm																																			
ADJUST DATA6*	Trailing edge registration of CIS	-45 to 45	0	0.174 mm																																			
U071	→	U404 (P.1-3-117)																																					

Maintenance item No.	Description			
<b>U071</b>	<p><b>Adjustment: Trailing edge registration</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Press the system menu key.</li><li>2. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy.</li><li>3. Press the system menu key.</li><li>4. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</li></ol> <div style="text-align: center;"><p>Original                  Copy example 1                  Copy example 2</p></div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-14</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>5. Press the start key. The value is set.</li></ol> <p><b>Caution</b> If the CCD first side is adjusted, check the CCD second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment. Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><table border="1"><tr><td style="padding: 5px;">U071</td><td style="text-align: center;">→</td><td style="padding: 5px;">U404 (P.1-3-117)</td></tr></table></div> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	U071	→	U404 (P.1-3-117)
U071	→	U404 (P.1-3-117)		

Maintenance item No.	Description																							
U072	<p><b>Adjusting the DP center line</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the scanning start position for the DP original.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the centers of the original and the copy image when the DP is used.</p> <p><b>Adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA1</td> <td>DP center line of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA2</td> <td>DP center line of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA3*</td> <td>DP center line of CIS</td> <td>-39 to 39</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>5. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>6. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Original      Copy example 1      Copy example 2</p> </div> <p><b>Figure 1-3-15</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Caution</b> If the CCD first side is adjusted, check the CCD second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment. Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">U072</td> <td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: middle;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U404 (P.1-3-117)</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA1	DP center line of CCD (first side)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm	ADJUST DATA2	DP center line of CCD (second side)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm	ADJUST DATA3*	DP center line of CIS	-39 to 39	0	0.085 mm	U072	→	U404 (P.1-3-117)
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																				
ADJUST DATA1	DP center line of CCD (first side)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm																				
ADJUST DATA2	DP center line of CCD (second side)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm																				
ADJUST DATA3*	DP center line of CIS	-39 to 39	0	0.085 mm																				
U072	→	U404 (P.1-3-117)																						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																						
U073	<p><b>Checking the scanner operation</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Simulates the scanner operation under the arbitrary conditions.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the scanner operation.</p> <p><b>Start</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be operated.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SCANNER MOTOR</td> <td>Scanner operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HOME POSITION</td> <td>Home position operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUST CHECK</td> <td>Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP READING</td> <td>DP scanning position operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [SCANNER MOTOR]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [SCANNER MOTOR].</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> <li>3. Change the setting using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operating conditions</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ZOOM</td> <td>Magnification</td> <td>25 to 400 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SIZE</td> <td>Original size</td> <td>See below.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LAMP</td> <td>On and off of the exposure lamp</td> <td>0 (off) or 1 (on)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Original sizes for each setting in SIZE</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Paper size</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Paper size</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>5000</td> <td>A4</td> <td>5000</td> <td>A5R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4300</td> <td>B5</td> <td>7800</td> <td>Folio</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5100</td> <td>11" x 8 1/2"</td> <td>10200</td> <td>11" x 17"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10000</td> <td>A3</td> <td>9000</td> <td>11" x 15"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8600</td> <td>B4</td> <td>8400</td> <td>8 1/2" x 14"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7100</td> <td>A4R</td> <td>6600</td> <td>8 1/2" x 11"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6100</td> <td>B5R</td> <td>5100</td> <td>5 1/2" x 8 1/2"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. Scanning starts under the selected conditions.</li> <li>5. To stop operation, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: [HOME POSITION]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [HOME POSITION].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner moves to the home position.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: [DUST CHECK]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [DUST CHECK].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The exposure lamp lights.</li> <li>3. To turn the exposure lamp off, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: [DP READING]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [DP READING].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner moves to the reading position.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key when scanning stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	SCANNER MOTOR	Scanner operation	HOME POSITION	Home position operation	DUST CHECK	Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on	DP READING	DP scanning position operation	Display	Operating conditions	Setting range	ZOOM	Magnification	25 to 400 %	SIZE	Original size	See below.	LAMP	On and off of the exposure lamp	0 (off) or 1 (on)	Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size	5000	A4	5000	A5R	4300	B5	7800	Folio	5100	11" x 8 1/2"	10200	11" x 17"	10000	A3	9000	11" x 15"	8600	B4	8400	8 1/2" x 14"	7100	A4R	6600	8 1/2" x 11"	6100	B5R	5100	5 1/2" x 8 1/2"
Display	Description																																																						
SCANNER MOTOR	Scanner operation																																																						
HOME POSITION	Home position operation																																																						
DUST CHECK	Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on																																																						
DP READING	DP scanning position operation																																																						
Display	Operating conditions	Setting range																																																					
ZOOM	Magnification	25 to 400 %																																																					
SIZE	Original size	See below.																																																					
LAMP	On and off of the exposure lamp	0 (off) or 1 (on)																																																					
Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size																																																				
5000	A4	5000	A5R																																																				
4300	B5	7800	Folio																																																				
5100	11" x 8 1/2"	10200	11" x 17"																																																				
10000	A3	9000	11" x 15"																																																				
8600	B4	8400	8 1/2" x 14"																																																				
7100	A4R	6600	8 1/2" x 11"																																																				
6100	B5R	5100	5 1/2" x 8 1/2"																																																				

Maintenance item No.	Description												
U074	<p><b>Adjusting the DP input light luminosity</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the luminosity correction for scanning originals from the DP.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Modify the setting only if a spotted background appears when a bluish original is scanned from the DP.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>INPUT DATA</td> <td>DP input light luminosity correction</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Settings 0: No correction / 1: Slight correction / 2: Medium correction / 3: Strong correction</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	INPUT DATA	DP input light luminosity correction	0 to 3	0				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting										
INPUT DATA	DP input light luminosity correction	0 to 3	0										
U080	<p><b>Setting the economy mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the level in the economy mode.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To increase or decrease the image density in the eco-print mode.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA1</td> <td>For full color and 2 color copy mode</td> <td>0 to 100</td> <td>60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA2</td> <td>For black/white and single color mode</td> <td>0 to 100</td> <td>60</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image darker; decreasing it makes the image lighter.</li> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	ADJUST DATA1	For full color and 2 color copy mode	0 to 100	60	ADJUST DATA2	For black/white and single color mode	0 to 100	60
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting										
ADJUST DATA1	For full color and 2 color copy mode	0 to 100	60										
ADJUST DATA2	For black/white and single color mode	0 to 100	60										

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
<p><b>U081</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting the correct exposure</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the correct exposure in text and photo mode, text mode or photo mode.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To be executed as required.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MIX ADJ (FULL)</td> <td>Adjusts the correct exposure in full color text and photo mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEXT ADJ (FULL)</td> <td>Adjusts the correct exposure in full color text mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHOTO ADJ (FULL)</td> <td>Adjusts the correct exposure in full color photo mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MIX ADJ (MONO)</td> <td>Adjusts the correct exposure in black/white text and photo mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEXT ADJ (MONO)</td> <td>Adjusts the correct exposure in black/white text mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PHOTO ADJ (MONO)</td> <td>Adjusts the correct exposure in black/white photo mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image darker; decreasing it makes the image lighter.</li> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	MIX ADJ (FULL)	Adjusts the correct exposure in full color text and photo mode	-3 to 3	0	TEXT ADJ (FULL)	Adjusts the correct exposure in full color text mode	-3 to 3	0	PHOTO ADJ (FULL)	Adjusts the correct exposure in full color photo mode	-3 to 3	0	MIX ADJ (MONO)	Adjusts the correct exposure in black/white text and photo mode	-3 to 3	0	TEXT ADJ (MONO)	Adjusts the correct exposure in black/white text mode	-3 to 3	0	PHOTO ADJ (MONO)	Adjusts the correct exposure in black/white photo mode	-3 to 3	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
MIX ADJ (FULL)	Adjusts the correct exposure in full color text and photo mode	-3 to 3	0																										
TEXT ADJ (FULL)	Adjusts the correct exposure in full color text mode	-3 to 3	0																										
PHOTO ADJ (FULL)	Adjusts the correct exposure in full color photo mode	-3 to 3	0																										
MIX ADJ (MONO)	Adjusts the correct exposure in black/white text and photo mode	-3 to 3	0																										
TEXT ADJ (MONO)	Adjusts the correct exposure in black/white text mode	-3 to 3	0																										
PHOTO ADJ (MONO)	Adjusts the correct exposure in black/white photo mode	-3 to 3	0																										



Maintenance item No.	Description																						
U087	<p><b>Setting DP reading position modification operation</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> The presence or absence of dust is determined by comparing the scan data of the original trailing edge and that taken after the original is conveyed past the DP original scanning position. If dust is identified, the DP original scanning position is adjusted for the following originals.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> When using DP, to solve the problem when black lines occurs due to the dust with respect to original reading position.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>Setting of standard data when dust is detected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLACK LINE</td> <td>Initialization of original reading position.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [CCD]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD R</td> <td>Lowest density of the R regard as the dust</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>145</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD G</td> <td>Lowest density of the G regard as the dust</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>145</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD B</td> <td>Lowest density of the B regard as the dust</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>145</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: [BLACK LINE]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [CLEAR].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	Setting of standard data when dust is detected.	BLACK LINE	Initialization of original reading position.	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	CCD R	Lowest density of the R regard as the dust	0 to 255	145	CCD G	Lowest density of the G regard as the dust	0 to 255	145	CCD B	Lowest density of the B regard as the dust	0 to 255	145
Display	Description																						
CCD	Setting of standard data when dust is detected.																						
BLACK LINE	Initialization of original reading position.																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
CCD R	Lowest density of the R regard as the dust	0 to 255	145																				
CCD G	Lowest density of the G regard as the dust	0 to 255	145																				
CCD B	Lowest density of the B regard as the dust	0 to 255	145																				

Maintenance item No.	Description																											
<p><b>U089</b></p>	<p><b>Outputting the MIP-PG pattern</b></p> <p><b>Description</b>                      Selects and outputs the MIP-PG pattern created by the machine.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b>                      To check machine status other than scanner when adjusting image printing, using MIP-PG pattern output (without scanning).</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the MIP-PG pattern to be output and press the start key.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Purpose</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>256GRADATION</td> <td>256-gradation PG</td> <td>To check the gradation reproducibility</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COLOR BELT</td> <td>Four color belts PG</td> <td>To check the developing state and the engine section ID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GRAY(C)</td> <td>Cyan PG</td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GRAY(M)</td> <td>Magenta PG</td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GRAY(Y)</td> <td>Yellow PG</td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GRAY(K)</td> <td>Black PG</td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WHITE</td> <td>Blank paper PG</td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GRADATION GRAY</td> <td>5-gradation gray PG</td> <td>To check for vertical lines on the laser scanner unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Press the start key. A MIP-PG pattern is output.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Purpose	256GRADATION	256-gradation PG	To check the gradation reproducibility	COLOR BELT	Four color belts PG	To check the developing state and the engine section ID	GRAY(C)	Cyan PG	To check the drum quality	GRAY(M)	Magenta PG	To check the drum quality	GRAY(Y)	Yellow PG	To check the drum quality	GRAY(K)	Black PG	To check the drum quality	WHITE	Blank paper PG	To check the drum quality	GRADATION GRAY	5-gradation gray PG	To check for vertical lines on the laser scanner unit
Display	Description	Purpose																										
256GRADATION	256-gradation PG	To check the gradation reproducibility																										
COLOR BELT	Four color belts PG	To check the developing state and the engine section ID																										
GRAY(C)	Cyan PG	To check the drum quality																										
GRAY(M)	Magenta PG	To check the drum quality																										
GRAY(Y)	Yellow PG	To check the drum quality																										
GRAY(K)	Black PG	To check the drum quality																										
WHITE	Blank paper PG	To check the drum quality																										
GRADATION GRAY	5-gradation gray PG	To check for vertical lines on the laser scanner unit																										

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																				
U091	<p><b>Setting the white line correction</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the error detection threshold value for white line correction and displays the count result of abnormal pixels.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To perform when replacing the CIS, DP driver PWB or CIS roller.</p> <p><b>Method: white line correction</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press [EXECUTE].</li> <li>3. Press the start key. Holding of white reference data is started.</li> <li>4. The count result of abnormal pixels is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Calculation(R)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel count result for color R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Calculation(G)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel count result for color G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Calculation(B)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel count result for color B</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>6. Place a gray original on the DP with the gray side down. Load paper in the cassette. The paper should be the same size as the original.</li> <li>7. Press the start key. Two test pattern sheets will be printed. (1st sheet: blank sheet, 2nd sheet: Approx. 60 mm black band)</li> <li>8. If no vertical lines appear on either sheet, the setting has been completed normally. If vertical black lines appear on the blank sheet and vertical white lines appear in the black band in the same position, clean the CIS roller and the CIS glass and then repeat white line correction. If vertical black lines or vertical white lines appear on both sheets, white line correction has been completed normally. However, the cause of the vertical lines lies in the engine, and thus the engine must be checked.</li> </ol> <p><b>How to view test copies</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>blank sheet</th> <th>black band</th> <th>Causes</th> <th>Corrective measures</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No lines</td> <td>No lines</td> <td>-</td> <td>Complete</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black lines</td> <td>White lines</td> <td>Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass</td> <td>Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black lines</td> <td>No lines</td> <td>Engine side</td> <td>U091 ends, check engine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No lines</td> <td>White lines</td> <td>Engine side</td> <td>U091 ends, check engine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: Threshold value setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Threshold(R)</td> <td>Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold(G)</td> <td>Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold(Com)*</td> <td>Setting of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color</td> <td>0 to 1023</td> <td>112</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Abnorm Pixel Threshold</td> <td>Abnormal pixel threshold value setting</td> <td>0 to 8191</td> <td>75</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE</td> <td>Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF</td> <td>0: OFF/1: ON/ 2: Test mode</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Normally the Threshold (Com) value should not be changed from 112, the initial setting. If white lines appear even though the CIS roller and glass are not dirty, raise the set value. If fine lines in some originals disappear, lower the set value. Set within the range 50 to 200. (If set outside this range, the image may be affected.)</p>	Display	Description	Calculation(R)	Abnormal pixel count result for color R	Calculation(G)	Abnormal pixel count result for color G	Calculation(B)	Abnormal pixel count result for color B	blank sheet	black band	Causes	Corrective measures	No lines	No lines	-	Complete	Black lines	White lines	Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass	Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again	Black lines	No lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine	No lines	White lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Threshold(R)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R	-	-	Threshold(G)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G	-	-	Threshold(Com)*	Setting of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color	0 to 1023	112	Abnorm Pixel Threshold	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting	0 to 8191	75	MODE	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF	0: OFF/1: ON/ 2: Test mode	0
Display	Description																																																				
Calculation(R)	Abnormal pixel count result for color R																																																				
Calculation(G)	Abnormal pixel count result for color G																																																				
Calculation(B)	Abnormal pixel count result for color B																																																				
blank sheet	black band	Causes	Corrective measures																																																		
No lines	No lines	-	Complete																																																		
Black lines	White lines	Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass	Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again																																																		
Black lines	No lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine																																																		
No lines	White lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine																																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																		
Threshold(R)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R	-	-																																																		
Threshold(G)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G	-	-																																																		
Threshold(Com)*	Setting of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color	0 to 1023	112																																																		
Abnorm Pixel Threshold	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting	0 to 8191	75																																																		
MODE	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF	0: OFF/1: ON/ 2: Test mode	0																																																		

Maintenance item No.	Description																																
<p><b>U091</b></p>	<p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.                      4. After changing the Threshold(Com) value, turn the main power switch off and on.</p> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																																
<p><b>U093</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting the exposure density gradient</b></p> <p><b>Description</b>                      Changes the exposure density gradient in the manual density mode, depending on respective image quality modes.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b>                      To set how the image density is altered by a change of one step in the manual density adjustment for respective image quality modes. Also used to make copy images darker or lighter.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the image quality mode. The setting screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TEXT</td> <td>Density in the text mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MIXED</td> <td>Density in the text and photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER</td> <td>Density in modes other than the text mode or the text and photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAX TEXT</td> <td>Density in the text in fax mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAX PHOTO</td> <td>Density in the photo in fax mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [TEXT]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TEXT F/C DARKER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set dark (full color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEXT F/C LIGHTER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set light (full color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEXT MONO DARKER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set dark (single color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEXT MONO LIGHTER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set light (single color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the change in density larger, and decreasing it makes the change smaller.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	TEXT	Density in the text mode	MIXED	Density in the text and photo mode	OTHER	Density in modes other than the text mode or the text and photo mode	FAX TEXT	Density in the text in fax mode	FAX PHOTO	Density in the photo in fax mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	TEXT F/C DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (full color mode)	0 to 3	0	TEXT F/C LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (full color mode)	0 to 3	0	TEXT MONO DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (single color mode)	0 to 3	0	TEXT MONO LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (single color mode)	0 to 3	0
Display	Description																																
TEXT	Density in the text mode																																
MIXED	Density in the text and photo mode																																
OTHER	Density in modes other than the text mode or the text and photo mode																																
FAX TEXT	Density in the text in fax mode																																
FAX PHOTO	Density in the photo in fax mode																																
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																														
TEXT F/C DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (full color mode)	0 to 3	0																														
TEXT F/C LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (full color mode)	0 to 3	0																														
TEXT MONO DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (single color mode)	0 to 3	0																														
TEXT MONO LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (single color mode)	0 to 3	0																														

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																
U093	<p><b>Setting: [MIXED]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the item to be set.</li> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MIXED F/C DARKER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set dark (full color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MIXED F/C LIGHTER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set light (full color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MIXED MONO DARKER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set dark (single color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MIXED MONO LIGHTER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set light (single color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the change in density larger, and decreasing it makes the change smaller.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [OTHER]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the item to be set.</li> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OTHER F/C DARKER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set dark (full color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER F/C LIGHTER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set light (full color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER MONO DARKER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set dark (single color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER MONO LIGHTER</td> <td>Change in density when manual density is set light (single color mode)</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the change in density larger, and decreasing it makes the change smaller.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [FAX TEXT]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the item to be set.</li> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FAX TEXT DARKER</td> <td>Gradient for darker setting</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAX TEXT LIGHTER</td> <td>Gradient for lighter setting</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the change in density larger, and decreasing it makes the change smaller.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [FAX PHOTO]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the item to be set.</li> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FAX PHOTO DARKER</td> <td>Gradient for darker setting</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAX PHOTO LIGHTER</td> <td>Gradient for lighter setting</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the change in density larger, and decreasing it makes the change smaller.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b></p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	MIXED F/C DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (full color mode)	0 to 3	0	MIXED F/C LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (full color mode)	0 to 3	0	MIXED MONO DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (single color mode)	0 to 3	0	MIXED MONO LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (single color mode)	0 to 3	0	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	OTHER F/C DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (full color mode)	0 to 3	0	OTHER F/C LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (full color mode)	0 to 3	0	OTHER MONO DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (single color mode)	0 to 3	0	OTHER MONO LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (single color mode)	0 to 3	0	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	FAX TEXT DARKER	Gradient for darker setting	0 to 3	0	FAX TEXT LIGHTER	Gradient for lighter setting	0 to 3	0	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	FAX PHOTO DARKER	Gradient for darker setting	0 to 3	0	FAX PHOTO LIGHTER	Gradient for lighter setting	0 to 3	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																														
MIXED F/C DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (full color mode)	0 to 3	0																																																														
MIXED F/C LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (full color mode)	0 to 3	0																																																														
MIXED MONO DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (single color mode)	0 to 3	0																																																														
MIXED MONO LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (single color mode)	0 to 3	0																																																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																														
OTHER F/C DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (full color mode)	0 to 3	0																																																														
OTHER F/C LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (full color mode)	0 to 3	0																																																														
OTHER MONO DARKER	Change in density when manual density is set dark (single color mode)	0 to 3	0																																																														
OTHER MONO LIGHTER	Change in density when manual density is set light (single color mode)	0 to 3	0																																																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																														
FAX TEXT DARKER	Gradient for darker setting	0 to 3	0																																																														
FAX TEXT LIGHTER	Gradient for lighter setting	0 to 3	0																																																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																														
FAX PHOTO DARKER	Gradient for darker setting	0 to 3	0																																																														
FAX PHOTO LIGHTER	Gradient for lighter setting	0 to 3	0																																																														

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																												
<b>U099</b>	<p><b>Adjusting original size detection</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Checks the operation of the original size sensor and sets the sensing threshold value.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To adjust the sensitiveness of the sensor and size judgement time if the original size sensor malfunctions frequently due to incident light or the like.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item. The screen for executing each item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DATA1</td> <td>Displaying original size sensor transmission data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W LEVEL1</td> <td>B/W LEVEL setting original size sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DATA2</td> <td>Displaying original size sensor transmission data (when DP is installed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [DATA/DATA2]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Place the original and close the original cover or DP. The detection sensor transmission data is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ORIGINAL AREA R</td> <td>Detected original width size (R)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ORIGINAL AREA G</td> <td>Detected original width size (G)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ORIGINAL AREA B</td> <td>Detected original width size (B)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ORIGINAL AREA</td> <td>Detected original width size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SIZE SW L</td> <td>Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [B/W LEVEL1]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select an item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th colspan="2" style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ORIGINAL R1 - 3</td> <td>Original threshold value for color R</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40/30/20</td> <td>50/50/50*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ORIGINAL G1 - 3</td> <td>Original threshold value for color G</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40/30/20</td> <td>50/50/50*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ORIGINAL B1 - 3</td> <td>Original threshold value for color B</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40/30/20</td> <td>50/50/50*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LIGHT SOURCE R</td> <td>Light source threshold value for color R</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>19</td> <td>49*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LIGHT SOURCE G</td> <td>Light source threshold value for color G</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>19</td> <td>49*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LIGHT SOURCE B</td> <td>Light source threshold value for color B</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>19</td> <td>49*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAIT TIME</td> <td>Time from activation of the original detection switch (ODSW) to original size judgment</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>150</td> <td>150*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: When DP is installed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DATA1	Displaying original size sensor transmission data	B/W LEVEL1	B/W LEVEL setting original size sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time	DATA2	Displaying original size sensor transmission data (when DP is installed)	Display	Description	ORIGINAL AREA R	Detected original width size (R)	ORIGINAL AREA G	Detected original width size (G)	ORIGINAL AREA B	Detected original width size (B)	ORIGINAL AREA	Detected original width size	SIZE SW L	Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		ORIGINAL R1 - 3	Original threshold value for color R	0 to 255	40/30/20	50/50/50*	ORIGINAL G1 - 3	Original threshold value for color G	0 to 255	40/30/20	50/50/50*	ORIGINAL B1 - 3	Original threshold value for color B	0 to 255	40/30/20	50/50/50*	LIGHT SOURCE R	Light source threshold value for color R	0 to 255	19	49*	LIGHT SOURCE G	Light source threshold value for color G	0 to 255	19	49*	LIGHT SOURCE B	Light source threshold value for color B	0 to 255	19	49*	WAIT TIME	Time from activation of the original detection switch (ODSW) to original size judgment	0 to 255	150	150*
Display	Description																																																												
DATA1	Displaying original size sensor transmission data																																																												
B/W LEVEL1	B/W LEVEL setting original size sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time																																																												
DATA2	Displaying original size sensor transmission data (when DP is installed)																																																												
Display	Description																																																												
ORIGINAL AREA R	Detected original width size (R)																																																												
ORIGINAL AREA G	Detected original width size (G)																																																												
ORIGINAL AREA B	Detected original width size (B)																																																												
ORIGINAL AREA	Detected original width size																																																												
SIZE SW L	Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF																																																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																										
ORIGINAL R1 - 3	Original threshold value for color R	0 to 255	40/30/20	50/50/50*																																																									
ORIGINAL G1 - 3	Original threshold value for color G	0 to 255	40/30/20	50/50/50*																																																									
ORIGINAL B1 - 3	Original threshold value for color B	0 to 255	40/30/20	50/50/50*																																																									
LIGHT SOURCE R	Light source threshold value for color R	0 to 255	19	49*																																																									
LIGHT SOURCE G	Light source threshold value for color G	0 to 255	19	49*																																																									
LIGHT SOURCE B	Light source threshold value for color B	0 to 255	19	49*																																																									
WAIT TIME	Time from activation of the original detection switch (ODSW) to original size judgment	0 to 255	150	150*																																																									

Maintenance item No.	Description																																								
U100	<p><b>Adjusting main high voltage</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Controls the charger roller voltage to optimize the surface potential.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the setting value to adjust the image if an image failure (background blur, etc.) occurs.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select an item and press the start key. The screen for executing each item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjust MC AC Bias</td> <td>Main charger AC bias for each color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AC Auto Adjustment</td> <td>Setting the AC bias auto adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set DC1</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for each color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjust DC2</td> <td>Additional surface potential</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjust DC2(B/W)</td> <td>Additional surface potential in black and white mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Low Temp. Setting (Drum)</td> <td>Pre-charge time at power supply ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Charger Freq</td> <td>Setting the main charger frequency</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Adjust MC AC Bias]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker. The values set vary depending on environments.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MC AC Bias(C)</td> <td>Main charger AC bias for cyan</td> <td>0 to 255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC AC Bias(M)</td> <td>Main charger AC bias for magenta</td> <td>0 to 255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC AC Bias(Y)</td> <td>Main charger AC bias for yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC AC Bias(K)</td> <td>Main charger AC bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MC AC Bias(K)BW</td> <td>Main charger AC bias for black in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 255</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [AC Auto Adjustment]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Turns auto adjustment ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Turns auto adjustment OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Adjust MC AC Bias	Main charger AC bias for each color	AC Auto Adjustment	Setting the AC bias auto adjustment	Set DC1	Main charger DC bias for each color	Adjust DC2	Additional surface potential	Adjust DC2(B/W)	Additional surface potential in black and white mode	Low Temp. Setting (Drum)	Pre-charge time at power supply ON	Set Charger Freq	Setting the main charger frequency	Display	Description	Setting range	MC AC Bias(C)	Main charger AC bias for cyan	0 to 255	MC AC Bias(M)	Main charger AC bias for magenta	0 to 255	MC AC Bias(Y)	Main charger AC bias for yellow	0 to 255	MC AC Bias(K)	Main charger AC bias for black	0 to 255	MC AC Bias(K)BW	Main charger AC bias for black in black/white mode	0 to 255	Display	Description	ON	Turns auto adjustment ON	OFF	Turns auto adjustment OFF
Display	Description																																								
Adjust MC AC Bias	Main charger AC bias for each color																																								
AC Auto Adjustment	Setting the AC bias auto adjustment																																								
Set DC1	Main charger DC bias for each color																																								
Adjust DC2	Additional surface potential																																								
Adjust DC2(B/W)	Additional surface potential in black and white mode																																								
Low Temp. Setting (Drum)	Pre-charge time at power supply ON																																								
Set Charger Freq	Setting the main charger frequency																																								
Display	Description	Setting range																																							
MC AC Bias(C)	Main charger AC bias for cyan	0 to 255																																							
MC AC Bias(M)	Main charger AC bias for magenta	0 to 255																																							
MC AC Bias(Y)	Main charger AC bias for yellow	0 to 255																																							
MC AC Bias(K)	Main charger AC bias for black	0 to 255																																							
MC AC Bias(K)BW	Main charger AC bias for black in black/white mode	0 to 255																																							
Display	Description																																								
ON	Turns auto adjustment ON																																								
OFF	Turns auto adjustment OFF																																								

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																						
<b>U100</b>	<p><b>Displaying: [Set DC1]</b></p> <p>1. The current setting is displayed.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bias1 C(Full)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for cyan (full speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias1 M(Full)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for magenta (full speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias1 Y(Full)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for yellow (full speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias1 K(Full)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for black (full speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias1 C(Half)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for cyan (half speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias1 M(Half)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for magenta (half speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias1 Y(Half)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for yellow (half speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias1 K(Half)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for black (half speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias1 K(B/W)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for black in black/white mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Adjust DC2]</b></p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <p>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bias2C Full</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for cyan (full speed)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias2M Full</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for magenta (full speed)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias2Y Full</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for yellow (full speed)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias2K Full</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for black (full speed)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias2C Half</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for cyan (half speed)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias2M Half</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for magenta (half speed)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias2Y Half</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for yellow (half speed)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias2K Half</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for black (half speed)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Adjust DC2(B/W)]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bias2K (BW)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for black in black/white mode</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Low Temp. Setting(Drum)]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Pre-charge time at power supply ON</td> <td>0 to 6</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p>	Display	Description	Bias1 C(Full)	Main charger DC bias for cyan (full speed)	Bias1 M(Full)	Main charger DC bias for magenta (full speed)	Bias1 Y(Full)	Main charger DC bias for yellow (full speed)	Bias1 K(Full)	Main charger DC bias for black (full speed)	Bias1 C(Half)	Main charger DC bias for cyan (half speed)	Bias1 M(Half)	Main charger DC bias for magenta (half speed)	Bias1 Y(Half)	Main charger DC bias for yellow (half speed)	Bias1 K(Half)	Main charger DC bias for black (half speed)	Bias1 K(B/W)	Main charger DC bias for black in black/white mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Bias2C Full	Main charger DC bias for cyan (full speed)	-128 to 127	0	Bias2M Full	Main charger DC bias for magenta (full speed)	-128 to 127	0	Bias2Y Full	Main charger DC bias for yellow (full speed)	-128 to 127	0	Bias2K Full	Main charger DC bias for black (full speed)	-128 to 127	0	Bias2C Half	Main charger DC bias for cyan (half speed)	-128 to 127	0	Bias2M Half	Main charger DC bias for magenta (half speed)	-128 to 127	0	Bias2Y Half	Main charger DC bias for yellow (half speed)	-128 to 127	0	Bias2K Half	Main charger DC bias for black (half speed)	-128 to 127	0	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Bias2K (BW)	Main charger DC bias for black in black/white mode	-128 to 127	0	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Pre-charge time at power supply ON	0 to 6	1
Display	Description																																																																						
Bias1 C(Full)	Main charger DC bias for cyan (full speed)																																																																						
Bias1 M(Full)	Main charger DC bias for magenta (full speed)																																																																						
Bias1 Y(Full)	Main charger DC bias for yellow (full speed)																																																																						
Bias1 K(Full)	Main charger DC bias for black (full speed)																																																																						
Bias1 C(Half)	Main charger DC bias for cyan (half speed)																																																																						
Bias1 M(Half)	Main charger DC bias for magenta (half speed)																																																																						
Bias1 Y(Half)	Main charger DC bias for yellow (half speed)																																																																						
Bias1 K(Half)	Main charger DC bias for black (half speed)																																																																						
Bias1 K(B/W)	Main charger DC bias for black in black/white mode																																																																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																				
Bias2C Full	Main charger DC bias for cyan (full speed)	-128 to 127	0																																																																				
Bias2M Full	Main charger DC bias for magenta (full speed)	-128 to 127	0																																																																				
Bias2Y Full	Main charger DC bias for yellow (full speed)	-128 to 127	0																																																																				
Bias2K Full	Main charger DC bias for black (full speed)	-128 to 127	0																																																																				
Bias2C Half	Main charger DC bias for cyan (half speed)	-128 to 127	0																																																																				
Bias2M Half	Main charger DC bias for magenta (half speed)	-128 to 127	0																																																																				
Bias2Y Half	Main charger DC bias for yellow (half speed)	-128 to 127	0																																																																				
Bias2K Half	Main charger DC bias for black (half speed)	-128 to 127	0																																																																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																				
Bias2K (BW)	Main charger DC bias for black in black/white mode	-128 to 127	0																																																																				
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																					
Pre-charge time at power supply ON	0 to 6	1																																																																					



Maintenance item No.	Description																																																
U100	<p><b>Setting: [Set Charger Freq]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Charger Freq</td> <td>Main charger frequency</td> <td>0 to 65535</td> <td>31449</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charger Freq B/W</td> <td>Main charger frequency in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 65535</td> <td>28544</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Charger Freq	Main charger frequency	0 to 65535	31449	Charger Freq B/W	Main charger frequency in black/white mode	0 to 65535	28544																																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																														
Charger Freq	Main charger frequency	0 to 65535	31449																																														
Charger Freq B/W	Main charger frequency in black/white mode	0 to 65535	28544																																														
U101	<p><b>Setting the voltage for the primary transfer</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the control voltage for the primary transfer.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the setting when any density problems, such as too dark or light, occur.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal (Full M)</td> <td>Primary transfer positive voltage for magenta (full speed)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>116</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal (Half M)</td> <td>Primary transfer positive voltage for magenta (half speed)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reverse (B/W M)</td> <td>Primary transfer reverse voltage for magenta in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Add Color (C)</td> <td>Addition value (cyan)</td> <td>-127 to 127</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Add Color (Y)</td> <td>Addition value (yellow)</td> <td>-127 to 127</td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Add Color (K)</td> <td>Addition value (black)</td> <td>-127 to 127</td> <td>20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Add Color 2nd(C)</td> <td>Addition value for the second side (cyan)</td> <td>-127 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Add Color 2nd(M)</td> <td>Addition value for the second side (magenta)</td> <td>-127 to 127</td> <td>-5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Add Color 2nd(Y)</td> <td>Addition value for the second side (yellow)</td> <td>-127 to 127</td> <td>-5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Add Color 2nd(K)</td> <td>Addition value for the second side (black)</td> <td>-127 to 127</td> <td>-15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Surround Correct</td> <td>Environmental correction ON/OFF setting</td> <td>0 (on)/1 (off)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Normal (Full M)	Primary transfer positive voltage for magenta (full speed)	0 to 255	116	Normal (Half M)	Primary transfer positive voltage for magenta (half speed)	0 to 255	90	Reverse (B/W M)	Primary transfer reverse voltage for magenta in black/white mode	0 to 255	120	Add Color (C)	Addition value (cyan)	-127 to 127	5	Add Color (Y)	Addition value (yellow)	-127 to 127	5	Add Color (K)	Addition value (black)	-127 to 127	20	Add Color 2nd(C)	Addition value for the second side (cyan)	-127 to 127	0	Add Color 2nd(M)	Addition value for the second side (magenta)	-127 to 127	-5	Add Color 2nd(Y)	Addition value for the second side (yellow)	-127 to 127	-5	Add Color 2nd(K)	Addition value for the second side (black)	-127 to 127	-15	Surround Correct	Environmental correction ON/OFF setting	0 (on)/1 (off)	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																														
Normal (Full M)	Primary transfer positive voltage for magenta (full speed)	0 to 255	116																																														
Normal (Half M)	Primary transfer positive voltage for magenta (half speed)	0 to 255	90																																														
Reverse (B/W M)	Primary transfer reverse voltage for magenta in black/white mode	0 to 255	120																																														
Add Color (C)	Addition value (cyan)	-127 to 127	5																																														
Add Color (Y)	Addition value (yellow)	-127 to 127	5																																														
Add Color (K)	Addition value (black)	-127 to 127	20																																														
Add Color 2nd(C)	Addition value for the second side (cyan)	-127 to 127	0																																														
Add Color 2nd(M)	Addition value for the second side (magenta)	-127 to 127	-5																																														
Add Color 2nd(Y)	Addition value for the second side (yellow)	-127 to 127	-5																																														
Add Color 2nd(K)	Addition value for the second side (black)	-127 to 127	-15																																														
Surround Correct	Environmental correction ON/OFF setting	0 (on)/1 (off)	0																																														

Maintenance item No.	Description																																														
U106	<p><b>Setting the voltage for the secondary transfer</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the control voltage for the secondary transfer depending on each paper type.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the setting when any density problems, such as too dark or light, occur.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set. The screen for executing each item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Light/Normal 1 Full Front</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m<sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal 2/3 Full Front</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Light/Normal 1 Full Back</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m<sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal 2/3 Full Back</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Light Normal1(F)Front BW</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m<sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal 2/3(F)Front BW</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Light/Normal1(F)Back BW</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m<sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal 2/3(F)Back BW</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 75 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Front</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 105 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 220 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Back</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 105 g/m<sup>2</sup> to 220 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> </tr> <tr> <td>OHP</td> <td>Control voltage for the transfer bias for transparencies</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias</td> <td>Transfer bias value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Light/Normal 1 Full Front]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>160</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width&lt;260</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 to under 260 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>260&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 260 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>110</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Light/Normal 1 Full Front	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m <sup>2</sup>	Normal 2/3 Full Front	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>	Light/Normal 1 Full Back	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m <sup>2</sup>	Normal 2/3 Full Back	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>	Light Normal1(F)Front BW	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)	Normal 2/3(F)Front BW	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)	Light/Normal1(F)Back BW	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)	Normal 2/3(F)Back BW	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)	Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Front	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup>	Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Back	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup>	OHP	Control voltage for the transfer bias for transparencies	Bias	Transfer bias value	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	160	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	140	220<=Width<260	Large sizes (more than 220 to under 260 mm wide)	0 to 255	120	260<=Width	Large sizes (more than 260 mm wide)	0 to 255	110
Display	Description																																														
Light/Normal 1 Full Front	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m <sup>2</sup>																																														
Normal 2/3 Full Front	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>																																														
Light/Normal 1 Full Back	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m <sup>2</sup>																																														
Normal 2/3 Full Back	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>																																														
Light Normal1(F)Front BW	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)																																														
Normal 2/3(F)Front BW	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)																																														
Light/Normal1(F)Back BW	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> and 60 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)																																														
Normal 2/3(F)Back BW	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 75 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> (in black and white mode)																																														
Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Front	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the first side on paper with thickness 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup>																																														
Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Back	Control voltage for the transfer bias for the second side on paper with thickness 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup>																																														
OHP	Control voltage for the transfer bias for transparencies																																														
Bias	Transfer bias value																																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																												
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	160																																												
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	140																																												
220<=Width<260	Large sizes (more than 220 to under 260 mm wide)	0 to 255	120																																												
260<=Width	Large sizes (more than 260 mm wide)	0 to 255	110																																												

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																																				
U106	<p><b>Setting: [Normal 2/3 Full Front]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>180</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>150</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>120</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Light/Normal 1 Full Back]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>180</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width&lt;260</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 to under 260 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>95</td> </tr> <tr> <td>260&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 260 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>75</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Normal 2/3 Full Back]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>150</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>130</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Light Normal1(F)Front BW]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>180</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>130</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Normal 2/3(F)Front BW]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>180</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>140</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>130</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	180	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	150	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	120	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	180	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	120	220<=Width<260	Large sizes (more than 220 to under 260 mm wide)	0 to 255	95	260<=Width	Large sizes (more than 260 mm wide)	0 to 255	75	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	150	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	180	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	140	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	180	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	140	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																		
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	180																																																																																		
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	150																																																																																		
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	120																																																																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																		
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	180																																																																																		
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	120																																																																																		
220<=Width<260	Large sizes (more than 220 to under 260 mm wide)	0 to 255	95																																																																																		
260<=Width	Large sizes (more than 260 mm wide)	0 to 255	75																																																																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																		
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	150																																																																																		
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130																																																																																		
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	90																																																																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																		
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	180																																																																																		
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	140																																																																																		
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130																																																																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																																		
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	180																																																																																		
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	140																																																																																		
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130																																																																																		

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																												
U106	<p><b>Setting: [Light/Normal1(F)Back BW]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>160*</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>130</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Normal 2/3(F)Back BW]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>160</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>130</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Front]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>150</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>70</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Heavy 1 - 3 (H)Back]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>130</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>60</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [OHP]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;220</td> <td>Small and medium sizes (under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>123</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>51</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	160*	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	160	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	150	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	90	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	70	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	130	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	100	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	60	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<220	Small and medium sizes (under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	123	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	51
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																										
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	160*																																																																										
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130																																																																										
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	90																																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																										
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	160																																																																										
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	130																																																																										
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	90																																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																										
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	150																																																																										
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	90																																																																										
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	70																																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																										
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	130																																																																										
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (more than 160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	100																																																																										
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	60																																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																										
Width<220	Small and medium sizes (under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	123																																																																										
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	51																																																																										

Maintenance item No.	Description																								
U106	<p><b>Setting: [Bias]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Reverse(Full)</td> <td>Transfer bias when plain paper is used</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>189</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reverse(Half)</td> <td>Transfer bias when thick paper is used</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>189</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cleaning(Full)</td> <td>Cleaning control value when plain paper is used</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cleaning(Half)</td> <td>Cleaning control value when thick paper is used</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cleaning(BW)</td> <td>Cleaning control value in black and white mode</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>34</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Supplement</b></p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b></p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Reverse(Full)	Transfer bias when plain paper is used	0 to 255	189	Reverse(Half)	Transfer bias when thick paper is used	0 to 255	189	Cleaning(Full)	Cleaning control value when plain paper is used	0 to 255	34	Cleaning(Half)	Cleaning control value when thick paper is used	0 to 255	34	Cleaning(BW)	Cleaning control value in black and white mode	0 to 255	34
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																						
Reverse(Full)	Transfer bias when plain paper is used	0 to 255	189																						
Reverse(Half)	Transfer bias when thick paper is used	0 to 255	189																						
Cleaning(Full)	Cleaning control value when plain paper is used	0 to 255	34																						
Cleaning(Half)	Cleaning control value when thick paper is used	0 to 255	34																						
Cleaning(BW)	Cleaning control value in black and white mode	0 to 255	34																						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																										
U107	<p><b>Setting the transfer cleaning voltage</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the cleaning control voltage for transfer belt unit.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Change settings if an offset has occurred due to the failure of cleaning the transfer belt.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key.</li> <li>Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Belt Clean A(F)</td> <td>Transfer belt cleaning voltage (printing)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Belt Clean A(H)</td> <td>Transfer belt cleaning voltage (using thick paper)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Belt Clean B</td> <td>Transfer belt cleaning voltage (paper interval)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Belt Clean A(BW)</td> <td>Transfer belt cleaning voltage in black/white mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Belt Clean A(F)]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>93</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>93</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>93</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Belt Clean A(H)]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>62</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>62</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>62</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Belt Clean B]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Belt Clean B(F)</td> <td>Transfer belt cleaning voltage</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>150</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Belt Clean B(H)</td> <td>Transfer belt cleaning voltage (using thick paper)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Belt Clean B(BW)</td> <td>Transfer belt cleaning voltage in black and white mode</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>150</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Belt Clean A(F)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage (printing)	Belt Clean A(H)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage (using thick paper)	Belt Clean B	Transfer belt cleaning voltage (paper interval)	Belt Clean A(BW)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage in black/white mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	93	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	93	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	93	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	62	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	62	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	62	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Belt Clean B(F)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage	0 to 255	150	Belt Clean B(H)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage (using thick paper)	0 to 255	120	Belt Clean B(BW)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage in black and white mode	0 to 255	150
Display	Description																																																										
Belt Clean A(F)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage (printing)																																																										
Belt Clean A(H)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage (using thick paper)																																																										
Belt Clean B	Transfer belt cleaning voltage (paper interval)																																																										
Belt Clean A(BW)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage in black/white mode																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																								
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	93																																																								
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	93																																																								
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	93																																																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																								
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	62																																																								
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	62																																																								
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	62																																																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																								
Belt Clean B(F)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage	0 to 255	150																																																								
Belt Clean B(H)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage (using thick paper)	0 to 255	120																																																								
Belt Clean B(BW)	Transfer belt cleaning voltage in black and white mode	0 to 255	150																																																								

Maintenance item No.	Description																
U107	<p><b>Setting: [Belt Clean A(BW)]</b></p> <p>1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Width&lt;160</td> <td>Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>160&lt;=Width&lt;220</td> <td>Medium sizes (160 to under 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>120</td> </tr> <tr> <td>220&lt;=Width</td> <td>Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>120</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Supplement</b></p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b></p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	120	160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	120	220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	120
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting														
Width<160	Small sizes (under 160 mm wide)	0 to 255	120														
160<=Width<220	Medium sizes (160 to under 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	120														
220<=Width	Large sizes (more than 220 mm wide)	0 to 255	120														

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																		
U108	<p><b>Setting separation shift bias</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts output of separation shift bias and ON/OFF timing.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To set when the separated malfunction of the paper occurs.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key.</li> <li>Select the item to be set. The screen for executing each item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Set Output Value</td> <td>The paper of the paper thick or the separation shift bias output adjustment with type</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Timing</td> <td>ON/OFF timing adjustment with paper position</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Set Output Value]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric key.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Light Full 1st</td> <td>Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>85</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Light Full 2nd</td> <td>Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal Full 1st</td> <td>Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>52</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal Full 2nd</td> <td>Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal Lead edge</td> <td>Separation shift bias for the leading edge on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> <td>-127 to 127</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Heavy/OHP</td> <td>Separation shift bias for transparencies with thickness 105 to 220 g/m<sup>2</sup></td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>26</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Light Full 1st B/W*</td> <td>Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m<sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>85</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Light Full 2nd B/W*</td> <td>Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m<sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal Full 1st B/W*</td> <td>Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>52</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Normal Full 2nd B/W</td> <td>Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m<sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>60</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Set Timing]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric key.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON Timing Lead</td> <td>Separation shift bias ON timing at leading edge of paper</td> <td>-200 to 200</td> <td>-150</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON Timing Center</td> <td>Separation shift bias ON timing at center of paper</td> <td>-200 to 200</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF Timing</td> <td>Separation shift bias OFF timing</td> <td>-200 to 200</td> <td>40</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Set Output Value	The paper of the paper thick or the separation shift bias output adjustment with type	Set Timing	ON/OFF timing adjustment with paper position	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Light Full 1st	Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	85	Light Full 2nd	Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	60	Normal Full 1st	Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	52	Normal Full 2nd	Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	60	Normal Lead edge	Separation shift bias for the leading edge on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>	-127 to 127	8	Heavy/OHP	Separation shift bias for transparencies with thickness 105 to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	26	Light Full 1st B/W*	Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)	0 to 255	85	Light Full 2nd B/W*	Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)	0 to 255	60	Normal Full 1st B/W*	Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)	0 to 255	52	Normal Full 2nd B/W	Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)	0 to 255	60	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	ON Timing Lead	Separation shift bias ON timing at leading edge of paper	-200 to 200	-150	ON Timing Center	Separation shift bias ON timing at center of paper	-200 to 200	0	OFF Timing	Separation shift bias OFF timing	-200 to 200	40
Display	Description																																																																		
Set Output Value	The paper of the paper thick or the separation shift bias output adjustment with type																																																																		
Set Timing	ON/OFF timing adjustment with paper position																																																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																
Light Full 1st	Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	85																																																																
Light Full 2nd	Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	60																																																																
Normal Full 1st	Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	52																																																																
Normal Full 2nd	Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	60																																																																
Normal Lead edge	Separation shift bias for the leading edge on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup>	-127 to 127	8																																																																
Heavy/OHP	Separation shift bias for transparencies with thickness 105 to 220 g/m <sup>2</sup>	0 to 255	26																																																																
Light Full 1st B/W*	Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)	0 to 255	85																																																																
Light Full 2nd B/W*	Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 64 g/m <sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)	0 to 255	60																																																																
Normal Full 1st B/W*	Separation shift bias for the first side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)	0 to 255	52																																																																
Normal Full 2nd B/W	Separation shift bias for the second side on paper with thickness 60 to 105 g/m <sup>2</sup> (black/white mode)	0 to 255	60																																																																
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																
ON Timing Lead	Separation shift bias ON timing at leading edge of paper	-200 to 200	-150																																																																
ON Timing Center	Separation shift bias ON timing at center of paper	-200 to 200	0																																																																
OFF Timing	Separation shift bias OFF timing	-200 to 200	40																																																																



Maintenance item No.	Description																						
<b>U109</b>	<p><b>Checking the drum type</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the drum sensitivity data.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the drum sensitivity data.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CYAN(Dark)</td> <td>Drum sensitivity data for cyan (dark potential)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAGENTA(Dark)</td> <td>Drum sensitivity data for magenta (dark potential)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YELLOW(Dark)</td> <td>Drum sensitivity data for yellow (dark potential)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLACK(Dark)</td> <td>Drum sensitivity data for black (dark potential)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CYAN(Light)</td> <td>Drum sensitivity data for cyan (light potential)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAGENTA(Light)</td> <td>Drum sensitivity data for magenta (light potential)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YELLOW(Light)</td> <td>Drum sensitivity data for yellow (light potential)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLACK(Light)</td> <td>Drum sensitivity data for black (light potential)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The drum sensitivity data is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DATA1 - DATA11</td> <td>Drum sensitivity data</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CYAN(Dark)	Drum sensitivity data for cyan (dark potential)	MAGENTA(Dark)	Drum sensitivity data for magenta (dark potential)	YELLOW(Dark)	Drum sensitivity data for yellow (dark potential)	BLACK(Dark)	Drum sensitivity data for black (dark potential)	CYAN(Light)	Drum sensitivity data for cyan (light potential)	MAGENTA(Light)	Drum sensitivity data for magenta (light potential)	YELLOW(Light)	Drum sensitivity data for yellow (light potential)	BLACK(Light)	Drum sensitivity data for black (light potential)	Display	Description	DATA1 - DATA11	Drum sensitivity data
Display	Description																						
CYAN(Dark)	Drum sensitivity data for cyan (dark potential)																						
MAGENTA(Dark)	Drum sensitivity data for magenta (dark potential)																						
YELLOW(Dark)	Drum sensitivity data for yellow (dark potential)																						
BLACK(Dark)	Drum sensitivity data for black (dark potential)																						
CYAN(Light)	Drum sensitivity data for cyan (light potential)																						
MAGENTA(Light)	Drum sensitivity data for magenta (light potential)																						
YELLOW(Light)	Drum sensitivity data for yellow (light potential)																						
BLACK(Light)	Drum sensitivity data for black (light potential)																						
Display	Description																						
DATA1 - DATA11	Drum sensitivity data																						
<b>U110</b>	<p><b>Checking the drum count</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the drum counts for checking.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the drum status.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The current drum counts is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Drum counter (CYAN)</td> <td>Cyan drum count value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum counter (MAGENTA)</td> <td>Magenta drum count value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum counter (YELLOW)</td> <td>Yellow drum count value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum counter (BLACK)</td> <td>Black drum count value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Drum counter (CYAN)	Cyan drum count value	Drum counter (MAGENTA)	Magenta drum count value	Drum counter (YELLOW)	Yellow drum count value	Drum counter (BLACK)	Black drum count value												
Display	Description																						
Drum counter (CYAN)	Cyan drum count value																						
Drum counter (MAGENTA)	Magenta drum count value																						
Drum counter (YELLOW)	Yellow drum count value																						
Drum counter (BLACK)	Black drum count value																						

Maintenance item No.	Description										
U111	<p><b>Checking the drum drive time</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the drum drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the high voltage based on time.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the drum status.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The drum drive time is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C TIME(min)</td> <td>Cyan drum drive time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M TIME(min)</td> <td>Magenta drum drive time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y TIME(min)</td> <td>Yellow drum drive time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>K TIME(min)</td> <td>Black drum drive time</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	C TIME(min)	Cyan drum drive time	M TIME(min)	Magenta drum drive time	Y TIME(min)	Yellow drum drive time	K TIME(min)	Black drum drive time
Display	Description										
C TIME(min)	Cyan drum drive time										
M TIME(min)	Magenta drum drive time										
Y TIME(min)	Yellow drum drive time										
K TIME(min)	Black drum drive time										
U117	<p><b>Checking the drum number</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the drum number.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the drum number.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The drum number is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Drum No.(C)</td> <td>Cyan drum number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum No.(M)</td> <td>Magenta drum number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum No.(Y)</td> <td>Yellow drum number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum No.(K)</td> <td>Black drum number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Drum No.(C)	Cyan drum number	Drum No.(M)	Magenta drum number	Drum No.(Y)	Yellow drum number	Drum No.(K)	Black drum number
Display	Description										
Drum No.(C)	Cyan drum number										
Drum No.(M)	Magenta drum number										
Drum No.(Y)	Yellow drum number										
Drum No.(K)	Black drum number										

Maintenance item No.	Description																
<b>U118</b>	<p><b>Displaying the drum history</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the past record of machine number and the drum counter.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the count value of machine number and the drum counter.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the color to check.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Drum history (C)</td> <td>Cyan drum past record</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum history (M)</td> <td>Magenta drum past record</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum history (Y)</td> <td>Yellow drum past record</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum history (K)</td> <td>Black drum past record</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The history of a machine number and a drum counter for each color is displayed by three cases.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MACHINE HISTORY 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of the machine number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COUNT HISTORY 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of drum counter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Drum history (C)	Cyan drum past record	Drum history (M)	Magenta drum past record	Drum history (Y)	Yellow drum past record	Drum history (K)	Black drum past record	Display	Description	MACHINE HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number	COUNT HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of drum counter
Display	Description																
Drum history (C)	Cyan drum past record																
Drum history (M)	Magenta drum past record																
Drum history (Y)	Yellow drum past record																
Drum history (K)	Black drum past record																
Display	Description																
MACHINE HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number																
COUNT HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of drum counter																
<b>U119</b>	<p><b>Setting the drum</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets drum sensitivity.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To set the drum after replacing the drum unit or laser scanner unit.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press [Execute].</li> <li>3. Press the start key. Drum setup is commenced.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>																
<b>U122</b>	<p><b>Checking the transfer belt unit number</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the number of the transfer belt unit for checking.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the number of the transfer belt.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The current number of the transfer belt is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Middle Transfer Unit</td> <td>Number of the transfer belt unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Middle Transfer Unit	Number of the transfer belt unit												
Display	Description																
Middle Transfer Unit	Number of the transfer belt unit																

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p><b>U123</b></p>	<p><b>Displaying the transfer belt unit history</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the past record of machine number and the transfer belt unit counter.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the count value of machine number and the transfer counter.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The history of a machine number and a transfer belt unit counter for each color is displayed by three cases.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MACHINE HISTORY 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of the machine number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COUNT HISTORY 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of transfer belt unit counter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MACHINE HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number	COUNT HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of transfer belt unit counter
Display	Description						
MACHINE HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number						
COUNT HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of transfer belt unit counter						
<p><b>U127</b></p>	<p><b>Checking/clearing the transfer count</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays and clears the counts of the transfer counter.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the count after replacement of the transfer belt unit or transfer roller. Also to clear the counts after replacing transfer roller.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The current counts of the transfer counter is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mid Transfer Unit Count</td> <td>Transfer belt unit counter value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2nd Transfer Unit Count</td> <td>Transfer roller counter value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Clearing</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press [Clear Counter].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. Transfer roller counter value is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Mid Transfer Unit Count	Transfer belt unit counter value	2nd Transfer Unit Count	Transfer roller counter value
Display	Description						
Mid Transfer Unit Count	Transfer belt unit counter value						
2nd Transfer Unit Count	Transfer roller counter value						

Maintenance item No.	Description																
U128	<p><b>Setting transfer high-voltage timing</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the ON/OFF timing of transfer high-voltage output.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Basically, the setting need not be changed. If any problem such as faulty images or dirt on the back surface occurs, change the setting.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to set.</li> <li>3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Trans ON Timing1</td> <td>Transfer ON timing adjustment value (first side)</td> <td>-200 to 200</td> <td>-54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Trans ON Timing2</td> <td>Transfer ON timing adjustment value (second side)</td> <td>-200 to 200</td> <td>-54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Trans OFF Timing</td> <td>Transfer OFF timing adjustment value</td> <td>-200 to 200</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Trans ON Timing1	Transfer ON timing adjustment value (first side)	-200 to 200	-54	Trans ON Timing2	Transfer ON timing adjustment value (second side)	-200 to 200	-54	Trans OFF Timing	Transfer OFF timing adjustment value	-200 to 200	10
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting														
Trans ON Timing1	Transfer ON timing adjustment value (first side)	-200 to 200	-54														
Trans ON Timing2	Transfer ON timing adjustment value (second side)	-200 to 200	-54														
Trans OFF Timing	Transfer OFF timing adjustment value	-200 to 200	10														

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																				
<p><b>U131</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting the toner sensor control voltage</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the toner sensor control voltage.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> If control values are not correctly retrievable due to the EEPROM of the developing unit failure, etc., use manual adjustment and obtain a temporary control value.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set or displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Manual Adjustment</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto Adjustment</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Operation Mode</td> <td>Switching the manual adjustment and auto adjustment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Manual Adjustment]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CONTROL C</td> <td>Toner control voltage for cyan</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>116</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONTROL M</td> <td>Toner control voltage for magenta</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>116</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONTROL Y</td> <td>Toner control voltage for yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>116</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONTROL K</td> <td>Toner control voltage for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>116</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Displaying: [Auto Adjustment]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The current setting is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Default (C)</td> <td>Reference value for toner control voltage for cyan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default (M)</td> <td>Reference value for toner control voltage for magenta</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default (Y)</td> <td>Reference value for toner control voltage for yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default (K)</td> <td>Reference value for toner control voltage for black</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Control (C)</td> <td>Toner control voltage after correction for cyan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Control (M)</td> <td>Toner control voltage after correction for magenta</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Control (Y)</td> <td>Toner control voltage after correction for yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Control (K)</td> <td>Toner control voltage after correction for black</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Set Operation Mode]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Manual Adjustment</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto Adjustment</td> <td>Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Automatic adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Manual Adjustment	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment	Auto Adjustment	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment	Set Operation Mode	Switching the manual adjustment and auto adjustment	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	CONTROL C	Toner control voltage for cyan	0 to 255	116	CONTROL M	Toner control voltage for magenta	0 to 255	116	CONTROL Y	Toner control voltage for yellow	0 to 255	116	CONTROL K	Toner control voltage for black	0 to 255	116	Display	Description	Default (C)	Reference value for toner control voltage for cyan	Default (M)	Reference value for toner control voltage for magenta	Default (Y)	Reference value for toner control voltage for yellow	Default (K)	Reference value for toner control voltage for black	Control (C)	Toner control voltage after correction for cyan	Control (M)	Toner control voltage after correction for magenta	Control (Y)	Toner control voltage after correction for yellow	Control (K)	Toner control voltage after correction for black	Display	Description	Manual Adjustment	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment	Auto Adjustment	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment
Display	Description																																																				
Manual Adjustment	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment																																																				
Auto Adjustment	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment																																																				
Set Operation Mode	Switching the manual adjustment and auto adjustment																																																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																		
CONTROL C	Toner control voltage for cyan	0 to 255	116																																																		
CONTROL M	Toner control voltage for magenta	0 to 255	116																																																		
CONTROL Y	Toner control voltage for yellow	0 to 255	116																																																		
CONTROL K	Toner control voltage for black	0 to 255	116																																																		
Display	Description																																																				
Default (C)	Reference value for toner control voltage for cyan																																																				
Default (M)	Reference value for toner control voltage for magenta																																																				
Default (Y)	Reference value for toner control voltage for yellow																																																				
Default (K)	Reference value for toner control voltage for black																																																				
Control (C)	Toner control voltage after correction for cyan																																																				
Control (M)	Toner control voltage after correction for magenta																																																				
Control (Y)	Toner control voltage after correction for yellow																																																				
Control (K)	Toner control voltage after correction for black																																																				
Display	Description																																																				
Manual Adjustment	Toner sensor control voltage manual adjustment																																																				
Auto Adjustment	Toner sensor control voltage auto adjustment																																																				

Maintenance item No.	Description																		
<b>U132</b>	<p><b>Replenishing toner forcibly</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Replenishes toner forcibly until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner feed start level.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Used when the toner empty is detected frequently.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed.</li> <li>2. Press the start key. Toner is replenished until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner feed start level.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Toner Supply (C)</td> <td>Toner feed start level (cyan)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner Supply (M)</td> <td>Toner feed start level (magenta)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner Supply (Y)</td> <td>Toner feed start level (yellow)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner Supply (K)</td> <td>Toner feed start level (black)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner Sensor (C)</td> <td>Toner sensor output value (cyan)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner Sensor (M)</td> <td>Toner sensor output value (magenta)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner Sensor (Y)</td> <td>Toner sensor output value (yellow)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner Sensor (K)</td> <td>Toner sensor output value (black)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. To stop operation, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Toner Supply (C)	Toner feed start level (cyan)	Toner Supply (M)	Toner feed start level (magenta)	Toner Supply (Y)	Toner feed start level (yellow)	Toner Supply (K)	Toner feed start level (black)	Toner Sensor (C)	Toner sensor output value (cyan)	Toner Sensor (M)	Toner sensor output value (magenta)	Toner Sensor (Y)	Toner sensor output value (yellow)	Toner Sensor (K)	Toner sensor output value (black)
Display	Description																		
Toner Supply (C)	Toner feed start level (cyan)																		
Toner Supply (M)	Toner feed start level (magenta)																		
Toner Supply (Y)	Toner feed start level (yellow)																		
Toner Supply (K)	Toner feed start level (black)																		
Toner Sensor (C)	Toner sensor output value (cyan)																		
Toner Sensor (M)	Toner sensor output value (magenta)																		
Toner Sensor (Y)	Toner sensor output value (yellow)																		
Toner Sensor (K)	Toner sensor output value (black)																		
<b>U135</b>	<p><b>Checking toner motor operation</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Drives toner motors.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the operation of toner motors.</p> <p><b>Remarks</b> When driving the toner motors long time or several times, developing section becomes the toner full and is locked.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the motor to be operated.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Toner Feed Motor</td> <td>Toner motor (TM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Container Motor (CW)</td> <td>Toner container motor (TCM) is turned on counterclockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Container Motor (CCW)</td> <td>Toner container motor (TCM) is turned on clockwise</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. To stop the operation, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key after operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Operation	Toner Feed Motor	Toner motor (TM) is turned on	Container Motor (CW)	Toner container motor (TCM) is turned on counterclockwise	Container Motor (CCW)	Toner container motor (TCM) is turned on clockwise										
Display	Operation																		
Toner Feed Motor	Toner motor (TM) is turned on																		
Container Motor (CW)	Toner container motor (TCM) is turned on counterclockwise																		
Container Motor (CCW)	Toner container motor (TCM) is turned on clockwise																		

Maintenance item No.	Description												
<p><b>U136</b></p>	<p><b>Setting toner near end detection</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the level that indicates the number of sheets that can be printed from occurrence of toner near end to toner empty.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the setting to advance detection of near end if the interval from toner near end to toner empty seems too short.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>3. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BK</td> <td>Setting the level of black toner</td> <td>0 to 9</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CMY</td> <td>Setting the level of cyan/magenta/yellow toner</td> <td>0 to 9</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the setting makes the interval from toner near end to toner empty longer. Decreasing the setting makes the interval from toner near end to toner empty shorter. If 0 is set, toner near end will not be detected.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	BK	Setting the level of black toner	0 to 9	3	CMY	Setting the level of cyan/magenta/yellow toner	0 to 9	3
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting										
BK	Setting the level of black toner	0 to 9	3										
CMY	Setting the level of cyan/magenta/yellow toner	0 to 9	3										
<p><b>U139</b></p>	<p><b>Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the detected temperature and humidity outside the machine.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the temperature and humidity outside the machine.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The detected temperature and humidity are displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>External Temperature</td> <td>External temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>External Humidity</td> <td>External humidity (%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Internal Temp1 (LSU)</td> <td>Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Internal Temp2</td> <td>Internal temperature around the transfer section (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Internal Temp3</td> <td>Internal temperature around the developing section (°C)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	External Temperature	External temperature (°C)	External Humidity	External humidity (%)	Internal Temp1 (LSU)	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)	Internal Temp2	Internal temperature around the transfer section (°C)	Internal Temp3	Internal temperature around the developing section (°C)
Display	Description												
External Temperature	External temperature (°C)												
External Humidity	External humidity (%)												
Internal Temp1 (LSU)	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (°C)												
Internal Temp2	Internal temperature around the transfer section (°C)												
Internal Temp3	Internal temperature around the developing section (°C)												



Maintenance item No.	Description																																												
<p><b>U140</b></p>	<p><b>Displaying developing bias</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Displays various developing bias value.  <b>Purpose</b>                      To check the developing bias value.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set or displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 DC</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller DC bias</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1(Calib)DC</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC bias (toner thick layer calibration)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 AC</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller AC bias</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1DC</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC bias</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll1 DC Int</td> <td>Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1AC</td> <td>Developing magnet roller AC bias</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV Roll Freq</td> <td>Developing magnet roller frequency</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV Roll Duty</td> <td>Developing magnet roller duty</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 Duty</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller duty</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Dev Roll2 DC]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 DC (C)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller DC bias for cyan</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>93</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 DC (M)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller DC bias for magenta</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>93</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 DC (Y)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller DC bias for yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>93</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 DC (K)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller DC bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>93</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 DC (BW)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller DC bias in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>101</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Dev Roll2 DC	Developing sleeve roller DC bias	Dev Roll1(Calib)DC	Developing magnet roller DC bias (toner thick layer calibration)	Dev Roll2 AC	Developing sleeve roller AC bias	Dev Roll1DC	Developing magnet roller DC bias	Roll1 DC Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias	Dev Roll1AC	Developing magnet roller AC bias	DEV Roll Freq	Developing magnet roller frequency	DEV Roll Duty	Developing magnet roller duty	Dev Roll2 Duty	Developing sleeve roller duty	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Dev Roll2 DC (C)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias for cyan	0 to 255	93	Dev Roll2 DC (M)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias for magenta	0 to 255	93	Dev Roll2 DC (Y)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias for yellow	0 to 255	93	Dev Roll2 DC (K)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias for black	0 to 255	93	Dev Roll2 DC (BW)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	101
Display	Description																																												
Dev Roll2 DC	Developing sleeve roller DC bias																																												
Dev Roll1(Calib)DC	Developing magnet roller DC bias (toner thick layer calibration)																																												
Dev Roll2 AC	Developing sleeve roller AC bias																																												
Dev Roll1DC	Developing magnet roller DC bias																																												
Roll1 DC Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias																																												
Dev Roll1AC	Developing magnet roller AC bias																																												
DEV Roll Freq	Developing magnet roller frequency																																												
DEV Roll Duty	Developing magnet roller duty																																												
Dev Roll2 Duty	Developing sleeve roller duty																																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																										
Dev Roll2 DC (C)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias for cyan	0 to 255	93																																										
Dev Roll2 DC (M)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias for magenta	0 to 255	93																																										
Dev Roll2 DC (Y)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias for yellow	0 to 255	93																																										
Dev Roll2 DC (K)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias for black	0 to 255	93																																										
Dev Roll2 DC (BW)	Developing sleeve roller DC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	101																																										

Maintenance item No.	Description																																							
<b>U140</b>	<b>Setting: [Dev Roll1(Calib)DC]</b>																																							
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol>																																							
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DEV Roll1 DC1 (K)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC1 bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>112</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV Roll1 DC2 (K)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC2 bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>142</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV Roll1 DC3 (K)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC3 bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>173</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV Roll1 DC4 (K)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC4 bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>204</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV Roll1 DC1 (CMY)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC1 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>112</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV Roll1 DC2 (CMY)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC2 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>142</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV Roll1 DC3 (CMY)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC3 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>173</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEV Roll1 DC4 (CMY)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC4 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>204</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	DEV Roll1 DC1 (K)	Developing magnet roller DC1 bias for black	0 to 255	112	DEV Roll1 DC2 (K)	Developing magnet roller DC2 bias for black	0 to 255	142	DEV Roll1 DC3 (K)	Developing magnet roller DC3 bias for black	0 to 255	173	DEV Roll1 DC4 (K)	Developing magnet roller DC4 bias for black	0 to 255	204	DEV Roll1 DC1 (CMY)	Developing magnet roller DC1 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow	0 to 255	112	DEV Roll1 DC2 (CMY)	Developing magnet roller DC2 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow	0 to 255	142	DEV Roll1 DC3 (CMY)	Developing magnet roller DC3 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow	0 to 255	173	DEV Roll1 DC4 (CMY)	Developing magnet roller DC4 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow	0 to 255	204
	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																				
	DEV Roll1 DC1 (K)	Developing magnet roller DC1 bias for black	0 to 255	112																																				
	DEV Roll1 DC2 (K)	Developing magnet roller DC2 bias for black	0 to 255	142																																				
	DEV Roll1 DC3 (K)	Developing magnet roller DC3 bias for black	0 to 255	173																																				
	DEV Roll1 DC4 (K)	Developing magnet roller DC4 bias for black	0 to 255	204																																				
	DEV Roll1 DC1 (CMY)	Developing magnet roller DC1 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow	0 to 255	112																																				
	DEV Roll1 DC2 (CMY)	Developing magnet roller DC2 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow	0 to 255	142																																				
	DEV Roll1 DC3 (CMY)	Developing magnet roller DC3 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow	0 to 255	173																																				
	DEV Roll1 DC4 (CMY)	Developing magnet roller DC4 bias for cyan/magenta/yellow	0 to 255	204																																				
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>																																							
	<b>Setting: [Dev Roll2 AC]</b>																																							
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol>																																							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 AC (C)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller AC bias for cyan</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>174</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 AC (M)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller AC bias for magenta</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>174</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 AC (Y)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller AC bias for yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>174</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 AC (K)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller AC bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>174</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 AC (BW)</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller AC bias in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>174</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Dev Roll2 AC (C)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias for cyan	0 to 255	174	Dev Roll2 AC (M)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias for magenta	0 to 255	174	Dev Roll2 AC (Y)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias for yellow	0 to 255	174	Dev Roll2 AC (K)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias for black	0 to 255	174	Dev Roll2 AC (BW)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	174													
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																					
Dev Roll2 AC (C)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias for cyan	0 to 255	174																																					
Dev Roll2 AC (M)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias for magenta	0 to 255	174																																					
Dev Roll2 AC (Y)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias for yellow	0 to 255	174																																					
Dev Roll2 AC (K)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias for black	0 to 255	174																																					
Dev Roll2 AC (BW)	Developing sleeve roller AC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	174																																					
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>																																								
<b>Setting: [Dev Roll1DC]</b>																																								
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol>																																								
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 DC (C)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC bias for cyan</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>162</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 DC (M)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC bias for magenta</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>162</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 DC (Y)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC bias for yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>162</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 DC (K)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>162</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 DC (BW)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller DC bias in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>162</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Dev Roll1 DC (C)	Developing magnet roller DC bias for cyan	0 to 255	162	Dev Roll1 DC (M)	Developing magnet roller DC bias for magenta	0 to 255	162	Dev Roll1 DC (Y)	Developing magnet roller DC bias for yellow	0 to 255	162	Dev Roll1 DC (K)	Developing magnet roller DC bias for black	0 to 255	162	Dev Roll1 DC (BW)	Developing magnet roller DC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	162													
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																					
Dev Roll1 DC (C)	Developing magnet roller DC bias for cyan	0 to 255	162																																					
Dev Roll1 DC (M)	Developing magnet roller DC bias for magenta	0 to 255	162																																					
Dev Roll1 DC (Y)	Developing magnet roller DC bias for yellow	0 to 255	162																																					
Dev Roll1 DC (K)	Developing magnet roller DC bias for black	0 to 255	162																																					
Dev Roll1 DC (BW)	Developing magnet roller DC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	162																																					
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>																																								

Maintenance item No.	Description																											
<b>U140</b>	<b>Setting: [Roll1 DC Int]</b>																											
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol>																											
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Roll1 DC (C) Int</td> <td>Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for cyan</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll1 DC (M) Int</td> <td>Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for magenta</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll1 DC (Y) Int</td> <td>Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll1 DC (K) Int</td> <td>Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Roll1 DC (BW) Int</td> <td>Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Roll1 DC (C) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for cyan	0 to 255	1	Roll1 DC (M) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for magenta	0 to 255	64	Roll1 DC (Y) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for yellow	0 to 255	64	Roll1 DC (K) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for black	0 to 255	64	Roll1 DC (BW) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	1
	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																								
	Roll1 DC (C) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for cyan	0 to 255	1																								
	Roll1 DC (M) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for magenta	0 to 255	64																								
	Roll1 DC (Y) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for yellow	0 to 255	64																								
	Roll1 DC (K) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias for black	0 to 255	64																								
	Roll1 DC (BW) Int	Developing magnet roller paper interval DC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	1																								
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>																											
	<b>Setting: [Dev Roll1AC]</b>																											
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol>																											
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 AC (C)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller AC bias for cyan</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 AC (M)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller AC bias for magenta</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 AC (Y)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller AC bias for yellow</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 AC (K)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller AC bias for black</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 AC (BW)</td> <td>Developing magnet roller AC bias in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>255</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Dev Roll1 AC (C)	Developing magnet roller AC bias for cyan	0 to 255	255	Dev Roll1 AC (M)	Developing magnet roller AC bias for magenta	0 to 255	255	Dev Roll1 AC (Y)	Developing magnet roller AC bias for yellow	0 to 255	255	Dev Roll1 AC (K)	Developing magnet roller AC bias for black	0 to 255	255	Dev Roll1 AC (BW)	Developing magnet roller AC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	255
	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																								
	Dev Roll1 AC (C)	Developing magnet roller AC bias for cyan	0 to 255	255																								
Dev Roll1 AC (M)	Developing magnet roller AC bias for magenta	0 to 255	255																									
Dev Roll1 AC (Y)	Developing magnet roller AC bias for yellow	0 to 255	255																									
Dev Roll1 AC (K)	Developing magnet roller AC bias for black	0 to 255	255																									
Dev Roll1 AC (BW)	Developing magnet roller AC bias in black/white mode	0 to 255	255																									
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>																												
<b>Setting: [DEV Roll Freq]</b>																												
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol>																												
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Freq C</td> <td>Developing magnet roller frequency for cyan</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>858</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Freq M</td> <td>Developing magnet roller frequency for magenta</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>858</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Freq Y</td> <td>Developing magnet roller frequency for yellow</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>858</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Freq B</td> <td>Developing magnet roller frequency for black</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>858</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Freq BW</td> <td>Developing magnet roller frequency in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>858</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Dev Roll1 Freq C	Developing magnet roller frequency for cyan	0 to 5000	858	Dev Roll1 Freq M	Developing magnet roller frequency for magenta	0 to 5000	858	Dev Roll1 Freq Y	Developing magnet roller frequency for yellow	0 to 5000	858	Dev Roll1 Freq B	Developing magnet roller frequency for black	0 to 5000	858	Dev Roll1 Freq BW	Developing magnet roller frequency in black/white mode	0 to 5000	858	
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																									
Dev Roll1 Freq C	Developing magnet roller frequency for cyan	0 to 5000	858																									
Dev Roll1 Freq M	Developing magnet roller frequency for magenta	0 to 5000	858																									
Dev Roll1 Freq Y	Developing magnet roller frequency for yellow	0 to 5000	858																									
Dev Roll1 Freq B	Developing magnet roller frequency for black	0 to 5000	858																									
Dev Roll1 Freq BW	Developing magnet roller frequency in black/white mode	0 to 5000	858																									
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>																												

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																
<p><b>U140</b></p>	<p><b>Setting: [DEV Roll Duty]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Duty C</td> <td>Developing magnet roller Duty for cyan</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>592</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Duty M</td> <td>Developing magnet roller Duty for magenta</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>592</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Duty Y</td> <td>Developing magnet roller Duty for yellow</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>592</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Duty B</td> <td>Developing magnet roller Duty for black</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>592</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll1 Duty BW</td> <td>Developing magnet roller Duty in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>592</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Dev Roll2 Duty]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 Duty C</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller Duty for cyan</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>373</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 Duty M</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller Duty for magenta</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>373</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 Duty Y</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller Duty for yellow</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>373</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 Duty B</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller Duty for black</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>373</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dev Roll2 Duty BW</td> <td>Developing sleeve roller Duty in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>373</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b></p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Dev Roll1 Duty C	Developing magnet roller Duty for cyan	0 to 5000	592	Dev Roll1 Duty M	Developing magnet roller Duty for magenta	0 to 5000	592	Dev Roll1 Duty Y	Developing magnet roller Duty for yellow	0 to 5000	592	Dev Roll1 Duty B	Developing magnet roller Duty for black	0 to 5000	592	Dev Roll1 Duty BW	Developing magnet roller Duty in black/white mode	0 to 5000	592	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Dev Roll2 Duty C	Developing sleeve roller Duty for cyan	0 to 5000	373	Dev Roll2 Duty M	Developing sleeve roller Duty for magenta	0 to 5000	373	Dev Roll2 Duty Y	Developing sleeve roller Duty for yellow	0 to 5000	373	Dev Roll2 Duty B	Developing sleeve roller Duty for black	0 to 5000	373	Dev Roll2 Duty BW	Developing sleeve roller Duty in black/white mode	0 to 5000	373
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																														
Dev Roll1 Duty C	Developing magnet roller Duty for cyan	0 to 5000	592																																														
Dev Roll1 Duty M	Developing magnet roller Duty for magenta	0 to 5000	592																																														
Dev Roll1 Duty Y	Developing magnet roller Duty for yellow	0 to 5000	592																																														
Dev Roll1 Duty B	Developing magnet roller Duty for black	0 to 5000	592																																														
Dev Roll1 Duty BW	Developing magnet roller Duty in black/white mode	0 to 5000	592																																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																														
Dev Roll2 Duty C	Developing sleeve roller Duty for cyan	0 to 5000	373																																														
Dev Roll2 Duty M	Developing sleeve roller Duty for magenta	0 to 5000	373																																														
Dev Roll2 Duty Y	Developing sleeve roller Duty for yellow	0 to 5000	373																																														
Dev Roll2 Duty B	Developing sleeve roller Duty for black	0 to 5000	373																																														
Dev Roll2 Duty BW	Developing sleeve roller Duty in black/white mode	0 to 5000	373																																														

Maintenance item No.	Description																																														
U147	<p><b>Setting for toner applying operation</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the mode for removing charged toner in the developing unit (T7 control: Toner applying operation).</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Changing settings are not required. However, when the documents with lower print density (e.g. less than 2%) should customarily printed in a great volume, mode must be changed. If the charged toner stays inside the developing unit, density decreases.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set. The setting screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Transition Time</td> <td>Duration of toner applying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Operation Mode</td> <td>Settings for toner applying operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Upper Limit</td> <td>Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sleeve Cleaning</td> <td>Toner collection operational interval on developing sleeve after the toner applying operation (T7 control)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Drum Cleaning Mode</td> <td>Settings for developing the toner layer in accordance with coverage ratio</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Minimum Value</td> <td>Toner layer width when [Set Drum Cleaning Mode] is selected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Transition Time]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Transition Time</td> <td>Duration of toner applying</td> <td>0 to 255 (s)</td> <td>50</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Set Operation Mode]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Do not applying the toner operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE1</td> <td>Normal mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE2</td> <td>Toner consumption mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting; MODE1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Upper Limit]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Upper Limit</td> <td>Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode</td> <td>0 to 10 (%)</td> <td>5 (%)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Sleeve Cleaning]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sleeve Clean Int</td> <td>Toner collection operational interval on developing sleeve after the toner applying operation (T7 control)</td> <td>10 to 300 (s)</td> <td>60 (s)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Transition Time	Duration of toner applying	Set Operation Mode	Settings for toner applying operation	Upper Limit	Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode	Sleeve Cleaning	Toner collection operational interval on developing sleeve after the toner applying operation (T7 control)	Set Drum Cleaning Mode	Settings for developing the toner layer in accordance with coverage ratio	Set Minimum Value	Toner layer width when [Set Drum Cleaning Mode] is selected	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Transition Time	Duration of toner applying	0 to 255 (s)	50	Display	Description	OFF	Do not applying the toner operation	MODE1	Normal mode	MODE2	Toner consumption mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Upper Limit	Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode	0 to 10 (%)	5 (%)	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Sleeve Clean Int	Toner collection operational interval on developing sleeve after the toner applying operation (T7 control)	10 to 300 (s)	60 (s)
Display	Description																																														
Transition Time	Duration of toner applying																																														
Set Operation Mode	Settings for toner applying operation																																														
Upper Limit	Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode																																														
Sleeve Cleaning	Toner collection operational interval on developing sleeve after the toner applying operation (T7 control)																																														
Set Drum Cleaning Mode	Settings for developing the toner layer in accordance with coverage ratio																																														
Set Minimum Value	Toner layer width when [Set Drum Cleaning Mode] is selected																																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																												
Transition Time	Duration of toner applying	0 to 255 (s)	50																																												
Display	Description																																														
OFF	Do not applying the toner operation																																														
MODE1	Normal mode																																														
MODE2	Toner consumption mode																																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																												
Upper Limit	Upper limit printing ratio of toner applying quantity with each mode	0 to 10 (%)	5 (%)																																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																												
Sleeve Clean Int	Toner collection operational interval on developing sleeve after the toner applying operation (T7 control)	10 to 300 (s)	60 (s)																																												

Maintenance item No.	Description														
<p><b>U147</b></p>	<p><b>Setting: [Set Drum Cleaning Mode]</b>                      Modify settings only if faulty images, such as smear, occurs in a high humid environment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the mode to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE1</td> <td>Constitutes a toner layer if the print coverage is less than 2%. (excludes the maximum paper width A3/A4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE2</td> <td>Apply toner regardless of the current print coverage.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: MODE1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Set Minimum Value]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Minimum Value</td> <td>Toner layer width (mm)</td> <td>0 to 30 (mm)</td> <td>MODE1: 10 MODE2: 20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The initial setting value depends on the setting of [Set Drum Cleaning Mode].</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MODE1	Constitutes a toner layer if the print coverage is less than 2%. (excludes the maximum paper width A3/A4)	MODE2	Apply toner regardless of the current print coverage.	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Minimum Value	Toner layer width (mm)	0 to 30 (mm)	MODE1: 10 MODE2: 20
Display	Description														
MODE1	Constitutes a toner layer if the print coverage is less than 2%. (excludes the maximum paper width A3/A4)														
MODE2	Apply toner regardless of the current print coverage.														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting												
Minimum Value	Toner layer width (mm)	0 to 30 (mm)	MODE1: 10 MODE2: 20												
<p><b>U148</b></p>	<p><b>Setting drum refresh mode</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Selects the mode used in drum refreshing</p> <p><b>Purpose</b>                      Change settings when drum refreshing is too frequently executed.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key.</li> <li>Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Drum refreshing is not performed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Drum refreshing is performed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	OFF	Drum refreshing is not performed	ON	Drum refreshing is performed								
Display	Description														
OFF	Drum refreshing is not performed														
ON	Drum refreshing is performed														

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
U155	<p><b>Displaying the toner sensor output</b></p> <p><b>Description</b></p> <p>Displays the toner sensor output value.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b></p> <p>To check the output value for each color when any image problems occur.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set. The screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Overflow</td> <td>Waste toner sensor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Toner Sensor</td> <td>Control voltage value and replenishment level of toner sensor each color</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Displaying: [Overflow]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Overflow]. The current value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Waste Toner Overflow</td> <td>Waste toner sensor</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Displaying: [Toner Sensor]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Toner Sensor]. The current value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>INPUT (C)</td> <td>Toner sensor C output value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INPUT (M)</td> <td>Toner sensor M output value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INPUT (Y)</td> <td>Toner sensor Y output value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INPUT (K)</td> <td>Toner sensor K output value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TARGET (C)</td> <td>Toner replenishment level for cyan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TARGET (M)</td> <td>Toner replenishment level for magenta</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TARGET (Y)</td> <td>Toner replenishment level for yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TARGET (K)</td> <td>Toner replenishment level for black</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b></p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Overflow	Waste toner sensor	Toner Sensor	Control voltage value and replenishment level of toner sensor each color	Display	Description	Waste Toner Overflow	Waste toner sensor	Display	Description	INPUT (C)	Toner sensor C output value	INPUT (M)	Toner sensor M output value	INPUT (Y)	Toner sensor Y output value	INPUT (K)	Toner sensor K output value	TARGET (C)	Toner replenishment level for cyan	TARGET (M)	Toner replenishment level for magenta	TARGET (Y)	Toner replenishment level for yellow	TARGET (K)	Toner replenishment level for black
Display	Description																												
Overflow	Waste toner sensor																												
Toner Sensor	Control voltage value and replenishment level of toner sensor each color																												
Display	Description																												
Waste Toner Overflow	Waste toner sensor																												
Display	Description																												
INPUT (C)	Toner sensor C output value																												
INPUT (M)	Toner sensor M output value																												
INPUT (Y)	Toner sensor Y output value																												
INPUT (K)	Toner sensor K output value																												
TARGET (C)	Toner replenishment level for cyan																												
TARGET (M)	Toner replenishment level for magenta																												
TARGET (Y)	Toner replenishment level for yellow																												
TARGET (K)	Toner replenishment level for black																												

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																						
U156	<p><b>Setting the toner replenishment level</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the toner replenishment level for each color.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change settings according to the original image.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Supply Level</td> <td>Setting the toner replenishment level</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Empty Level</td> <td>Setting the toner empty level</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [Supply Level]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Supply Level (C)</td> <td>Toner replenishment level for cyan</td> <td>0 to 900</td> <td>502</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Supply Level (M)</td> <td>Toner replenishment level for magenta</td> <td>0 to 900</td> <td>502</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Supply Level (Y)</td> <td>Toner replenishment level for yellow</td> <td>0 to 900</td> <td>502</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Supply Level (K)</td> <td>Toner replenishment level for black</td> <td>0 to 900</td> <td>502</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Supply Level (K)BW</td> <td>Toner replenishment level for black in black/white mode</td> <td>0 to 900</td> <td>502</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: [Empty Level]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Empty Level (C)</td> <td>Toner empty level for cyan</td> <td>1 to 1023</td> <td>101</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Empty Level (Y)</td> <td>Toner empty level for magenta</td> <td>1 to 1023</td> <td>101</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Empty Level (M)</td> <td>Toner empty level for yellow</td> <td>1 to 1023</td> <td>101</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Empty Level (K)</td> <td>Toner empty level for black</td> <td>1 to 1023</td> <td>101</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Empty Level (K)BW</td> <td>Toner empty level for black in black/white mode</td> <td>1 to 1023</td> <td>101</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Supply Level	Setting the toner replenishment level	Empty Level	Setting the toner empty level	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Supply Level (C)	Toner replenishment level for cyan	0 to 900	502	Supply Level (M)	Toner replenishment level for magenta	0 to 900	502	Supply Level (Y)	Toner replenishment level for yellow	0 to 900	502	Supply Level (K)	Toner replenishment level for black	0 to 900	502	Supply Level (K)BW	Toner replenishment level for black in black/white mode	0 to 900	502	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Empty Level (C)	Toner empty level for cyan	1 to 1023	101	Empty Level (Y)	Toner empty level for magenta	1 to 1023	101	Empty Level (M)	Toner empty level for yellow	1 to 1023	101	Empty Level (K)	Toner empty level for black	1 to 1023	101	Empty Level (K)BW	Toner empty level for black in black/white mode	1 to 1023	101
Display	Description																																																						
Supply Level	Setting the toner replenishment level																																																						
Empty Level	Setting the toner empty level																																																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																				
Supply Level (C)	Toner replenishment level for cyan	0 to 900	502																																																				
Supply Level (M)	Toner replenishment level for magenta	0 to 900	502																																																				
Supply Level (Y)	Toner replenishment level for yellow	0 to 900	502																																																				
Supply Level (K)	Toner replenishment level for black	0 to 900	502																																																				
Supply Level (K)BW	Toner replenishment level for black in black/white mode	0 to 900	502																																																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																				
Empty Level (C)	Toner empty level for cyan	1 to 1023	101																																																				
Empty Level (Y)	Toner empty level for magenta	1 to 1023	101																																																				
Empty Level (M)	Toner empty level for yellow	1 to 1023	101																																																				
Empty Level (K)	Toner empty level for black	1 to 1023	101																																																				
Empty Level (K)BW	Toner empty level for black in black/white mode	1 to 1023	101																																																				



Maintenance item No.	Description										
<b>U157</b>	<p><b>Checking the developing drive time</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the developing drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the toner control.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the developing drive time after replacing the developing unit.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The developing drive time of each color is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C TIME(min)</td> <td>Cyan developing drive time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M TIME(min)</td> <td>Magenta developing drive time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y TIME(min)</td> <td>Yellow developing drive time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>K TIME(min)</td> <td>Black developing drive time</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	C TIME(min)	Cyan developing drive time	M TIME(min)	Magenta developing drive time	Y TIME(min)	Yellow developing drive time	K TIME(min)	Black developing drive time
Display	Description										
C TIME(min)	Cyan developing drive time										
M TIME(min)	Magenta developing drive time										
Y TIME(min)	Yellow developing drive time										
K TIME(min)	Black developing drive time										
<b>U158</b>	<p><b>Checking the developing count</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the developing count for checking.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the developing count after replacement of the developing unit.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The current developing counts are displayed for each color.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Develop Count (C)</td> <td>Cyan developing count value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Develop Count (M)</td> <td>Magenta developing count value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Develop Count (Y)</td> <td>Yellow developing count value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Develop Count (K)</td> <td>Black developing count value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Develop Count (C)	Cyan developing count value	Develop Count (M)	Magenta developing count value	Develop Count (Y)	Yellow developing count value	Develop Count (K)	Black developing count value
Display	Description										
Develop Count (C)	Cyan developing count value										
Develop Count (M)	Magenta developing count value										
Develop Count (Y)	Yellow developing count value										
Develop Count (K)	Black developing count value										

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
<p><b>U161</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the fuser control temperature</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Changes the fuser control temperature.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Normally no change is necessary. However, can be used to prevent curling or creasing of paper, or solve a fuser problem on thick paper.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>3. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Ready Temp.</td> <td>Standby temperature control</td> <td>50 to 200</td> <td>165</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Stable (Driving)</td> <td>Stabilized temperature during operation</td> <td>130 to 200</td> <td>170</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Stable (Stop)</td> <td>Stabilized temperature under suspension</td> <td>130 to 200</td> <td>170</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Temp. Print Full</td> <td>Temperature control during printing</td> <td>130 to 200</td> <td>170</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Print Dup</td> <td>Temperature control during duplex-printing</td> <td>-10 to 0</td> <td>-5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P. Roller Temp.</td> <td>Press roller control temperature</td> <td>100 to 160</td> <td>140</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Ready Temp.	Standby temperature control	50 to 200	165	Stable (Driving)	Stabilized temperature during operation	130 to 200	170	Stable (Stop)	Stabilized temperature under suspension	130 to 200	170	Temp. Print Full	Temperature control during printing	130 to 200	170	Shift Print Dup	Temperature control during duplex-printing	-10 to 0	-5	P. Roller Temp.	Press roller control temperature	100 to 160	140
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
Ready Temp.	Standby temperature control	50 to 200	165																										
Stable (Driving)	Stabilized temperature during operation	130 to 200	170																										
Stable (Stop)	Stabilized temperature under suspension	130 to 200	170																										
Temp. Print Full	Temperature control during printing	130 to 200	170																										
Shift Print Dup	Temperature control during duplex-printing	-10 to 0	-5																										
P. Roller Temp.	Press roller control temperature	100 to 160	140																										
<p><b>U163</b></p>	<p><b>Resetting the fuser problem data</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Resets the detection of a service call code indicating a problem in the fuser section.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To prevent accidents due to an abnormally high fuser temperature.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press [Execute].</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The fuser problem data is initialized.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>																												

Maintenance item No.	Description								
<b>U167</b>	<p><b>Checking/clearing the fuser count</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays and clears the fuser count for checking.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check or clear the fuser count after replacement of the fuser unit. Also to clear the counts after replacing unit.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The fuser count is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fixing Counter</td> <td>Fuser count value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Clearing</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press [Clear Counter].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The count is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Fixing Counter	Fuser count value				
Display	Description								
Fixing Counter	Fuser count value								
<b>U199</b>	<p><b>Displaying fuser heater temperature</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the detected fuser temperature.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the fuser temperature.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The current setting is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HEAT EDGE TEMP</td> <td>Heat roller edge temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HEAT CENTER TEMP</td> <td>Heat roller center temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PRESS TEMP</td> <td>Press roller center temperature (°C)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance mode No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	HEAT EDGE TEMP	Heat roller edge temperature (°C)	HEAT CENTER TEMP	Heat roller center temperature (°C)	PRESS TEMP	Press roller center temperature (°C)
Display	Description								
HEAT EDGE TEMP	Heat roller edge temperature (°C)								
HEAT CENTER TEMP	Heat roller center temperature (°C)								
PRESS TEMP	Press roller center temperature (°C)								
<b>U200</b>	<p><b>Turning all LEDs on</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Turns all the LEDs on the operation panel on.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check if all the LEDs on the operation panel light.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select [ALL LED ON]. All the LEDs on the operation panel light.</li> <li>3. Press the stop key. The LEDs turns off.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<b>U201</b>	<p><b>Initializing the touch panel</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Automatically correct the positions of the X- and Y-axes of the touch panel.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To automatically correct the display positions on the touch panel after it is replaced.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the [INITIALIZE] or [CHECK].</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>INITIALIZE</td> <td>Adjusts the display on the panel automatically.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHECK</td> <td>Checks the display on the touch panel.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [INITIALIZE]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press the center of the + keys. Be sure to press three + keys displayed in order. The touch panel is adjusted automatically.</li> <li>3. Press the indicated three + keys, and then check the display.</li> <li>4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: [CHECK]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press the indicated three + keys, and then check the display. When adjusting the display, press [INITIALIZE] to execute the adjustment automatically.</li> <li>3. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	INITIALIZE	Adjusts the display on the panel automatically.	CHECK	Checks the display on the touch panel.
Display	Description						
INITIALIZE	Adjusts the display on the panel automatically.						
CHECK	Checks the display on the touch panel.						
<b>U202</b>	<p><b>Setting the KMAS host monitoring system</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Initializes or operates the KMAS host monitoring system. This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines, so no setting is necessary.</p>						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																
U203	<p><b>Operating the DP separately</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Simulates the original conveying operation separately in the DP.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the DP operation.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Place an original in the DP if running this simulation with paper.</li> <li>3. Select the item to be operated.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD ADP (NON P)</td> <td>Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD ADP</td> <td>With paper, single-sided original of CCD</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD RADP (NON P)</td> <td>Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD RADP</td> <td>With paper, double-sided original of CCD</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS RADP (NON P)*</td> <td>Without paper, double-sided original of CIS (continuous operation)</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS RADP*</td> <td>With paper, double-sided original of CIS</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SPEED</td> <td>Switching between normal reading (600 dpi) and high-speed reading</td> <td>0 (Normal)/ 1 (High-speed)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> <li>5. To stop continuous operation, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key when the operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	CCD ADP (NON P)	Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)	-	-	CCD ADP	With paper, single-sided original of CCD	-	-	CCD RADP (NON P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)	-	-	CCD RADP	With paper, double-sided original of CCD	-	-	CIS RADP (NON P)*	Without paper, double-sided original of CIS (continuous operation)	-	-	CIS RADP*	With paper, double-sided original of CIS	-	-	SPEED	Switching between normal reading (600 dpi) and high-speed reading	0 (Normal)/ 1 (High-speed)	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																														
CCD ADP (NON P)	Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)	-	-																														
CCD ADP	With paper, single-sided original of CCD	-	-																														
CCD RADP (NON P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)	-	-																														
CCD RADP	With paper, double-sided original of CCD	-	-																														
CIS RADP (NON P)*	Without paper, double-sided original of CIS (continuous operation)	-	-																														
CIS RADP*	With paper, double-sided original of CIS	-	-																														
SPEED	Switching between normal reading (600 dpi) and high-speed reading	0 (Normal)/ 1 (High-speed)	0																														

Maintenance item No.	Description														
<p><b>U204</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the presence or absence of the optional key card or key counter.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To run this maintenance item if a key card or key counter is installed.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set. The setting screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Device Setting</td> <td>Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Message Setting</td> <td>Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [KEY-DEVICE]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the optional counter to be installed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Key-Card</td> <td>The key card is installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Key-Counter</td> <td>The key counter is installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Not installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> <li>3. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [MESSAGE]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the [Key Device] or [Coin Vender].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> <li>3. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Device Setting	Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter	Message Setting	Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed	Display	Description	Key-Card	The key card is installed	Key-Counter	The key counter is installed	OFF	Not installed
Display	Description														
Device Setting	Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter														
Message Setting	Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed														
Display	Description														
Key-Card	The key card is installed														
Key-Counter	The key counter is installed														
OFF	Not installed														
<p><b>U206</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the presence or absence of the coin vender</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the presence or absence of the optional coin vender. Also sets the details for coin vender operation, such as mode and unit price. This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines, so no setting is necessary.</p>														
<p><b>U207</b></p>	<p><b>Checking the operation panel keys</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Checks operation of the operation panel keys.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check operation of all the keys and LEDs on the operation panel.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed.</li> <li>2. COUNT0 is displayed and the leftmost LED on the operation panel lights.</li> <li>3. As the keys lined up in the same line as the lit indicator are pressed in the order from the top to the bottom, the figure shown on the touch panel increases in increments of 1. When all the keys in that line are pressed and if there are any LEDs corresponding to the keys in the line on the immediate right, the top LED in that line will light.</li> <li>4. When all the keys on the operation panel have been pressed, all the LEDs light for up to 10 seconds.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>														

Maintenance item No.	Description										
U208	<p><b>Setting the paper size for the paper feeder</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the size of paper used in 3000-sheet paper feeder.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the setting when installing the 3000-sheet paper feeder or the size of paper used in the paper feeder is changed.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the paper size (A4, B5 or Letter). Initial setting: Letter (Inch specifications) A4 (Metric specifications)</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>										
U221	<p><b>Setting the USB host lock function</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Specifies ON/OFF the USB host lock function. Setting this to ON causes the machine to be unable to recognize the device connected to the USB host.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>USB HOST LOCK</td> <td>USB host lock function ON/OFF setting</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [USB HOST LOCK]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>USB host lock function ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>USB host lock function OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> <li>3. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	USB HOST LOCK	USB host lock function ON/OFF setting	Display	Description	ON	USB host lock function ON	OFF	USB host lock function OFF
Display	Description										
USB HOST LOCK	USB host lock function ON/OFF setting										
Display	Description										
ON	USB host lock function ON										
OFF	USB host lock function OFF										
U222	<p><b>Setting the IC card type</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the IC card type. This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines, so no setting is necessary.</p>										

Maintenance item No.	Description																
<p><b>U223</b></p>	<p><b>Operation panel lock</b>  <b>Description</b>  Sets the operation panel lock function to ON or OFF.  <b>Purpose</b>  To restrict operation in the system menu on the operation panel.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Unlock</td> <td>Release the lock of the operation from the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Partial Lock</td> <td>Partially lock the operation from the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lock</td> <td>Entirely lock the operation from the system menu</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Unlock</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>  Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Unlock	Release the lock of the operation from the system menu	Partial Lock	Partially lock the operation from the system menu	Lock	Entirely lock the operation from the system menu								
Display	Description																
Unlock	Release the lock of the operation from the system menu																
Partial Lock	Partially lock the operation from the system menu																
Lock	Entirely lock the operation from the system menu																
<p><b>U224</b></p>	<p><b>Panel sheet extension</b>  <b>Description</b>  Changes the image data and the message of the opening screen at the machine startup and the image data and the message of the service call screen to user specified data.  <b>Purpose</b>  Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Write the image data or the message data to the USB memory.</li> <li>2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot of the machine.</li> <li>3. Turn the main power switch on.</li> <li>4. Enter the maintenance item.</li> <li>5. Press the start key.</li> <li>6. Select the [Install] or [UnInstall].</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Install</td> <td>Installs the image data or the message data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UnInstall</td> <td>Restores the original image data or message data</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Opening Img</td> <td>Startup screen</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Img</td> <td>Service call image</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Msg Top</td> <td>Service call screen 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Msg Detail</td> <td>Service call screen 2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Press the start key. Installation or uninstallation is started.</li> <li>9. When normally completed, [COMPLETE] is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>  Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Install	Installs the image data or the message data	UnInstall	Restores the original image data or message data	Display	Description	Opening Img	Startup screen	Call Img	Service call image	Call Msg Top	Service call screen 1	Call Msg Detail	Service call screen 2
Display	Description																
Install	Installs the image data or the message data																
UnInstall	Restores the original image data or message data																
Display	Description																
Opening Img	Startup screen																
Call Img	Service call image																
Call Msg Top	Service call screen 1																
Call Msg Detail	Service call screen 2																



Maintenance item No.	Description																		
U234	<p><b>Setting punch destination</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the destination of punch unit of 3000-sheet document finisher.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To be set when installing a different punch unit from the destination of the machine.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the destination.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AUTO</td> <td>With no punch unit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JAPAN METRIC</td> <td>Metric (Japan) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INCH</td> <td>Inch (North America) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EUROPE METRIC</td> <td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: INCH (Inch specifications)/EUROPE METRIC (Metric specifications)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	AUTO	With no punch unit	JAPAN METRIC	Metric (Japan) specifications	INCH	Inch (North America) specifications	EUROPE METRIC	Metric (Europe) specifications								
Display	Description																		
AUTO	With no punch unit																		
JAPAN METRIC	Metric (Japan) specifications																		
INCH	Inch (North America) specifications																		
EUROPE METRIC	Metric (Europe) specifications																		
U237	<p><b>Setting finisher stack quantity</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the number of sheets of each stack on the main tray and on the Inner tray in 3000-sheet document finisher.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the setting when a stack malfunction has occurred.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MAIN TRAY</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MIDDLE TRAY</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for staple mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [MAIN TRAY]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 3000 sheets</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> <li>3. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [MIDDLE TRAY]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for staple mode: 50 sheets</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for staple mode: 30 sheets</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0 Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for non-staple copying: 10 sheets</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> <li>3. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	MAIN TRAY	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray	MIDDLE TRAY	Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for staple mode	Setting value	Description	0	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 3000 sheets	1	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets	Setting value	Description	0	Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for staple mode: 50 sheets	1	Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for staple mode: 30 sheets
Display	Description																		
MAIN TRAY	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray																		
MIDDLE TRAY	Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for staple mode																		
Setting value	Description																		
0	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 3000 sheets																		
1	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets																		
Setting value	Description																		
0	Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for staple mode: 50 sheets																		
1	Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for staple mode: 30 sheets																		

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																		
<p><b>U240</b></p>	<p><b>Checking the operation of the finisher</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Turns each motor and solenoid of 3000-sheet document finisher ON.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the operation of each motor and solenoid of the 3000-sheet document finisher.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be checked.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FINISHER MOTOR</td> <td>Checking the motor of the document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FINISHER SOL</td> <td>Checking the solenoid of the document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAIL BOX</td> <td>Checking the motor of the mailbox</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BOOKLET</td> <td>Checking the motor of the center-folding unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [FINISHER MOTOR]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be operated.</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Motor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FEED IN MOTOR M</td> <td>Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on at middle speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEED IN MOTOR L</td> <td>Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONV MOTOR H</td> <td>Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONV MOTOR M</td> <td>Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on at middle speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONV MOTOR L</td> <td>Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT MOTOR H</td> <td>Eject motor (EJM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT MOTOR M</td> <td>Eject motor (EJM) is turned on at middle speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT MOTOR L</td> <td>Eject motor (EJM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUB PATH MOTOR H</td> <td>Relief path motor (RPM) is turned on counterclockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUB PATH MOTOR M</td> <td>Relief path motor (RPM) is turned on clockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BUNDLE UP MOTOR</td> <td>Paper conveying belt motor 1 (PCBM1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BUNDLE DOWN MOTOR</td> <td>Paper conveying belt motor 2 (PCBM2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH TEST(A3)</td> <td>Side registration motor 1/2 (SRM1/2) are turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH TEST(LD)</td> <td>Side registration motor 1/2 (SRM1/2) are turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE FR MOTOR</td> <td>Staple moving motor 1 (STMM1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE S MOTOR</td> <td>Staple moving motor 2 (STMM2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE MOTOR</td> <td>Staple motor (STM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAY MOTOR</td> <td>Main tray motor (MTM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH MOTOR</td> <td>Punch motor (PUNM) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	FINISHER MOTOR	Checking the motor of the document finisher	FINISHER SOL	Checking the solenoid of the document finisher	MAIL BOX	Checking the motor of the mailbox	BOOKLET	Checking the motor of the center-folding unit	Display	Motor	FEED IN MOTOR M	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on at middle speed	FEED IN MOTOR L	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on at low speed	CONV MOTOR H	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on at high speed	CONV MOTOR M	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on at middle speed	CONV MOTOR L	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on at low speed	EJECT MOTOR H	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on at high speed	EJECT MOTOR M	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on at middle speed	EJECT MOTOR L	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on at low speed	SUB PATH MOTOR H	Relief path motor (RPM) is turned on counterclockwise	SUB PATH MOTOR M	Relief path motor (RPM) is turned on clockwise	BUNDLE UP MOTOR	Paper conveying belt motor 1 (PCBM1) is turned on	BUNDLE DOWN MOTOR	Paper conveying belt motor 2 (PCBM2) is turned on	WIDTH TEST(A3)	Side registration motor 1/2 (SRM1/2) are turned on	WIDTH TEST(LD)	Side registration motor 1/2 (SRM1/2) are turned on	STAPLE FR MOTOR	Staple moving motor 1 (STMM1) is turned on	STAPLE S MOTOR	Staple moving motor 2 (STMM2) is turned on	STAPLE MOTOR	Staple motor (STM) is turned on	TRAY MOTOR	Main tray motor (MTM) is turned on	PUNCH MOTOR	Punch motor (PUNM) is turned on
Display	Description																																																		
FINISHER MOTOR	Checking the motor of the document finisher																																																		
FINISHER SOL	Checking the solenoid of the document finisher																																																		
MAIL BOX	Checking the motor of the mailbox																																																		
BOOKLET	Checking the motor of the center-folding unit																																																		
Display	Motor																																																		
FEED IN MOTOR M	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on at middle speed																																																		
FEED IN MOTOR L	Paper entry motor (PEM) is turned on at low speed																																																		
CONV MOTOR H	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on at high speed																																																		
CONV MOTOR M	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on at middle speed																																																		
CONV MOTOR L	Paper conveying motor (PCM) is turned on at low speed																																																		
EJECT MOTOR H	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on at high speed																																																		
EJECT MOTOR M	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on at middle speed																																																		
EJECT MOTOR L	Eject motor (EJM) is turned on at low speed																																																		
SUB PATH MOTOR H	Relief path motor (RPM) is turned on counterclockwise																																																		
SUB PATH MOTOR M	Relief path motor (RPM) is turned on clockwise																																																		
BUNDLE UP MOTOR	Paper conveying belt motor 1 (PCBM1) is turned on																																																		
BUNDLE DOWN MOTOR	Paper conveying belt motor 2 (PCBM2) is turned on																																																		
WIDTH TEST(A3)	Side registration motor 1/2 (SRM1/2) are turned on																																																		
WIDTH TEST(LD)	Side registration motor 1/2 (SRM1/2) are turned on																																																		
STAPLE FR MOTOR	Staple moving motor 1 (STMM1) is turned on																																																		
STAPLE S MOTOR	Staple moving motor 2 (STMM2) is turned on																																																		
STAPLE MOTOR	Staple motor (STM) is turned on																																																		
TRAY MOTOR	Main tray motor (MTM) is turned on																																																		
PUNCH MOTOR	Punch motor (PUNM) is turned on																																																		

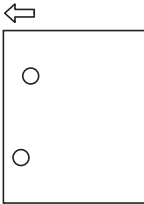
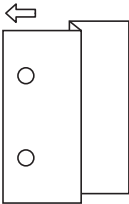
Maintenance item No.	Description																																														
U240	<p><b>Method: [FINISHER SOL]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be operated.</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Solenoid</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FEED IN SOL</td> <td>Paper entry solenoid (PESOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REAR DOWN SOL 1</td> <td>Trailing edge holder solenoid 1 (TEHSOL1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REAR DOWN SOL 2</td> <td>Trailing edge holder solenoid 2 (TEHSOL2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUB PATH SOL</td> <td>Relief path solenoid (RPSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUB TRAY R SOL</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid 1 (FSSOL1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SUB TRAY L SOL</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid 2 (FSSOL2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BOOKLET SOL</td> <td>Centerfold feedshift solenoid (CFSSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PADDLE SOL</td> <td>Paddle solenoid (PDSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HOLD DOWN SOL</td> <td>Paper holder solenoid (PHSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT SOL</td> <td>Pressure switching solenoid (PSWSOL)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH SOL</td> <td>Punch pattern solenoid (PPSOL)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [MAIL BOX]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be operated.</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Motor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CARRY ROLL</td> <td>Mailbox drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BRANCH ROLL</td> <td>Mailbox drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [BOOKLET]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be operated.</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Motor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CONV MOTOR</td> <td>Centerfold main motor (CMM)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLADE MOTOR</td> <td>Blade motor (BLM)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BUNDLE UP MOTOR</td> <td>Centerfold paper conveying belt motor 1 (CPCBM1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BUNDLE DOWN MOTOR</td> <td>Centerfold paper conveying belt motor 2 (CPCBM2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH TEST(A3)</td> <td>Centerfold side registration motor 1/2 (CSRM1/2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH TEST(LD)</td> <td>Centerfold side registration motor 1/2 (CSRM1/2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE MOTOR</td> <td>Centerfold staple motor (CSTM)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key with the operation stopped. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Solenoid	FEED IN SOL	Paper entry solenoid (PESOL)	REAR DOWN SOL 1	Trailing edge holder solenoid 1 (TEHSOL1)	REAR DOWN SOL 2	Trailing edge holder solenoid 2 (TEHSOL2)	SUB PATH SOL	Relief path solenoid (RPSOL)	SUB TRAY R SOL	Feedshift solenoid 1 (FSSOL1)	SUB TRAY L SOL	Feedshift solenoid 2 (FSSOL2)	BOOKLET SOL	Centerfold feedshift solenoid (CFSSOL)	PADDLE SOL	Paddle solenoid (PDSOL)	HOLD DOWN SOL	Paper holder solenoid (PHSOL)	EJECT SOL	Pressure switching solenoid (PSWSOL)	PUNCH SOL	Punch pattern solenoid (PPSOL)	Display	Motor	CARRY ROLL	Mailbox drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying	BRANCH ROLL	Mailbox drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation	Display	Motor	CONV MOTOR	Centerfold main motor (CMM)	BLADE MOTOR	Blade motor (BLM)	BUNDLE UP MOTOR	Centerfold paper conveying belt motor 1 (CPCBM1)	BUNDLE DOWN MOTOR	Centerfold paper conveying belt motor 2 (CPCBM2)	WIDTH TEST(A3)	Centerfold side registration motor 1/2 (CSRM1/2)	WIDTH TEST(LD)	Centerfold side registration motor 1/2 (CSRM1/2)	STAPLE MOTOR	Centerfold staple motor (CSTM)
Display	Solenoid																																														
FEED IN SOL	Paper entry solenoid (PESOL)																																														
REAR DOWN SOL 1	Trailing edge holder solenoid 1 (TEHSOL1)																																														
REAR DOWN SOL 2	Trailing edge holder solenoid 2 (TEHSOL2)																																														
SUB PATH SOL	Relief path solenoid (RPSOL)																																														
SUB TRAY R SOL	Feedshift solenoid 1 (FSSOL1)																																														
SUB TRAY L SOL	Feedshift solenoid 2 (FSSOL2)																																														
BOOKLET SOL	Centerfold feedshift solenoid (CFSSOL)																																														
PADDLE SOL	Paddle solenoid (PDSOL)																																														
HOLD DOWN SOL	Paper holder solenoid (PHSOL)																																														
EJECT SOL	Pressure switching solenoid (PSWSOL)																																														
PUNCH SOL	Punch pattern solenoid (PPSOL)																																														
Display	Motor																																														
CARRY ROLL	Mailbox drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying																																														
BRANCH ROLL	Mailbox drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation																																														
Display	Motor																																														
CONV MOTOR	Centerfold main motor (CMM)																																														
BLADE MOTOR	Blade motor (BLM)																																														
BUNDLE UP MOTOR	Centerfold paper conveying belt motor 1 (CPCBM1)																																														
BUNDLE DOWN MOTOR	Centerfold paper conveying belt motor 2 (CPCBM2)																																														
WIDTH TEST(A3)	Centerfold side registration motor 1/2 (CSRM1/2)																																														
WIDTH TEST(LD)	Centerfold side registration motor 1/2 (CSRM1/2)																																														
STAPLE MOTOR	Centerfold staple motor (CSTM)																																														

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																												
U241	<p><b>Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the status of each switch of 3000-sheet document finisher.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the operation of each switch of the 3000-sheet document finisher.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be checked.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FINISHER</td> <td>Checking the switch of the document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAIL BOX</td> <td>Checking the switch of the mailbox</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BOOKLET</td> <td>Checking the switch of the center-folding unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [FINISHER]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches and sensors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FRONT COVER SW</td> <td>Front cover switch (FCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOP COVER SW</td> <td>Top cover switch (TCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RIGHT COVER SW</td> <td>Sub tray right switch (STRSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SET SW</td> <td>Joint switch (JSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BOOKLET SW</td> <td>Centerfold set switch (CSSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH TANK SW</td> <td>Punch waste box sensor (PWBS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAY L-LIMIT SW</td> <td>Main tray lower limit detection sensor (MTLLDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAY U-LIMIT SW</td> <td>Main tray upper limit detection sensor (MTULDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAY MIDDLE SW</td> <td>Main tray middle position detection sensor (MTMPDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PAPER HOLD DOWN SW</td> <td>Paper holder home position sensor (PHHPS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LOAD DET SW</td> <td>Main tray paper upper surface detection sensor 1,2 (MTPUSDS1,2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HP SW</td> <td>Paper entry sensor (PES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT SW 1</td> <td>Eject switch 1 (ESW1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT SW 2</td> <td>Eject switch 2 (ESW2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT SW 3</td> <td>Eject switch 3 (ESW3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE HP SW 1</td> <td>Staple home position switch 1 (STHPSW1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE HP SW 2</td> <td>Staple home position switch 2 (STHPSW2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MIDDLE FEED SW1</td> <td>Inner tray paper entry sensor 1 (ITPES1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MIDDLE FEED SW2</td> <td>Inner tray paper entry sensor 2 (ITPES2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BUNDLE DET SW 1</td> <td>Paper detection sensor 1 (PDS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BUNDLE DET SW 2</td> <td>Paper detection sensor 2 (PDS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BUNDLE UP HP SW</td> <td>Paper conveying belt home position sensor 1 (PCBHPS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BUNDLE DOWN HP SW</td> <td>Paper conveying belt home position sensor 2 (PCBHPS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH HP SW 1</td> <td>Side registration home position sensor 1 (SRHPS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH HP SW 2</td> <td>Side registration home position sensor 2 (SRHPS2)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	FINISHER	Checking the switch of the document finisher	MAIL BOX	Checking the switch of the mailbox	BOOKLET	Checking the switch of the center-folding unit	Display	Switches and sensors	FRONT COVER SW	Front cover switch (FCSW)	TOP COVER SW	Top cover switch (TCSW)	RIGHT COVER SW	Sub tray right switch (STRSW)	SET SW	Joint switch (JSW)	BOOKLET SW	Centerfold set switch (CSSW)	PUNCH TANK SW	Punch waste box sensor (PWBS)	TRAY L-LIMIT SW	Main tray lower limit detection sensor (MTLLDS)	TRAY U-LIMIT SW	Main tray upper limit detection sensor (MTULDS)	TRAY MIDDLE SW	Main tray middle position detection sensor (MTMPDS)	PAPER HOLD DOWN SW	Paper holder home position sensor (PHHPS)	LOAD DET SW	Main tray paper upper surface detection sensor 1,2 (MTPUSDS1,2)	HP SW	Paper entry sensor (PES)	EJECT SW 1	Eject switch 1 (ESW1)	EJECT SW 2	Eject switch 2 (ESW2)	EJECT SW 3	Eject switch 3 (ESW3)	STAPLE HP SW 1	Staple home position switch 1 (STHPSW1)	STAPLE HP SW 2	Staple home position switch 2 (STHPSW2)	MIDDLE FEED SW1	Inner tray paper entry sensor 1 (ITPES1)	MIDDLE FEED SW2	Inner tray paper entry sensor 2 (ITPES2)	BUNDLE DET SW 1	Paper detection sensor 1 (PDS1)	BUNDLE DET SW 2	Paper detection sensor 2 (PDS2)	BUNDLE UP HP SW	Paper conveying belt home position sensor 1 (PCBHPS1)	BUNDLE DOWN HP SW	Paper conveying belt home position sensor 2 (PCBHPS2)	WIDTH HP SW 1	Side registration home position sensor 1 (SRHPS1)	WIDTH HP SW 2	Side registration home position sensor 2 (SRHPS2)
Display	Description																																																												
FINISHER	Checking the switch of the document finisher																																																												
MAIL BOX	Checking the switch of the mailbox																																																												
BOOKLET	Checking the switch of the center-folding unit																																																												
Display	Switches and sensors																																																												
FRONT COVER SW	Front cover switch (FCSW)																																																												
TOP COVER SW	Top cover switch (TCSW)																																																												
RIGHT COVER SW	Sub tray right switch (STRSW)																																																												
SET SW	Joint switch (JSW)																																																												
BOOKLET SW	Centerfold set switch (CSSW)																																																												
PUNCH TANK SW	Punch waste box sensor (PWBS)																																																												
TRAY L-LIMIT SW	Main tray lower limit detection sensor (MTLLDS)																																																												
TRAY U-LIMIT SW	Main tray upper limit detection sensor (MTULDS)																																																												
TRAY MIDDLE SW	Main tray middle position detection sensor (MTMPDS)																																																												
PAPER HOLD DOWN SW	Paper holder home position sensor (PHHPS)																																																												
LOAD DET SW	Main tray paper upper surface detection sensor 1,2 (MTPUSDS1,2)																																																												
HP SW	Paper entry sensor (PES)																																																												
EJECT SW 1	Eject switch 1 (ESW1)																																																												
EJECT SW 2	Eject switch 2 (ESW2)																																																												
EJECT SW 3	Eject switch 3 (ESW3)																																																												
STAPLE HP SW 1	Staple home position switch 1 (STHPSW1)																																																												
STAPLE HP SW 2	Staple home position switch 2 (STHPSW2)																																																												
MIDDLE FEED SW1	Inner tray paper entry sensor 1 (ITPES1)																																																												
MIDDLE FEED SW2	Inner tray paper entry sensor 2 (ITPES2)																																																												
BUNDLE DET SW 1	Paper detection sensor 1 (PDS1)																																																												
BUNDLE DET SW 2	Paper detection sensor 2 (PDS2)																																																												
BUNDLE UP HP SW	Paper conveying belt home position sensor 1 (PCBHPS1)																																																												
BUNDLE DOWN HP SW	Paper conveying belt home position sensor 2 (PCBHPS2)																																																												
WIDTH HP SW 1	Side registration home position sensor 1 (SRHPS1)																																																												
WIDTH HP SW 2	Side registration home position sensor 2 (SRHPS2)																																																												

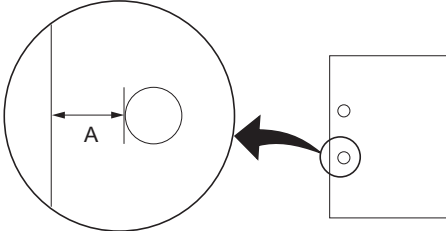
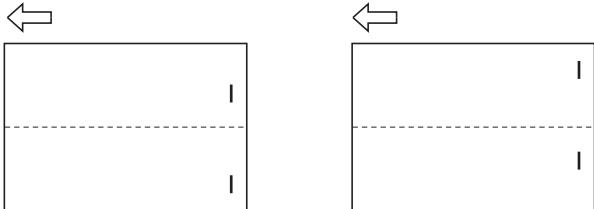
Maintenance item No.	Description																																												
U241	<p><b>Method: [MAIL BOX]</b></p> <p>1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches and sensors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>HP SW</td> <td>Mail paper entry switch (MPESW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT SW</td> <td>Tray eject sensor (TEJS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COVER SW</td> <td>Mailbox cover open/close switch (MCOSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OVER FLOW SW 1</td> <td>Tray overflow switch 1 (TOFSW1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OVER FLOW SW 2</td> <td>Tray overflow switch 2 (TOFSW2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OVER FLOW SW 3</td> <td>Tray overflow switch 3 (TOFSW3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OVER FLOW SW 4</td> <td>Tray overflow switch 4 (TOFSW4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OVER FLOW SW 5</td> <td>Tray overflow switch 5 (TOFSW5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OVER FLOW SW 6</td> <td>Tray overflow switch 6 (TOFSW6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OVER FLOW SW 7</td> <td>Tray overflow switch 7 (TOFSW7)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [BOOKLET]</b></p> <p>1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches and sensors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BUNDLE UP HP SW</td> <td>Centerfold paper conveying belt sensor 1 (CPCBS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BUNDLE DOWN HP SW</td> <td>Centerfold paper conveying belt sensor 2 (CPCBS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLADE HP SW</td> <td>Blade home position sensor (BLHPS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH HP SW U</td> <td>Centerfold side registration sensor 2 (CSRS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH HP SW L</td> <td>Centerfold side registration sensor 1 (CSRS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FEED IN SW</td> <td>Centerfold paper entry sensor (CPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PAPER DET SW</td> <td>Centerfold paper detection sensor (CPDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAY PAPER DET SW</td> <td>Tray paper detection sensor (TPDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT SW</td> <td>Centerfold eject switch (CESW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAY DET SW</td> <td>Centerfold top cover switch (CTCSW)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Switches and sensors	HP SW	Mail paper entry switch (MPESW)	EJECT SW	Tray eject sensor (TEJS)	COVER SW	Mailbox cover open/close switch (MCOSW)	OVER FLOW SW 1	Tray overflow switch 1 (TOFSW1)	OVER FLOW SW 2	Tray overflow switch 2 (TOFSW2)	OVER FLOW SW 3	Tray overflow switch 3 (TOFSW3)	OVER FLOW SW 4	Tray overflow switch 4 (TOFSW4)	OVER FLOW SW 5	Tray overflow switch 5 (TOFSW5)	OVER FLOW SW 6	Tray overflow switch 6 (TOFSW6)	OVER FLOW SW 7	Tray overflow switch 7 (TOFSW7)	Display	Switches and sensors	BUNDLE UP HP SW	Centerfold paper conveying belt sensor 1 (CPCBS1)	BUNDLE DOWN HP SW	Centerfold paper conveying belt sensor 2 (CPCBS2)	BLADE HP SW	Blade home position sensor (BLHPS)	WIDTH HP SW U	Centerfold side registration sensor 2 (CSRS2)	WIDTH HP SW L	Centerfold side registration sensor 1 (CSRS1)	FEED IN SW	Centerfold paper entry sensor (CPES)	PAPER DET SW	Centerfold paper detection sensor (CPDS)	TRAY PAPER DET SW	Tray paper detection sensor (TPDS)	EJECT SW	Centerfold eject switch (CESW)	TRAY DET SW	Centerfold top cover switch (CTCSW)
Display	Switches and sensors																																												
HP SW	Mail paper entry switch (MPESW)																																												
EJECT SW	Tray eject sensor (TEJS)																																												
COVER SW	Mailbox cover open/close switch (MCOSW)																																												
OVER FLOW SW 1	Tray overflow switch 1 (TOFSW1)																																												
OVER FLOW SW 2	Tray overflow switch 2 (TOFSW2)																																												
OVER FLOW SW 3	Tray overflow switch 3 (TOFSW3)																																												
OVER FLOW SW 4	Tray overflow switch 4 (TOFSW4)																																												
OVER FLOW SW 5	Tray overflow switch 5 (TOFSW5)																																												
OVER FLOW SW 6	Tray overflow switch 6 (TOFSW6)																																												
OVER FLOW SW 7	Tray overflow switch 7 (TOFSW7)																																												
Display	Switches and sensors																																												
BUNDLE UP HP SW	Centerfold paper conveying belt sensor 1 (CPCBS1)																																												
BUNDLE DOWN HP SW	Centerfold paper conveying belt sensor 2 (CPCBS2)																																												
BLADE HP SW	Blade home position sensor (BLHPS)																																												
WIDTH HP SW U	Centerfold side registration sensor 2 (CSRS2)																																												
WIDTH HP SW L	Centerfold side registration sensor 1 (CSRS1)																																												
FEED IN SW	Centerfold paper entry sensor (CPES)																																												
PAPER DET SW	Centerfold paper detection sensor (CPDS)																																												
TRAY PAPER DET SW	Tray paper detection sensor (TPDS)																																												
EJECT SW	Centerfold eject switch (CESW)																																												
TRAY DET SW	Centerfold top cover switch (CTCSW)																																												

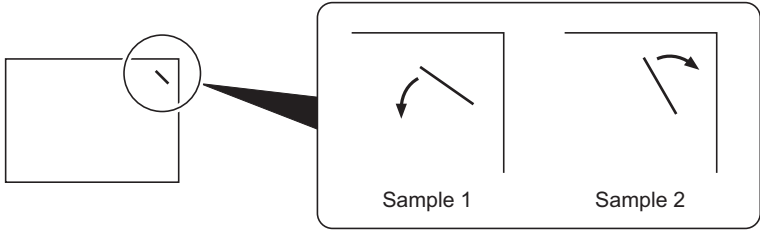
Maintenance item No.	Description																										
<b>U243</b>	<p><b>Checking the operation of the DP motors</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Turns the motors or solenoids in the DP on.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the operation of the DP motors and solenoids.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be operated.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Motor and solenoid</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP FEED MOT</td> <td>Original feed motor (OFM)</td> <td>In operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP CON MOT</td> <td>Original conveying motor (OCM)</td> <td>In operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP REV MOT</td> <td>Original switchback motor (OSBM)</td> <td>In operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP LIFT MOT</td> <td>DP lift motor (DPLM)</td> <td>In operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP REV PRS SOL</td> <td>Switchback pressure solenoid (SBPSOL)</td> <td>On for 0.5 s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP REV BRCH SOL</td> <td>Switchback feedshift solenoid (SBFSSOL)</td> <td>On for 0.5 s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS FAN*</td> <td>DP fan motor (DPFM)</td> <td>In operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. To turn each motor off, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key when operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Motor and solenoid	Operation	DP FEED MOT	Original feed motor (OFM)	In operation	DP CON MOT	Original conveying motor (OCM)	In operation	DP REV MOT	Original switchback motor (OSBM)	In operation	DP LIFT MOT	DP lift motor (DPLM)	In operation	DP REV PRS SOL	Switchback pressure solenoid (SBPSOL)	On for 0.5 s	DP REV BRCH SOL	Switchback feedshift solenoid (SBFSSOL)	On for 0.5 s	CIS FAN*	DP fan motor (DPFM)	In operation		
Display	Motor and solenoid	Operation																									
DP FEED MOT	Original feed motor (OFM)	In operation																									
DP CON MOT	Original conveying motor (OCM)	In operation																									
DP REV MOT	Original switchback motor (OSBM)	In operation																									
DP LIFT MOT	DP lift motor (DPLM)	In operation																									
DP REV PRS SOL	Switchback pressure solenoid (SBPSOL)	On for 0.5 s																									
DP REV BRCH SOL	Switchback feedshift solenoid (SBFSSOL)	On for 0.5 s																									
CIS FAN*	DP fan motor (DPFM)	In operation																									
<b>U244</b>	<p><b>Checking the DP switches</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the status of the respective switches in the DP.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check if respective switches in the DP operate correctly.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Turn the respective switches on and off manually to check the status. If the on-status of a switch is detected, the corresponding switch is displayed in reverse.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FD SW</td> <td>Original feed switch (OFSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REG SW</td> <td>Original registration switch (ORSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TMG SW</td> <td>DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJT SW</td> <td>Original eject switch (OESW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRY SW</td> <td>Switchback tray switch (SBTSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SET SW</td> <td>Original set switch (OSSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SZ SW A</td> <td>Original size length switch (OSLSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L F U SW</td> <td>Tray upper limit switch (TULSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L F L SW</td> <td>Tray lower limit switch (TLLSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COV OP SW</td> <td>DP interlock switch (DPILSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>P OP SW</td> <td>DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS SW*</td> <td>DP timing switch 2 (DPTSW2)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only.</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	FD SW	Original feed switch (OFSW)	REG SW	Original registration switch (ORSW)	TMG SW	DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1)	EJT SW	Original eject switch (OESW)	TRY SW	Switchback tray switch (SBTSW)	SET SW	Original set switch (OSSW)	SZ SW A	Original size length switch (OSLSW)	L F U SW	Tray upper limit switch (TULSW)	L F L SW	Tray lower limit switch (TLLSW)	COV OP SW	DP interlock switch (DPILSW)	P OP SW	DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)	CIS SW*	DP timing switch 2 (DPTSW2)
Display	Description																										
FD SW	Original feed switch (OFSW)																										
REG SW	Original registration switch (ORSW)																										
TMG SW	DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1)																										
EJT SW	Original eject switch (OESW)																										
TRY SW	Switchback tray switch (SBTSW)																										
SET SW	Original set switch (OSSW)																										
SZ SW A	Original size length switch (OSLSW)																										
L F U SW	Tray upper limit switch (TULSW)																										
L F L SW	Tray lower limit switch (TLLSW)																										
COV OP SW	DP interlock switch (DPILSW)																										
P OP SW	DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)																										
CIS SW*	DP timing switch 2 (DPTSW2)																										

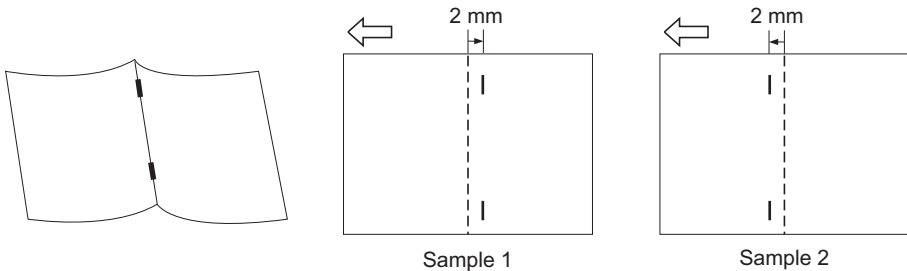
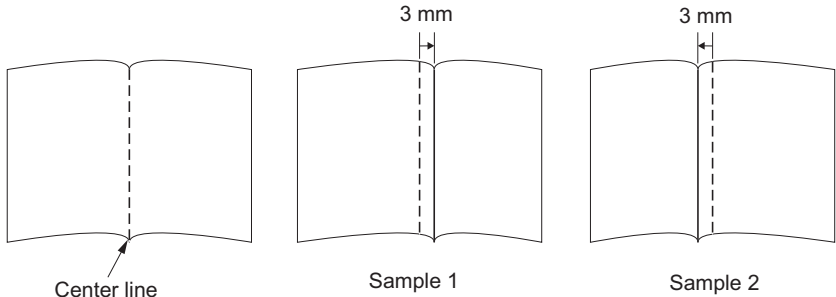
Maintenance item No.	Description
U245	<p><b>Checking messages</b></p> <p><b>Description</b></p> <p>Displays a list of messages on the touch panel of the operation panel.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b></p> <p>To check the messages to be displayed.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Press the start key.</li><li>2. Select the item to be displayed.</li><li>3. Change the message using the cursor up/down keys. When a message number is entered with the numeric keys and then the start key is pressed, the message corresponding the specified number is displayed.</li><li>4. Change the language using the +/- keys.</li></ol> <p><b>Completion</b></p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
<p><b>U246</b></p> <p><b>Setting the finisher</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Provides various settings for the 3000-sheet document finisher, if furnished.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b></p> <p><b>Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode</b> Adjust if skewed paper conveying occurs or if the copy paper is Z-folded in punch mode.</p> <p><b>Adjustment of paper stop timing in the punch mode</b> To adjust this item when the position of a punch hole is different from the specified one.</p> <p><b>Adjustment of front/rear side registration home position of Inner tray</b> Provides optimization when paper jam occurs due to an inferior fitting of the Inner tray adjuster guides to paper.</p> <p><b>Adjusting of front and back/slanted stapling home position</b> Adjusts the stapling position in the staple mode if the position is not proper. Provides adjustment of slanted stapling.</p> <p><b>Adjustment of upper/lower side registration home position of center-folding unit</b> Provides optimization when paper jam occurs due to an inferior fitting of the centerfold adjuster guides to paper.</p> <p><b>Adjustment of booklet stapling position</b> Adjusts the booklet stapling position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.</p> <p><b>Adjustment of center folding position</b> Adjusts the center folding position in the stitching mode if the position is not proper.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to set. The screen for setting each item is displayed.</li> </ol>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>3000 FINISHER</td> <td>Adjustment of 3000-sheet document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BOOKLET FOLDER</td> <td>Adjustment of center-folding unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [3000 FINISHER]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to set. The screen for setting each item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PUNCH REG ADJ</td> <td>Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH POSITION ADJ</td> <td>Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH F HP ADJ</td> <td>Adjustment of front side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH R HP ADJ</td> <td>Adjustment of rear side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE HP ADJ</td> <td>Adjustment of front and back stapling home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TURNED STAPLE HP ADJ</td> <td>Adjustment of slanted stapling home position</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [PUNCH REG ADJ]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using the cursor up/down keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of registration stop timing</td> <td>-20 to 20</td> <td>0</td> <td>1 ms</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If skewed paper conveying occurs (sample 1), increase the preset value. If the copy paper is Z-folded (sample 2), decrease the preset value.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: center; gap: 50px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 2</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-16</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	3000 FINISHER	Adjustment of 3000-sheet document finisher	BOOKLET FOLDER	Adjustment of center-folding unit	Display	Description	PUNCH REG ADJ	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode	PUNCH POSITION ADJ	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode	WIDTH F HP ADJ	Adjustment of front side registration home position	WIDTH R HP ADJ	Adjustment of rear side registration home position	STAPLE HP ADJ	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position	TURNED STAPLE HP ADJ	Adjustment of slanted stapling home position	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of registration stop timing	-20 to 20	0	1 ms
Display	Description																												
3000 FINISHER	Adjustment of 3000-sheet document finisher																												
BOOKLET FOLDER	Adjustment of center-folding unit																												
Display	Description																												
PUNCH REG ADJ	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode																												
PUNCH POSITION ADJ	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode																												
WIDTH F HP ADJ	Adjustment of front side registration home position																												
WIDTH R HP ADJ	Adjustment of rear side registration home position																												
STAPLE HP ADJ	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position																												
TURNED STAPLE HP ADJ	Adjustment of slanted stapling home position																												
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																										
Adjustment of registration stop timing	-20 to 20	0	1 ms																										



Maintenance item No.	Description																												
<p><b>U246</b></p>	<p><b>Setting: [PUNCH POSITION ADJ]</b></p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of the paper stop timing</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.487 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the distance of the position of a punch hole is smaller than the specified value A, increase the preset value. If the distance is larger than the value A, decrease the preset value.</p>  <p style="text-align: right;">Preset value A: 5.5 ± 2 mm (inch) 9.5 ± 2 mm (metric)</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-17</b></p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [WIDTH F HP ADJ/WIDTH R HP ADJ]</b></p> <p>1. Select [WIDTH F HP ADJ] or [WIDTH R HP ADJ].</p> <p>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of front side registration home position</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.314 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of rear side registration home position</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.314 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select FINISHER MOTOR, then WID A3 TEST. The width guides of the Inner tray will move to A3-size position.</p> <p>6. Pull the Inner tray, insert paper between the guides and check that paper is abut the guides.</p> <p>7. Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position.</p> <p><b>Setting: [STAPLE HP ADJ]</b></p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of front and back stapling home position</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.32 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When staple positions are off toward the front side of the machine (sample 1), increase the preset value. When staple positions are off toward the rear side of the machine (sample 2), decrease the preset value.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Sample 1                      Sample 2</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-18</b></p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of the paper stop timing	-10 to 10	0	0.487 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of front side registration home position	-10 to 10	0	0.314 mm	Adjustment of rear side registration home position	-10 to 10	0	0.314 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position	-10 to 10	0	0.32 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																										
Adjustment of the paper stop timing	-10 to 10	0	0.487 mm																										
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																										
Adjustment of front side registration home position	-10 to 10	0	0.314 mm																										
Adjustment of rear side registration home position	-10 to 10	0	0.314 mm																										
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																										
Adjustment of front and back stapling home position	-10 to 10	0	0.32 mm																										

Maintenance item No.	Description																																						
<b>U246</b>	<p><b>Setting: [TURNED STAPLE HP ADJ]</b></p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Initial setting</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of slanted stapling home position</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-10 to 10</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.99°</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>To increase the angle for slanted stapling (sample 1), decrease the preset value. To decrease the angle for slanted stapling (sample 2), increase the preset value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-19</b></p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Method: [BOOKLET FOLDER]</b></p> <p>1. Select the item to set. The screen for setting each item is displayed.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>WIDTH U HP ADJ</td> <td>Adjustment of upper side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WIDTH L HP ADJ</td> <td>Adjustment of lower side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE POS ADJ (A4R/LTR)</td> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE POS ADJ (B4R/LGR)</td> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE POS ADJ (A3/LD)</td> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SADDLE POS ADJ (A4R/LTR)</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SADDLE POS ADJ (B4R/LGR)</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SADDLE POS ADJ (A3/LD)</td> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger size</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [WIDTH U HP ADJ/WIDTH L HP ADJ]</b></p> <p>1. Select [WIDTH U HP ADJ] or [WIDTH L HP ADJ].</p> <p>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Initial setting</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of upper side registration home position</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-20 to 20</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.104 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of lower side registration home position</td> <td style="text-align: center;">-46 to 46</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0.104 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select [BOOKLET], then [WID A3 TEST]. The width guides of the center-folding unit will move to A3-size position.</p> <p>6. Pull the center-folding unit, insert paper between the guides and check that paper is about the guides.</p> <p>7. Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of slanted stapling home position	-10 to 10	0	0.99°	Display	Description	WIDTH U HP ADJ	Adjustment of upper side registration home position	WIDTH L HP ADJ	Adjustment of lower side registration home position	STAPLE POS ADJ (A4R/LTR)	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size	STAPLE POS ADJ (B4R/LGR)	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size	STAPLE POS ADJ (A3/LD)	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger size	SADDLE POS ADJ (A4R/LTR)	Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size	SADDLE POS ADJ (B4R/LGR)	Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size	SADDLE POS ADJ (A3/LD)	Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger size	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of upper side registration home position	-20 to 20	0	0.104 mm	Adjustment of lower side registration home position	-46 to 46	0	0.104 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																				
Adjustment of slanted stapling home position	-10 to 10	0	0.99°																																				
Display	Description																																						
WIDTH U HP ADJ	Adjustment of upper side registration home position																																						
WIDTH L HP ADJ	Adjustment of lower side registration home position																																						
STAPLE POS ADJ (A4R/LTR)	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size																																						
STAPLE POS ADJ (B4R/LGR)	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size																																						
STAPLE POS ADJ (A3/LD)	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger size																																						
SADDLE POS ADJ (A4R/LTR)	Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size																																						
SADDLE POS ADJ (B4R/LGR)	Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size																																						
SADDLE POS ADJ (A3/LD)	Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger size																																						
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																				
Adjustment of upper side registration home position	-20 to 20	0	0.104 mm																																				
Adjustment of lower side registration home position	-46 to 46	0	0.104 mm																																				

Maintenance item No.	Description																																
<p><b>U246</b></p>	<p><b>Setting: [STAPLE POS ADJ]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [STAPLE POS ADJ (A4R/LTR)], [STAPLE POS ADJ (B4R/LGR)] or [STAPLE POS ADJ (A3/LD)].</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When staples are placed too far right (sample 1), decrease the preset value. When staples are placed too far left (sample 2), increase the preset value. Reference value: within <math>\pm 2</math> mm</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-20</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [SADDLE POS ADJ]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [SADDLE POS ADJ (A4R/LTR)], [SADDLE POS ADJ (B4R/LGR)] or [SADDLE POS ADJ (A3/LD)].</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger size</td> <td>-10 to 10</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.55 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When the centerfold position too far right (sample 1), increase the preset value. When the centerfold position too far left (sample 2), decrease the setting value. Reference value: within <math>\pm 3</math> mm</p>  <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-21</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm	Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																														
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A4/Letter size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																														
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for B4/Legal size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																														
Adjustment of booklet stapling position for A3/Ledger size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																														
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																														
Adjustment of center folding position for A4/Letter size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																														
Adjustment of center folding position for B4/Legal size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																														
Adjustment of center folding position for A3/Ledger size	-10 to 10	0	0.55 mm																														

Maintenance item No.	Description																														
U247	<p><b>Setting the paper feed device</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Turns on motor and clutches of 3000-sheet paper feeder or paper feeder.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the operation of motor and clutches of paper feed device.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The value varies depending to the option furnished.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be operated.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The operation starts.</li> </ol> <p>3000-sheet paper feeder.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Motor and clutches</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LCF FEED</td> <td>PF conveying motor (PFCM)</td> <td>In operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CLUTCH B</td> <td>PF conveying clutch (PFCCL)</td> <td>On for 1 s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CLUTCH P1</td> <td>PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1)</td> <td>On for 1 s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CLUTCH P2</td> <td>PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2)</td> <td>On for 1 s</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Paper feeder</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Motor and clutches</th> <th>Operation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DESK FEED</td> <td>PF drive motor (PFDM)</td> <td>In operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CLUTCH FEED</td> <td>PF feed clutch (PFFCL)</td> <td>On for 1 s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CLUTCH U</td> <td>PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1)</td> <td>On for 1 s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CLUTCH L</td> <td>PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2)</td> <td>On for 1 s</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. To turn each motor off, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Motor and clutches	Operation	LCF FEED	PF conveying motor (PFCM)	In operation	CLUTCH B	PF conveying clutch (PFCCL)	On for 1 s	CLUTCH P1	PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1)	On for 1 s	CLUTCH P2	PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2)	On for 1 s	Display	Motor and clutches	Operation	DESK FEED	PF drive motor (PFDM)	In operation	CLUTCH FEED	PF feed clutch (PFFCL)	On for 1 s	CLUTCH U	PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1)	On for 1 s	CLUTCH L	PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2)	On for 1 s
Display	Motor and clutches	Operation																													
LCF FEED	PF conveying motor (PFCM)	In operation																													
CLUTCH B	PF conveying clutch (PFCCL)	On for 1 s																													
CLUTCH P1	PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1)	On for 1 s																													
CLUTCH P2	PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2)	On for 1 s																													
Display	Motor and clutches	Operation																													
DESK FEED	PF drive motor (PFDM)	In operation																													
CLUTCH FEED	PF feed clutch (PFFCL)	On for 1 s																													
CLUTCH U	PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1)	On for 1 s																													
CLUTCH L	PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2)	On for 1 s																													

Maintenance item No.	Description												
U250	<p><b>Change the maintenance count pre-set</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Changes preset values for maintenance cycle and automatic grayscale adjustment.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Provides changing the time when the message to acknowledge to conduct maintenance and automatic grayscale adjustment is periodically displayed.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The current pre-set value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Maintenance Count A</td> <td>Preset values for maintenance cycle (Color and black/white print)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maintenance Count B</td> <td>Preset values for maintenance cycle (Color print)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COUNT GRAY ADJUST*100</td> <td>Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment</td> <td>0 to 99900*</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: The setting can be changed by 100 per step.</p> <p><b>Clearing</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be cleared. To clear all items, select [ALL CLEAR].</li> <li>2. Press the clear key.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting value is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be changed.</li> <li>2. Enter the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Maintenance Count A	Preset values for maintenance cycle (Color and black/white print)	0 to 9999999	Maintenance Count B	Preset values for maintenance cycle (Color print)	0 to 9999999	COUNT GRAY ADJUST*100	Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment	0 to 99900*
Display	Description	Setting range											
Maintenance Count A	Preset values for maintenance cycle (Color and black/white print)	0 to 9999999											
Maintenance Count B	Preset values for maintenance cycle (Color print)	0 to 9999999											
COUNT GRAY ADJUST*100	Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment	0 to 99900*											

Maintenance item No.	Description												
U251	<p><b>Checking/clearing the maintenance count</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays and clears or changes the maintenance count and automatic grayscale adjustment count.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To verify the maintenance counter count and automatic grayscale count. Also to clear the count during maintenance service.</p> <p><b>Method</b> Press the start key. The maintenance count is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Maintenance Count A</td> <td>Maintenance count (Color and black/white print)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maintenance Count B</td> <td>Maintenance count (Color print)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COUNT (GRAY ADJUST)</td> <td>Automatic grayscale adjustment count</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Clearing</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be cleared. To clear all items, select [ALL CLEAR].</li> <li>2. Press the clear key.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The count is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be changed.</li> <li>2. Enter the count using the numeric keys.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The count is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Maintenance Count A	Maintenance count (Color and black/white print)	0 to 9999999	Maintenance Count B	Maintenance count (Color print)	0 to 9999999	COUNT (GRAY ADJUST)	Automatic grayscale adjustment count	0 to 9999999
Display	Description	Setting range											
Maintenance Count A	Maintenance count (Color and black/white print)	0 to 9999999											
Maintenance Count B	Maintenance count (Color print)	0 to 9999999											
COUNT (GRAY ADJUST)	Automatic grayscale adjustment count	0 to 9999999											

Maintenance item No.	Description																													
U252	<p><b>Setting the destination</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Switches the operations and screens of the machine according to the destination.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To be executed after initializing the backup RAM, in order to return the setting to the value before replacement or initialization.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the destination.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>JAPAN METRIC</td> <td>Metric (Japan) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EUROPE METRIC</td> <td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INCH</td> <td>Inch (North America) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ASIA PACIFIC</td> <td>Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUSTRALIA</td> <td>Australia specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CHINA</td> <td>China specifications</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> The specified initial settings are provided according to the destinations in the maintenance items below. To change the initial settings in those items, be sure to run maintenance item U021 after changing the destination.</p> <p><b>Initial setting according to the destinations</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Maintenance No.</th> <th>Title</th> <th>Japan spec.</th> <th>Inch spec.</th> <th>Europe/Asia Pacific spec.</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>208</td> <td>Setting the paper size for the paper feeder</td> <td>A4</td> <td>Letter</td> <td>A4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>253</td> <td>Switching between double and single counts</td> <td>Single count</td> <td>Double count (A3/LEDGER)</td> <td>Double count (A3/LEDGER)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	JAPAN METRIC	Metric (Japan) specifications	EUROPE METRIC	Metric (Europe) specifications	INCH	Inch (North America) specifications	ASIA PACIFIC	Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications	AUSTRALIA	Australia specifications	CHINA	China specifications	Maintenance No.	Title	Japan spec.	Inch spec.	Europe/Asia Pacific spec.	208	Setting the paper size for the paper feeder	A4	Letter	A4	253	Switching between double and single counts	Single count	Double count (A3/LEDGER)	Double count (A3/LEDGER)
Display	Description																													
JAPAN METRIC	Metric (Japan) specifications																													
EUROPE METRIC	Metric (Europe) specifications																													
INCH	Inch (North America) specifications																													
ASIA PACIFIC	Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications																													
AUSTRALIA	Australia specifications																													
CHINA	China specifications																													
Maintenance No.	Title	Japan spec.	Inch spec.	Europe/Asia Pacific spec.																										
208	Setting the paper size for the paper feeder	A4	Letter	A4																										
253	Switching between double and single counts	Single count	Double count (A3/LEDGER)	Double count (A3/LEDGER)																										

Maintenance item No.	Description																		
<p><b>U253</b></p>	<p><b>Switching between double and single counts</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Switches the count system for the total counter and other counters for every color mode.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Used to select, according to the preference of the user (copy service provider), if A3/Ledger paper is to be counted as one sheet (single count) or two sheets (double count).</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to set. The screen for setting each item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full-color</td> <td>Count system of full color mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mono Color*</td> <td>Count system of single color mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W</td> <td>Count system of black/white mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Displayed only if the setting of U276 (Setting the copy count mode) is MODE1.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Select the count system.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ALL SINGLE</td> <td>Single count for all size paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOUBLE COUNT(A3/LEDGER)</td> <td>Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOUBLE COUNT(B4)</td> <td>Double count for B4 size or larger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DOUBLE COUNT(FOLIO/LEGAL)</td> <td>Double count for FOLIO/Legal size or larger</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: DOUBLE COUNT(A3/LEDGER)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Full-color	Count system of full color mode	Mono Color*	Count system of single color mode	B/W	Count system of black/white mode	Display	Description	ALL SINGLE	Single count for all size paper	DOUBLE COUNT(A3/LEDGER)	Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger	DOUBLE COUNT(B4)	Double count for B4 size or larger	DOUBLE COUNT(FOLIO/LEGAL)	Double count for FOLIO/Legal size or larger
Display	Description																		
Full-color	Count system of full color mode																		
Mono Color*	Count system of single color mode																		
B/W	Count system of black/white mode																		
Display	Description																		
ALL SINGLE	Single count for all size paper																		
DOUBLE COUNT(A3/LEDGER)	Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger																		
DOUBLE COUNT(B4)	Double count for B4 size or larger																		
DOUBLE COUNT(FOLIO/LEGAL)	Double count for FOLIO/Legal size or larger																		
<p><b>U260</b></p>	<p><b>Selecting the timing for copy counting</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Changes the copy count timing for the total counter and other counters.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To be set according to user (copy service provider) request. If a paper jam occurs frequently in the optional document finisher when the number of copies is counted at the time of paper ejection, copies are provided without copy counts. The copy service provider cannot charge for such copying. To prevent this, the copy timing should be made earlier. If a paper jam occurs frequently in the paper conveying or fuser sections when the number of copies is counted before the paper reaches those sections, copying is charged without a copy being made. To prevent this, the copy timing should be made later.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the copy count timing.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FEED</td> <td>When secondary paper feed starts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EJECT</td> <td>When the paper is ejected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: EJECT</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	FEED	When secondary paper feed starts	EJECT	When the paper is ejected												
Display	Description																		
FEED	When secondary paper feed starts																		
EJECT	When the paper is ejected																		



Maintenance item No.	Description						
U265	<p><b>Setting OEM purchaser code</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the OEM purchaser code.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Sets the code when replacing the main PWB and the like.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Change the preset value using the numeric keys.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on</li> </ol>						
U276	<p><b>Setting the copy count mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the count mode of single color mode.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the charging counter which counts up in single color printing.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the mode.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE 0</td> <td>This lets the full color counter count up in single color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE 1</td> <td>This lets the single color counter count up in single color</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: MODE 0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MODE 0	This lets the full color counter count up in single color	MODE 1	This lets the single color counter count up in single color
Display	Description						
MODE 0	This lets the full color counter count up in single color						
MODE 1	This lets the single color counter count up in single color						
U278	<p><b>Setting the delivery date</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Enter delivery date in month, day, and year.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To operate when installing the machine. Perform this to confirm the delivery date.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select [TODAY].</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The delivery date is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Clearing</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [CLEAR].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The delivery date is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p><b>U284</b></p>	<p><b>Setting 2 color copy mode</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Sets whether to use 2 color copy mode.  <b>Purpose</b>                      According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>2 color copy mode is enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>2 color copy mode is disabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF                      If ON is selected, 2-color copy will be displayed on the color function screen.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	2 color copy mode is enabled	OFF	2 color copy mode is disabled
Display	Description						
ON	2 color copy mode is enabled						
OFF	2 color copy mode is disabled						
<p><b>U285</b></p>	<p><b>Setting service status page</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Determines displaying the digital dot coverage report on reporting.  <b>Purpose</b>                      According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press [COVERAGE] and select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Displays the digital dot coverage</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Not to display the digital dot coverage</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Displays the digital dot coverage	OFF	Not to display the digital dot coverage
Display	Description						
ON	Displays the digital dot coverage						
OFF	Not to display the digital dot coverage						
<p><b>U323</b></p>	<p><b>Setting abnormal temperature and humidity warning</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Specify whether or not a notice is displayed on the operation panel when abnormal temperature and humidity is detected.  <b>Purpose</b>                      According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Displays the abnormal temperature and humidity warning</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Not to display the abnormal temperature and humidity warning</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Displays the abnormal temperature and humidity warning	OFF	Not to display the abnormal temperature and humidity warning
Display	Description						
ON	Displays the abnormal temperature and humidity warning						
OFF	Not to display the abnormal temperature and humidity warning						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																												
U325	<p><b>Setting the paper interval</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Determines the interval between pages and the toner replenishment amount when printing pages with high print coverage.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Modify the settings only if a spotted background or uneven density appears when printing pages with high print coverage.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to set. The screen for setting each item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Paper Interval</td> <td>Paper interval control ON/OFF setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Select MODE</td> <td>Setting mode of the paper interval control</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Paper Interval]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Paper interval control is performed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Paper interval control is not performed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Select MODE]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE</td> <td>Paper interval control mode when printing high density original continuously</td> <td>0 to 5</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If a spotted background appears when printing pages with high print coverage, change the setting to 5. However, if you prefer to give priority to printing speed, change the setting to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Detail of mode</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Mode</th> <th>Output value of the sensor to widen the paper interval</th> <th>Paper interval time</th> <th>Toner supply amount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE1</td> <td>550 or more</td> <td>Standard</td> <td>Normal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE2</td> <td>502 or more</td> <td>Long ( x 1.5)</td> <td>Normal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE3</td> <td>550 or more</td> <td>Short ( x 0.8)</td> <td>Normal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE4</td> <td>550 or more</td> <td>Standard</td> <td>Less</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE5</td> <td>502 or more</td> <td>Long ( x 1.5)</td> <td>Less</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Paper Interval	Paper interval control ON/OFF setting	Select MODE	Setting mode of the paper interval control	Display	Description	ON	Paper interval control is performed	OFF	Paper interval control is not performed	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	MODE	Paper interval control mode when printing high density original continuously	0 to 5	1	Mode	Output value of the sensor to widen the paper interval	Paper interval time	Toner supply amount	MODE1	550 or more	Standard	Normal	MODE2	502 or more	Long ( x 1.5)	Normal	MODE3	550 or more	Short ( x 0.8)	Normal	MODE4	550 or more	Standard	Less	MODE5	502 or more	Long ( x 1.5)	Less
Display	Description																																												
Paper Interval	Paper interval control ON/OFF setting																																												
Select MODE	Setting mode of the paper interval control																																												
Display	Description																																												
ON	Paper interval control is performed																																												
OFF	Paper interval control is not performed																																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																										
MODE	Paper interval control mode when printing high density original continuously	0 to 5	1																																										
Mode	Output value of the sensor to widen the paper interval	Paper interval time	Toner supply amount																																										
MODE1	550 or more	Standard	Normal																																										
MODE2	502 or more	Long ( x 1.5)	Normal																																										
MODE3	550 or more	Short ( x 0.8)	Normal																																										
MODE4	550 or more	Standard	Less																																										
MODE5	502 or more	Long ( x 1.5)	Less																																										

Maintenance item No.	Description																				
<p><b>U326</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the black line cleaning indication</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets whether to display the cleaning guidance when detecting the black line.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Displays the cleaning guidance in order to make the call for service with the black line decrease by the rubbish on the contact glass when scanning from the DP.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to set. The screen for setting each item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BLACK LINE MODE</td> <td>Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLACK LINE COUNT</td> <td>Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [BLACK LINE MODE]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Displays the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Not to display the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON Setting count value is displayed only if the setting is ON.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [BLACK LINE COUNT]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>COUNT</td> <td>Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication ( x 1000 sheets)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When setting is 0, the black line cleaning indication is displayed only if the black line is detected.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	BLACK LINE MODE	Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting	BLACK LINE COUNT	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication	Display	Description	ON	Displays the cleaning guidance	OFF	Not to display the cleaning guidance	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	COUNT	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication ( x 1000 sheets)	0 to 255	8
Display	Description																				
BLACK LINE MODE	Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting																				
BLACK LINE COUNT	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication																				
Display	Description																				
ON	Displays the cleaning guidance																				
OFF	Not to display the cleaning guidance																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																		
COUNT	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication ( x 1000 sheets)	0 to 255	8																		

Maintenance item No.	Description																				
U327	<p><b>Setting the cassette heater control</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the cassette heater control.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the setting according to the machine installation environment.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE Setting</td> <td>Setting the cassette heater control</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Option Heater</td> <td>Optional cassette heater installed/not Installed setting</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [MODE Setting]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Cassette heater OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE1</td> <td>Cassette heater ON during sleep mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE2</td> <td>Cassette heater ON during sleep mode and standby</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Option Heater]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NONE</td> <td>Optional cassette heater not Installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EXISTS</td> <td>Optional cassette heater installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: NONE</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MODE Setting	Setting the cassette heater control	Option Heater	Optional cassette heater installed/not Installed setting	Display	Description	OFF	Cassette heater OFF	MODE1	Cassette heater ON during sleep mode	MODE2	Cassette heater ON during sleep mode and standby	Display	Description	NONE	Optional cassette heater not Installed	EXISTS	Optional cassette heater installed
Display	Description																				
MODE Setting	Setting the cassette heater control																				
Option Heater	Optional cassette heater installed/not Installed setting																				
Display	Description																				
OFF	Cassette heater OFF																				
MODE1	Cassette heater ON during sleep mode																				
MODE2	Cassette heater ON during sleep mode and standby																				
Display	Description																				
NONE	Optional cassette heater not Installed																				
EXISTS	Optional cassette heater installed																				
U328	<p><b>Side ejection setting</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets whether to eject to the side of the machine when an optional curl eliminator is installed.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>To eject to the side of the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Not to eject to the side of the machine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	ON	To eject to the side of the machine	OFF	Not to eject to the side of the machine														
Display	Description																				
ON	To eject to the side of the machine																				
OFF	Not to eject to the side of the machine																				

Maintenance item No.	Description												
<p><b>U332</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the size conversion factor</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the coefficient of nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size. The coefficient set here is used to convert the black ratio in relation to the A4/Letter size and to display the result in user simulation.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Calculation Rate</td> <td>Size parameter</td> <td>0.1 to 3.0</td> <td>1.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Calculation Rate	Size parameter	0.1 to 3.0	1.0				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting										
Calculation Rate	Size parameter	0.1 to 3.0	1.0										
<p><b>U340</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the applied mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Allocates memory to ensure that there is sufficient memory available for the printer to use as a working area.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Modify the memory allocation if insufficient memory for transparency support or XPS direct printing occurs.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Image Memory Adj.</td> <td>Area temporarily used to create output image.</td> <td>0 to 400 (MB)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Image Memory Adj. Detail</td> <td>Area temporarily used to hold downloaded font and other data.</td> <td>0 to 400 (MB)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Set the values below in case print failure occurs with the memory shortage. (recommended value) Image Memory Adj. : +190 Image Memory Adj. Detail : +1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> The work area for copy is small and it may cause output failure if the values are large.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Image Memory Adj.	Area temporarily used to create output image.	0 to 400 (MB)	0	Image Memory Adj. Detail	Area temporarily used to hold downloaded font and other data.	0 to 400 (MB)	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting										
Image Memory Adj.	Area temporarily used to create output image.	0 to 400 (MB)	0										
Image Memory Adj. Detail	Area temporarily used to hold downloaded font and other data.	0 to 400 (MB)	0										

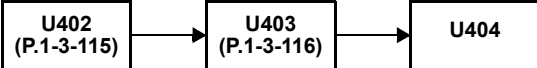
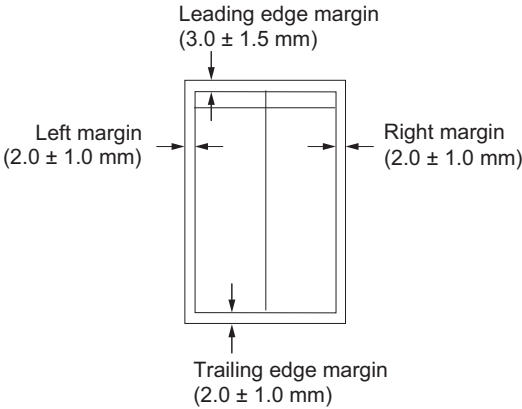
Maintenance item No.	Description												
<b>U341</b>	<p><b>Specific paper feed location setting for printing function</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets a paper feed location specified for printer output (only if a printer kit is installed).</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To use a paper feed location only for printer output. A paper feed location specified for printer output cannot be used for copy output.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the paper feed location for the printer. Two or more cassette can be selected.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 1</td> <td>Cassette 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 2</td> <td>Cassette 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 3</td> <td>Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 4</td> <td>Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LCF</td> <td>Optional 3000-sheet paper feeder</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When an optional paper feed device is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CASSETTE 1	Cassette 1	CASSETTE 2	Cassette 2	CASSETTE 3	Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)	CASSETTE 4	Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)	LCF	Optional 3000-sheet paper feeder
Display	Description												
CASSETTE 1	Cassette 1												
CASSETTE 2	Cassette 2												
CASSETTE 3	Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)												
CASSETTE 4	Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)												
LCF	Optional 3000-sheet paper feeder												
<b>U343</b>	<p><b>Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Switches the initial setting between duplex and simplex copy.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To be set according to frequency of use: set to the more frequently used mode.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Duplex copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Simplex copy</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Duplex copy	OFF	Simplex copy						
Display	Description												
ON	Duplex copy												
OFF	Simplex copy												

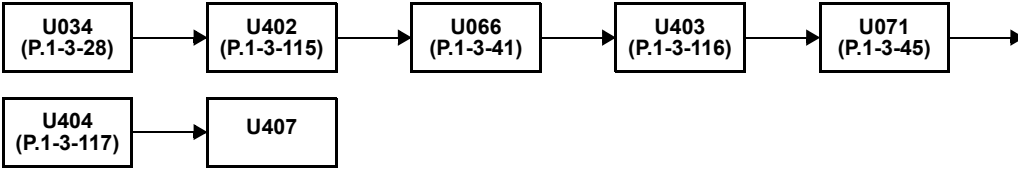
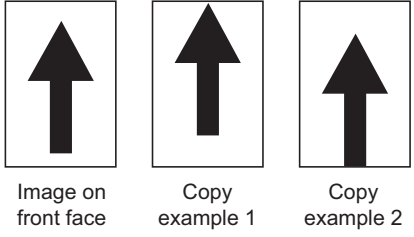
Maintenance item No.	Description						
U345	<p><b>Setting the value for maintenance due indication</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets when to display a message notifying that the time for maintenance is about to be reached, by setting the number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends. When the difference between the number of copies of the maintenance cycle and that of the maintenance count reaches the set value, the message is displayed.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the time for maintenance due indication.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Change the setting using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>COUNT</td> <td>Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)</td> <td>0 to 9999</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	COUNT	Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)	0 to 9999
Display	Description	Setting range					
COUNT	Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)	0 to 9999					



Maintenance item No.	Description																									
<p><b>U402</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting margins of image printing</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts margins for image printing.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p><b>Adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LEAD</td> <td>Printer leading edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Printer left margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Printer right margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TRAIL</td> <td>Printer trailing edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.9</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Press the start key to output a test pattern.</li> <li>5. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>6. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-22</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Caution</b> Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR     U402[U402] --&gt; U403[U403 (P.1-3-116)]     U403 --&gt; U404[U404 (P.1-3-117)]             </pre> </div> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	LEAD	Printer leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.1 mm	A	Printer left margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm	C	Printer right margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm	TRAIL	Printer trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	3.9	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
LEAD	Printer leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.1 mm																						
A	Printer left margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm																						
C	Printer right margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm																						
TRAIL	Printer trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	3.9	0.1 mm																						

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
<p><b>U403</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts margins for scanning the original on the contact glass.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p><b>Adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner left margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner leading edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner right margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D MARGIN</td> <td>Scanner trailing edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>5. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>The diagram shows a rectangular scanner bed with four margin indicators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Scanner leading edge margin:</b> <math>3.0 \pm 2.5</math> mm (indicated by a downward arrow at the top)</li> <li><b>Scanner left margin:</b> <math>2.5 + 1.5/-2.0</math> mm (indicated by a leftward arrow on the left)</li> <li><b>Scanner right margin:</b> <math>2.5 + 1.5/-2.0</math> mm (indicated by a rightward arrow on the right)</li> <li><b>Scanner trailing edge margin:</b> <math>3.0 \pm 2.0</math> mm (indicated by an upward arrow at the bottom)</li> </ul> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-23</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Caution</b> Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">U403</td> <td style="text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U404 (P.1-3-117)</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	A MARGIN	Scanner left margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	B MARGIN	Scanner leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	C MARGIN	Scanner right margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	D MARGIN	Scanner trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	U403	→	U404 (P.1-3-117)
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																									
A MARGIN	Scanner left margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																									
B MARGIN	Scanner leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																									
C MARGIN	Scanner right margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																									
D MARGIN	Scanner trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																									
U403	→	U404 (P.1-3-117)																											

Maintenance item No.	Description																																													
<b>U404</b>	<p><b>Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts margins for scanning the original from the DP.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p><b>Caution</b> Before making this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <pre> graph LR     U402["U402 (P.1-3-115)"] --&gt; U403["U403 (P.1-3-116)"]     U403 --&gt; U404["U404"]           </pre> </div> <p><b>Adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key.</li> <li>Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A MARGIN</td> <td>Left margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B MARGIN</td> <td>Leading edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.5</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C MARGIN</td> <td>Right margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D MARGIN</td> <td>Trailing edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A MARGIN (BACK)*</td> <td>Left margin (second side)</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B MARGIN (BACK)*</td> <td>Leading edge margin (second side)</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.5</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C MARGIN (BACK)*</td> <td>Right margin (second side)</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D MARGIN (BACK)*</td> <td>Trailing edge margin (second side)</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the system menu key.</li> <li>Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>Press the system menu key.</li> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p><b>Figure 1-3-24</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	A MARGIN	Left margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	B MARGIN	Leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm	C MARGIN	Right margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	D MARGIN	Trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm	A MARGIN (BACK)*	Left margin (second side)	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	B MARGIN (BACK)*	Leading edge margin (second side)	0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm	C MARGIN (BACK)*	Right margin (second side)	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	D MARGIN (BACK)*	Trailing edge margin (second side)	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																										
A MARGIN	Left margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																																										
B MARGIN	Leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm																																										
C MARGIN	Right margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																																										
D MARGIN	Trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm																																										
A MARGIN (BACK)*	Left margin (second side)	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																																										
B MARGIN (BACK)*	Leading edge margin (second side)	0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm																																										
C MARGIN (BACK)*	Right margin (second side)	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																																										
D MARGIN (BACK)*	Trailing edge margin (second side)	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm																																										

Maintenance item No.	Description										
<p><b>U407</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the leading edge registration during memory copying.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Make the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edge of the copy image on the front face and that on the reverse face during duplex switchback copying.</p> <p><b>Caution</b> Before making this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p><b>Adjustment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADJUST DATA</td> <td>Leading edge registration for memory image printing</td> <td>-47 to 47</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the system menu key.</li> <li>Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>Press the system menu key.</li> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. For copy example 1, decrease the value. For copy example 2, increase the value.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	ADJUST DATA	Leading edge registration for memory image printing	-47 to 47	0	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step							
ADJUST DATA	Leading edge registration for memory image printing	-47 to 47	0	0.1 mm							

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
U410	<p><b>Adjusting the halftone automatically</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Carries out processing for the data acquisition that is required in order to perform either automatic adjustment of the halftone or the ID correction operation. Also the color table is changed when an offset occurs.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Performed when the quality of reproduced halftones has dropped. Also when an offset occurs, the setting of color table is changed to table2.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Continuous Adjustment</td> <td>Executing the automatic adjustment of the halftone</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Table Config</td> <td>Switching the color table</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [Continuous Adjustment]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Continuous Adjustment].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. A test pattern 1 is outputted.</li> <li>3. Place the output test pattern 1 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 1 and set them.</li> <li>4. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (first time).</li> <li>5. A test pattern 2 is outputted. Place the output test pattern 2 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 2 and set them.</li> <li>6. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (second time).</li> <li>7. A test pattern 3 is outputted. Place the output test pattern 3 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 3 and set them.</li> <li>8. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (third time).</li> <li>9. When normally completed, [ALL COMP.] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><b>Error codes</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>S01</td> <td>Order error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S02</td> <td>Patch not detected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S03</td> <td>Original deviation in the main scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S04</td> <td>Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S05</td> <td>Original inclination error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E01</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E02</td> <td>Sensor error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C01</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C02 (C/M/Y/K)</td> <td>Adjustment value error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C03 (C/M/Y/K)</td> <td>Adjustment value error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Continuous Adjustment	Executing the automatic adjustment of the halftone	Table Config	Switching the color table	Codes	Description	S01	Order error	S02	Patch not detected	S03	Original deviation in the main scanning direction	S04	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction	S05	Original inclination error	E01	Engine error	E02	Sensor error	C01	Controller error	C02 (C/M/Y/K)	Adjustment value error	C03 (C/M/Y/K)	Adjustment value error
Display	Description																												
Continuous Adjustment	Executing the automatic adjustment of the halftone																												
Table Config	Switching the color table																												
Codes	Description																												
S01	Order error																												
S02	Patch not detected																												
S03	Original deviation in the main scanning direction																												
S04	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction																												
S05	Original inclination error																												
E01	Engine error																												
E02	Sensor error																												
C01	Controller error																												
C02 (C/M/Y/K)	Adjustment value error																												
C03 (C/M/Y/K)	Adjustment value error																												

Maintenance item No.	Description																										
<p><b>U410</b></p>	<p><b>Method: [Table Config]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Table Config].</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Table1</td> <td>Normal color table</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Table2</td> <td>Color table for offset improvement</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Table1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Table1	Normal color table	Table2	Color table for offset improvement																				
Display	Description																										
Table1	Normal color table																										
Table2	Color table for offset improvement																										
<p><b>U411</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusting the scanner automatically</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Uses a specified original and automatically adjusts the following items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To perform automatic adjustment of various items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item. The screen for executing is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SCANNER</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the scanner section</td> <td>302FZ56990</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP(FACE UP)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first page)</td> <td>302AC68243</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP(FACE DOWN)*</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second page)</td> <td>302AC68243/303JX57010/ 303JX57020</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only.</p> <p><b>Method: [SCANNER]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enter the target values which are shown on the specified original (P/N: 302FZ56990) executing maintenance item U425.</li> <li>2. Set a specified original (P/N: 302FZ56990) on the platen.</li> <li>3. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ALL</td> <td>Automatic adjustment using the platen for: original size magnification/ leading edge timing/center line, input gamma, chromatic aberration filter, MTF filter and matrix.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INPUT</td> <td>Automatic adjustment using the platen for: original size magnification/ leading edge timing/center line.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C.A.</td> <td>Automatic adjustment using the platen for: chromatic aberration filter.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MTF</td> <td>Automatic adjustment using the platen for: MTF filter.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GAMMA</td> <td>Automatic adjustment using the platen for: input gamma.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATRIX</td> <td>Automatic adjustment using the platen for: matrix.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [COMPLETE] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, [ERROR XX] (XX is replaced by an error code) is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and either repeat the procedure from the beginning, or adjust the remaining items manually by running the corresponding maintenance items.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)	SCANNER	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section	302FZ56990	DP(FACE UP)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first page)	302AC68243	DP(FACE DOWN)*	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second page)	302AC68243/303JX57010/ 303JX57020	Display	Description	ALL	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: original size magnification/ leading edge timing/center line, input gamma, chromatic aberration filter, MTF filter and matrix.	INPUT	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: original size magnification/ leading edge timing/center line.	C.A.	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: chromatic aberration filter.	MTF	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: MTF filter.	GAMMA	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: input gamma.	MATRIX	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: matrix.
Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)																									
SCANNER	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section	302FZ56990																									
DP(FACE UP)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first page)	302AC68243																									
DP(FACE DOWN)*	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second page)	302AC68243/303JX57010/ 303JX57020																									
Display	Description																										
ALL	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: original size magnification/ leading edge timing/center line, input gamma, chromatic aberration filter, MTF filter and matrix.																										
INPUT	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: original size magnification/ leading edge timing/center line.																										
C.A.	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: chromatic aberration filter.																										
MTF	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: MTF filter.																										
GAMMA	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: input gamma.																										
MATRIX	Automatic adjustment using the platen for: matrix.																										

Maintenance item No.	Description																			
<p><b>U411</b></p>	<p><b>Method: DP(FACE UP)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Measure the leading edge, main scanning, and auxiliary scanning of the specified original (P/N: 302AC68243) and enter the values by executing maintenance item U425.</li> <li>2. Set a specified original (P/N: 302AC68243) in the DP. Cut the trailing edge of the original.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 1-3-26</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press [INPUT].</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>INPUT</td> <td>Automatic adjustment of first page using the DP for: original size magnification/leading edge timing/center line.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [COMPLETE] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, [ERROR XX] (XX is replaced by an error code) is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and either repeat the procedure from the beginning, or adjust the remaining items manually by running the corresponding maintenance items.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: DP(FACE DOWN)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Place the specified original for acquiring gamma target data (P/N: 303JX57010) on the platen, and press the start key.</li> <li>2. Place the specified original for acquiring matrix target data (P/N: 303JX57020) on the platen, and press the start key. When normally completed, [COMPLETE] is displayed.</li> <li>3. Select the item (place all originals face down).</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Display</th> <th style="width: 55%;">Description</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ALL</td> <td>Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: original size magnification/leading edge timing/center line, input gamma, chromatic aberration filter, MTF filter and matrix.</td> <td>302AC68243/303JX57010/ 303JX57020</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INPUT</td> <td>Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: original size magnification/leading edge timing/center line.</td> <td>302AC68243</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MTF/GAMMA</td> <td>Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: MTF filter and input gamma.</td> <td>303JX57010</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MATRIX</td> <td>Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: matrix.</td> <td>303JX57020</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>[INPUT]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [INPUT].</li> <li>2. Place a specified original (P/N: 302AC68243).</li> <li>3. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.</li> </ol> <p><b>[GAMMA]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [MTF/GAMMA].</li> <li>2. Place a specified original (P/N: 303JX57010).</li> <li>3. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.</li> </ol> <p><b>[MTF/MATRIX]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [MATRIX].</li> <li>2. Place a specified original (P/N: 303JX57020).</li> <li>3. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	INPUT	Automatic adjustment of first page using the DP for: original size magnification/leading edge timing/center line.	Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)	ALL	Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: original size magnification/leading edge timing/center line, input gamma, chromatic aberration filter, MTF filter and matrix.	302AC68243/303JX57010/ 303JX57020	INPUT	Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: original size magnification/leading edge timing/center line.	302AC68243	MTF/GAMMA	Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: MTF filter and input gamma.	303JX57010	MATRIX	Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: matrix.	303JX57020
Display	Description																			
INPUT	Automatic adjustment of first page using the DP for: original size magnification/leading edge timing/center line.																			
Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)																		
ALL	Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: original size magnification/leading edge timing/center line, input gamma, chromatic aberration filter, MTF filter and matrix.	302AC68243/303JX57010/ 303JX57020																		
INPUT	Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: original size magnification/leading edge timing/center line.	302AC68243																		
MTF/GAMMA	Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: MTF filter and input gamma.	303JX57010																		
MATRIX	Automatic adjustment of second page using the DP for: matrix.	303JX57020																		

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																						
U411	<p>When [ALL] is selected, the adjustment of [INPUT], [MTF/GAMMA] and [MATRIX] can be executed at once. When adjusting, place the three specified originals, and then press the start key. Set the original 303JX57020, and then place 303JX57010 and 302AC68243 in order on the top of the original.</p> <p>When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [COMPLETE] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, [ERROR XX] (XX is replaced by an error code) is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and either repeat the procedure from the beginning, or adjust the remaining items manually by running the corresponding maintenance items.</p> <p><b>Error Codes</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>ERROR 01</td><td>Black band detection error (scanner leading edge registration)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 02</td><td>Black band detection error (scanner center line)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 03</td><td>Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 04</td><td>Black band is not detected (scanner leading edge registration)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 05</td><td>Black band is not detected (scanner center line)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 06</td><td>Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 07</td><td>Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 08</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification far end)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 09</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification near end)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 0a</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 0b</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 0c</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 0d</td><td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge 2)</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 0e</td><td>DMA time out</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 0f</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 10</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge detection error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 11</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge detection error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 12</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction skew 1.5 error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 13</td><td>Maintenance request error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 14</td><td>Main scanning direction center line error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 15</td><td>Main scanning direction skew 1.5 error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 16</td><td>Main scanning direction magnification error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 17</td><td>Service call error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 18</td><td>DP paper misfeed error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 19</td><td>PWB replacement error</td></tr> <tr><td>ERROR 1a</td><td>Original error</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item is displayed.</p>	Codes	Description	ERROR 01	Black band detection error (scanner leading edge registration)	ERROR 02	Black band detection error (scanner center line)	ERROR 03	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction magnification)	ERROR 04	Black band is not detected (scanner leading edge registration)	ERROR 05	Black band is not detected (scanner center line)	ERROR 06	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction magnification)	ERROR 07	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction magnification)	ERROR 08	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification far end)	ERROR 09	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification near end)	ERROR 0a	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge)	ERROR 0b	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge)	ERROR 0c	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)	ERROR 0d	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge 2)	ERROR 0e	DMA time out	ERROR 0f	Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error	ERROR 10	Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge detection error	ERROR 11	Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge detection error	ERROR 12	Auxiliary scanning direction skew 1.5 error	ERROR 13	Maintenance request error	ERROR 14	Main scanning direction center line error	ERROR 15	Main scanning direction skew 1.5 error	ERROR 16	Main scanning direction magnification error	ERROR 17	Service call error	ERROR 18	DP paper misfeed error	ERROR 19	PWB replacement error	ERROR 1a	Original error
Codes	Description																																																						
ERROR 01	Black band detection error (scanner leading edge registration)																																																						
ERROR 02	Black band detection error (scanner center line)																																																						
ERROR 03	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction magnification)																																																						
ERROR 04	Black band is not detected (scanner leading edge registration)																																																						
ERROR 05	Black band is not detected (scanner center line)																																																						
ERROR 06	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction magnification)																																																						
ERROR 07	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction magnification)																																																						
ERROR 08	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification far end)																																																						
ERROR 09	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction magnification near end)																																																						
ERROR 0a	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge)																																																						
ERROR 0b	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction magnification leading edge)																																																						
ERROR 0c	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)																																																						
ERROR 0d	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge 2)																																																						
ERROR 0e	DMA time out																																																						
ERROR 0f	Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error																																																						
ERROR 10	Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge detection error																																																						
ERROR 11	Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge detection error																																																						
ERROR 12	Auxiliary scanning direction skew 1.5 error																																																						
ERROR 13	Maintenance request error																																																						
ERROR 14	Main scanning direction center line error																																																						
ERROR 15	Main scanning direction skew 1.5 error																																																						
ERROR 16	Main scanning direction magnification error																																																						
ERROR 17	Service call error																																																						
ERROR 18	DP paper misfeed error																																																						
ERROR 19	PWB replacement error																																																						
ERROR 1a	Original error																																																						



Maintenance item No.	Description																								
U412	<p><b>Adjusting the uneven density</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the uneven developing/transfer density in the drum axis direction by scanning directly the density distribution of test pattern with the scanner and adjusting LSU light quantity.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To perform when replacing the drum unit or laser scanner unit.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item. The screen for executing is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjust Uneven Density</td> <td>Executing the uneven density correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ON/OFF Config</td> <td>Uneven density correction ON/OFF setting</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [Adjust Uneven Density]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Adjust Uneven Density].</li> <li>2. Select [Default Value]. A test pattern is outputted with the initial light quantity setting. (1st sheet)</li> <li>3. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.</li> <li>4. Press the start key. A test pattern is outputted. (2nd sheet) A test pattern is outputted with light quantity setting lower than the 1st test pattern by 20%.</li> <li>5. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.</li> <li>6. Press the start key. A test pattern is outputted. (3rd sheet)</li> <li>7. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.</li> <li>8. Press the start key. The correction result is checked. When normally completed, [COMPLETE] is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><b>Retry (1st time)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9. If the correction is not completed normally, [Retry] is displayed and a test pattern is outputted. (4th sheet) A test pattern is outputted with light quantity setting lower than the 3rd test pattern by 20%.</li> <li>10. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.</li> <li>11. Press the start key. A test pattern is outputted. (5th sheet)</li> <li>12. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.</li> <li>13. Press the start key. The correction result is checked. When normally completed, [COMPLETE] is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><b>Retry (2nd time)</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>14. If the correction is not completed normally, [Retry] is displayed and a test pattern is outputted. (6th sheet) A test pattern is outputted with light quantity setting lower than the 5th test pattern by 20%.</li> <li>15. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.</li> <li>16. Press the start key. A test pattern is outputted. (7th sheet)</li> <li>17. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the output test pattern and place as the original.</li> <li>18. Press the start key. The correction result is checked. When normally completed, [COMPLETE] is displayed If a problem occurs during auto correction, error code is displayed. [SetDef] is displayed in case of an engine error.</li> </ol> <p><b>Error codes</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Corrective measures</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>S01</td> <td>Order error</td> <td>Check the original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S02</td> <td>Patch not detected</td> <td>Check the original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S03</td> <td>Original deviation in the main scanning direction</td> <td>Check the original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S04</td> <td>Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>Check the original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S05</td> <td>Original inclination error</td> <td>Check the original</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Adjust Uneven Density	Executing the uneven density correction	ON/OFF Config	Uneven density correction ON/OFF setting	Codes	Description	Corrective measures	S01	Order error	Check the original	S02	Patch not detected	Check the original	S03	Original deviation in the main scanning direction	Check the original	S04	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction	Check the original	S05	Original inclination error	Check the original
Display	Description																								
Adjust Uneven Density	Executing the uneven density correction																								
ON/OFF Config	Uneven density correction ON/OFF setting																								
Codes	Description	Corrective measures																							
S01	Order error	Check the original																							
S02	Patch not detected	Check the original																							
S03	Original deviation in the main scanning direction	Check the original																							
S04	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction	Check the original																							
S05	Original inclination error	Check the original																							

Maintenance item No.	Description																																										
<b>U412</b>	<p><b>Setting: [ON/OFF Config]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Uneven density correction is enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Uneven density correction is disabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>ON is automatically set after the correction is complete.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Uneven density correction is enabled	OFF	Uneven density correction is disabled																																				
Display	Description																																										
ON	Uneven density correction is enabled																																										
OFF	Uneven density correction is disabled																																										
<b>U425</b>	<p><b>Setting the target</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Enters the lab values that is indicated on the back of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment. Also enters the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Performs data input in order to correct for differences in originals during automatic adjustment.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key.</li> <li>Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>Execution is not required</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [CCD]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>N875</td> <td>Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N475</td> <td>Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N125</td> <td>Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CYAN</td> <td>Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAGENTA</td> <td>Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YELLOW</td> <td>Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RED</td> <td>Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>GREEN</td> <td>Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLUE</td> <td>Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADJUST ORIGINAL</td> <td>Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Setting the L value</td> <td>0.0 to 100.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Setting the A value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Setting the B value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enters the value that is indicated on the back of the chart using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	CCD	Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment	DP	Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment	CIS	Execution is not required	Display	Description	N875	Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment	N475	Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment	N125	Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment	CYAN	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment	MAGENTA	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment	YELLOW	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment	RED	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment	GREEN	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment	BLUE	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment	ADJUST ORIGINAL	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions	Display	Description	Setting range	L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0	A	Setting the A value	-200.0 to 200.0	B	Setting the B value	-200.0 to 200.0
Display	Description																																										
CCD	Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment																																										
DP	Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment																																										
CIS	Execution is not required																																										
Display	Description																																										
N875	Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment																																										
N475	Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment																																										
N125	Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment																																										
CYAN	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment																																										
MAGENTA	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment																																										
YELLOW	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment																																										
RED	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment																																										
GREEN	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment																																										
BLUE	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment																																										
ADJUST ORIGINAL	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions																																										
Display	Description	Setting range																																									
L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0																																									
A	Setting the A value	-200.0 to 200.0																																									
B	Setting the B value	-200.0 to 200.0																																									

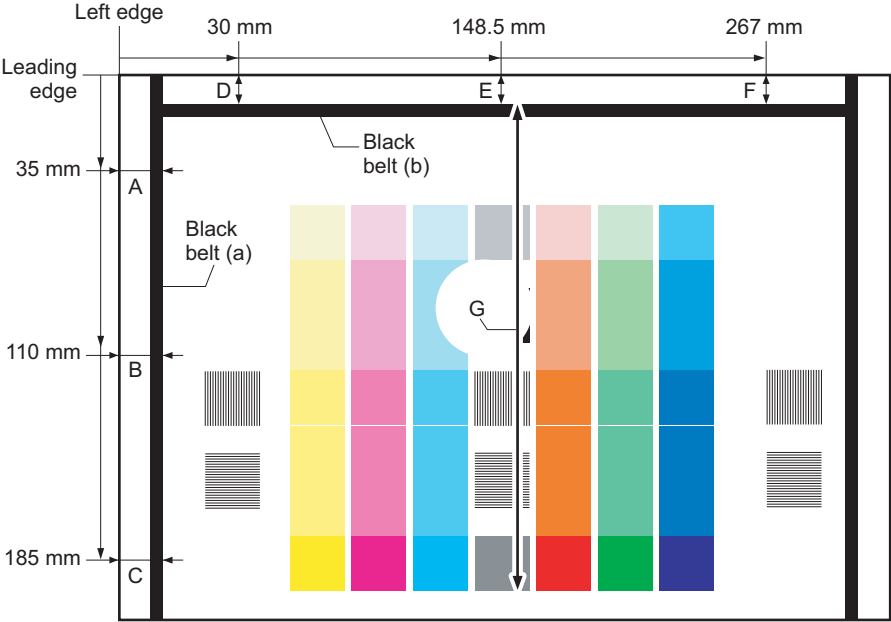
Maintenance item No.	Description
U425	<p><b>Setting: [ADJUST ORIGINAL]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Measure the distance from the left edge to the black belt (a) of the original at A, B and C. Measurement procedure               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Measure the distance from the edge to the black belt (a) of the original at A (35 mm from the leading edge), B (110 mm from the leading edge) and C (185 mm from the leading edge), respectively.</li> <li>2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: <math>((A + C) / 2 + B) / 2</math></li> </ol> </li> <li>2. Enter the values solved using the +/- keys in [MAIN ADJ].</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> <li>4. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the black belt (b) of the original at D, E and F. Measurement procedure               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Measure the length from the edge to the black belt (b) of the original at D (30 mm from the left edge), E (148.5 mm from the left edge) and F (267 mm from the left edge), respectively.</li> <li>2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: <math>((D + F) / 2 + E) / 2</math></li> </ol> </li> <li>5. Enter the values solved using the +/- keys in [SUB LEAD ADJ].</li> <li>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> <li>7. Measure the length (G) from the leading edge of the black belt (b) to the bottom of the N475 patch of the original.</li> <li>8. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [SUB TAIL ADJ].</li> <li>9. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> <li>10. To return to the screen for selecting an item, press the stop key.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original for adjustment (P/N: 302FZ56990)</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <p>[MAIN ADJ] = <math>((A + C) / 2 + B) / 2</math></p> <p>[SUB LEAD ADJ] = <math>((D + F) / 2 + E) / 2</math></p> <p>[SUB TAIL ADJ] = G</p> </div>

Figure 1-3-27

Maintenance item No.	Description
U425	<p><b>Setting: [DP]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the black belt (inside) of the original at A.</li> <li>2. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [LEAD].</li> <li>3. Measure the distance from the left edge to the black belt (inside) of the original at B.</li> <li>4. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [MAIN SCAN].</li> <li>5. Measure the distance from the black belt of leading edge (inside) to the black belt of trailing edge (inside) of the original at C.</li> <li>6. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys in [SUB SCAN].</li> <li>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Original for adjustment (P/N: 302AC68243)</p> <p><b>Figure 1-3-28</b></p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Maintenance item No.	Description																																		
U429	<p><b>Setting the offset for the color balance</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays and changes the density for each color during copying in the various image quality modes.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the balance for each color.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the image quality mode. The setting screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Text + Photo</td> <td>Density of each color in the text &amp; photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Photo</td> <td>Density of each color in the photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Printed photo</td> <td>Density of each color in the printed photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text</td> <td>Density of each color in the text mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Map</td> <td>Density of each color in the map mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Printed Document</td> <td>Density of each color in the printed document mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CYAN</td> <td>Value of the cyan setting</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAGENTA</td> <td>Value of the magenta setting</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YELLOW</td> <td>Value of the yellow setting</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLACK</td> <td>Value of the black setting</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the value darkens the density and decreasing it lightens the density.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Text + Photo	Density of each color in the text & photo mode	Photo	Density of each color in the photo mode	Printed photo	Density of each color in the printed photo mode	Text	Density of each color in the text mode	Map	Density of each color in the map mode	Printed Document	Density of each color in the printed document mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	CYAN	Value of the cyan setting	-5 to 5	0	MAGENTA	Value of the magenta setting	-5 to 5	0	YELLOW	Value of the yellow setting	-5 to 5	0	BLACK	Value of the black setting	-5 to 5	0
Display	Description																																		
Text + Photo	Density of each color in the text & photo mode																																		
Photo	Density of each color in the photo mode																																		
Printed photo	Density of each color in the printed photo mode																																		
Text	Density of each color in the text mode																																		
Map	Density of each color in the map mode																																		
Printed Document	Density of each color in the printed document mode																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																
CYAN	Value of the cyan setting	-5 to 5	0																																
MAGENTA	Value of the magenta setting	-5 to 5	0																																
YELLOW	Value of the yellow setting	-5 to 5	0																																
BLACK	Value of the black setting	-5 to 5	0																																

Maintenance item No.	Description																						
<p><b>U432</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the center offset for the exposure</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the offset value for the setting data for exposure centering adjustment under user simulation. For example, if the value for the exposure centering adjustment is set to -1 and you change the offset value to +2, image processing is performed as though the exposure centering adjustment setting is +1.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set. The setting screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full Color</td> <td>Exposure offset setting for the full color mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mono Color</td> <td>Exposure offset setting for the black and white mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select image quality mode.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Text</td> <td>Offset value for the text mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text + Photo</td> <td>Offset value for the text &amp; photo mode</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other</td> <td>Offset value for other modes</td> <td>-3 to 3</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the setting value is increased to increase the exposure centering adjustment value, images is darker. If the setting value is decreased to decrease the exposure centering adjustment value, images is lighter.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Supplement</b> While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Full Color	Exposure offset setting for the full color mode	Mono Color	Exposure offset setting for the black and white mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Text	Offset value for the text mode	-3 to 3	0	Text + Photo	Offset value for the text & photo mode	-3 to 3	0	Other	Offset value for other modes	-3 to 3	0
Display	Description																						
Full Color	Exposure offset setting for the full color mode																						
Mono Color	Exposure offset setting for the black and white mode																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
Text	Offset value for the text mode	-3 to 3	0																				
Text + Photo	Offset value for the text & photo mode	-3 to 3	0																				
Other	Offset value for other modes	-3 to 3	0																				

Maintenance item No.	Description																																				
<b>U464</b>	<p><b>Setting the ID correction operation</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Turns ID correction (calibration) on or off. Also, this determines the duration of calibration and the timing of calibration during printing. Also, this allows individual settings for calibration operation by enabling custom settings.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To restrict calibration when poor image quality is generated. Also, this allows individual settings for calibration by enabling custom settings in setting the calibration cycle under the machine defaults depending on the user preferences. Performs AC calibration when replacing the developing or drum unit.</p> <p><b>Supplement</b> If you changes the settings, set the [Set Custom] setting to ON and select [System Menu] → [Adjustment/Maintenance] → [Color Calibration Cycle] → [Custom].</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set. The setting screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Permission</td> <td>Setting to turn calibration on/off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Time Interval</td> <td>Setting the interval time of calibration after printing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Sleep Period for Calib</td> <td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the sleep time when the machine recovers from the sleep mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Permission Act.(50sheets)</td> <td>Turning paper interval calibration on/off after continuously printing 50 pages</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Permission (ON/Sleep out)</td> <td>Setting execution parameters for calibration when powered up or reverted from auto-sleep</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Permission (AP/NE)</td> <td>Paper interval calibration ON/OFF setting at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SetCalib Timing duringPrint</td> <td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Interval CalibDriveTime</td> <td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out paper interval calibration based on the driving time during printing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Interval CalibPrint Rate</td> <td>Setting the standard printing ratio for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the printing ratio when printing the tenth sheet.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Custom</td> <td>Turning custom settings on/off in setting the calibration cycle under the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AC Calibration</td> <td>Executing the AC calibration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Target Value</td> <td>Setting the sensor target values for toner thick layer calibration and light amount calibration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PrintRate(B/W)</td> <td>Setting the proportion of black/white printing at which black/white calibration is executed during color printing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AC Calib Magnification</td> <td>AC calibration target bias value setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SetInt.Calib PrintRate(H)</td> <td>Setting the standard printing ratio for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the printing ratio when printing the tenth sheet (half speed).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Calib TimingduringPrint(H)</td> <td>Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing (half speed).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AC Calib Type</td> <td>Mode setting for AC calibration bias control</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Permission	Setting to turn calibration on/off	Set Time Interval	Setting the interval time of calibration after printing	Set Sleep Period for Calib	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the sleep time when the machine recovers from the sleep mode.	Permission Act.(50sheets)	Turning paper interval calibration on/off after continuously printing 50 pages	Permission (ON/Sleep out)	Setting execution parameters for calibration when powered up or reverted from auto-sleep	Permission (AP/NE)	Paper interval calibration ON/OFF setting at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed	SetCalib Timing duringPrint	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing.	Set Interval CalibDriveTime	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out paper interval calibration based on the driving time during printing.	Set Interval CalibPrint Rate	Setting the standard printing ratio for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the printing ratio when printing the tenth sheet.	Set Custom	Turning custom settings on/off in setting the calibration cycle under the system menu	AC Calibration	Executing the AC calibration	Target Value	Setting the sensor target values for toner thick layer calibration and light amount calibration	PrintRate(B/W)	Setting the proportion of black/white printing at which black/white calibration is executed during color printing.	AC Calib Magnification	AC calibration target bias value setting	SetInt.Calib PrintRate(H)	Setting the standard printing ratio for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the printing ratio when printing the tenth sheet (half speed).	Set Calib TimingduringPrint(H)	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing (half speed).	AC Calib Type	Mode setting for AC calibration bias control
Display	Description																																				
Permission	Setting to turn calibration on/off																																				
Set Time Interval	Setting the interval time of calibration after printing																																				
Set Sleep Period for Calib	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the sleep time when the machine recovers from the sleep mode.																																				
Permission Act.(50sheets)	Turning paper interval calibration on/off after continuously printing 50 pages																																				
Permission (ON/Sleep out)	Setting execution parameters for calibration when powered up or reverted from auto-sleep																																				
Permission (AP/NE)	Paper interval calibration ON/OFF setting at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed																																				
SetCalib Timing duringPrint	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing.																																				
Set Interval CalibDriveTime	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out paper interval calibration based on the driving time during printing.																																				
Set Interval CalibPrint Rate	Setting the standard printing ratio for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the printing ratio when printing the tenth sheet.																																				
Set Custom	Turning custom settings on/off in setting the calibration cycle under the system menu																																				
AC Calibration	Executing the AC calibration																																				
Target Value	Setting the sensor target values for toner thick layer calibration and light amount calibration																																				
PrintRate(B/W)	Setting the proportion of black/white printing at which black/white calibration is executed during color printing.																																				
AC Calib Magnification	AC calibration target bias value setting																																				
SetInt.Calib PrintRate(H)	Setting the standard printing ratio for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the printing ratio when printing the tenth sheet (half speed).																																				
Set Calib TimingduringPrint(H)	Setting the standard time for judging whether or not to carry out calibration based on the continuous print driving time during printing (half speed).																																				
AC Calib Type	Mode setting for AC calibration bias control																																				

Maintenance item No.	Description																																								
U464	<p><b>Setting: [Permission]</b></p> <p>1. Select ON or OFF.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Turns calibration ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Turns calibration OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Set Time Interval]</b></p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>COUNT</td> <td>Setting the interval time of calibration</td> <td>0 to 9999 (s)</td> <td>480</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Set Sleep Period for Calib]</b></p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Time(min)</td> <td>Setting the standard time of sleep mode</td> <td>0 to 480 (min)</td> <td>60</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Permission Act.(50sheets)]</b></p> <p>1. Select ON or OFF.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Enables permission to execute at continuously 50 pages</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Disables permission to execute at continuously 50 pages</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Permission (ON/Sleep out)]</b></p> <p>1. Select ON or OFF.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Executes calibration if fuser temperature is less than 50°C/122°F at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Executes calibration regardless of fuser temperature at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Permission (AP/NE)]</b></p> <p>1. Select ON or OFF.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is carried out</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is not carried out</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Turns calibration ON	OFF	Turns calibration OFF	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	COUNT	Setting the interval time of calibration	0 to 9999 (s)	480	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Time(min)	Setting the standard time of sleep mode	0 to 480 (min)	60	Display	Description	ON	Enables permission to execute at continuously 50 pages	OFF	Disables permission to execute at continuously 50 pages	Display	Description	ON	Executes calibration if fuser temperature is less than 50°C/122°F at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode	OFF	Executes calibration regardless of fuser temperature at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode	Display	Description	ON	Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is carried out	OFF	Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is not carried out
Display	Description																																								
ON	Turns calibration ON																																								
OFF	Turns calibration OFF																																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																						
COUNT	Setting the interval time of calibration	0 to 9999 (s)	480																																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																						
Time(min)	Setting the standard time of sleep mode	0 to 480 (min)	60																																						
Display	Description																																								
ON	Enables permission to execute at continuously 50 pages																																								
OFF	Disables permission to execute at continuously 50 pages																																								
Display	Description																																								
ON	Executes calibration if fuser temperature is less than 50°C/122°F at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode																																								
OFF	Executes calibration regardless of fuser temperature at power-up or recovery from auto sleep mode																																								
Display	Description																																								
ON	Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is carried out																																								
OFF	Paper interval calibration at the time of calibration/near end after toner feed is not carried out																																								



Maintenance item No.	Description																																										
U464	<p><b>Setting: [SetCalib Timing duringPrint]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Timing(sec)</td> <td>Setting the drive standard time of continuous print</td> <td>300 to 3600 (s)</td> <td>1800</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Set Interval CalibDriveTime]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Time(sec)</td> <td>Setting the drive standard time</td> <td>300 to 3000 (s)</td> <td>600</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Set Interval CalibPrintRate]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Threshold Level(%)</td> <td>Setting the standard printing ratio</td> <td>0 to 100 (%)</td> <td>20</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Set Custom]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Set to custom settings in setting the calibration cycle under the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Set to standard settings in setting the calibration cycle under the system menu</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: OFF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [AC Calibration]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select the color of the replaced developing unit or drum unit.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CYAN</td> <td>Developing unit C or drum unit C</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAGENTA</td> <td>Developing unit M or drum unit M</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YELLOW</td> <td>Developing unit Y or drum unit Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLACK</td> <td>Developing unit K or drum unit K</td> </tr> <tr> <td>High Altitude</td> <td>Overall setting for installation at high altitude</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press ON/OFF. If the machine is installed at high altitude, select [High Altitude].</li> <li>Press the start key. AC calibration is executed.</li> <li>When normally completed, [Complete] is displayed. When an error occurs, an error code is displayed.</li> <li>Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Timing(sec)	Setting the drive standard time of continuous print	300 to 3600 (s)	1800	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Time(sec)	Setting the drive standard time	300 to 3000 (s)	600	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Threshold Level(%)	Setting the standard printing ratio	0 to 100 (%)	20	Display	Description	ON	Set to custom settings in setting the calibration cycle under the system menu	OFF	Set to standard settings in setting the calibration cycle under the system menu	Display	Description	CYAN	Developing unit C or drum unit C	MAGENTA	Developing unit M or drum unit M	YELLOW	Developing unit Y or drum unit Y	BLACK	Developing unit K or drum unit K	High Altitude	Overall setting for installation at high altitude
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																								
Timing(sec)	Setting the drive standard time of continuous print	300 to 3600 (s)	1800																																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																								
Time(sec)	Setting the drive standard time	300 to 3000 (s)	600																																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																								
Threshold Level(%)	Setting the standard printing ratio	0 to 100 (%)	20																																								
Display	Description																																										
ON	Set to custom settings in setting the calibration cycle under the system menu																																										
OFF	Set to standard settings in setting the calibration cycle under the system menu																																										
Display	Description																																										
CYAN	Developing unit C or drum unit C																																										
MAGENTA	Developing unit M or drum unit M																																										
YELLOW	Developing unit Y or drum unit Y																																										
BLACK	Developing unit K or drum unit K																																										
High Altitude	Overall setting for installation at high altitude																																										

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																														
U464	<p><b>Error codes</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Cover open detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Toner empty detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Waste toner full detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11/12/13/14</td> <td>Connector removed or failure of PWB (cyan / yellow / magenta / black)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15/16/17/18</td> <td>Foreign matter in developing unit (cyan / yellow / magenta / black)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>19/20/21/22</td> <td>Discharging of developing bias is not detected (cyan / yellow / magenta / black)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Target Value]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Thickness Calib C</td> <td>Toner thick layer calibration (cyan)</td> <td>0 to 1000</td> <td>500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Thickness Calib M</td> <td>Toner thick layer calibration (magenta)</td> <td>0 to 1000</td> <td>500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Thickness Calib Y</td> <td>Toner thick layer calibration (yellow)</td> <td>0 to 1000</td> <td>500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Thickness Calib Addition Bias K</td> <td>Bias for addition in toner thick layer calibration (black)</td> <td>-100 to +100</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gamma Calib C</td> <td>Light amount calibration (cyan)</td> <td>0 to 500</td> <td>300</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gamma Calib M</td> <td>Light amount calibration (magenta)</td> <td>0 to 500</td> <td>300</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gamma Calib Y</td> <td>Light amount calibration (yellow)</td> <td>0 to 500</td> <td>300</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gamma Calib K</td> <td>Light amount calibration (black)</td> <td>0 to 500</td> <td>300</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [PrintRate(B/W)]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Threshold Level(%)</td> <td>Proportion of black/white printing</td> <td>0 to 100 (%)</td> <td>50</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [AC Calib Magnification]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CYAN</td> <td>Target bias value (cyan)</td> <td>-10 to 5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAGENTA</td> <td>Target bias value (magenta)</td> <td>-10 to 5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YELLOW</td> <td>Target bias value (yellow)</td> <td>-10 to 5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLACK</td> <td>Target bias value (black)</td> <td>-10 to 5</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Codes	Description	1	Cover open detection	2	Toner empty detection	3	Waste toner full detection	11/12/13/14	Connector removed or failure of PWB (cyan / yellow / magenta / black)	15/16/17/18	Foreign matter in developing unit (cyan / yellow / magenta / black)	19/20/21/22	Discharging of developing bias is not detected (cyan / yellow / magenta / black)	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Thickness Calib C	Toner thick layer calibration (cyan)	0 to 1000	500	Thickness Calib M	Toner thick layer calibration (magenta)	0 to 1000	500	Thickness Calib Y	Toner thick layer calibration (yellow)	0 to 1000	500	Thickness Calib Addition Bias K	Bias for addition in toner thick layer calibration (black)	-100 to +100	10	Gamma Calib C	Light amount calibration (cyan)	0 to 500	300	Gamma Calib M	Light amount calibration (magenta)	0 to 500	300	Gamma Calib Y	Light amount calibration (yellow)	0 to 500	300	Gamma Calib K	Light amount calibration (black)	0 to 500	300	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Threshold Level(%)	Proportion of black/white printing	0 to 100 (%)	50	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	CYAN	Target bias value (cyan)	-10 to 5	0	MAGENTA	Target bias value (magenta)	-10 to 5	0	YELLOW	Target bias value (yellow)	-10 to 5	0	BLACK	Target bias value (black)	-10 to 5	0
Codes	Description																																																																														
1	Cover open detection																																																																														
2	Toner empty detection																																																																														
3	Waste toner full detection																																																																														
11/12/13/14	Connector removed or failure of PWB (cyan / yellow / magenta / black)																																																																														
15/16/17/18	Foreign matter in developing unit (cyan / yellow / magenta / black)																																																																														
19/20/21/22	Discharging of developing bias is not detected (cyan / yellow / magenta / black)																																																																														
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																												
Thickness Calib C	Toner thick layer calibration (cyan)	0 to 1000	500																																																																												
Thickness Calib M	Toner thick layer calibration (magenta)	0 to 1000	500																																																																												
Thickness Calib Y	Toner thick layer calibration (yellow)	0 to 1000	500																																																																												
Thickness Calib Addition Bias K	Bias for addition in toner thick layer calibration (black)	-100 to +100	10																																																																												
Gamma Calib C	Light amount calibration (cyan)	0 to 500	300																																																																												
Gamma Calib M	Light amount calibration (magenta)	0 to 500	300																																																																												
Gamma Calib Y	Light amount calibration (yellow)	0 to 500	300																																																																												
Gamma Calib K	Light amount calibration (black)	0 to 500	300																																																																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																												
Threshold Level(%)	Proportion of black/white printing	0 to 100 (%)	50																																																																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																												
CYAN	Target bias value (cyan)	-10 to 5	0																																																																												
MAGENTA	Target bias value (magenta)	-10 to 5	0																																																																												
YELLOW	Target bias value (yellow)	-10 to 5	0																																																																												
BLACK	Target bias value (black)	-10 to 5	0																																																																												

Maintenance item No.	Description																						
U464	<p><b>Setting: [SetInt.Calib PrintRate(H)]</b></p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Threshold Level(%)</td> <td>Setting the standard printing ratio</td> <td>0 to 100 (%)</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Set Calib TimingduringPrint(H)]</b></p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Timing(sec)</td> <td>Setting the drive standard time of continuous print</td> <td>300 to 3600 (s)</td> <td>600</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [AC Calib Type]</b></p> <p>1. Select MODE1 or MODE2.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE1</td> <td>Execute AC calibration by normal bias control</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE2</td> <td>Execute AC calibration by fixed bias value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: MODE1</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p><b>Completion</b></p> <p>Press stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Threshold Level(%)	Setting the standard printing ratio	0 to 100 (%)	10	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Timing(sec)	Setting the drive standard time of continuous print	300 to 3600 (s)	600	Display	Description	MODE1	Execute AC calibration by normal bias control	MODE2	Execute AC calibration by fixed bias value
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
Threshold Level(%)	Setting the standard printing ratio	0 to 100 (%)	10																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
Timing(sec)	Setting the drive standard time of continuous print	300 to 3600 (s)	600																				
Display	Description																						
MODE1	Execute AC calibration by normal bias control																						
MODE2	Execute AC calibration by fixed bias value																						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																						
<b>U465</b>	<p><b>Data reference for ID correction</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> References the data related to ID correction.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the corresponding data.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be reference. The screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TCONT</td> <td>Developing bias control value after ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>XYZ (C)</td> <td>Data of grayscale variance for cyan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>XYZ (M)</td> <td>Data of grayscale variance for magenta</td> </tr> <tr> <td>XYZ (Y)</td> <td>Data of grayscale variance for yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>XYZ (K)</td> <td>Data of grayscale variance for black</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LASER POWER</td> <td>Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias Calib</td> <td>Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Displaying: [TCOUNT]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [TCOUNT]. The current value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BEFORE (C)</td> <td>Developing bias control value for cyan before ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BEFORE (M)</td> <td>Developing bias control value for magenta before ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BEFORE (Y)</td> <td>Developing bias control value for yellow before ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BEFORE (K)</td> <td>Developing bias control value for black before ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AFTER (C)</td> <td>Developing bias control value for cyan after ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AFTER (M)</td> <td>Developing bias control value for magenta after ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AFTER (Y)</td> <td>Developing bias control value for yellow after ID correction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AFTER (K)</td> <td>Developing bias control value for black after ID correction</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Displaying: [XYZ]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [XYZ (C)], [XYZ (M)], [XYZ (Y)] or [XYZ (K)]. The current value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DATA1 - 8 (C)</td> <td>Data of grayscale variance (cyan)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DATA1 - 8 (M)</td> <td>Data of grayscale variance (magenta)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DATA1 - 8 (Y)</td> <td>Data of grayscale variance (yellow)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DATA1 - 8 (K)</td> <td>Data of grayscale variance (black)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Displaying: [LASER POWER]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [LASER POWER]. The current value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LASER POWER K</td> <td>Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (black)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LASER POWER C</td> <td>Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (cyan)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LASER POWER M</td> <td>Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (magenta)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LASER POWER Y</td> <td>Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (yellow)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	TCONT	Developing bias control value after ID correction	XYZ (C)	Data of grayscale variance for cyan	XYZ (M)	Data of grayscale variance for magenta	XYZ (Y)	Data of grayscale variance for yellow	XYZ (K)	Data of grayscale variance for black	LASER POWER	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration	Bias Calib	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration	Display	Description	BEFORE (C)	Developing bias control value for cyan before ID correction	BEFORE (M)	Developing bias control value for magenta before ID correction	BEFORE (Y)	Developing bias control value for yellow before ID correction	BEFORE (K)	Developing bias control value for black before ID correction	AFTER (C)	Developing bias control value for cyan after ID correction	AFTER (M)	Developing bias control value for magenta after ID correction	AFTER (Y)	Developing bias control value for yellow after ID correction	AFTER (K)	Developing bias control value for black after ID correction	Display	Description	DATA1 - 8 (C)	Data of grayscale variance (cyan)	DATA1 - 8 (M)	Data of grayscale variance (magenta)	DATA1 - 8 (Y)	Data of grayscale variance (yellow)	DATA1 - 8 (K)	Data of grayscale variance (black)	Display	Description	LASER POWER K	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (black)	LASER POWER C	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (cyan)	LASER POWER M	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (magenta)	LASER POWER Y	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (yellow)
Display	Description																																																						
TCONT	Developing bias control value after ID correction																																																						
XYZ (C)	Data of grayscale variance for cyan																																																						
XYZ (M)	Data of grayscale variance for magenta																																																						
XYZ (Y)	Data of grayscale variance for yellow																																																						
XYZ (K)	Data of grayscale variance for black																																																						
LASER POWER	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration																																																						
Bias Calib	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration																																																						
Display	Description																																																						
BEFORE (C)	Developing bias control value for cyan before ID correction																																																						
BEFORE (M)	Developing bias control value for magenta before ID correction																																																						
BEFORE (Y)	Developing bias control value for yellow before ID correction																																																						
BEFORE (K)	Developing bias control value for black before ID correction																																																						
AFTER (C)	Developing bias control value for cyan after ID correction																																																						
AFTER (M)	Developing bias control value for magenta after ID correction																																																						
AFTER (Y)	Developing bias control value for yellow after ID correction																																																						
AFTER (K)	Developing bias control value for black after ID correction																																																						
Display	Description																																																						
DATA1 - 8 (C)	Data of grayscale variance (cyan)																																																						
DATA1 - 8 (M)	Data of grayscale variance (magenta)																																																						
DATA1 - 8 (Y)	Data of grayscale variance (yellow)																																																						
DATA1 - 8 (K)	Data of grayscale variance (black)																																																						
Display	Description																																																						
LASER POWER K	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (black)																																																						
LASER POWER C	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (cyan)																																																						
LASER POWER M	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (magenta)																																																						
LASER POWER Y	Scaling factor to the value determined in light amount calibration (yellow)																																																						

Maintenance item No.	Description										
U465	<p><b>Displaying: [Bias Calib]</b></p> <p>1. Select [Bias calib]. The current value is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bias Calib Density K</td> <td>Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (black)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias Calib Density C</td> <td>Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (cyan)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias Calib Density M</td> <td>Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (magenta)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias Calib Density Y</td> <td>Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (yellow)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b></p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Bias Calib Density K	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (black)	Bias Calib Density C	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (cyan)	Bias Calib Density M	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (magenta)	Bias Calib Density Y	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (yellow)
Display	Description										
Bias Calib Density K	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (black)										
Bias Calib Density C	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (cyan)										
Bias Calib Density M	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (magenta)										
Bias Calib Density Y	Sensor value for toner thick layer calibration (yellow)										

Maintenance item No.	Description																												
<p><b>U467</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the color registration adjustment</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the color registration adjustment and transfer belt speed correction. Also, determines the conditions by which color registration correction is executed depending on the LSU temperature.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> If color variance is uneven due to a sensor failure, etc., turn this off and temporarily make a manual adjustment.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Color Regist Adjustment</td> <td>Setting the color registration correction operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Transfer Belt Speed Adj.</td> <td>Setting the transfer belt speed correction operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Timing</td> <td>After the previous correction is executed, color registration is compensated as the LSU temperature varies by the value determined.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Color Regist Adjustment]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Enables the color registration correction operation.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Disables the color registration correction operation.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Transfer Belt Speed Adj.]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select ON or OFF.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Enables the transfer belt speed correction operation.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Disables the transfer belt speed correction operation.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Set Timing]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TIMING</td> <td>Conditions for execution depending on the LSU temperature variation</td> <td>2 to 10</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Color Regist Adjustment	Setting the color registration correction operation	Transfer Belt Speed Adj.	Setting the transfer belt speed correction operation	Set Timing	After the previous correction is executed, color registration is compensated as the LSU temperature varies by the value determined.	Display	Description	ON	Enables the color registration correction operation.	OFF	Disables the color registration correction operation.	Display	Description	ON	Enables the transfer belt speed correction operation.	OFF	Disables the transfer belt speed correction operation.	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	TIMING	Conditions for execution depending on the LSU temperature variation	2 to 10	10
Display	Description																												
Color Regist Adjustment	Setting the color registration correction operation																												
Transfer Belt Speed Adj.	Setting the transfer belt speed correction operation																												
Set Timing	After the previous correction is executed, color registration is compensated as the LSU temperature varies by the value determined.																												
Display	Description																												
ON	Enables the color registration correction operation.																												
OFF	Disables the color registration correction operation.																												
Display	Description																												
ON	Enables the transfer belt speed correction operation.																												
OFF	Disables the transfer belt speed correction operation.																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
TIMING	Conditions for execution depending on the LSU temperature variation	2 to 10	10																										

Maintenance item No.	Description																																						
U468	<p><b>Checking the color registration data</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the color registration correction data and transfer belt speed correction data.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the corresponding data.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be reference. The screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Auto Adjustment(C)</td> <td>Display the auto color registration adjustment value for cyan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto Adjustment(M)</td> <td>Display the auto color registration adjustment value for magenta</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto Adjustment(Y)</td> <td>Display the auto color registration adjustment value for yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manual Adjustment(C)</td> <td>Display the manual color registration adjustment value for cyan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manual Adjustment(M)</td> <td>Display the manual color registration adjustment value for magenta</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manual Adjustment(Y)</td> <td>Display the manual color registration adjustment value for yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Speed Adjustment</td> <td>Display the transfer speed adjustment value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Displaying: [Auto Adjustment]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Auto Adjustment(C)], [Auto Adjustment(M)] or [Auto Adjustment(Y)]. The current value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)</td> <td>Auto color registration adjustment value of the main scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)</td> <td>Auto color registration adjustment value of the auxiliary scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Magnification(C)/(M)/(Y)</td> <td>Auto color registration adjustment value of the magnification</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Displaying: [Manual Adjustment]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Manual Adjustment(C)], [Manual Adjustment((M)] or [Manual Adjustment((Y)]. The current value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)</td> <td>Manual color registration adjustment value of the main scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)</td> <td>Manual color registration adjustment value of the auxiliary scanning direction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Magnification 1 - 6 (C)/(M)/(Y)</td> <td>Manual color registration adjustment value of the magnification</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Displaying: [Speed Adjustment]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Speed Adjustment]. The current value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SPEED</td> <td>transfer speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STATUS</td> <td>transfer speed adjustment value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Auto Adjustment(C)	Display the auto color registration adjustment value for cyan	Auto Adjustment(M)	Display the auto color registration adjustment value for magenta	Auto Adjustment(Y)	Display the auto color registration adjustment value for yellow	Manual Adjustment(C)	Display the manual color registration adjustment value for cyan	Manual Adjustment(M)	Display the manual color registration adjustment value for magenta	Manual Adjustment(Y)	Display the manual color registration adjustment value for yellow	Speed Adjustment	Display the transfer speed adjustment value	Display	Description	Main Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)	Auto color registration adjustment value of the main scanning direction	Sub Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)	Auto color registration adjustment value of the auxiliary scanning direction	Magnification(C)/(M)/(Y)	Auto color registration adjustment value of the magnification	Display	Description	Main Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)	Manual color registration adjustment value of the main scanning direction	Sub Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)	Manual color registration adjustment value of the auxiliary scanning direction	Magnification 1 - 6 (C)/(M)/(Y)	Manual color registration adjustment value of the magnification	Display	Description	SPEED	transfer speed	STATUS	transfer speed adjustment value
Display	Description																																						
Auto Adjustment(C)	Display the auto color registration adjustment value for cyan																																						
Auto Adjustment(M)	Display the auto color registration adjustment value for magenta																																						
Auto Adjustment(Y)	Display the auto color registration adjustment value for yellow																																						
Manual Adjustment(C)	Display the manual color registration adjustment value for cyan																																						
Manual Adjustment(M)	Display the manual color registration adjustment value for magenta																																						
Manual Adjustment(Y)	Display the manual color registration adjustment value for yellow																																						
Speed Adjustment	Display the transfer speed adjustment value																																						
Display	Description																																						
Main Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)	Auto color registration adjustment value of the main scanning direction																																						
Sub Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)	Auto color registration adjustment value of the auxiliary scanning direction																																						
Magnification(C)/(M)/(Y)	Auto color registration adjustment value of the magnification																																						
Display	Description																																						
Main Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)	Manual color registration adjustment value of the main scanning direction																																						
Sub Scan(C)/(M)/(Y)	Manual color registration adjustment value of the auxiliary scanning direction																																						
Magnification 1 - 6 (C)/(M)/(Y)	Manual color registration adjustment value of the magnification																																						
Display	Description																																						
SPEED	transfer speed																																						
STATUS	transfer speed adjustment value																																						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																																																				
<b>U470</b>	<p><b>Setting the JPEG compression ratio</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the compression ratio for JPEG images in each image quality mode.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the setting in accordance with the image that the user is copying. For example, in order to soften the coarseness of the image when making copies at over 200% magnification, change the level of compression by raising the value. Lowering the value will increase the compression and thereby lower the image quality; Raising the value will increase image quality but lower the image processing speed.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set. The setting screen for the selected item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>System</td> <td>Compression ratio for temporary storage in system</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Copy</td> <td>Compression ratio for copying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Send</td> <td>Compression ratio for sending</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [System]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Copy]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Text Y</td> <td>Brightness in the text mode</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text C</td> <td>Color differential in the text mode</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Photo Y</td> <td>Brightness in the photo mode</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Photo C</td> <td>Color differential in the photo mode</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Send]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Text], [Photo] or [HC-PDF].</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>3. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Setting range</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Text Y (1) to (5)</td> <td>Brightness in the text mode</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text C (1) to (5)</td> <td>Color differential in the text mode</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Photo Y (1) to (5)</td> <td>Brightness in the photo mode</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Photo C (1) to (5)</td> <td>Color differential in the photo mode</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HC-PDF Y (1) to (3)</td> <td>Brightness of high compression PDF</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/60</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HC-PDF C (1) to (3)</td> <td>Color differential of high compression PDF</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/60</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	System	Compression ratio for temporary storage in system	Copy	Compression ratio for copying	Send	Compression ratio for sending	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y	Brightness	1 to 100	90	C	Color differential	1 to 100	90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Text Y	Brightness in the text mode	1 to 100	90	Text C	Color differential in the text mode	1 to 100	90	Photo Y	Brightness in the photo mode	1 to 100	90	Photo C	Color differential in the photo mode	1 to 100	90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Text Y (1) to (5)	Brightness in the text mode	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90	Text C (1) to (5)	Color differential in the text mode	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90	Photo Y (1) to (5)	Brightness in the photo mode	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90	Photo C (1) to (5)	Color differential in the photo mode	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90	HC-PDF Y (1) to (3)	Brightness of high compression PDF	1 to 100	15/25/60	HC-PDF C (1) to (3)	Color differential of high compression PDF	1 to 100	15/25/60
Display	Description																																																																				
System	Compression ratio for temporary storage in system																																																																				
Copy	Compression ratio for copying																																																																				
Send	Compression ratio for sending																																																																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																		
Y	Brightness	1 to 100	90																																																																		
C	Color differential	1 to 100	90																																																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																		
Text Y	Brightness in the text mode	1 to 100	90																																																																		
Text C	Color differential in the text mode	1 to 100	90																																																																		
Photo Y	Brightness in the photo mode	1 to 100	90																																																																		
Photo C	Color differential in the photo mode	1 to 100	90																																																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																																		
Text Y (1) to (5)	Brightness in the text mode	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90																																																																		
Text C (1) to (5)	Color differential in the text mode	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90																																																																		
Photo Y (1) to (5)	Brightness in the photo mode	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90																																																																		
Photo C (1) to (5)	Color differential in the photo mode	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90																																																																		
HC-PDF Y (1) to (3)	Brightness of high compression PDF	1 to 100	15/25/60																																																																		
HC-PDF C (1) to (3)	Color differential of high compression PDF	1 to 100	15/25/60																																																																		



Maintenance item No.	Description																																																								
<b>U470</b>	<p><b>Supplement</b> While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																																																								
<b>U473</b>	<p><b>Adjusting laser power output</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the laser output power for each color. Also, this is used to toggle exposure density correction and enter exposure density correction values.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Enter the exposure density correction data after replacing the laser scanner unit. Also performed when the quality of dots, lines or low density has dropped.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be set or checked.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Set Sensitivity</td> <td>Indication of drum sensitivity correction value of each every color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjust LSU Laser Power</td> <td>LSU laser output value of each every color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Density Correction</td> <td>The setting whether or not correct the sensitivity</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Input Density Adjust Value</td> <td>Exposure density correction value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Density (EmitTime/Dot)</td> <td>Setting the LSU laser output</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [Set Sensitivity]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The current value is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C (Full)</td> <td>Cyan drum sensitivity correction value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M (Full)</td> <td>Magenta drum sensitivity correction value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y (Full)</td> <td>Yellow drum sensitivity correction value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>K (Full)</td> <td>Black drum sensitivity correction value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>K(BW)</td> <td>Drum sensitivity correction value in black/white mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C (Half)</td> <td>Cyan drum sensitivity correction value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M (Half)</td> <td>Magenta drum sensitivity correction value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y (Half)</td> <td>Yellow drum sensitivity correction value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>K (Half)</td> <td>Black drum sensitivity correction value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [LSU laser output value]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set.</li> <li>2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LSU LD Power (C)</td> <td>Laser output value for cyan</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU LD Power (M)</td> <td>Laser output value for magenta</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU LD Power (Y)</td> <td>Laser output value for yellow</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU LD Power (K)</td> <td>Laser output value for black</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>16</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU LD Power (K) BW</td> <td>LSU laser output value for black in black/white mode</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>16</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol>	Display	Description	Set Sensitivity	Indication of drum sensitivity correction value of each every color	Adjust LSU Laser Power	LSU laser output value of each every color	Density Correction	The setting whether or not correct the sensitivity	Input Density Adjust Value	Exposure density correction value	Set Density (EmitTime/Dot)	Setting the LSU laser output	Display	Description	C (Full)	Cyan drum sensitivity correction value	M (Full)	Magenta drum sensitivity correction value	Y (Full)	Yellow drum sensitivity correction value	K (Full)	Black drum sensitivity correction value	K(BW)	Drum sensitivity correction value in black/white mode	C (Half)	Cyan drum sensitivity correction value	M (Half)	Magenta drum sensitivity correction value	Y (Half)	Yellow drum sensitivity correction value	K (Half)	Black drum sensitivity correction value	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	LSU LD Power (C)	Laser output value for cyan	-128 to 127	16	LSU LD Power (M)	Laser output value for magenta	-128 to 127	16	LSU LD Power (Y)	Laser output value for yellow	-128 to 127	16	LSU LD Power (K)	Laser output value for black	-128 to 127	16	LSU LD Power (K) BW	LSU laser output value for black in black/white mode	-128 to 127	16
Display	Description																																																								
Set Sensitivity	Indication of drum sensitivity correction value of each every color																																																								
Adjust LSU Laser Power	LSU laser output value of each every color																																																								
Density Correction	The setting whether or not correct the sensitivity																																																								
Input Density Adjust Value	Exposure density correction value																																																								
Set Density (EmitTime/Dot)	Setting the LSU laser output																																																								
Display	Description																																																								
C (Full)	Cyan drum sensitivity correction value																																																								
M (Full)	Magenta drum sensitivity correction value																																																								
Y (Full)	Yellow drum sensitivity correction value																																																								
K (Full)	Black drum sensitivity correction value																																																								
K(BW)	Drum sensitivity correction value in black/white mode																																																								
C (Half)	Cyan drum sensitivity correction value																																																								
M (Half)	Magenta drum sensitivity correction value																																																								
Y (Half)	Yellow drum sensitivity correction value																																																								
K (Half)	Black drum sensitivity correction value																																																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																						
LSU LD Power (C)	Laser output value for cyan	-128 to 127	16																																																						
LSU LD Power (M)	Laser output value for magenta	-128 to 127	16																																																						
LSU LD Power (Y)	Laser output value for yellow	-128 to 127	16																																																						
LSU LD Power (K)	Laser output value for black	-128 to 127	16																																																						
LSU LD Power (K) BW	LSU laser output value for black in black/white mode	-128 to 127	16																																																						

Maintenance item No.	Description																																															
U473	<p><b>Setting: [Density Correction]</b></p> <p>1. Select ON or OFF.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Correct the sensitivity</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Do not correct the sensitivity</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Input Density Adjust Value]</b></p> <p>1. Select the color.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CYAN</td> <td>Exposure density correction value for cyan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MAGENTA</td> <td>Exposure density correction value for magenta</td> </tr> <tr> <td>YELLOW</td> <td>Exposure density correction value for yellow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>BLACK</td> <td>Exposure density correction value for black</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Enter the setting value on the sheet supplied with LSU using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>X0 (C) - X10 (C)</td> <td>Enter the setting value for cyan</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X0 (M) - X10 (M)</td> <td>Enter the setting value for magenta</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X0 (Y) - X10 (Y)</td> <td>Enter the setting value for yellow</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>X0 (K) - X10 (K)</td> <td>Enter the setting value for black</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p><b>Setting: [Set Density(EmitTime/Dot)]</b></p> <p>1. Select [BLACK] or [ALL].</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>BLACK</td> <td>LSU laser output for black</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ALL</td> <td>LSU laser output for all colors</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0 (100%)</td> <td>LSU laser output (100%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 (90%)</td> <td>LSU laser output (90%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 (80%)</td> <td>LSU laser output (80%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 (70%)</td> <td>LSU laser output (70%)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ALL: 0</p> <p>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p><b>Supplement</b> When selecting [Adjust Laser Power Output] or [Input Density Adjust Value], copying from an original is available in the interrupt copying mode.</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Correct the sensitivity	OFF	Do not correct the sensitivity	Display	Description	CYAN	Exposure density correction value for cyan	MAGENTA	Exposure density correction value for magenta	YELLOW	Exposure density correction value for yellow	BLACK	Exposure density correction value for black	Display	Description	Setting range	X0 (C) - X10 (C)	Enter the setting value for cyan	-30 to 30	X0 (M) - X10 (M)	Enter the setting value for magenta	-30 to 30	X0 (Y) - X10 (Y)	Enter the setting value for yellow	-30 to 30	X0 (K) - X10 (K)	Enter the setting value for black	-30 to 30	Display	Description	BLACK	LSU laser output for black	ALL	LSU laser output for all colors	Display	Description	0 (100%)	LSU laser output (100%)	1 (90%)	LSU laser output (90%)	2 (80%)	LSU laser output (80%)	3 (70%)	LSU laser output (70%)
Display	Description																																															
ON	Correct the sensitivity																																															
OFF	Do not correct the sensitivity																																															
Display	Description																																															
CYAN	Exposure density correction value for cyan																																															
MAGENTA	Exposure density correction value for magenta																																															
YELLOW	Exposure density correction value for yellow																																															
BLACK	Exposure density correction value for black																																															
Display	Description	Setting range																																														
X0 (C) - X10 (C)	Enter the setting value for cyan	-30 to 30																																														
X0 (M) - X10 (M)	Enter the setting value for magenta	-30 to 30																																														
X0 (Y) - X10 (Y)	Enter the setting value for yellow	-30 to 30																																														
X0 (K) - X10 (K)	Enter the setting value for black	-30 to 30																																														
Display	Description																																															
BLACK	LSU laser output for black																																															
ALL	LSU laser output for all colors																																															
Display	Description																																															
0 (100%)	LSU laser output (100%)																																															
1 (90%)	LSU laser output (90%)																																															
2 (80%)	LSU laser output (80%)																																															
3 (70%)	LSU laser output (70%)																																															

Maintenance item No.	Description																						
<p><b>U474</b></p>	<p><b>Checking LSU cleaning operation</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Provides cleaning LSU by means of the LSU cleaning clutch and LSU cleaning solenoid. Also, the cleaning cycle can be adjusted.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cleaning Operation</td> <td>Executing the cleaning operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cleaning Cycle</td> <td>Setting the cleaning cycle</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cleaning Setting</td> <td>Setting the cleaning operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [Cleaning Operation]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Cleaning Operation].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. Cleaning the LSU slit glass.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Cleaning Cycle]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Cleaning Cycle].</li> <li>2. Change the setting value using +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cleaning Cycle</td> <td>Cleaning cycle</td> <td>0 to 5000</td> <td>1000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The setting can be changed by 1000 per step.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [Cleaning Setting]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting using the +/- keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>LSU cleaning operation is not executed at startup or sleep recovery.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>LSU cleaning operation is executed at startup and sleep recovery.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cleaning Operation	Executing the cleaning operation	Cleaning Cycle	Setting the cleaning cycle	Cleaning Setting	Setting the cleaning operation	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Cleaning Cycle	Cleaning cycle	0 to 5000	1000	Display	Description	0	LSU cleaning operation is not executed at startup or sleep recovery.	1	LSU cleaning operation is executed at startup and sleep recovery.
Display	Description																						
Cleaning Operation	Executing the cleaning operation																						
Cleaning Cycle	Setting the cleaning cycle																						
Cleaning Setting	Setting the cleaning operation																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
Cleaning Cycle	Cleaning cycle	0 to 5000	1000																				
Display	Description																						
0	LSU cleaning operation is not executed at startup or sleep recovery.																						
1	LSU cleaning operation is executed at startup and sleep recovery.																						

Maintenance item No.	Description																				
<p><b>U485</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the image processing mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the detection level for scanning printed matter outputted with the confidential document guard function. Also, sets the process PDF images are rotated.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To change the detection level when the confidential document guard is not printed well for detection in scanning. Also, changes the process of how PDF images are rotated.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conf. Doc. Detection</td> <td>Confidential document guard detection level</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PDF Rotate</td> <td>Processing the rotation of PDF images</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Setting: [Conf. Doc. Detection]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conf. Doc. Detection</td> <td>Confidential document guard detection level</td> <td>1 to 5</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>A smaller value raises the detection sensitivity but increases the possibility of false detection. A larger value lowers the detection sensitivity but decreases the possibility of false detection.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Setting: [PDF Rotate]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Change the setting value using +/- or numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Assigns the image rotation with the actual image</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level	PDF Rotate	Processing the rotation of PDF images	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level	1 to 5	1	Display	Description	0	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter	1	Assigns the image rotation with the actual image
Display	Description																				
Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level																				
PDF Rotate	Processing the rotation of PDF images																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																		
Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level	1 to 5	1																		
Display	Description																				
0	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter																				
1	Assigns the image rotation with the actual image																				

Maintenance item No.	Description										
U486	<p><b>Setting color/black and white operation mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> When color and B/W documents are mixed, sets operation mode after a color document is detected.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To ensure productivity when copying color and B/W documents in ACS mode, select MODE3. However, selecting MODE3 will increase the maintenance count for cyan, magenta, and yellow color developing units even when there is a B/W original after a color original.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the MODE.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MODE1</td> <td>Line speed: Color and B/W line speed is switched according to each original Controlling developing motor MCY: Color and B/W mode is switched according to each original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE2</td> <td>Line speed: Fixed at color line speed Controlling developing motor MCY: Color and B/W mode is switched according to each original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MODE3</td> <td>Line speed: Fixed at color line speed on and after a color original Controlling developing motor MCY: Fixed at color mode on and after a color original</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AUTO</td> <td>Automatic selection of MODE1 to 3 depending on the using pattern</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: MODE2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MODE1	Line speed: Color and B/W line speed is switched according to each original Controlling developing motor MCY: Color and B/W mode is switched according to each original	MODE2	Line speed: Fixed at color line speed Controlling developing motor MCY: Color and B/W mode is switched according to each original	MODE3	Line speed: Fixed at color line speed on and after a color original Controlling developing motor MCY: Fixed at color mode on and after a color original	AUTO	Automatic selection of MODE1 to 3 depending on the using pattern
Display	Description										
MODE1	Line speed: Color and B/W line speed is switched according to each original Controlling developing motor MCY: Color and B/W mode is switched according to each original										
MODE2	Line speed: Fixed at color line speed Controlling developing motor MCY: Color and B/W mode is switched according to each original										
MODE3	Line speed: Fixed at color line speed on and after a color original Controlling developing motor MCY: Fixed at color mode on and after a color original										
AUTO	Automatic selection of MODE1 to 3 depending on the using pattern										

Maintenance item No.	Description										
<p><b>U510</b></p>	<p><b>Setting the enterprise mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets whether or not the application function (DBA) is enabled.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select [MODE1].</li> <li>3. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ON</td> <td>Application function is enabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OFF</td> <td>Application function is disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INSTALL</td> <td>Executing the install</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UNINSTALL</td> <td>Executing the uninstall</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ON (Inch specifications)/OFF (Metric specifications)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: [INSTALL]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insert the USB memory that contains the application into the USB memory slot on the machine.</li> <li>2. Turn the main power switch on.</li> <li>3. Enter the maintenance item.</li> <li>4. Press the start key.</li> <li>5. Select [INSTALL].</li> <li>6. Press the start key. Installation of application is started.</li> <li>7. When normally completed, [Complete] is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ON	Application function is enabled	OFF	Application function is disabled	INSTALL	Executing the install	UNINSTALL	Executing the uninstall
Display	Description										
ON	Application function is enabled										
OFF	Application function is disabled										
INSTALL	Executing the install										
UNINSTALL	Executing the uninstall										

Maintenance item No.	Description																
<b>U901</b>	<p><b>Checking copy counts by paper feed locations</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays or clears copy counts by paper feed locations.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the time to replace consumable parts.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The counts by paper feed locations are displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MP TRAY</td> <td>MP tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 1</td> <td>Cassette 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 2</td> <td>Cassette 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 3</td> <td>Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CASSETTE 4</td> <td>Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DUPLEX</td> <td>Duplex unit</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LCF</td> <td>Optional 3000-sheet paper feeder</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When an optional paper feed device is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.</p> <p><b>Clearing</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the counts to be cleared. CASSETTE 3, CASSETTE 4 and LCF cannot be cleared.</li> <li>2. Select the counts for all and press [ALL CLEAR].</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The counts is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MP TRAY	MP tray	CASSETTE 1	Cassette 1	CASSETTE 2	Cassette 2	CASSETTE 3	Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)	CASSETTE 4	Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)	DUPLEX	Duplex unit	LCF	Optional 3000-sheet paper feeder
Display	Description																
MP TRAY	MP tray																
CASSETTE 1	Cassette 1																
CASSETTE 2	Cassette 2																
CASSETTE 3	Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)																
CASSETTE 4	Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)																
DUPLEX	Duplex unit																
LCF	Optional 3000-sheet paper feeder																
<b>U902</b>	<p><b>Checking/clearing finisher punch count</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sets the punch limit and displays and clears the punch-hole scrap count when 3000-sheet document finisher is installed.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Sets the punch limit to notify the user of the time to collect punch-hole scrap. Also, used to manually clear the punch-hole scrap count if a message requiring collection of punch-hole scrap is shown on the touch panel after collection. If punch-hole scrap is collected with the machine power turned off, the punch-hole scrap count is not cleared and consequently this problem occurs.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item.</li> <li>3. Change the value using the numeric keys.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PUNCH LIMIT (*1000)</td> <td>Punch limit (maximum number of punching times)</td> <td>0 to 9999000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH WASTE COUNT</td> <td>Punch-hole scrap count (current number of punching times)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The punch limit can be set in increments of 1000.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Clearing</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Enter 0 using the numeric keys.</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The count is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	PUNCH LIMIT (*1000)	Punch limit (maximum number of punching times)	0 to 9999000	PUNCH WASTE COUNT	Punch-hole scrap count (current number of punching times)	0 to 9999999							
Display	Description	Setting range															
PUNCH LIMIT (*1000)	Punch limit (maximum number of punching times)	0 to 9999000															
PUNCH WASTE COUNT	Punch-hole scrap count (current number of punching times)	0 to 9999999															

Maintenance item No.	Description						
<p><b>U903</b></p>	<p><b>Checking/clearing the paper jam counts</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays or clears the jam counts by jam locations.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the paper jam status. Also to clear the jam counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Count</td> <td>Displays/clears the jam counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Count</td> <td>Displays the total jam counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [Count]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Count]. The count of jam code by type is displayed. Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed.</li> <li>2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys.</li> <li>3. Select the counts for all jam codes and press [ALL CLEAR]. The individual counter cannot be cleared.</li> <li>4. Press the start key. The count is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: [Total Count]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Total Count]. The total number of jam code by type is displayed.</li> <li>2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of jam count cannot be cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Count	Displays/clears the jam counts	Total Count	Displays the total jam counts
Display	Description						
Count	Displays/clears the jam counts						
Total Count	Displays the total jam counts						
<p><b>U904</b></p>	<p><b>Checking/clearing the call for service counts</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays or clears the service call code counts by types.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the service call code status by types. Also to clear the service call code counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p><b>Start</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The screen for selecting an item is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Count</td> <td>Displays/clears the call for service counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Count</td> <td>Displays the total call for service counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Method: [Count]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Count]. The count for service call detection by type is displayed. Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed.</li> <li>2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys.</li> <li>3. Select the counts for all service call codes and press [ALL CLEAR]. The individual counter cannot be cleared.</li> <li>4. Press the start key. The count is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Method: [Total Count]</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Total Count]. The total number of service call counts by type is displayed.</li> <li>2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of service call count cannot be cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Count	Displays/clears the call for service counts	Total Count	Displays the total call for service counts
Display	Description						
Count	Displays/clears the call for service counts						
Total Count	Displays the total call for service counts						



Maintenance item No.	Description																																
U905	<p><b>Checking counts by optional devices</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the counts of DP or finisher.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the use of DP and finisher.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the device, the count of which is to be checked.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The count of the selected device is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Counts of optional DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FINISHER</td> <td>Counts of optional document finisher or 3000-sheet document finisher</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>DP</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADP</td> <td>No. of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RADP</td> <td>No. of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CONCURRENT</td> <td>No. of dual scan originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Document finisher</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CP CNT</td> <td>No. of copies that has passed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE</td> <td>Frequency the stapler has been activated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3000-sheet document finisher</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CP CNT</td> <td>No. of copies that has passed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STAPLE</td> <td>Frequency the stapler has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PUNCH</td> <td>Frequency the punch has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STACK</td> <td>Frequency the stacker has been activated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SADDLE</td> <td>Frequency the center holding has been activated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DP	Counts of optional DP	FINISHER	Counts of optional document finisher or 3000-sheet document finisher	Display	Description	ADP	No. of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP	RADP	No. of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP	CONCURRENT	No. of dual scan originals that has passed through the DP	Display	Description	CP CNT	No. of copies that has passed	STAPLE	Frequency the stapler has been activated	Display	Description	CP CNT	No. of copies that has passed	STAPLE	Frequency the stapler has been activated	PUNCH	Frequency the punch has been activated	STACK	Frequency the stacker has been activated	SADDLE	Frequency the center holding has been activated
Display	Description																																
DP	Counts of optional DP																																
FINISHER	Counts of optional document finisher or 3000-sheet document finisher																																
Display	Description																																
ADP	No. of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP																																
RADP	No. of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP																																
CONCURRENT	No. of dual scan originals that has passed through the DP																																
Display	Description																																
CP CNT	No. of copies that has passed																																
STAPLE	Frequency the stapler has been activated																																
Display	Description																																
CP CNT	No. of copies that has passed																																
STAPLE	Frequency the stapler has been activated																																
PUNCH	Frequency the punch has been activated																																
STACK	Frequency the stacker has been activated																																
SADDLE	Frequency the center holding has been activated																																

Maintenance item No.	Description				
<p><b>U906</b></p>	<p><b>Resetting partial operation control</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Resets the service call code for partial operation control.  <b>Purpose</b>                      To be reset after partial operation is performed due to problems in the cassettes or other sections, and the related parts are serviced.  <b>Method</b>                      1. Press the start key.                      2. Press [Execute].                      3. Press the start key to reset partial operation control.                      4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</p>				
<p><b>U908</b></p>	<p><b>Checking the total counter value</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Displays the total counter value.  <b>Purpose</b>                      To check the total counter value.  <b>Method</b>                      1. Press the start key. The screen for total count value is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Total Count</td> <td>Total count value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Total Count	Total count value
Display	Description				
Total Count	Total count value				
<p><b>U910</b></p>	<p><b>Clearing the coverage data</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Clears the accumulated data for the digital dot coverage per A4 size paper in all colors.  <b>Purpose</b>                      To clear data as required at times such as during maintenance service.  <b>Method</b>                      1. Press the start key.                      2. Press [Execute].                      3. Press the start key. The digital dot coverage data is cleared.  <b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>				

Maintenance item No.	Description
U911	<p><b>Checking/clearing copy counts by paper sizes</b></p> <p><b>Description</b></p> <p>Displays and clears the paper feed counts by paper sizes.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b></p> <p>To check or clear the counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <p>Press the start key. The screen for the paper feed counts by paper size is displayed.</p> <p><b>Clearing</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Select the paper size to be cleared. Select the counts for all and press [ALL CLEAR].</li><li>2. Press the start key. All counts are cleared.</li></ol> <p><b>Completion</b></p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Maintenance item No.	Description																																				
<p><b>U917</b></p>	<p><b>Setting backup data reading/writing</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Retrieves the backup data to a USB memory from the machine; or writes the data from the USB memory to the machine.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To store and write data when replacing the HDD.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch.</li> <li>2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.</li> <li>3. Turn the main power switch on.</li> <li>4. Enter the maintenance item.</li> <li>5. Press the start key.</li> <li>6. Select [Export] or [Import].</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Export</td> <td>Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Import</td> <td>Writing data from the USB memory to the machine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Select the item.</li> </ol> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Display</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Description</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Depending data<sup>*1</sup></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Address Book</td> <td>Address book</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Acct.</td> <td>Job accounting</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAX Forward</td> <td>FAX transfer information</td> <td>Job accounting, user management and document box information</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One Touch</td> <td>Information on one-touch</td> <td>Address book</td> </tr> <tr> <td>User</td> <td>User managements</td> <td>Job accounting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shortcut</td> <td>Shortcut information</td> <td>Job accountings, user managements and document box information</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Document Box</td> <td>Document box information</td> <td>Job accountings and user managements</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Program</td> <td>Program information</td> <td>Job accountings, user managements and document box information</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ADDRESS BOOK ONE TOUCH<sup>*2</sup></td> <td>Address book and Information on one-touch</td> <td>Address book and Information on one-touch</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><sup>*1</sup>: Since data are dependent with each other, data other than those assigned are also retrieved or written in.  <sup>*2</sup>: When ADDRESS BOOK ONE TOUCH is selected, editing with the Set up tool is not possible, however, Import/Export in high speed mode is possible.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Press the start key. Starts reading or writing. The progress of selected item is displayed in %. When an error occurs, the operation is canceled and an error code is displayed (see page 1-3-151).</li> <li>9. When normally completed, [Finished] is displayed.</li> <li>10. Turn the main power switch off and on after completing writing when selecting [Import].</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Export	Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory	Import	Writing data from the USB memory to the machine	Display	Description	Depending data <sup>*1</sup>	Address Book	Address book	-	Job Acct.	Job accounting	-	FAX Forward	FAX transfer information	Job accounting, user management and document box information	One Touch	Information on one-touch	Address book	User	User managements	Job accounting	Shortcut	Shortcut information	Job accountings, user managements and document box information	Document Box	Document box information	Job accountings and user managements	Program	Program information	Job accountings, user managements and document box information	ADDRESS BOOK ONE TOUCH <sup>*2</sup>	Address book and Information on one-touch	Address book and Information on one-touch
Display	Description																																				
Export	Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory																																				
Import	Writing data from the USB memory to the machine																																				
Display	Description	Depending data <sup>*1</sup>																																			
Address Book	Address book	-																																			
Job Acct.	Job accounting	-																																			
FAX Forward	FAX transfer information	Job accounting, user management and document box information																																			
One Touch	Information on one-touch	Address book																																			
User	User managements	Job accounting																																			
Shortcut	Shortcut information	Job accountings, user managements and document box information																																			
Document Box	Document box information	Job accountings and user managements																																			
Program	Program information	Job accountings, user managements and document box information																																			
ADDRESS BOOK ONE TOUCH <sup>*2</sup>	Address book and Information on one-touch	Address book and Information on one-touch																																			

Maintenance item No.	Description			
<b>U917</b>	<b>Error Codes</b>			
	<b>Codes</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Codes</b>	<b>Description</b>
	321e0001	Parameter error	321e002f	Box open error
	321e0002	File write error	321e0030	Box close error
	321e0003	File initialization error	321e0031	Box creation error
	321e0004	File error	321e0032	Box creation error
	321e0005	Processing error	321e0033	Box deletion error
	321e0006	Address book clear error (contact)	321e0034	Box movement error
	321e0007	Address book open error (contact)	321e0035	Fax memory directory creation error
	321e0008	Address book list error (contact)	321e0036	Fax memory error in writing
	321e0009	Address book list error (contact)	321e0037	Fax memory error in reading
	321e000a	Address book clear error (group)	321e0038	Shortcut error in writing
	321e000b	Address book open error (group)	321e0039	Shortcut error in reading
	321e000c	Address book list error (group)	321e003a	Program error in writing
	321e000d	Address book list error (group)	321e003b	Program error in reading
	321e000e	Job accounting clear error	321e003c	Address/One Touch directory creation error
	321e000f	Job accounting file open error	321e003d	Address/One Touch error in writing
	321e0010	Job accounting file open error	321e003e	Address/One Touch error in reading
	321e0011	Job accounting error in writing	321e003f	File reading error
	321e0012	Job accounting list error	321e0040	File writing error
	321e0013	Job accounting list error	321e0041	Data mismatch
	321e0014	One-touch open error	321e0042	Log file open error
	321e0015	One-touch list error	321e0043	Log file error in writing
	321e0016	One-touch list error	321e0044	Directory open error
	321e0017	User managements backup error	321e0045	Directory error in reading
	321e0018	User managements clear error	321d0000	Unspecified error
	321e0019	User managements file open error	321d0001	HDD unavailable
	321e001a	User managements file open error	321d0002	USB memory is not inserted
	321e001b	User managements file open error	321d0003	File for writing is not found in the USB
	321e001c	User managements error in writing	321d0004	File for reading is not found in the HDD
	321e001d	User managements list error	321d0005	USB error in writing
	321e001e	User managements list error	321d0006	USB error in reading
	321e001f	User managements list error	321d0007	USB unmount error
	321e0020	User managements list error	321d0008	File rename error
	321e0021	User managements file open error	321d0009	File open error
	321e0022	User managements error	321d000a	File close error
	321e0023	User managements error	321d000b	File reading error
	321e0024	User managements file open error	321d000c	File writing error
	321e0025	User managements error	321d000d	File copy error
	321e0026	User managements file open error	321d000e	File compressed error
	321e0027	User managements error	321d000f	File decompressed error
	321e0028	Box file open error	321d0010	Directory open error
	321e0029	Box error in writing	321d0011	Directory creation error
	321e002a	Box error in reading	321d0012	File writing error
	321e002b	Box list error	321d0013	File reading error
	321e002c	Box list error	321d0014	File deletion error
	321e002d	Box error	321d0015	Log file copy error to the USB
	321e002e	Box error		

Maintenance item No.	Description														
<p><b>U920</b></p>	<p><b>Checking the copy counts</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Checks the copy counts.  <b>Purpose</b>                      To check the copy counts.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The current counts of full color copy counter, single color copy counter, black and white copy counter, color printer counter, black and white printer counter and black and white fax counter are displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full Color Copy Count</td> <td>Count value of full color copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mono Color Copy Count</td> <td>Count value of single color copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Monochrome Copy Count</td> <td>Count value of black/white copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Color Printer Count</td> <td>Count value of color printer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Monochrome Printer Count</td> <td>Count value of black/white printer</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Monochrome Fax Count</td> <td>Count value of black/white fax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Full Color Copy Count	Count value of full color copy	Mono Color Copy Count	Count value of single color copy	Monochrome Copy Count	Count value of black/white copy	Color Printer Count	Count value of color printer	Monochrome Printer Count	Count value of black/white printer	Monochrome Fax Count	Count value of black/white fax
Display	Description														
Full Color Copy Count	Count value of full color copy														
Mono Color Copy Count	Count value of single color copy														
Monochrome Copy Count	Count value of black/white copy														
Color Printer Count	Count value of color printer														
Monochrome Printer Count	Count value of black/white printer														
Monochrome Fax Count	Count value of black/white fax														
<p><b>U927</b></p>	<p><b>Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only)</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Resets all of the counts back to zero.</p> <p><b>Supplement</b>                      The total account counter and the machine life counter can be cleared only once if all count values are 1000 or less.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press [EXECUTE].</li> <li>3. Press the start key. All copy counts and machine life counts are cleared.                      [CAN NOT EXECUTE] is displayed if the count cannot be cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>														
<p><b>U928</b></p>	<p><b>Checking machine life counts</b>  <b>Description</b>                      Displays the machine life counts.  <b>Purpose</b>                      To check the machine life counts.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The current machine life counts is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LIFE COUNT</td> <td>Machine life counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b>                      Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	LIFE COUNT	Machine life counts										
Display	Description														
LIFE COUNT	Machine life counts														

Maintenance item No.	Description																				
U930	<p><b>Checking/clearing the charger roller count</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the counts of the charger roller counter for checking or clearing.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the count after replacement of the charger roller unit. To clear the counter value when replacing the charger roller unit.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The current counts of the charger roller count for each color is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Charge Roller Count(K)</td> <td>Count value of black charger roller</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charge Roller Count(C)</td> <td>Count value of cyan charger roller</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charge Roller Count(M)</td> <td>Count value of magenta charger roller</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charge Roller Count(Y)</td> <td>Count value of yellow charger roller</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Clearing</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the counts to be cleared. Select the counts for all and press [ALL CLEAR].</li> <li>2. Press the start key. The counts is cleared.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Charge Roller Count(K)	Count value of black charger roller	Charge Roller Count(C)	Count value of cyan charger roller	Charge Roller Count(M)	Count value of magenta charger roller	Charge Roller Count(Y)	Count value of yellow charger roller										
Display	Description																				
Charge Roller Count(K)	Count value of black charger roller																				
Charge Roller Count(C)	Count value of cyan charger roller																				
Charge Roller Count(M)	Count value of magenta charger roller																				
Charge Roller Count(Y)	Count value of yellow charger roller																				
U942	<p><b>Setting of deflection for feeding from DP</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Adjusts the deflection generated when the DP is used.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Use this mode if an original non-feed jam, oblique feed or wrinkling of original occurs when the DP is used.</p> <p><b>Setting</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the item to be adjusted.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Initial</th> <th>Change in</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>REGIST TOP</td> <td>Deflection of single-sided original</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.176 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REGIST BACK</td> <td>Deflection of double-sided original</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.176 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>REGIST MIX</td> <td>Deflection of dual scanning</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.176 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>4. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy.</li> <li>5. Press the system menu key.</li> <li>6. Change the setting value using the +/- or numeric keys. The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection. If an original non-feed jam or oblique feed occurs, increase the setting value. If wrinkling of original occurs, decrease the value.</li> <li>7. Press the start key. The setting is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting	Initial	Change in	REGIST TOP	Deflection of single-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.176 mm	REGIST BACK	Deflection of double-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.176 mm	REGIST MIX	Deflection of dual scanning	-31 to 31	0	0.176 mm
Display	Description	Setting	Initial	Change in																	
REGIST TOP	Deflection of single-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.176 mm																	
REGIST BACK	Deflection of double-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.176 mm																	
REGIST MIX	Deflection of dual scanning	-31 to 31	0	0.176 mm																	

Maintenance item No.	Description																
<b>U964</b>	<p><b>Checking of log</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Sends a log file saved on the HDD to a USB memory.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To transfer a log file saved on the HDD to a USB memory as a means of investigating malfunctions.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.</li> <li>2. Turn the main power switch on.</li> <li>3. Enter the maintenance item.</li> <li>4. Press the start key.</li> <li>5. Select [Execute].</li> <li>6. Press the start key. Starts sending the log file saved on the HDD to the USB memory.</li> <li>7. When normally completed, [Complete] is displayed. When an error occurs, an error code is displayed.</li> <li>8. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol> <p><b>Error codes</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No Usb Storage</td> <td>USB memory is not inserted</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No File</td> <td>File is not found</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mount Error</td> <td>USB memory mount error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>File Delete Error</td> <td>File deletion error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Copy Error</td> <td>File copy error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Unmount Error</td> <td>USB memory unmount error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Error</td> <td>Other error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	No Usb Storage	USB memory is not inserted	No File	File is not found	Mount Error	USB memory mount error	File Delete Error	File deletion error	Copy Error	File copy error	Unmount Error	USB memory unmount error	Other Error	Other error
Display	Description																
No Usb Storage	USB memory is not inserted																
No File	File is not found																
Mount Error	USB memory mount error																
File Delete Error	File deletion error																
Copy Error	File copy error																
Unmount Error	USB memory unmount error																
Other Error	Other error																
<b>U969</b>	<p><b>Checking of toner area code</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the toner area code.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the toner area code.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The toner area code is displayed.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																



Maintenance item No.	Description										
U977	<p><b>Data capture mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Store the print data sent to the machine into USB memory.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> In case to occur the error at printing, check the print data sent to the machine.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot.</li> <li>2. Turn the main power switch on.</li> <li>3. Enter the maintenance item.</li> <li>4. Press the start key.</li> <li>5. Press [EXECUTE].</li> <li>6. Press the start key.</li> <li>7. Send the print data to the machine.</li> </ol> <p>Once the print data is stored into USB memory, [Complete] will be displayed.</p> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>										
U984	<p><b>Checking the developing unit number</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the developing unit number.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the developing unit number.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The developing unit number for each color is displayed.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (C)</td> <td>Cyan developing unit number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (M)</td> <td>Magenta developing unit number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (Y)</td> <td>Yellow developing unit number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (K)</td> <td>Black developing unit number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (C)	Cyan developing unit number	DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (M)	Magenta developing unit number	DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (Y)	Yellow developing unit number	DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (K)	Black developing unit number
Display	Description										
DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (C)	Cyan developing unit number										
DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (M)	Magenta developing unit number										
DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (Y)	Yellow developing unit number										
DEVELOPING UNIT NO. (K)	Black developing unit number										

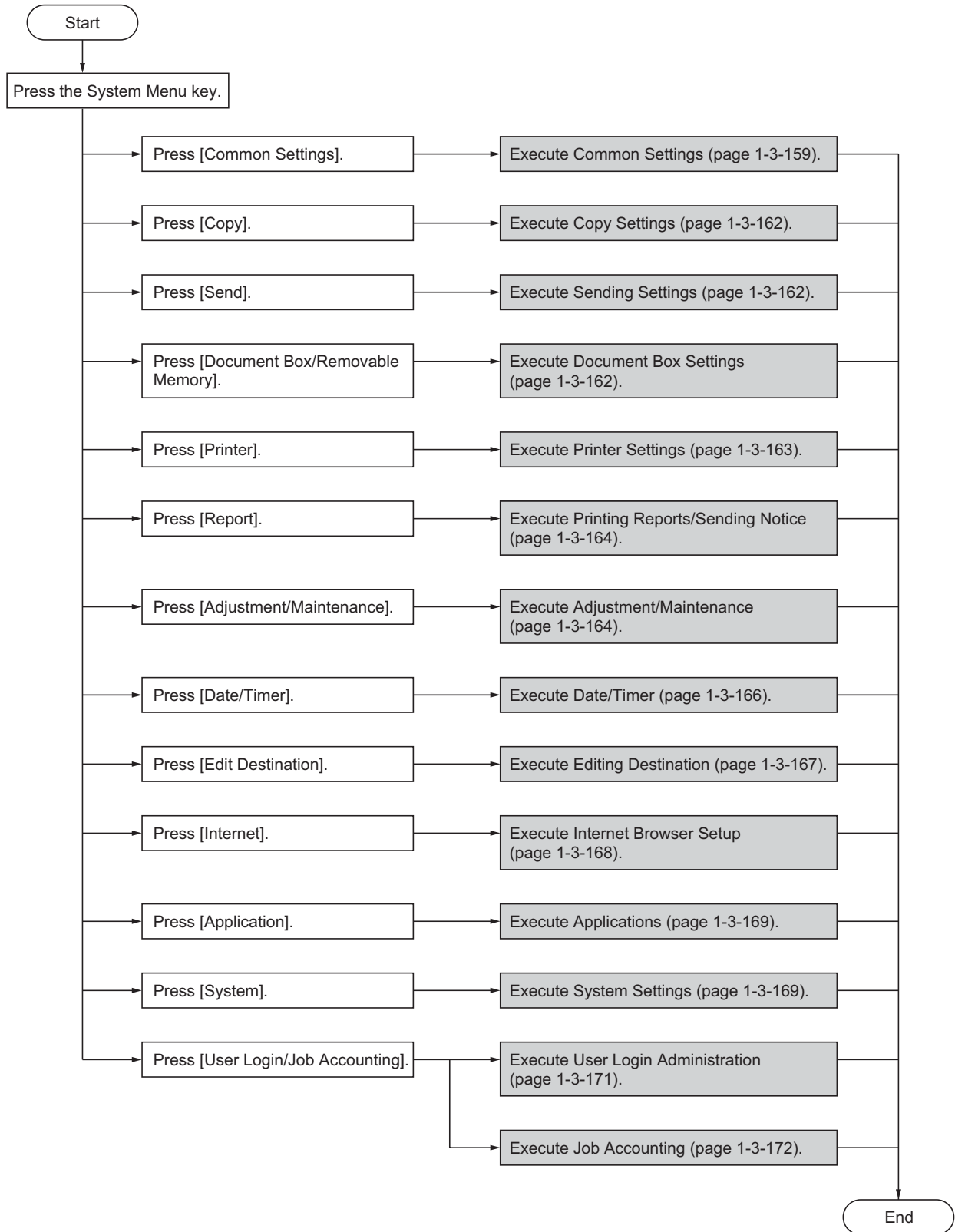
Maintenance item No.	Description																
<b>U985</b>	<p><b>Displaying the developing unit history</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Indicates the past record of machine number and the developing counter.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the machine number and the developing counter.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select the color to check.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DEVELOP HISTORY(C)</td> <td>Cyan developing unit past record</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEVELOP HISTORY(M)</td> <td>Magenta developing unit past record</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEVELOP HISTORY(Y)</td> <td>Yellow developing unit past record</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEVELOP HISTORY(K)</td> <td>Black developing unit past record</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The history of a machine number and a developing counter for each color is displayed by three cases.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MACHINE HISTORY 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of the machine number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>COUNT HISTORY 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of developing counter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DEVELOP HISTORY(C)	Cyan developing unit past record	DEVELOP HISTORY(M)	Magenta developing unit past record	DEVELOP HISTORY(Y)	Yellow developing unit past record	DEVELOP HISTORY(K)	Black developing unit past record	Display	Description	MACHINE HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number	COUNT HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of developing counter
Display	Description																
DEVELOP HISTORY(C)	Cyan developing unit past record																
DEVELOP HISTORY(M)	Magenta developing unit past record																
DEVELOP HISTORY(Y)	Yellow developing unit past record																
DEVELOP HISTORY(K)	Black developing unit past record																
Display	Description																
MACHINE HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number																
COUNT HISTORY 1 - 3	Historical records of developing counter																
<b>U989</b>	<p><b>HDD Scandisk</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Restores data in the hard disk by scanning the disk.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> If power is turned off while accessing to the hard disk is performed, the control information in the hard disk drive may be damaged. Use this mode to restore the data.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Press [EXECUTE].</li> <li>3. Press the start key. When scanning of the disk is complete, the execution result is displayed.</li> <li>4. Turn the main power switch off and on.</li> </ol>																
<b>U990</b>	<p><b>Checking/clearing the time for the exposure lamp to light</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays, clears or changes the accumulated time for the CIS to light.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check duration of use of the CIS. Also to clear the accumulated time for the CIS after replacement.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. The accumulated time of illumination for the CIS is displayed in minutes.</li> <li>2. Clear the accumulated time using the +/- or numeric keys.</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The time is set.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>																

Maintenance item No.	Description								
U991	<p><b>Checking the scanner operation count</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Displays the scanner operation count.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> To check the status of use of the scanner.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> </ol> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>COPY SCAN CNT</td> <td>Scanner operation count for copying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAX SCAN CNT</td> <td>Scanner operation count for fax</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHER SCAN COUNT</td> <td>Scanner operation count except for copying</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance No. item is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	COPY SCAN CNT	Scanner operation count for copying	FAX SCAN CNT	Scanner operation count for fax	OTHER SCAN COUNT	Scanner operation count except for copying
Display	Description								
COPY SCAN CNT	Scanner operation count for copying								
FAX SCAN CNT	Scanner operation count for fax								
OTHER SCAN COUNT	Scanner operation count except for copying								
U996	<p><b>Setting the Self-diagnostic function mode</b></p> <p><b>Description</b> Assigns the detection and operation of service calls with normal mode.</p> <p><b>Purpose</b> Switches the detection and operation of service calls from line mode to normal mode.</p> <p><b>Method</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key.</li> <li>2. Select [NORMAL MODE].</li> <li>3. Press the start key. The detection and operation of service calls is set as normal mode.</li> </ol> <p><b>Completion</b> Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								

### 1-3-2 Management mode

In addition to a maintenance function for service, the machine is equipped with a management function which can be operated by users (mainly by the administrator). In this management mode, settings such as default settings can be changed.

#### (1) Using the management mode



## (2) Common Settings

### Switching the Language for Display [Language]

1. Press [Change] of Language.
2. Press the key for the language you want to use.
3. Press [OK].  
The touch panel language will be changed.

### Default Screen

1. Press [Change] of Default Screen.
2. Select the screen to be displayed as the default screen.
3. Press [OK].

### Sound

1. Press [Next] of Sound and then [Next] of Buzzer.
2. Press [Change] of Volume, Key Confirmation, Job Finish, Ready, or Warning.
3. Select the buzzer volume level, or other sound options.

### Original/Paper Settings

1. Press [Next] of Original/Paper Settings and then [Next] of Custom Original Size.
2. Press [Change] of any one of Custom 1 to Custom 4, on which you wish to register the size.
3. Press [On], and then press [+], [-] or numeric keys to enter X (horizontal) and Y (vertical) dimensions.
4. Press [OK].

### Adding a Custom Size and Media Type for Paper to Print

1. Paper Settings and then [Next] of Custom Paper Size.
2. Press [Change] of any one of Custom 1 to Custom 4, on which you want to register the size.
3. Press [On], and then press [+], [-] or numeric keys to enter X (horizontal) and Y (vertical) dimensions. Press [Media Type] to select the type of paper and press [OK] if necessary.
4. Press [OK].

### Paper Size and Media Type Setup for Cassettes

1. Press [Next] of Original/Paper Settings, [Next] of Cassette Setting, [Next] of Cassette 1 to Cassette 4, on which you want to register the size, and then [Change] of Paper Size.
2. To detect paper size automatically, press [Auto] and select Metric or Inch for Paper Size. To select paper size, press [Standard Sizes 1] or [Standard Sizes 2] for Paper Size.
3. Press [OK]. The previous screen reappears.
4. Press [Change] of Media Type to select media type and press [OK].

### Paper Size and Media Type Setup for Multi Purpose Tray

1. Press [Next] of Original/Paper Settings, [Next] of MP Tray Setting and then [Change] of Paper Size.
2. To detect paper size automatically, press [Auto] and select Metric or Inch for Paper Size. To select paper size, press [Standard Sizes 1], [Standard Sizes 2], [Others] or [Size Entry] for Paper Size. If you select [Size Entry], press [+], [-] to enter X (horizontal) and Y (vertical) dimensions. Press [# keys] to enter the paper size using the numeric keys.
3. Press [OK]. The previous screen reappears.
4. Press [Change] of Media Type to select the media type and press [OK].

### Paper Weight

1. Press [Next] of Original/Paper Settings and then [Next] of Media Type Setting.
2. Press [Next] for the media type whose weight you want to change.
3. Press [Change] of Paper Weight.
4. Select the weight and press [OK].
5. Press [Close]. The previous screen reappears.
6. To change the duplex printing settings for Custom 1 (-8), press [Next] of Custom 1(-8) and then [Change] of Duplex. Select [Prohibit] or [Permit] and press [OK]. The previous screen reappears.
7. Press [Close].
8. To change the name for Custom 1(-8), press [Next] of Custom 1(-8) and then [Change] of Name. Enter the name and press [OK].

### Default Paper Source

1. Press [Next] of Original/Paper Settings and then [Change] of Default Paper Source.
2. Select a paper cassette for the default setting.
3. Press [OK].

### Automatic Detection of Originals (Available for metric models only)

1. Press [Next] of Original/Paper Settings and then [Change] of Original Auto Detect.
2. Select [A6] or [Hagaki] of A6/Hagaki. Select [Off] to disable automatic detection or [On] to enable automatic detection of Folio and 11x15" respectively.
3. Press [OK].

### Media for Auto Selection (Color/B&W)

1. Press [Next] of Original/Paper Settings and then [Change] of Media for Auto (Color) or Media for Auto (B & W).
2. Select [All Media Types] or any media type for paper selection.
3. Press [OK].

**Paper Source for Cover Paper**

1. Press [Next] of Original/Paper Settings, cursor down key and then [Change] of Paper Source for Cover.
2. Select the paper source to load cover paper.
3. Press [OK].

**Special Paper Action**

1. Press [Next] of Original/Paper Settings, cursor down key and then [Change] of Special Paper Action.
2. Select [Adjust Print Direction] or [Speed Priority].
3. Press [OK].

**Switching Unit of Measurement**

1. Press [Change] of Measurement.
2. Select [mm] for metric or [inch] for inch.
3. Press [OK].

**Error Handling**

1. Press [Next] of Error Handling.
2. Press [Change] at the error you wish to change the handling.
3. Select the error handling method in the selection screen for each of the errors and then press [OK].
4. The previous screen appears. To set the handling for a different error, repeat steps 2 and 3.

**Paper Output**

1. Press [Next] of Paper Output.
2. Press [Change] of Copy/Custom Box, Printer, FAX Port 1 or FAX Port 2.
3. Select Output Tray.  
For [Finisher Tray], [Tray B], [Tray C] or [Tray 1] to [Tray 7], select [Face Up] (print surface up) or [Face Down] (print surface down) as the paper orientation at output.
4. Press [OK].

**Orientation Confirmation**

1. Press [Change] of Orientation Confirmation.
2. Select the default for [Off] or [On].
3. Press [OK].

**Settings for Color Toner Empty Action**

1. Press [Change] of Color Toner Empty Action.
2. Select [Stop Printing] or [Print in Black & White].
3. Press [OK].

**Function Defaults**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults and then [Change] of Original Orientation.
2. Select [Top Edge Top] or [Top Edge Left] for the default.
3. Press [OK].

**Continuous Scan**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults and then [Change] of Continuous Scan.
2. Select [Off] or [On] for the default. Use the procedure below to select the default quality setting for originals.
3. Press [OK].

**Original Image**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults and then [Change] of Original Image.
2. Select the [Text+Photo], [Photo], [Print Photo], [Text], [Map] or [for OCR] as the default.
3. Press [OK].

**Scan Resolution**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults and then [Change] of Scan Resolution.
2. Select the default resolution.
3. Press [OK].

**Color Selection (Copy)**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults and then [Change] of mode Color Selection(Copy).
2. Select the default color setting.
3. Press [OK].

**Color Selection (Send/Store)**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults and then [Change] of mode Color Sel. (Send/Store).
2. Select the default color mode.
3. Press [OK].

**File Format**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults and then [Change] of File Format.
2. Select the default file format.
3. Press [OK].

**File Separation**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults and then [Change] of File Separation.
2. Select [Off] or [Each Page].
3. Press [OK].

**Density**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key and then [Change] of Density.
2. Select the default density.
3. Press [OK].

**Zoom**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key and then [Change] of Zoom.
2. Select the default zoom setting.
3. Press [OK].

**File Name Entry**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key and then [Change] of File Name Entry.
2. Press [File Name] to enter the file name in not more than 32 characters.
3. Press [OK].
4. Press [Date and Time] to add the date/time to the job, or press [Job No.] to add the job number to the job. The added information will be displayed in Additional Info.
5. Press [OK].

**E-mail Subject/Body**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key, and then [Change] of E-mail Subject/Body.
2. Press [Subject] to enter an E-mail subject not more than 60 characters.
3. Press [OK].
4. Press [Body] to enter an E-mail Body not more than 500 characters.
5. Press [OK].
6. Check that the entries are correct and press [OK].

**Border Erase Default**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key and then [Change] of Border Erase Default.
2. Press [+] or [-] for the Border and Gutter width to erase.  
You can use the number keypad to enter the number directly.
3. Press [OK].

**Border Erase to Back Page**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key and then [Change] of Border Erase to Back Page.
2. Select [Same as Front Page] or [Do Not Erase].
3. Press [OK].

**Margin Default**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key and then [Change] of Margin Default.
2. Use the [+] or [-] to enter the margin widths for Left/Right and Top/Bottom(-0.75 - +0.75).  
You can use the number keypad to enter the number directly.
3. Press [OK].

**Auto Image Rotation**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key and then [Change] of Auto Image Rotation.
2. Select the default for [Off] or [On].
3. Press [OK].

**EcoPrint**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key twice, and then [Change] of EcoPrint.
2. Select [Off] or [On] for the default.
3. Press [OK].

**PDF/TIFF/JPEG Image**

1. Press cursor down key and [Next] of Function Defaults. Press cursor down key twice and then [Change] of PDF/TIFF/JPEG Image.
2. Select the default image quality from [1] (Low Quality) to [5] (High Quality).
3. Press [OK].

**High Comp. PDF Image**

1. Press cursor down key and [Next] of Function Defaults. Press cursor down key twice and [Change] of High Comp. PDF Image.
2. Select the default for [Compression Ratio Priority], [Standard], or [Quality Priority].
3. Press [OK].

**Color TIFF Compression Settings**

1. Press cursor down key and [Next] of Function Defaults. Press cursor down key twice and then [Change] of Color TIFF Compression.
2. Select [TIFF V6] or [TTN2].
3. Press [OK].

**Repeat Copying**

1. Press cursor down key and [Next] of Function Defaults. Press cursor down key twice and [Change] of Repeat Copy.
2. Select the default for [Off] or [On].
3. Press [OK].

**Collate/Offset**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key twice and then [Change] of Collate/Offset.
2. Select the defaults for Collate and Offset respectively.
3. Press [OK].

**JPEG/TIFF Print**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key twice and then [Change] of JPEG/TIFF Print.
2. Select the default for [Fit to Paper Size], [Image Resolution], or [Fit to Print Resolution].
3. Press [OK].

**XPS Fit to Page**

1. Press cursor down key, [Next] of Function Defaults, cursor down key twice and then [Change] of XPS Fit to Page.
2. Select [Off] or [On] for the default.
3. Press [OK].

**(3) Copy Settings****Paper Selection**

1. Press [Change] of Paper Selection.
2. Press [Auto] or [Default Paper Source].
3. Press [OK].

**Auto Paper Selection**

1. Press [Change] of Auto Paper Selection.
2. Press [Most Suitable Size] or [Same as Original Size].
3. Press [OK].

**Auto % Priority**

1. Press [Change] of Auto % Priority.
2. Select the default for [Off] or [On].
3. Press [OK].

**Reserve Next Priority**

1. Press [Change] of Reserve Next Priority.
2. Select the default for [Off] or [On].
3. Press [OK].

**Preset Limit**

1. Press [Change] of Preset Limit.
2. Press [+] or [-] or use the numeric keys to enter the limit for the number of copies.
3. Press [OK].

**Quick Setup Registration**

1. Press [Next] of Quick Setup Registration.
2. Press [Change] of the function to be registered in Quick Setup.
3. Select a key (1-6) allocated on the Quick Setup Registration screen. Press [Off] to delete a key from the Quick Setup.
4. Press [OK]. If you overwrite the setting, a confirmation screen appears. Press [Yes].

**(4) Sending Settings****Quick Setup Registration**

1. Press [Next] of Quick Setup Registration.
2. Press [Change] of the function to be registered in Quick Setup.
3. Select a key (1-6) allocated on the Quick Setup Registration screen. Press [Off] to delete a key from the Quick Setup.
4. Press [OK]. If you overwrite the setting, a confirmation screen appears. Press [Yes].

**Color Type**

1. Press [Change] of Color Type.
2. Select [RGB] or [sRGB].
3. Press [OK].

**Setting the Default Send Screen**

1. Press [Change] of Default Screen.
2. Press [Destination] or [Address Book].
3. Press [OK].

**(5) Document Box Settings****Setting the document deletion time**

1. Press [Next] of Custom Box, [Next] of Default Setting and then [Change] of Auto File Deletion Time.
2. Set the time at which the document is deleted by pressing [+], [-]. Press [# Keys] to enter the time directly using the numeric keys.
3. Press [OK].

**Quick Copy/Proof and Hold Print Box****Setting the Number of Stored Jobs**

1. Press [Next] of Job Box, then [Change] of Quick Copy Job Retention.
2. Press [+] or [-] to enter the maximum number of stored jobs.
3. Press [OK].

**Repeat Copy Box****Setting the Number of Stored Jobs**

1. Press [Next] of Job Box, then [Change] of Repeat Copy Job Retention.
2. Press [+] or [-] to enter the maximum number of stored jobs.
3. Press [OK].



**Automatic Delete Setting for Temporary Documents**

1. Press [Next] of Job Box, then [Change] of Deletion of Job Retention.
2. Select the time for automatic deletion.
3. Press [OK].

**Quick Setup Registration**

1. Press [Next] of Quick Setup Registration.
2. Press [Next] of Store File, Print or Send.
3. Press [Change] of the function to be registered in Quick Setup.
4. Select a key (1-6) allocated on the Quick Setup screen. Press [Off] to delete a key from the Quick Setup.
5. Press [OK]. If you overwrite the setting, a confirmation screen appears. Press [Yes].

**(6) Printer Settings****Emulation**

1. Press [Change] of Emulation.
2. Select the desired emulation.
3. Press [OK].

**Setting of Alternative Emulation**

1. Press [Change] of Emulation, [KPD(L)Auto] and then [Alt Emulation].
2. Select the desired alternative emulation and then press [OK].
3. Press [OK].

**Setting of KPD(L) error report**

1. Press [Change] of Emulation, [KPD(L)] or [KPD(L)Auto] and then [KPD(L) Error Report].
2. Press [On] or [Off] and then press [OK].
3. Press [OK].

**Color Setting**

1. Press [Change] of Color Setting.
2. Select [Color] or [Black & White].
3. Press [OK].

**EcoPrint**

1. Press [Change] of EcoPrint.
2. Press [Off] or [On].
3. Press [OK].

**Override A4/Letter**

1. Press [Change] of Override A4/Letter.
2. Press [Off] or [On].
3. Press [OK].

**Duplex**

1. Press [Change] of Duplex.
2. Press [1-sided], [2-sided Bind LongEdge], or [2-sided Bind ShortEdge].
3. Press [OK].

**Copies**

1. Press [Change] of Copies.
2. Press [+], [-] or the numeric keys to set the default number of copies.
3. Press [OK].

**Orientation**

1. Press [Change] of Orientation.
2. Press [Portrait] or [Landscape].
3. Press [OK].

**Form Feed Timeout**

1. Press cursor down key and [Change] of Form Feed Timeout.
2. Press [+] or [-] to set the Form Feed Timeout. You can set the timeout delay in seconds. You cannot use the number keypad to enter this value.
3. Press [OK].

**LF Action**

1. Press cursor down key and [Change] of LF Action.
2. Press [LF Only], [LF and CR] or [Ignore LF].
3. Press [OK].

**CR Action**

1. Press cursor down key and [Change] of CR Action.
2. Press [CR Only], [LF and CR] or [Ignore CR].
3. Press [OK].

**Paper Feed Mode**

1. Press cursor down key and [Change] of Paper Feed Mode.
2. Press [Auto] or [Fixed].
3. Press [OK].

## (7) Printing Reports/Sending Notice

### Printing Reports

1. Press [Next] of Print Report.
2. Press [Print] for the report you want to print. Printing starts.  
A confirmation screen appears. Press [Yes].

### Send Result Report

1. Press [Next] of Result Report Setting, [Next] of Send Result Report and then [Change] of E-mail/Folder.
2. Press [Off], [On], or [Error Only].
3. Press [OK].

## (8) Adjustment/Maintenance

### Copy Density Adjustment

1. Press [Next] of Copy Density Adjustment.
2. Press [Change] of Auto or of Manual.
3. Press [-3] - [+3] (Lighter-Darker) to adjust density.
4. Press [OK].

### Send/Box Density Adjust

1. Press and [Next] of Send/Box Density Adjust.
2. Press [Change] of Auto or of Manual.
3. Press [-3] - [+3] (Lighter-Darker) to adjust density.
4. Press [OK].

### Drum Refresh

1. Press [Next] of Drum Refresh.
2. Press [Execute] to Drum Refresh.
3. After Drum Refresh is completed, press [OK] to return to the Adjustment/Maintenance screen.

### Correcting Fine Black Lines

1. Press [Change] of Correcting Black Line.
2. Press [Off], [On(Low)] or [On(High)].
3. Press [OK].

### Display Brightness

1. Press [Change] of Display Brightness.
2. Press [1] - [4] (Darker- Lighter) to adjust brightness.
3. Press [OK].

### Silent Mode

1. Press [Change] of Silent Mode.
2. Press [Off] or [On].
3. Press [OK].

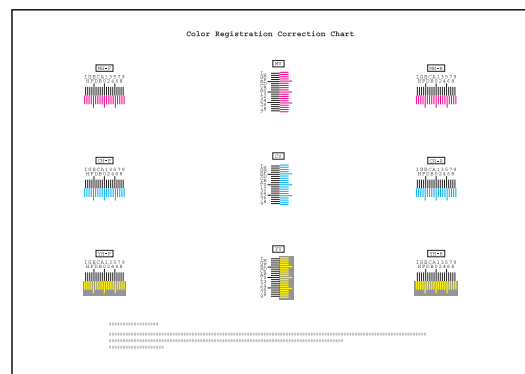
### Auto Color Correction

1. Press cursor down key and [Change] of Auto Color Correction.
2. Press one of keys [1] to [5] (Color - B & W) to set the detection level.
3. Press [OK].

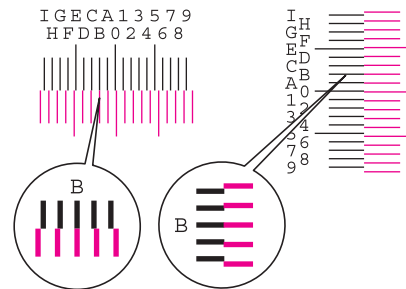
### Color Registration

#### Normal Registration

1. Press cursor down key and then [Next] of Color Registration.
2. Press [Print] of Chart. A chart is printed.  
On the chart, for each of M (magenta), C (cyan) and Y (yellow), 3 chart types are printed on one sheet: H-F (left), V (right), H-R (horizontal).



3. Find the location on each chart where 2 lines most closely overlap each other. If this is the 0 position, registration for that color is not required. For the illustration, B is the appropriate value.



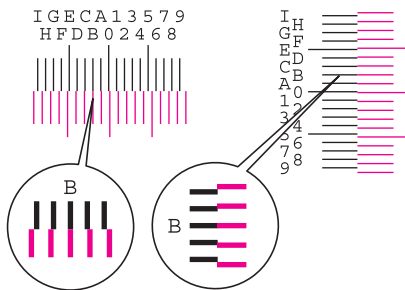
4. Press [Next] of Registration.
5. Press [Change] for the chart to be corrected.
6. Press [+] or [-] to enter the values read from the chart and press [OK].  
Press [+] to increase the value from 0 to 9. To decrease, press [-].  
By pressing [-], the value changes from 0 to alphabetic letters, going from A to I. To move in the reverse direction, press [+].  
You cannot use the numeric keys to enter these values.
7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 to enter the registration values for each chart.
8. Press [Execute] after all values have been entered. Color registration begins.
9. Press [OK] after color registration is complete.

### Detailed Settings

1. Press cursor down key and then [Next] of Color Registration.
2. Press [Detail].
3. Press [Print] of Chart (Details). A chart is printed. On the chart, for each of M (magenta), C (cyan) and Y (yellow), charts for H-1 to 7 and V-3 are printed.



4. Find the location on each chart where 2 lines most closely match. If this is the 0 position, registration for that color is not required. For the illustration, B is the appropriate value. From charts V-1 to V-5, read only the values from V-3 (center).



5. Press [Next] of Registration (Details).
6. Press [Change] for the chart to be corrected.
7. Press [+] or [-] to enter the values read from the chart and press [OK].  
Press [+] to increase the value from 0 to 9. To decrease, press [-].  
By pressing [-], the value changes from 0 to alphabetic letters, going from A to I. To move in the reverse direction, press [+].  
You cannot use the numeric keys to enter these values.
8. Repeat steps 6 and 7 to enter the registration values for each chart.
9. Press [Execute] after all values have been entered. Color registration begins.
10. Press [OK] after color registration is complete.

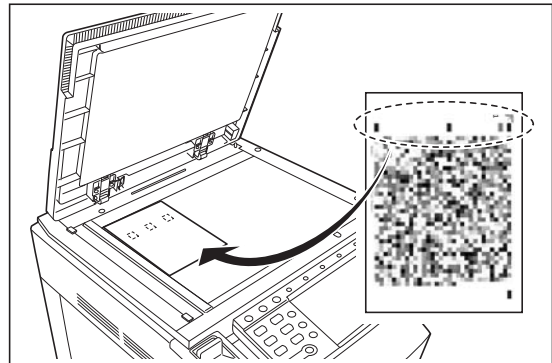
### Setting the Color Calibration Cycle

1. Press cursor down key and then [Change] of Color Calibration Cycle.
2. Select [Auto], [Short], [Standard] or [Long].
3. Press [OK].

### Gray Adjustment

#### Normal adjustment

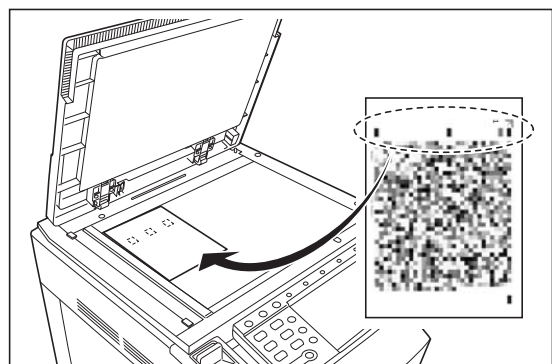
1. Press cursor down key and then [Next] of Gray Adjustment.
2. Press [Execute]. A color pattern is printed. Check that the number "1" and one magenta box are printed in the top right corner of the color pattern.
3. As shown in the illustration, place the printed side down on the platen with the three black boxes aligned to the top.



4. Press [Execute]. The color pattern is read and adjustment begins.
5. The second color pattern is output. Check that the number "2" and two magenta boxes are printed in the top right corner of the color pattern and then repeat steps 3 and 4.
6. Press [OK] in the adjustment end confirmation screen.

#### Detailed Adjustment

1. Press cursor down key and then [Next] of Gray Adjustment.
2. Press [Detail].
3. Press [Execute]. A color pattern is printed. Check that the number "1" and one magenta box are printed in the top right corner of the color pattern.
4. As shown in the illustration, place the printed side down on the platen with the three black boxes aligned to the top.



5. Press [Execute]. The color pattern is read and adjustment begins.

- The second color pattern is printed.  
Check that the number "2" (to "4") and two (to four) magenta boxes are printed in the top right corner of the color pattern and repeat steps 4 to 6 three times to read color patterns 2, 3 and 4 in sequence.
- Press [OK] in the adjustment end confirmation screen.

### Color Calibration

- Press cursor down key and then [Next] of Color Calibration.
- Press [Execute]. Color calibration begins.
- Press [OK] after color calibration is complete.

### Developer Refresh

- Press cursor down key and then [Next] of Developer Refresh.
- Press [Execute]. Developer refresh begins.
- Press [OK] after developer refresh is complete.

### Laser Scanner Cleaning

- Press cursor down key and then [Next] of Laser Scanner Cleaning.
- Press [Execute]. Laser scanner cleaning begins.
- Press [OK] after laser scanner cleaning is complete.

### MP Tray Cleaning

- Press cursor down key and then [Next] of MP Tray Cleaning.
- Load two sheets of A4 or Letter paper in the MP tray
- Press [Execute]. MP Tray Cleaning begins.
- Press [OK] after MP Tray Cleaning is complete.

### First Print Position

- Press cursor down key and then [Next] of First Print Position.
- Select [Standard], [Black & White Priority], [Color Priority] or [Auto].
- Press [OK].

### System Initialization

- Press [Execute] of System Initialization.
- If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
- When the confirmation screen appears, press [Yes]. Initialization starts.
- Once the initialization ends, the message Task is completed. Turn the main power switch off and on. appears. Turn the main power switch off.

### (9) Date/Timer

#### Date/Time

- Press [Change] of Date/Time.
- Press [+] or [-] to enter the date and time respectively.
- Press [Off] or [On] of Summer Time and press [OK].

#### Date Format

- Press [Change] of Date Format.
- Select [MM/DD/YYYY], [DD/MM/YYYY], or [YYYY/MM/DD] and press [OK].

#### Time Zone

- Press [Change] of Time Zone.
- Select the location.
- Press [Off] or [On] of Summer Time and press [OK].

#### Auto Panel Reset

- Press [Change] of Auto Panel Reset.
- Press [Off] or [On].
- Press [OK].

#### Panel Reset Timer

- Press [Change] of Panel Reset Timer.
- Press [+] or [-] to enter the time until Auto Panel Reset is turned on.  
You cannot use the number keypad to enter this value.
- Press [OK].

#### Low Power Timer

- Press [Low Power Timer].
- Press [+], [-] or the numeric keys to enter the time until Low Power Mode is turned on.
- Press [OK].

#### Auto Sleep

- Press [Change] of Auto Sleep.
- Press [Off] or [On].
- Press [OK].

#### Sleep Timer

- Press [Change] of Sleep Timer.
- Press [+], [-] or the numeric keys to enter the time until Auto Sleep is turned on.
- Press [OK].

#### Auto Error Clear ON/OFF

- Press [Change] of Auto Error Clear.
- Press [Off] or [On].
- Press [OK].

**Error Clear Timer**

1. Press cursor down key and then [Change] of Error Clear Timer.
2. Press [+] or [-] to enter the time until printing restarts.  
You cannot use the number keypad to enter this value.
3. Press [OK].

**Interrupt Clear Timer**

1. Press cursor down key and then [Change] of Interrupt Clear Timer.
2. Press [+] or [-] to enter the time for the interrupt clear timer.
3. Press [OK].

**(10) Editing Destination (Address Book/Adding One Touch Keys)****Adding an individual**

1. Press [Register/Edit] of Address Book, [Add], [Contact] and then [Next].
2. To specify the address number, press [Change] in Address Number.
3. Press [+],[.] or numeric keys to enter a particular Address Number (1-2500).  
To have the number assigned automatically, enter "0000".
4. Press [OK]. The screen shown in step 2 reappears.
5. Press [Change] of Name.
6. Enter the destination name (up to 32 characters) to be displayed on the Address Book and press [OK]. The screen shown in step 2 reappears.
7. Press [E-mail] to add an e-mail address, [SMB] to add a folder on the computer, or [FTP] to add an FTP folder.  
The procedure differs depending on the transmission method selected.

**E-mail Address**

1. Press [Change] of E-mail Address, enter the E-mail address and press [OK].  
The table below explains the items to be entered.

**The Folder (FTP) Address**

1. Press [Change] of Host Name, Path, Login User Name and Login Password, enter the information for each item and press [OK].

**The Folder (SMB) Address**

1. Press [Change] of Host Name, Path, Login User Name and Login Password, enter the information for each item and press [OK].
8. Check if the destination entry is correct and press [Register]. The destination is added to the Address Book.

**Adding a Group**

1. Press [Register/Edit] of Address Book, [Add], [Group] and then [Next].
2. To specify the address number, press [Change] in Address Number.
3. Use [+], [-] or the numeric keys to enter an address number (1 to 2500).  
To have the number assigned automatically, set "0000".
4. Press [OK]. The Add Group screen reappears.
5. Press [Change] of Name.
6. Enter the group name displayed on the Address Book not more than 32 characters.
7. Press [Member].
8. Press [Add].
9. Select a destination (individual) to add to the group.
10. Press [OK].  
If you have more destinations to add, repeat Steps 8 to 10.
11. Check if the selected destination was added to the group and press [Register]. Now the group is added to the Address Book.

**Editing a Destination**

1. Press [Register/Edit] of Address Book.
2. Select a destination or group to edit.
3. Press [Detail].

The procedure differs depending on the details to be edited.

**Editing an Individual Destination**

1. Change Address Number, Name and destination type and address.
2. After you have completed the changes, press [Register].
3. Press [Yes] in the change confirmation screen to register the changed destination.

**Editing a Group**

1. Change Address Number and Name.
2. Press [Member].
3. To delete any destination from the group, select the destination and press [Delete].  
Press [Yes] on the screen to confirm the deletion.
4. After you have completed the changes, press [Register].
5. Press [Yes] in the change confirmation screen to register the changed group.

**Deleting an Individual Destination or Group**

1. Press [Delete]. Press [Yes] on the screen to confirm the deletion. Deletion is performed.

**Adding a Destination on One Touch Key**

1. Press [Register/Edit] of One touch Key.
2. Select a One Touch Key number (0001 to 1000) for the destination. Pressing Quick No. Search key or [No.] enables direct entry of a One Touch Key number.  
Select a One Touch Key with no registered destination.
3. Press [Register/Edit]. The address book appears.
4. Select a destination (individual or group) to add to the One Touch Key number. Pressing [Detail] shows the detailed information of the selected destination.
5. Press [OK]. The destination will be added to the One Touch Key.

**Editing One Touch Key**

1. Press [Register/Edit] of One Touch Key.
2. Select a One Touch Key number (0001 to 1000) for the destination. Pressing Quick No. Search key or [No.] enables direct entry of a One Touch Key number.  
The procedure differs depending on the details to be edited.

**Changing the Registered Information**

1. Press [Register/Edit].
2. Select a new destination (individual or group).  
Pressing [Detail] shows the detailed information of the selected destination.
3. Press [OK].
4. Press [Yes] on the screen to add the destination to the One Touch Key.

**Deleting the Registered Information**

1. Press [Delete].
2. Press [Yes] on the screen to confirm the deletion of the data registered in the One Touch Key.

**Destination Filter Settings**

1. Press [Next] of Address Book Defaults and then [Change] of Narrow Down.
2. Select the type of destination filter.
3. Press [OK].

**(11) Internet Browser Setup****Internet Browser Setting**

1. Press [Change] of Internet Browser.
2. Press [On] or [Off].
3. Press [OK].

**Browser Preferences**

1. Press [Next] of Browser Environment.
2. To set your home page, press [Change] of Home Page, press [URL], enter the URL and then press [OK]. Press [OK] again.
3. To set the text size, press [Change] of Text Size, select [Large], [Medium] or [Small] as the text size and then press [OK].
4. To set the display mode, press [Change] of Display Mode, select [Normal], [Just-Fit Rendering] or [Smart-Fit Rendering] as the display mode and then press [OK].
5. To specify the settings for accepting cookies, press [Change] of Cookie, select [Accept All], [Reject All] or [Prompt before Accepting] as your cookie acceptance policy and then press [OK].

**Proxy Settings**

1. Press [Change] of Proxy and then press [On].  
**To set a proxy server (HTTP)**
  1. Press [Keyboard] of Proxy Server (HTTP), enter the proxy address and press [OK].
  2. Press [# Keys] and enter the port number.**To set a proxy server (HTTPS)**
  1. Press [Keyboard] of Proxy Server (HTTPS), enter the proxy address and press [OK].
  2. Press [# Keys] and enter the port number.**To set domains for which no proxy is used**
  1. Press [Keyboard] of Do Not Use Proxy for Following Domains, enter the domain name and press [OK].
  2. Press [OK].

## (12) Applications

### Starting/Exiting Application Use

1. Select the desired application and press [Activate].  
You can view detailed information on the selected application by pressing [Detail].
2. Enter the license key and press [Official]. Some applications do not require you to enter an license key. If the license key entry screen does not appear, go to Step 3.  
To use the application as a trial, press [Trial] without entering the license key.
3. When the confirmation screen appears, press [Yes].

### Installing Applications

1. Insert the USB memory containing the application to be installed into the USB memory slot (A1).
2. Press [Add].
3. Select the application to be installed and press [Install].  
You can view detailed information on the selected application by pressing [Detail].
4. When the confirmation screen appears, press [Yes].  
Installation of the application begins. Depending on the application being installed, the installation may take some time. Once the installation ends, the original screen reappears.
5. To install another application, repeat steps 3 to 4.
6. To remove the USB memory, press [Remove Memory] and wait until the Removable Memory can be safely removed message appears. Then remove the USB memory.

### Deleting Applications

1. Select the application to be deleted and press [Delete].  
You can view detailed information on the selected application by pressing [Detail].
2. When the deletion confirmation screen appears, press [Yes]. The application is deleted.

## (13) System Settings

### Restarting the System

1. Press [Execute] of Restart.
2. When the confirmation screen appears, press [Yes]. The system is restarted.

### Network Setup

#### TCP/IP (IPv4) Setup

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Next] of TCP/IP Setting.
2. Press [Change] of TCP/IP.
3. Press [On] and then press [OK].
4. Press [Change] of IPv4.
5. Press [DHCP].
6. Press [Off] of DHCP and then press [OK].
7. Press [Bonjour].
8. Press [Off] of Bonjour and then press [OK].
9. Press [IP Address] and enter the address using the numeric keys.
10. Press [Subnet Mask] and enter the address using the numeric keys.
11. Press [Default Gateway] and enter the address using the numeric keys.
12. Check if all the address entries are correct and press [OK].
13. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

#### TCP/IP (IPv6) Setup

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Next] of TCP/IP Setting.
2. Press [Change] of TCP/IP.
3. Press [On] and then press [OK].
4. Press [Next] of IPv6.
5. Press [Change] of IPv6.
6. Press [On].
7. Press [OK].
8. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

#### Manual Setting (IPv6)

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Next] of TCP/IP Setting.
2. Press [Next] of IPv6.
3. Press [Next] of Manual Setting.
4. Press [IP Address (Manual)] to enter IP address.
5. Press [On].
6. Press [Default Gateway] to enter the default gateway.
7. Check that all the entries are correct and Press [OK].
8. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**RA (Stateless) Settings**

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Next] of TCP/IP Setting.
2. Press [Next] of IPv6.
3. Press [Change] of RA(Stateless).
4. Press [On] or [Off] of RA (Stateless).
5. Press [OK].
6. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**DHCP (IPv6) Settings**

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Next] of TCP/IP Setting.
2. Press [Next] of IPv6.
3. Press [Change] of DHCP.
4. Press [On] or [Off] of DHCP.
5. Press [OK].
6. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**NetWare Setup**

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Change] of NetWare.
2. Press [On].
3. Press the key for the frame type you want to use.
4. Press [OK].
5. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**AppleTalk Setup**

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Change] of AppleTalk.
2. Press [On] or [Off].
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**WSD Scan Setup**

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Change] of WSD Scan.
2. Press [On] or [Off].
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**WSD Print Setup**

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Change] of WSD Print.
2. Press [On] or [Off].
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**Secure Protocol****SSL Setup**

1. Press [System], [Next] of Network, [Next] of Secure Protocol, and then [Next] of SSL.
2. Press [On] or [Off].
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**SSL Setup**

1. Press [System], [Next] of Network, [Next] of Secure Protocol, and then [Next] of SSL.
2. Press [On] or [Off].
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**IPP Security Setup**

1. Press [System], [Next] of Network, [Next] of Secure Protocol, and then [Change] of IPP Security.
2. Press [IPP over SSL Only] or [IPP or IPP over SSL].
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**HTTP Security Setup**

1. Press [System], [Next] of Network, [Next] of Secure Protocol, and then [Change] of HTTPS Security.
2. Press [HTTP or HTTPS] or [HTTPS Only].
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**LDAP Security Setup**

1. Press [System], [Next] of Network, [Next] of Secure Protocol, and then [Change] of LDAP Security.
2. Press [Off], [LDAP over SSL] or [LDAPv3/TLS].
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**IPSec Setting**

1. Press [System], [Next] of Network, and then [Change] of IPSec.
2. Press [On].
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.



**LAN Interface Setup**

1. Press [Next] of Network and then [Change] of LAN Interface.
2. Select [Auto], [10BASE-T Half], [10BASE-T Full], [100BASE-TX Half] or [100BASE-TX Full] as the LAN interface.
3. Press [OK].
4. After changing the setting, restart the system or turn the machine OFF and then ON again.

**Interface Block Setting****USB Host (USB memory slot setting)**

1. Press [Next] of Interface Block Setting and then [Change] of USB Host.
2. Press [Block].
3. Press [OK].

**USB Device (USB interface setting)**

1. Press [Next] of Interface Block Setting and then [Change] of USB Device.
2. Press [Block].
3. Press [OK].

**Optional interface (Optional interface card setting)**

1. Press [Next] of Interface Block Setting and then [Change] of Optional Interface 1 or Optional Interface 2.
2. Press [Block].
3. Press [OK].

**Document Guard Setting**

1. Press and then [Change] of Document Guard.
2. Press [On].  
To scan documents, press [Off].
3. Press [OK].

**Optional Functions****Starting Application Use**

1. Press [Next] of Optional Function.
2. Select the desired application and press [License On].  
You can view detailed information on the selected application by pressing [Detail].
3. In the license key entry screen, press [Official].  
Some applications do not require you to enter an license key. If the license key entry screen does not appear, go to Step 4.  
To use the application as a trial, press [Trial] without entering the license key.
4. When the confirmation screen appears, press [Yes].

**Checking Application Details**

1. Press [Next] of Optional Function.
2. Select the application you want to check the details of and press [Detail].  
You can now view detailed information on the selected application.

**(14) User Login Administration****Enabling/Disabling User Login Administration**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of User Login Setting and then [Change] of User Login.
3. Select [Local Authentication] or [Network Authentication]. Select [Off] to disable user login administration.  
If you select [Network Authentication], enter the host name (62 characters or less) and domain name (256 characters or less) for the Authentication Server. Select [NTLM] or [Kerberos] as the server type.
4. Press [OK].

**Adding a User**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of User Login Setting, [Register/Edit] of Local User List, and then [Add].
3. Press [Change] of User Name.
4. Enter the user name and press [OK].
5. Enter the login user name and E-mail address following 3 and 4 above.
6. Press [Change] of Login Password and then [Password].
7. Enter the login password and press [OK].
8. Press [Confirm Password].
9. Enter the same login password to confirm and press [OK].
10. Press [OK].
11. Press [Change] of Access Level.
12. Select the user access privilege and press [OK].
13. Press [Change] of Account Name.
14. Select the account and press [OK].
15. Press [Register] to add a new user on the local user list.

**Changing User Properties**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of User Login Setting and [Register/Edit] of Local User List.
3. Select the user whose properties you wish to change.

The procedure differs depending on the details to be edited.

**Changing user information**

1. Press [Detail].
2. Refer to steps 3 to 14 of Adding a User to change a user property.
3. Press [Register].
4. Press [Yes] in the registration confirmation screen. The user information is changed.

**Deleting a user**

1. Press [Delete].
2. Press [Yes] on the screen to confirm deletion. The selected user will be deleted.

**Unknown login user name Job**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Change] of Unknown ID Job.
3. Press [Reject] or [Permit].
4. Press [OK].

**Group Authorization**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of User Login Setting, [Next] of Group Authorization Set., and then [Change] of Group Authorization.
3. Press [On].
4. Press [OK].

**Group List**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of User Login Setting, [Next] of Group Authorization Set., [Register/Edit] of Group List, and then [Add].
3. Press [Change] of Group ID.
4. Enter the group ID and press [OK].
5. Press [Change] of Group Name.
6. Enter the group name and press [OK].
7. Press [Change] of Access Level.
8. Select the user access privilege and press [OK].
9. Press [Change] of Print Restriction.
10. Select [Reject Usage] or [Off] and press [OK].
11. Follow steps 9 and 10 above to set Print Restriction (Color), Copy Restriction, Copy Restriction (Color), Copy Restr. (Full Color), Send Restriction, FAX TX Restriction, Storing Restr. in Box, and Storing Restr. in Memory.

12. Press [Register] to add a new group on the group list.

**Obtain Network User Property**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of User Login Setting, [Change] of Obtain NW User Property.
3. Press [On].
4. Press [Server Name].
5. Enter the LDAP server name or the IP address and press [OK].
6. Press [# keys] to enter the LDAP port number using the numeric keys.
7. Press [Name 1].
8. Enter the LDAP Attribute to obtain the user name to be displayed and press [OK].
9. Follow steps 7 and 8 above to set Name 2.
10. Press [E-mail Address].
11. Enter the LDAP Attribute to obtain the e-mail address and press [OK].
12. Press [Search Timeout] to set the amount of time to wait before time-out.
13. Press [+], [-] or the numeric keys to enter the time.
14. Press [LDAP Security] to select the type of encryption according to the type of security employed by the LDAP server.
15. Select [Off], [LDAP over SSL], or [LDAPv3/TLS] and press [OK].

**(15) Job accounting****Enabling/Disabling Job Accounting**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting, and then [Change] of Job Accounting.
3. Press [On]. To disable job accounting, press [Off].
4. Press [OK].

**Adding an Account**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting, [Register/Edit] of Accounting List, and then [Add].
3. Press [Change] of Account Name.
4. Enter the account name and press [OK]. The Account screen reappears.
5. Follow steps 3 and 4 above to enter the Account ID.
6. Activate or deactivate restriction.
7. Press [Register] to add a new account on the Account List.

### Managing Accounts

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting and then [Register/Edit] of Accounting List.
3. Select an account to change or delete.

#### Changing account information

1. Press [Detail].
2. Refer to steps 3 to 5 of Adding an Account and steps 3 to 6 of Restricting Using the Machine to change account information.
3. Press [Register].
4. Press [Yes] in the registration confirmation screen. The account information is changed.

#### Deleting an account

1. Press [Delete].
2. Press [Yes]. To delete the account.

### Managing the Copier/Printer Counts

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting, [Next] of Default Setting and then [Change] of Copier/Printer Count.
3. Press [Total] or [Split].
4. Press [OK].

### Applying Restriction

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting, [Register/Edit] of Accounting List, and then [Add].
3. Press [Change] for the item to be restricted.
4. Select the restriction mode.  
If [Counter Limit] is selected, press [+],[-] or numeric keys to select the number of pages.
5. Press [OK].
6. Repeat steps 3 to 5 for other accounts to be restricted.
7. Press [Register]. The restricted account is added.

### Applying Limit of Restriction

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting, [Next] of Default Setting and then [Change] of Apply Limit.
3. Select [Immediately], [Subsequently], or [Alert Only].
4. Press [OK].

### Default Counter Limit

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting, [Next] of Default Setting and then [Next] of Default Counter Limit.
3. Press [Change] for the item you want to modify and then press [+] or [-] or use the numeric keys to enter the default restriction on the number of sheets.
4. Press [OK].
5. To set another default restriction, repeat steps 3 to 4.

### Total Job Accounting/Resetting the Counter

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting and then [Next] of Total Job Accounting.
3. Press [Check] at the function to check the count. The results will be displayed.
4. Confirm the count and press [Close].
5. Press [Execute] of Counter Reset to reset the counter.
6. Press [Yes] on the screen to confirm the reset. The counter is reset.

### Each Job Accounting/Resetting the Counter

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting and [Check] of Each Job Accounting.
3. Select the account to check the count.
4. Press [Detail].
5. Press [Check] at the function to check the count. The results will be displayed.
6. Confirm the count and press [Close].
7. Press [Execute] of Counter Reset to reset the counter.
8. Press [Yes] on the screen to confirm the reset. The counter will be reset.

### Counting by Paper Size

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting, [Next] of Default Setting, [Change] of Count by Paper Size, [Change] of Paper Size 1 to 5 and then [On].
3. Select the paper size.
4. Press [Media Type] to specify media type.
5. Select the media type and press [OK].
6. Press [Close].

**Printing an Accounting Report**

1. If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears. Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login].
2. Press [Next] of Job Accounting Setting and then [Print] of Print Accounting Report.
3. Press [Yes] on the screen to confirm the printing.

## 1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection

### (1) Paper misfeed indication

When a paper misfeed occurs, the machine immediately stops copying and displays the jam location on the operation panel.

Paper misfeed counts sorted by the detection condition can be checked in maintenance item U903.

To remove paper jammed in the machine, open the left cover, pull the cassette out or pull the paper feed unit out.

To remove original jammed in optional DP, open the DP top cover.

To remove the jammed paper in optional document finisher, detach the finisher from the machine.

Paper misfeed detection can be reset by opening and closing the respective covers.

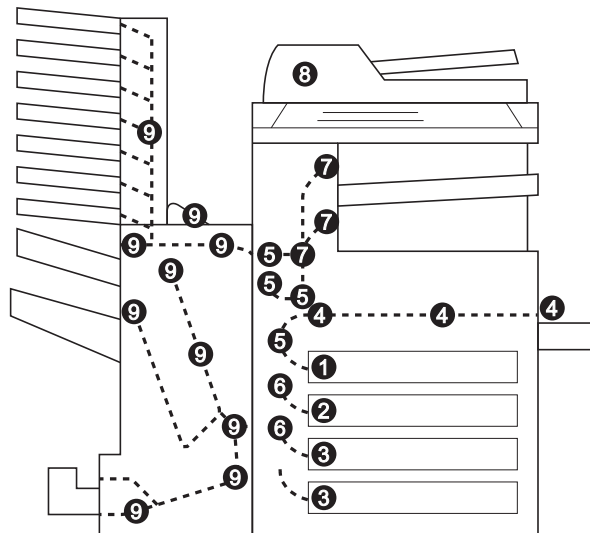


Figure 1-4-1

- (1) Misfeed in cassette 1
- (2) Misfeed in cassette 2
- (3) Misfeed in cassette 3 or 4 (option)
- (4) Misfeed in the MP tray
- (5) Misfeed in the duplex section
- (6) Misfeed in left cover 1,3 or 4
- (7) Misfeed in the fuser section
- (8) Misfeed in document processor (option)
- (9) Misfeed in document finisher (option)

(2) Paper misfeed detection conditions

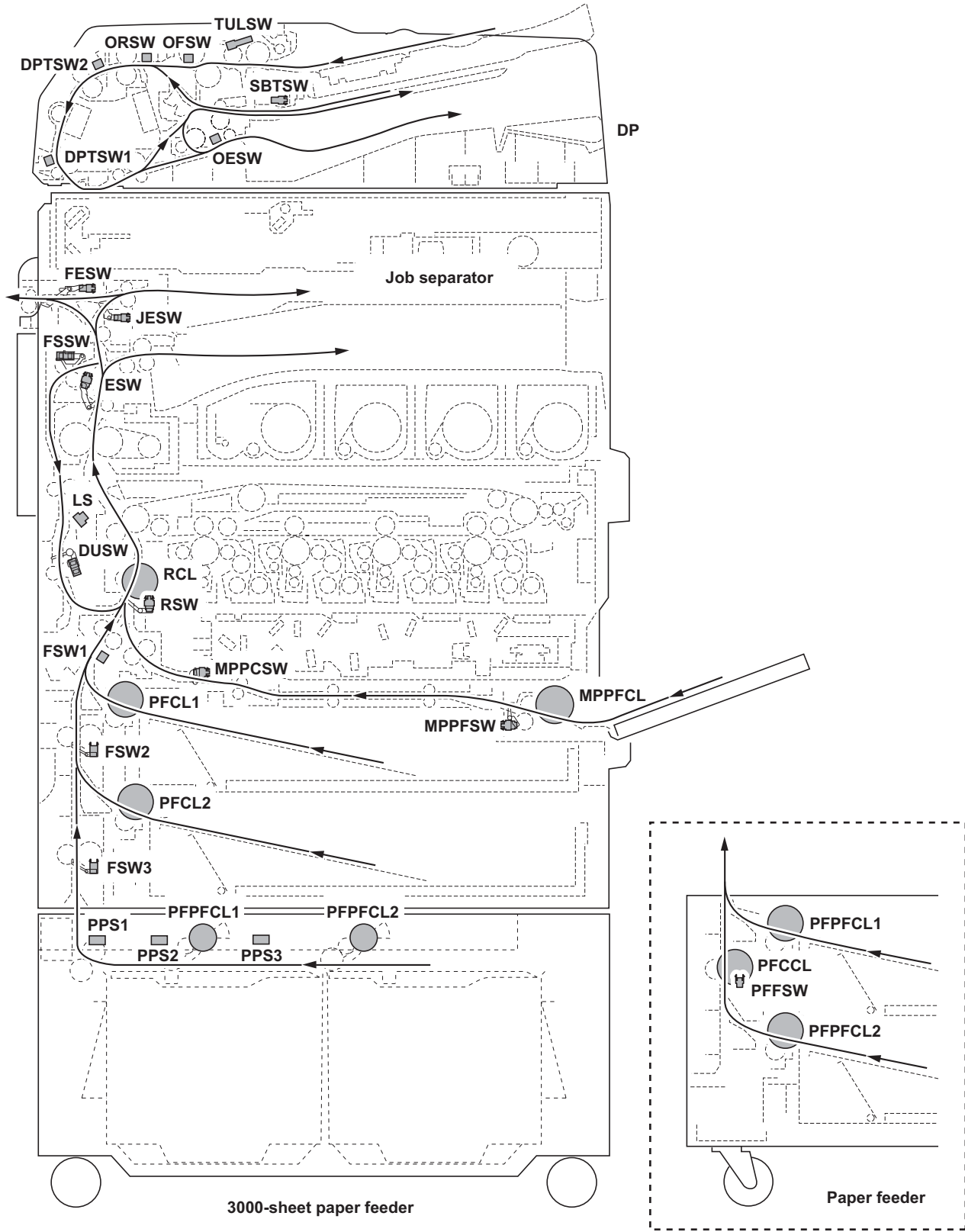


Figure 1-4-2

Section	Jam code	Conditions	Specified time	
			Color	B/W
System	00 Initial JAM	The power is turned on when a sensor in the conveying system is on.	-	-
	04 Cover open JAM	Cover is open during paper conveying.	-	-
	05 Secondary paper feed does not start	Secondary paper feed does not start within specified time of arrival of paper at the registration section.	40 s	40 s
	09 Sequence error JAM	Sequence error is occurred between the machine and 3000-sheet paper feeder.	-	-
Paper feed section	10 No paper feed from cassette 1	Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn on within the specified time of paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) turning on and cannot be detected at the same timing even after retry.	1028 ms	935 ms
	11 No paper feed from cassette 2	Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn on within the specified time of paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) turning on and cannot be detected at the same timing even after retry.	1080 ms	982 ms
	12 No paper feed from optional cassette 3	Feed switch 3 (FSW3) does not turn on within the specified time of PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) turning on and cannot be detected at the same timing even after retry (paper feed from paper feeder).	2112 ms	1920 ms
		Feed switch 3 (FSW3) does not turn on within the specified time of PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFPFCL1) turning on (paper feed from 3000-sheet paper feeder).	620 ms	620 ms
	13 No paper feed from optional cassette 4	The PF feed switch (PFFSW) does not turn on within the specified time of PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFPFCL2) turning on and cannot be detected at the same timing even after retry (paper feed from paper feeder).	2112 ms	1920 ms
	14 No paper feed from MP tray	The MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW) does not turn on within the specified time of the MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL) turning on and cannot be detected at the same timing even after retry.	924 ms	840 ms
	15 Misfeed in paper feeder horizontal paper conveying section 1	Paper path sensor 3 (PPS3) does not turn on within specified time of PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) turning on (paper feed from 3000-sheet paper feeder).	360 ms	360 ms
	16 Misfeed in paper feeder horizontal paper conveying section 2	Paper path sensor 2 (PPS2) does not turn on within specified time of the paper path sensor 3 (PPS3) turning on (paper feed from 3000-sheet paper feeder).	380 ms	380 ms
17 Misfeed in paper feeder horizontal paper conveying section 3	Paper path sensor 1 (PPS1) does not turn on within specified time of the paper path sensor 2 (PPS2) turning on (paper feed from 3000-sheet paper feeder).	250 ms	250 ms	

Section	Jam code	Conditions	Specified time	
			Color	B/W
Paper feed section	18 Misfeed in vertical paper conveying section	The registration switch (RSW) does not turn on within specified time of feed switch 1 (FSW1) turning on.	844 ms	767 ms
		Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn on within specified time of feed switch 2 (FSW2) turning on.	624 ms	567 ms
		Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn on within specified time of feed switch 3 (FSW3) turning on.	1280 ms	1164 ms
		Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time of feed switch 2 (FSW2) turning off.	1224 ms	1113 ms
		Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within specified time of feed switch 3 (FSW3) turning off.	680 ms	618 ms
		Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time of feed switch 2 (FSW2) turning on.	624 ms	567 ms
		Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within specified time of feed switch 3 (FSW3) turning on.	1280 ms	1164 ms
	19 Misfeed in paper feeder paper conveying section	Feed switch 3 (FSW3) does not turn on within specified time of PF feed switch (PFFSW) turning on.	680 ms	618 ms
	21 Multiple sheets in MP tray paper feed section	The MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW) does not turn off within specified time from start of paper feed.	924 ms	840 ms
		The MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW) does not turn off within specified time of its turning on.	Paper length + 876 ms	Paper length + 796 ms
	22 Multiple sheets in cassette 1 paper feed section	Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time from start of paper feed.	1028 ms	935 ms
		Feed switch 1 (FSW1) does not turn off within specified time of its turning on.	1428 ms	1298 ms
	23 Multiple sheets in cassette 2 paper feed section	Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within specified time from start of paper feed.	1080 ms	982 ms
		Feed switch 2 (FSW2) does not turn off within specified time of its turning on.	1480 ms	1345 ms
	24 Multiple sheets in cassette 3 paper feed section	Feed switch 3 (FSW3) does not turn off within specified time of its turning on (paper feed from paper feeder).	682 ms	620 ms
		Feed switch 3 (FSW3) does not turn off within specified time of its turning on (paper feed from 3000-sheet paper feeder).	950 ms	950 ms
	25 Multiple sheets in cassette 4 paper feed section	The PF feed switch 1 (PFFSW) does not turn off within specified time of its turning on.	682 ms	620 ms



Section	Jam code	Conditions	Specified time	
			Color	B/W
Paper feed section	26 Multiple sheets in MP tray paper feed section	The MP paper conveying switch (MPPCSW) does not turn on within specified time of MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW) turning on.	2104 ms	1913 ms
		The MP paper conveying switch (MPPCSW) does not turn off within specified time of MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW) turning off.	2504 ms	2276 ms
		The registration switch (RSW) does not turn on within specified time of MP paper conveying switch (MPPCSW) turning on.	1672 ms	1520 ms
		The registration switch (RSW) does not turn off within specified time of MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW) turning off.	1272 ms	1156 ms
Paper conveying section	30 Misfeed in registration/transfer section	The registration switch (RSW) does not turn off within specified time of feed switch 1 (FSW1) turning off.	848 ms	771 ms
	31 Misfeed round the transfer belt	The loop sensor (LS) does not turn on within specified time of the registration clutch (RCL) turning on.	584 ms	531 ms
Fuser section	40 Misfeed in fuser section (MP tray)	The eject switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time of the loop sensor (LS) turning on.	580 ms	527 ms
	41 Misfeed in fuser section (cassette 1)	The eject switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time of the loop sensor (LS) turning on.	580 ms	527 ms
	42 Misfeed in fuser section (cassette 2)	The eject switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time of the loop sensor (LS) turning on.	580 ms	527 ms
	43 Misfeed in fuser section (cassette 3)	The eject switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time of the loop sensor (LS) turning on.	580 ms	527 ms
	44 Misfeed in fuser section (cassette 4)	The eject switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time of the loop sensor (LS) turning on.	580 ms	527 ms
	45 Misfeed in fuser section (3000-sheet paper feeder)	The eject switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time of the loop sensor (LS) turning on.	580 ms	527 ms
	46 Misfeed in fuser section (duplex section)	The eject switch (ESW) does not turn on within specified time of the loop sensor (LS) turning on.	580 ms	527 ms

Section	Jam code	Conditions	Specified time	
			Color	B/W
Eject section	50 Misfeed in eject section	The eject switch (ESW) does not turn off within specified time of the loop sensor (LS) turning off.	1660 ms	1509 ms
	51 Misfeed in job separator eject section	The job eject switch (JESW) does not turn off within specified time of the eject switch (ESW) turning off.	628 ms	571 ms
		During switchback ejection, the job eject switch (JESW) does not turn off within specified time.	Paper length + 680 ms	Paper length + 621 ms
		During switchback ejection, the job eject switch (JESW) does not turn off within specified time of the eject switch (ESW) turning off.	1632 ms	1484 ms
		During switchback ejection, the job eject switch (JESW) does not turn on within specified time.	1080 ms	982 ms
		During switchback ejection/job separator ejection, the job eject switch (JESW) does not turn on within specified time of the eject switch (ESW) turning on.	1000 ms	909 ms
		During finisher ejection, the finisher eject switch (FESW) does not turn on within specified time of the eject switch (ESW) turning on.	1148 ms	1044 ms
		During finisher ejection, the finisher eject switch (FESW) does not turn off within specified time of the eject switch (ESW) turning off.	1704 ms	1549 ms
Feedshift section	52 Misfeed in feedshift section	During paper switchback operation in the main body, the feedshift switch (FSSW) does not turn on within specified time.	1148 ms	1044 ms
Duplex section	60 Misfeed in duplex paper conveying section 1	The duplex switch (DUSW) does not turn on within specified time of the feedshift switch (FSSW) turning on.	2588 ms	2353 ms
		During duplex refeeding, the duplex switch (DUSW) does not turn off within specified time of the registration switch (RSW) turning on.	Paper length + 732 ms	Paper length + 665 ms
	61 Misfeed in duplex paper conveying section 2	During duplex refeeding, the registration switch (RSW) does not turn on within specified time.	648 ms	589 ms
DP	70 No original feed	The original feed switch (OFSW) does not turn on within specified time during the first sheet feeding (Retry 5 times).	705 ms	705 ms
		The original feed switch (OFSW) does not turn on within specified time during the second sheet feeding (Retry 5 times).	705 ms	705 ms
		During original tray ascent, the tray upper limit switch (TULSW) does not turn on within specified time.	2 s	2 s
	71 An original jam in the original feed section	The original registration switch (ORSW) does not turn on within specified time of the original feed switch (OFSW) turning on.	557 ms	557 ms

Section	Jam code	Conditions	Specified time	
			Color	B/W
DP	72 An original jam in the original conveying section	DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) turns off within the specified time since the switch turns on.	557 ms	557 ms
	73 An original jam in the original registration section	During single scanning, the DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) does not turn on within specified time of the original registration switch (ORSW) turning on (Retry 5 times).	1080 ms	1080 ms
		During duplex switchback scanning, the DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) does not turn on within specified time of the original registration switch (ORSW) turning on (Retry 5 times).	1080 ms	1080 ms
		During dual scanning, the DP timing switch 2 (DPTSW2) does not turn on within specified time of the original registration switch (ORSW) turning on (Retry 5 times).	617 ms	617 ms
	74 An original jam in the original feed section	The original feed switch (OFSW) or original registration switch (ORSW) does not turn off within specified time of the DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) turning on.	1268 ms	1268 ms
		Scanning of previous original is not complete when DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) turns on.	-	-
	75 An original jam in the original conveying section	During single scanning, the DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) does not turn off within specified time of the original registration switch (ORSW) turning off.	862 ms	862 ms
		During duplex switchback scanning, the DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) does not turn off within specified time of the original registration switch (ORSW) turning off.	862 ms	862 ms
		During dual scanning, the DP timing switch 2 (DPTSW2) does not turn off within specified time of the original registration switch (ORSW) turning off.	400 ms	400 ms
	76 An original jam in the original switchback section 1	During duplex switchback scanning, the switchback tray switch (SBTSW) does not turn on within specified time of the DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) turning on.	1411 ms	1411 ms
	77 An original jam in the original switchback section 2	During duplex switchback scanning, the original registration switch (ORSW) does not turn on within specified time since original switchback operation starts.	569 ms	569 ms
	78 DP cover open JAM	The DP or DP top cover is opened during original feeding.	-	-
		When the power is turned on or original feeding starts, the original feed switch (OFSW), the original registration switch (ORSW) or DP timing switch 1/2 (DPTSW1/2) turning on.	-	-
	79 An original jam in the original eject section	During single scanning or dual scanning, the original eject switch (OESW) does not turn on within specified time of the DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) turning on.	1038 ms	1038 ms
		During duplex switchback scanning, the original eject switch (OESW) does not turn on within specified time since switchback ejection starts.	512 ms	512 ms
		During single scanning or dual scanning, the original eject switch (OESW) does not turn off within specified time of the DP timing switch 1 (DPTSW1) turning off.	1038 ms	1038 ms

Section	Jam code	Conditions	Specified time	
			Color	B/W
Finisher	80 Jam between the finisher and machine	Paper ejection is not output from the machine to the document finisher within specified time of the paper entry sensor (PES) turning on.	15 s	15 s
		The paper entry sensor (PES) turns on before the eject signal is output from the machine.	-	-
	81 Paper entry sensor non arrival jam	(3000-sheet document finisher) The paper entry sensor (PES) is not turned off even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	968 ms	880 ms
		(3000-sheet document finisher) The paper entry sensor (PES) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	968 ms	880 ms
		(3000-sheet document finisher) The paper entry sensor (PES) does not turn off within specified time of its turning on.	2128 ms	1935 ms
		(Document finisher) The paper entry sensor (PES) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	674 ms	612 ms
	82 Jam in stapler	(3000-sheet document finisher) The home position is not detected within the specified time when driving the staple motor.	600 ms	600 ms
		(Document finisher) The staple home position sensor (STSPS) is not turned on within the specified time when driving the staple motor (STM).	-	-
	83 Eject sensor stay jam	(3000-sheet document finisher) Eject switch 1 (ESW1) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	1404 ms	1404 ms
		(Document finisher) In the straight mode, the eject paper sensor (EPS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	-	-
		(Document finisher) In the bundle discharge mode or the staple mode, bundle discharge operation does not turn off within specified time since the operation starts.	902 ms	902 ms
	84 Jam in eject section of right sub tray (3000-sheet document finisher only)	Eject switch 2 (ESW2) is not turned off even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	1112 ms	1011 ms
		Eject switch 2 (ESW2) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	1112 ms	1011 ms
		Eject switch 2 (ESW2) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	2128 ms	1935 ms

Section	Jam code	Conditions	Specified time	
			Color	B/W
Finisher	85 Jam in eject section of left sub tray (3000-sheet document finisher only)	Eject switch 3 (ESW3) does not turn off within specified time of paper entry sensor (PES) turning on.	1312 ms	1193 ms
		Eject switch 3 (ESW3) does not turn on within specified time of paper entry sensor (PES) turning on.	1312 ms	1193 ms
		Eject switch 3 (ESW3) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	2128 ms	1935 ms
	87 Jam in eject section of inner tray 2 (3000-sheet document finisher only)	Inner tray entry sensor 2 (ITPES2) does not turn on within specified time of the paper entry sensor (PES) turning on.	2068 ms	1880 ms
		Inner tray entry sensor 2 (ITPES2) does not turn off within specified time of the paper entry sensor (PES) turning off.	1371 ms	1371 ms
	88 Jam in eject section of main tray (3000-sheet document finisher only)	Eject switch 1 (ESW1) is not turned on within specified time.	1324 ms	1324 ms
		At the time of bundle up initial operation, paper conveying belt home position sensor 1 (PCBHPS1) does not turn on.	-	-
		At the time of bundle down initial operation, paper conveying belt home position sensor 2 (PCBHPS2) does not turn on.	-	-
		At the time of side registration standby operation, side registration home position sensor 1 (SRHPS1) does not turn off within specified time.	500 ms	500 ms
		At the time of side registration standby operation, side registration home position sensor 2 (SRHPS2) does not turn off within specified time.	500 ms	500 ms
	89 Jam in center-folding unit (3000-sheet document finisher only)	The centerfold paper entry sensor (CPES) does not turn off within specified time of centerfold paper conveying sensor (CPCS) turning on.	3224 ms	2931 ms
		The centerfold paper entry sensor (CPES) does not turn on within specified time of centerfold paper conveying sensor (CPCS) turning on.	3224 ms	2931 ms
		The centerfold paper entry sensor (CPES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	2313 ms	2313 ms
		The centerfold eject switch (CESW) is not turned on within specified time.	4080 ms	4080 ms
		The centerfold eject switch (CESW) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	8200 ms	8200 ms
Centerfold side registration sensor 1 (CSRS1) is not turned on within specified time.		600 ms	600 ms	
Centerfold side registration sensor 2 (CSRS2) is not turned on within specified time.		600 ms	600 ms	
The home position is not detected within the specified time after driving the centerfold staple motor (CSTM).		1000 ms	1000 ms	
The centerfold paper conveying sensor (CPCS) is not turned off within specified time.		1370 ms	1370 ms	
The centerfold paper conveying sensor (CPCS) is not turned on within specified time.		1370 ms	1370 ms	
The centerfold paper conveying sensor (CPCS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	2313 ms	2313 ms		

Section	Jam code	Conditions	Specified time	
			Color	B/W
Finisher	90 Jam in mailbox (3000-sheet document finisher only)	The tray eject sensor (TEJS) does not turn on within specified time from start of paper eject (tray 1).	3072 ms	2793 ms
		The tray eject sensor (TEJS) does not turn on within specified time from start of paper eject (tray 2).	2780 ms	2527 ms
		The tray eject sensor (TEJS) does not turn on within specified time from start of paper eject (tray 3).	2488 ms	2262 ms
		The tray eject sensor (TEJS) does not turn on within specified time from start of paper eject (tray 4).	2196 ms	1996 ms
		The tray eject sensor (TEJS) does not turn on within specified time from start of paper eject (tray 5).	1904 ms	1731 ms
		The tray eject sensor (TEJS) does not turn on within specified time from start of paper eject (tray 6).	1612 ms	1465 ms
		The tray eject sensor (TEJS) does not turn on within specified time from start of paper eject (tray 7).	1320 ms	1200 ms
		The tray eject sensor (TEJS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	Depends on paper size	Depends on paper size
91 Finisher cover open	(3000-sheet document finisher) The front cover, top cover or right sub tray is opened when starting the finisher operation. The centerfold unit top cover is opened when starting the center-fold operation. The mailbox cover is opened when starting the operation.	-	-	
	(Document finisher) The finisher cover becomes open during paper is running. Paper is remaining in paths at power on.	-	-	
92 Eject paper sensor non-arrival jam (document finisher only)	In the straight mode, the eject paper sensor (EPS) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the paper entry sensor (PES) was turned on.	-	-	
93 Reverse sensor jam (document finisher only)	The reverse sensor (SBS) does not turn on within specified time of paper entry sensor (PES) turning on (unfinished reversing canceled).	402 ms	366 ms	
	The reverse sensor (SBS) is not turned on within specified time (unfinished reversing set).	431 ms	431 ms	
	The reverse sensor (SBS) is not turned off within specified time its turning on (resident reversing canceled).	1680 ms	1527 ms	
	The reverse sensor (SBS) is not turned off within specified time its turning on (resident reversing set).	700 ms	700 ms	
94 Paper entry sensor stay/remaining jam (document finisher only)	The paper entry sensor (PES) is not turned off within specified time its turning on.	1260 ms	1145 ms	
95 Paper conveying sensor jam (document finisher only)	The paper conveying sensor (PCS) is not turned off within specified time its turning on (reversing canceled).	1260 ms	1145 ms	
	The paper conveying sensor (PCS) is not turned off within specified time its turning on (reversing set).	656 ms	656 ms	

**(3) Paper misfeeds**

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Causes/check procedures</b>	<b>Corrective measures</b>
(1) A paper jam in the paper feed, conveying, duplex or eject section is indicated as soon as the main power switch is turned on.	A piece of paper torn from copy paper is caught around feed switch 1/2/3, MP paper feed switch, MP paper conveying switch, registration switch, duplex switch, eject switch, feed-shift switch or loop sensor.	Check visually and remove it, if any.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Feed switch 1/2/3, MP paper feed switch, MP paper conveying switch, registration switch, duplex switch, eject switch, feedshift switch, loop sensor
(2) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from cassette 1). Jam code 10	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 1 are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys (see page 1-5-3).
	Broken feed switch 1 actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective feed switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 1 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if paper feed clutch 1 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U032 and select paper feed clutch 1 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with paper feed clutch 1.	Check (see page 1-4-71).
(3) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from cassette 2). Jam code 11	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 2 are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys (see page 1-5-3).
	Broken feed switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective feed switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 2 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if paper feed clutch 2 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U032 and select paper feed clutch 2 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with paper feed clutch 2.	Check (see page 1-4-71).

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures	
(4) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from cassette 3). Jam code 12	Paper feeder		
	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.	
	Check if the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 3 are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys.	
	Broken feed switch 3 actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.	
	Defective feed switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 3 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.	
	Check if PF paper feed clutch 1 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U247 and select PF paper feed clutch 1 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.	
	Electrical problem with PF paper feed clutch 1.	Check (see service manual of paper feeder).	
	3000-sheet paper feeder		
	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.	
	Broken feed switch 3 actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.	
	Defective feed switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 3 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.	
	Check if the clutch malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U247 and select following clutch on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary. PF paper feed clutch 1/2, PF paper conveying clutch	
	Electrical problem with clutch.	Check (see service manual of 3000-sheet paper feeder).	
(5) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from cassette 4). Jam code 13	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.	
	Check if the paper feed pulley, forwarding pulley and separation pulley of cassette 4 are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys.	
	Broken PF feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.	
	Defective PF feed switch.	With 5 V DC present at YC3-7 on the PF main PWB, check if YC3-5 on the PF main PWB remains low or high when the PF feed switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the PF feed switch.	
	Check if PF paper feed clutch 2 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U247 and select PF paper feed clutch 2 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.	
Electrical problem with PF paper feed clutch 2.	Check (see service manual of paper feeder).		



Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(6) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (no paper feed from MP tray). Jam code 14	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the MP paper feed pulley, MP forwarding pulley and MP separation pulley are deformed.	Check visually and replace any deformed pulleys (see page 1-5-8).
	Broken MP paper feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective MP paper feed switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn MP paper feed switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Check if clutch malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U032 and select MP paper feed clutch or MP paper conveying clutch on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with MP paper feed clutch or MP paper conveying clutch.	Check (see page 1-4-72).
	Defective MP solenoid.	Run maintenance item U033 and select MP solenoid on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
Electrical problem with MP solenoid.	Check (see page 1-4-72).	
(7) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (misfeed in 3000-sheet paper feeder horizontal paper conveying section). Jam code 15	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the paper side guides are deformed.	Check visually and replace.
	Defective paper path sensor 3.	With 5 V DC present at CN6-12 on the PF main PWB, check if CN6-11 on the PF main PWB remains low or high when paper path sensor 3 is turned on and off. If it does, replace paper path sensor 3.
	Check if PF paper feed clutch 2 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U247 and select PF paper feed clutch 2 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with PF paper feed clutch 2.	Check (see service manual of 3000-sheet paper feeder).
(8) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (misfeed in 3000-sheet paper feeder horizontal paper conveying section). Jam code 16	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the paper side guides are deformed.	Check visually and replace.
	Defective paper path sensor 2.	With 5 V DC present at CN6-9 on the PF main PWB, check if CN6-8 on the PF main PWB remains low or high when paper path sensor 2 is turned on and off. If it does, replace paper path sensor 2.
	Check if PF paper feed clutch 1 malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U247 and select PF paper feed clutch 1 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with PF paper feed clutch 1.	Check (see service manual of 3000-sheet paper feeder).

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(9) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (misfeed in 3000-sheet paper feeder horizontal paper conveying section). Jam code 17	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the paper side guides are deformed.	Check visually and replace.
	Defective paper path sensor 1.	With 5 V DC present at CN6-6 on the PF main PWB, check if CN6-5 on the PF main PWB remains low or high when paper path sensor 1 is turned on and off. If it does, replace paper path sensor 1.
	Check if PF paper conveying clutch malfunctions.	Run maintenance item U247 and select PF paper conveying clutch on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with PF paper conveying clutch.	Check (see service manual of 3000-sheet paper feeder).
(10) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (misfeed in vertical paper conveying section). Jam code 18	Broken switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Feed switch 1/2/3, registration switch
	Defective paper conveying motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and select paper conveying motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
(11) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (misfeed in paper feeder vertical paper conveying section). Jam code 19	Broken feed switch 3 actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective feed switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 3 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(12) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in MP tray). Jam code 21	Broken MP paper feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective MP paper feed switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn MP paper feed switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective MP paper conveying clutch.	Run maintenance item U032 and select MP paper conveying clutch on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with paper conveying clutch.	Check (see page 1-4-71).

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(13) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in cassette 1). Jam code 22	Defective feed switch 1.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 1 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective feed pulleys or feed rollers.	Check visually and replace.
	Defective paper feed clutch 1.	Run maintenance item U032 and select paper feed clutch 1 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with paper feed clutch 1.	Check (see page 1-4-71).
	Defective paper conveying motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and select paper conveying motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
(14) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in cassette 2). Jam code 23	Broken feed switch 2 actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective feed switch 2.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 2 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective feed pulleys or feed rollers.	Check visually and replace.
	Defective paper feed clutch 2.	Run maintenance item U032 and select paper feed clutch 2 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with paper feed clutch 2.	Check (see page 1-4-71).
	Defective paper conveying motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and select paper conveying motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
(15) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in cassette 3). Jam code 24	Broken feed switch 3 actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective feed switch 3.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn feed switch 3 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective feed pulleys or feed rollers.	Check visually and replace.
	Defective PF paper feed clutch 1.	Run maintenance item U247 and select PF paper feed clutch 1 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with PF paper feed clutch 1.	Check (see service manual of paper feeder).

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(16) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in cassette 4). Jam code 25	Broken PF feed switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective paper feeder feed switch.	With 5 V DC present at YC3-7 on the PF main PWB, check if YC3-5 on the PF main PWB remains low or high when the PF feed switch is turned on and off. If it does, replace the PF feed switch.
	Defective feed pulleys or feed rollers.	Check visually and replace.
	Defective PF paper feed clutch 2.	Run maintenance item U247 and select PF paper feed clutch 2 on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with PF paper feed clutch 2.	Check (see service manual of paper feeder).
(17) A paper jam in the paper feed section is indicated during copying (multiple sheets in MP tray). Jam code 26	Broken switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. MP paper feed switch, MP paper conveying switch, registration switch
	Defective MP paper conveying clutch.	Run maintenance item U032 and select MP paper conveying clutch on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with MP paper conveying clutch.	Check (see page 1-4-72).
(18) A paper jam in the paper conveying section is indicated during copying (misfeed in registration/transfer section). Jam code 30	Broken registration switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Feed switch 1, registration switch
	The contact between the right and left registration rollers is not correct.	Check visually and replace.
	Defective registration clutch.	Run maintenance item U032 and select registration clutch on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with registration clutch.	Check (see page 1-4-71).
(19) A paper jam in the paper conveying section is indicated during copying (misfeed round the transfer belt). Jam code 31	Broken switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective loop sensor.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the loop sensor on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective registration clutch.	Run maintenance item U032 and select registration clutch on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with registration clutch.	Check (see page 1-4-71).

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Causes/check procedures</b>	<b>Corrective measures</b>
(20) A paper jam in the fuser section is indicated during copying (misfeed in fuser section). Jam code 40 to 46	Broken eject switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Loop sensor, eject switch
(21) A paper jam in the eject section is indicated during copying (misfeed in eject section). Jam code 50	Broken eject switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Loop sensor, eject switch
(22) A paper jam in the eject section is indicated during copying (misfeed in job separator eject section). Jam code 51	Broken switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Eject switch, job eject switch, finisher eject switch
(23) A paper jam in the feedshift section is indicated during copying (misfeed in feedshift section). Jam code 52	Broken feedshift switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective feedshift switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the feedshift switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(24) A paper jam in the duplex section is indicated during copying (misfeed in duplex paper conveying section 1). Jam code 60	Broken switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Feedshift switch, duplex switch, registration switch
(25) A paper jam in the duplex section is indicated during copying (misfeed in duplex paper conveying section 2). Jam code 61	Broken registration switch actuator.	Check visually and replace switch.
	Defective registration switch.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn the registration switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective registration clutch.	Run maintenance item U032 and select registration clutch on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Electrical problem with registration clutch.	Check (see page 1-4-71).

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Causes/check procedures</b>	<b>Corrective measures</b>
(26) An original jams in optional DP is indicated during copying (no original feed). Jam code 70	Defective original feed switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the original feed switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective original feed motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select original feed motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
	Defective tray upper limit switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the tray upper limit switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective original lift motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select original lift motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary.
(27) An original jams in optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original feed section). Jam code 71	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Original feed switch, original registration switch
	Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select the following motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary. Original feed motor, original conveying motor
(28) An original jams in optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original conveying section). Jam code 72	Defective DP timing switch 1.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the DP timing switch 1 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select the following motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary. Original feed motor, original conveying motor
(29) An original jams in optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original registration section). Jam code 73	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Original registration switch, DP timing switch 1/2
	Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select the following motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary. Original feed motor, original conveying motor
(30) An original jams in optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original feed section). Jam code 74	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. DP timing switch1, original feed switch, original registration switch
	Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select the following motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary. Original feed motor, original conveying motor
(31) An original jams in optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original conveying section). Jam code 75	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Original registration switch, DP timing switch 1/2
	Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select the following motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary. Original feed motor, original conveying motor

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(32) An original jams in optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original switchback section 1). Jam code 76	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. DP timing switch 1, switchback tray switch
	Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select the following motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary. Original conveying motor, original switchback motor
(33) An original jams in optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original switchback section 2). Jam code 77	Defective original registration switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the original registration switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select the following motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary. Original switchback motor, original feed motor
(34) A original jam in the optional DP is indicated as soon as the main power switch is turned on. (DP cover open JAM). Jam code 78	A piece of paper torn from original is caught around original feed switch, original registration switch or DP timing switch 1/2.	Check visually and remove it, if any.
	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Original feed switch, original registration switch, DP timing switch 1/2
(35) An original jams in optional DP is indicated during copying (jam in the original eject section). Jam code 79	Defective switch.	Run maintenance item U244 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. DP timing switch 1, original eject switch
	Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U243 and select the following motor on the touch panel to be turned on and off. Check the status and remedy if necessary. Original feed motor, original switchback motor
(36) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (jam between finisher and machine). Jam code 80	Defective paper entry sensor.	(3000-sheet document finisher) Run maintenance item U241 and turn the paper entry sensor on and off manually. Replace the sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
		(Document finisher) With 5 V DC present at CN3-1 and CN3-3 on the finisher main PWB, check if CN3-2and CN3-4 on the finisher main PWB remains low or high when the paper entry sensor is turned on and off. If it does, replace the paper entry sensor.
(37) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (paper jam during paper insertion to the finisher). Jam code 81	Extremely curled paper.	Change the paper.
	Defective paper entry sensor.	(3000-sheet document finisher) Run maintenance item U241 and turn the paper entry sensor on and off manually. Replace the sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
		(Document finisher) With 5 V DC present at CN3-1 and CN3-3 on the finisher main PWB, check if CN3-2and CN3-4 on the finisher main PWB remains low or high when the paper entry sensor is turned on and off. If it does, replace the paper entry sensor.
Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.	

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(38) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (finisher stapler jam). Jam code 82	Defective staple home position sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the staple home position sensor on and off manually. Replace the sensor if indication of the corresponding sensor on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(39) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (eject sensor stay jam). Jam code 83	3000-sheet document finisher	
	Defective eject switch 1.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn eject switch 1 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
	Document finisher	
	Defective eject paper sensor.	With 5 V DC present at CN7-1 on the finisher main PWB, check if CN7-3 on the finisher main PWB remains low or high when the eject paper sensor is turned on and off. If it does, replace the eject paper sensor.
	Check if the paper conveying motor malfunctions.	Check and remedy.
	Check if the eject roller and eject pulley contact each other.	Check and remedy.
	Check if the eject guide is deformed.	Check and remedy.
Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.	
(40) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (right sub tray eject jam). Jam code 84	Defective eject switch 2.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn eject switch 2 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(41) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (left sub tray eject jam). Jam code 85	Defective eject switch 3.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn eject switch 3 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(42) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (inner tray paper entry sensor 2 jam). Jam code 87	Defective inner tray paper entry sensor 2.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn inner tray paper entry sensor 2 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(43) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (main tray eject jam). Jam code 88	Defective eject switch 1.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn eject switch 1 on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.



Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(44) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (center-folding unit jam). Jam code 89	Defective sensor/switch.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn the following switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse. Centerfold paper entry sensor, centerfold eject switch, centerfold paper conveying sensor
(45) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (mailbox jam). Jam code 90	Defective tray eject sensor.	Run maintenance item U241 and turn tray eject sensor on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(46) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (eject sensor non-arrival jam). Jam code 92	Defective eject paper sensor.	With 5 V DC present at CN7-1 on the finisher main PWB, check if CN7-3 on the finisher main PWB remains low or high when the eject paper sensor is turned on and off. If it does, replace the eject paper sensor.
	Check if the paper conveying motor malfunctions.	Check.
	Check if the eject roller and eject pulley contact each other.	Check and remedy.
	Check if the eject guide is deformed.	Check and remedy.
	Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
(47) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (switchback sensor jam). Jam code 93	Defective switchback sensor.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-5 on the finisher main PWB, check if CN3-7 on the finisher main PWB remains low or high when the switchback sensor is turned on and off. If it does, replace the switchback sensor.
	Check if the switchback motor malfunctions.	Check.
	Check if the switchback roller and switchback pulley contact each other.	Check and remedy.
	Check if the switchback guide is deformed.	Check and remedy.
	Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
(48) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (paper entry sensor stay jam). Jam code 94	Extremely curled paper.	Change the paper.
	Defective paper entry sensor.	With 5 V DC present at CN3-1 and CN3-3 on the finisher main PWB, check if CN3-2 and CN3-4 on the main PCB remains low or high when the paper entry sensor is turned on and off. If it does, replace the paper entry sensor.
	Check if the paper entry guide is deformed.	Check and remedy.
	Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(49) A paper jam in optional document finisher is indicated during copying (paper conveying sensor jam). Jam code 95	Defective paper conveying sensor.	With 5 V DC present at CN9-1 on the finisher main PWB, check if CN9-3 on the finisher main PWB remains low or high when the paper conveying sensor is turned on and off. If it does, replace the paper conveying sensor.
	Check if the paper conveying motor malfunctions.	Check.
	Check if the paper conveying roller and paper conveying pulley contact each other.	Check and remedy.
	Check if the paper conveying guide is deformed.	Check and remedy.
	Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

## 1-4-2 Self-diagnosis

### (1) Self-diagnostic function

This unit is equipped with a self-diagnostic function. When a problem is detected, copying is disabled and the problem displayed as a code consisting of C followed by a number, indicating the nature of the problem. A message is also displayed requesting the user to call for service.

After removing the problem, the self-diagnostic function can be reset by turning cover switch off and back on.

### List of system errors

When an unexpected error is detected for some reason, a system error will be indicated. (When 0800 error is detected, JAM05 is indicated.) After a system error is indicated, the error can be cleared by turning the power switch off and then on. If the error is detected continuously, however, perform the operation shown in Table 1-4-1. If a system error occurs frequently, a fault may have occurred. Check the details of the C call to take proper measures.

System error	Contents	Operation
0800	Image processing problem	Repetition of JAM05 → System error → JAM05
1800	Paper feeder communication error (optional paper feeder)	System error → Service call → Partial operation control
4100	BD initialization problem	System error → Normal service call processing
4200	BD steady-state problem	System error → Normal service call processing
8800	Document finisher communication error (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)	System error → Service call → Partial operation control

Table 1-4-1

**Partial operation control**

If one of the following service codes is detected, partial operation control will be activated. Take actions to clear the cause of the trouble and perform maintenance item U906 to reset partial operation control.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Contents</b>
C0840	Faults of RTC
C1010	Lift motor 1 error
C1020	Lift motor 2 error
C1030	PF lift motor 1 error (optional paper feeder)
C1040	PF lift motor 2 error (optional paper feeder)
C1100	PF lift motor 1 error (optional 3000-sheet paper feeder)
C1110	PF lift motor 2 error (optional 3000-sheet paper feeder)
C1120	PF left lift position problem (optional 3000-sheet paper feeder)
C1130	PF right lift position problem (optional 3000-sheet paper feeder)
C1140	Rotary guide motor error
C2600	PF paper conveying motor error (optional paper feeder)
C8020	Punch motor problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8030	Tray upper limit detection problem (optional document finisher)
C8040	Belt problem (optional document finisher)
C8050	Paper conveying belt motor 1 problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8060	Paper conveying belt motor 2 problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8070	Inner tray communication error (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8140	Main tray problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher) Tray elevation motor problem (optional document finisher)
C8170	Side registration motor 1 problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8180	Side registration motor 2 problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8210	Stapler moving motor 1 error (optional 3000-sheet document finisher) Stapler problem (optional document finisher)
C8220	Stapler moving motor 2 error (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8230	Stapler motor problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8300	Center-folding unit communication error (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8310	Centerfold side registration motor 2 problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8320	Centerfold paper conveying belt motor problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher) Adjustment motor 2 problem (optional document finisher)
C8330	Blade motor problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher) Adjustment motor 1 problem (optional document finisher)
C8340	Centerfold staple motor problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8350	Centerfold side registration motor 1 problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher) Roller motor problem (optional document finisher)
C8360	Centerfold main motor problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher) Slide motor problem (optional document finisher)
C8440	Sensor adjusting problem (optional document finisher)
C8460	EEPROM problem (optional document finisher)
C8500	Mailbox communication error (optional mailbox of 3000-sheet document finisher)
C8510	Mailbox drive motor problem (optional mailbox of 3000-sheet document finisher)
C9040	DP lift motor going up error (optional DP)
C9050	DP lift motor going down error (optional DP)
C9060	DP EEPROM error (optional DP)
C9070	Communication problem between DP and SHD (optional DP)
C9080	Communication problem between DP and CIS (optional DP)

**Measures against the service codes detecting fuser problems**

If one of the following service codes is detected, take actions to clear the cause of the trouble and perform maintenance item U163 to reset the service code.

<b>Code</b>	<b>Contents</b>
C6000	Fuser heater 1 break
C6010	Abnormally high fuser thermistor temperature
C6020	Abnormally high fuser thermistor 1 temperature
C6030	Fuser thermistor 1 break error
C6040	Fuser heater error
C6050	Abnormally low fuser thermistor 1 temperature
C6100	Fuser heater 2 break
C6120	Abnormally high fuser thermistor 2 temperature
C6130	Fuser thermistor 2 break error
C6200	Fuser heater 1 edge break
C6220	Abnormally high fuser thermistor 1 edge temperature
C6230	Fuser thermistor 1 edge break error
C6400	Zero-cross signal error

## (2) Self diagnostic codes

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
<b>C0030</b>	<b>Fax control PWB system problem</b> Processing with the fax software was disabled due to a hardware or software problem.	Defective fax control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and verify the operation.
<b>C0070</b>	<b>Abnormal detection of fax control PWB incompatibility</b> In the initial communication with the fax control PWB, any normal communication command is not transmitted.	Defective fax software.	Install the fax software.
		Defective fax control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and verify the operation.
<b>C0100</b>	<b>Backup memory (EEPROM) device problem (Main PWB)</b> Reading from or writing to EEPROM cannot be performed.	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Device damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
<b>C0120</b>	<b>MAC address data error</b> For data in which the MAC address is invalid.	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C0150</b>	<b>Backup memory (EEPROM) device problem (Engine PWB)</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.	Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
		Device damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
<b>C0160</b>	<b>Backup memory (EEPROM) data problem (Engine PWB)</b> Reading data from EEPROM is abnormal.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
<b>C0170</b>	<b>Copy counts problem</b> A checksum error is detected in the main and sub backup memories for the copy counters.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C0180</b>	<b>Machine number mismatch error</b> Machine number of main PWB and engine PWB does not match.	Data damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
<b>C0320</b>	<b>Power CPU communication problem</b> A communication error is detected 10 times in succession.	Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C0620</b>	<b>FAX image DIMM problem</b> DIMM is not installed correctly. DIMM cannot be accessed.	DIMM installed incorrectly.	Check if the DIMM is inserted into the socket on the main PWB correctly.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C0630	<b>DMA problem</b> DMA transmission of image data does not complete within the specified period of time.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection the signal cable for CIS and the main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
C0640	<b>Hard disk drive problem</b> The hard disk cannot be accessed.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection the main PWB and the hard disk, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective hard disk.	Run U024 (HDD formatting) without turning the power off to initialize the hard disk (see page 1-3-24). Replace the hard disk drive and check for correct operation if the problem is still detected after initialization.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
C0650	<b>FAX image DIMM check problem</b> Improper DIMM is installed.	DIMM installed incorrectly.	Check if the DIMM is inserted into the socket on the main PWB correctly.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
C0800	<b>Image processing problem</b> JAM05 is detected twice.	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
C0820	<b>Fax control PWB CG ROM checksum error (optional fax)</b> A checksum error occurred with the CG ROM data of the fax control PWB.	Defective fax software.	Install the fax software.
		Defective fax control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and verify the operation.
C0830	<b>Fax control PWB flash program area checksum error (optional fax)</b> A checksum error occurred with the program of the fax control PWB.	Defective fax software.	Install the fax software.
		Defective fax control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and verify the operation.
C0840	<b>Faults of RTC</b> The time is judged to go back based on the comparison of the RTC time and the current time or five years or more have passed.	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		The battery is disconnected from the main PWB.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
C0860	<b>Fax control PWB software switch checksum error (optional fax)</b> A checksum error occurred with the software switch value of the fax control PWB.	Defective fax software.	Install the fax software.
		Defective fax control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and verify the operation.
C0870	<b>Fax control PWB to main PWB high capacity data transfer problem</b> High-capacity data transfer between the fax control PWB and the scanner MIP PWB was not normally performed even if the data transfer was retried 10 times.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the main PWB and the connector on the fax control PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB or main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C0880	<b>Program archive problem (optional fax)</b> When power is turned on, the compressed program in the Flash ROM on the fax control PWB was not successfully decompressed.	Defective fax software.	Install the fax software.
		Defective fax control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and verify the operation.
C0890	<b>Fax control PWB CG FONT archive problem (optional fax)</b> When power is turned on, the compressed CG font in the Flash ROM on the fax control PWB was not successfully decompressed.	Defective fax software.	Install the fax software.
		Defective fax control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and verify the operation.
C0920	<b>Fax file system error</b> The backup data is not retained for file system abnormality of flash memory of the fax control PWB.	Defective fax control PWB.	Replace the fax control PWB and verify the operation.
C1010	<b>Lift motor 1 error</b> After cassette 1 is inserted, lift switch 1 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected four times successively.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector of lift motor 1 and the connector YC3 on the feed PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Broken gears or couplings of lift motor 1.	Replace lift motor 1.
		Defective lift motor 1.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace lift motor 1.
		Defective lift switch 1.	Check if YC4-2 on the feed PWB goes low when lift switch 1 is turned off. If not, replace lift switch 1.
		Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector of lift switch 1 and the connector YC4 on the feed PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C1020	<b>Lift motor 2 error</b> After cassette 2 is inserted, lift switch 2 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected four times successively.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector of lift motor 2 and the connector YC3 on the feed PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Broken gears or couplings of lift motor 2.	Replace lift motor 2.
		Defective lift motor 2.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace lift motor 2.
		Defective lift switch 2.	Check if YC4-8 on the feed PWB goes low when lift switch 2 is turned off. If not, replace lift switch 2.
		Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector of lift switch 2 and the connector YC4 on the feed PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.



Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C1030	<p><b>PF lift motor 1 error (optional paper feeder)</b> After cassette 3 is inserted, PF lift switch 1 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected two times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 500 ms or more two times successively. However, the first 1 s after PF lift motor 1 is turned on is excluded from detection.</p>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC27 on the engine PWB and the connector on the PF main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Broken gears or couplings of PF lift motor 1.	Replace PF lift motor 1.
		Defective PF lift motor 1.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace PF lift motor 1.
		Defective PF lift switch 1.	Check if YC1-7 on the PF main PWB goes low when PF lift switch 1 is turned off. If not, replace PF lift switch 1.
C1040	<p><b>PF lift motor 2 error (optional paper feeder)</b> After cassette 4 is inserted, PF lift switch 2 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected two times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 500 ms or more two times successively. However, the first 1 s after PF lift motor 2 is turned on is excluded from detection.</p>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC27 on the engine PWB and the connector on the PF main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Broken gears or couplings of PF lift motor 2.	Replace PF lift motor 2.
		Defective PF lift motor 2.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace PF lift motor 2.
		Defective PF lift switch 2.	Check if YC1-9 on the PF main PWB goes low when PF lift switch 2 is turned off. If not, replace PF lift switch 2.
C1100	<p><b>PF lift motor 1 error (optional 3000-sheet paper feeder)</b> A motor over-current signal is detected continuously for 1 s or longer.</p>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC27 on the engine PWB and the connector on the PF main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		PF lift motor 1 does not rotate correctly (the motor is overloaded).	Check the gears and remedy if necessary.
C1110	<p><b>PF lift motor 2 error (optional 3000-sheet paper feeder)</b> A motor over-current signal is detected continuously for 1 s or longer.</p>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC27 on the engine PWB and the connector on the PF main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		PF lift motor 2 does not rotate correctly (the motor is overloaded).	Check the gears and remedy if necessary.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C1120	<b>PF left lift position problem (optional 3000-sheet paper feeder)</b> Level switch 1 does not turn on within 30 s of PF lift motor 1 turning on.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC27 on the engine PWB and the connector on the PF main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective level switch 1.	Check if YC5-4 on the PF main PWB goes low when level switch 1 is turned off. If not, replace PF lift switch 1.
		Defective PF lift motor 1.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace PF lift motor 1.
		The PF left lift does not rise properly.	Check the gears and belts, and remedy if necessary.
C1130	<b>PF right lift position problem (optional 3000-sheet paper feeder)</b> Level switch 2 does not turn on within 30 s of PF lift motor 2 turning on.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC27 on the engine PWB and the connector on the PF main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective level switch 2.	Check if YC5-7 on the PF main PWB goes low when level switch 2 is turned off. If not, replace PF lift switch 2.
		Defective PF lift motor 2.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace PF lift motor 2.
		The PF right lift does not rise properly.	Check the gears and belts, and remedy if necessary.
C1400	<b>Rotary guide motor error</b> Rotary guide sensor does not turn on.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector of the rotary guide motor and the connector YC2 on the main front PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Broken gears or couplings of rotary guide motor.	Replace rotary guide motor.
		Defective rotary guide motor.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace rotary guide motor.
		Defective rotary guide sensor.	Check if YC2-8 on the main front PWB goes low when rotary guide sensor is turned off. If not, replace rotary guide sensor.
		Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector of the rotary guide sensor and the connector YC2 on the main front PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Main front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C1800	<b>Paper feeder communication error (optional paper feeder)</b> A communication error from paper feeder is detected 10 times in succession.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC27 on the engine PWB and the connector on the PF main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C1900	<b>Paper feeder EEPROM error (optional paper feeder)</b> When writing the data, the write data and the read data is not continuously in agreement three times.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC27 on the engine PWB and the connector on the PF main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective paper feeder.	Replace the paper feeder with another unit and check the operation. If the operation is normal, replace or repair optional paper feeder.
C1950	<b>Transfer belt unit EEPROM error</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC28 on the engine PWB and the connector of the transfer belt unit, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective transfer belt speed PWB (inner transfer belt unit).	Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-37).
C2101	<b>Developing motor K error</b> The rated speed achievement signal does not turn to L within 2 s since developing motor K is activated. The rated speed achievement signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously after developing motor K is stabilized.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC16 on the engine PWB and the connector of the developing motor K, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective developing motor K.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the developing motor K operates when YC16-B4 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the developing motor K.
		Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC16-B4 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
<b>C2102</b>	<b>Developing motor MCY error</b> The rated speed achievement signal does not turn to L within 2 s since developing motor MCY is activated. The rated speed achievement signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously after developing motor MCY is stabilized.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC16 on the engine PWB and the connector of the developing motor MCY, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective developing motor MCY.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the developing motor MCY operates when YC16-A4 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the developing motor MCY.
		Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC16-A4 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
<b>C2201</b>	<b>Drum motor K steady-state error</b> Drum motor K does not keep the steady-state speed for 5 s successively since the motor is stabilized.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor K, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor K.	Replace the drum motor K.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C2202</b>	<b>Drum motor C steady-state error</b> Drum motor C does not keep the steady-state speed for 5 s successively since the motor is stabilized.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor C, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor C.	Replace the drum motor C.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C2203</b>	<b>Drum motor M steady-state error</b> Drum motor M does not keep the steady-state speed for 5 s successively since the motor is stabilized.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor M, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor M.	Replace the drum motor M.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C2204	<b>Drum motor Y steady-state error</b> Drum motor Y does not keep the steady-state speed for 5 s successively since the motor is stabilized.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor Y, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor Y.	Replace the drum motor Y.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2211	<b>Drum motor K startup error</b> Drum motor K is not stabilized within 5 s since the motor is activated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor K, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor K.	Replace the drum motor K.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2212	<b>Drum motor C startup error</b> Drum motor C is not stabilized within 5 s since the motor is activated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor C, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor C.	Replace the drum motor C.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2213	<b>Drum motor M startup error</b> Drum motor M is not stabilized within 5 s since the motor is activated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor M, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor M.	Replace the drum motor M.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2214	<b>Drum motor Y startup error</b> Drum motor Y is not stabilized within 5 s since the motor is activated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor Y, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor Y.	Replace the drum motor Y.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C2231	<b>Drum motor K main sensor error</b> No signal is input to the sensor for 1.5 s continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor K, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor K.	Replace the drum motor K.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2232	<b>Drum motor C main sensor error</b> No signal is input to the sensor for 1.5 s continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor C, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor C.	Replace the drum motor C.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2233	<b>Drum motor M main sensor error</b> No signal is input to the sensor for 1.5 s continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor M, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor M.	Replace the drum motor M.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2234	<b>Drum motor Y main sensor error</b> No signal is input to the sensor for 1.5 s continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor Y, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor Y.	Replace the drum motor Y.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2241	<b>Drum motor K sub sensor error</b> No signal is input to the sensor for 1.5 s continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor K, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor K.	Replace the drum motor K.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C2242	<b>Drum motor C sub sensor error</b> No signal is input to the sensor for 1.5 s continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor C, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor C.	Replace the drum motor C.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2243	<b>Drum motor M sub sensor error</b> No signal is input to the sensor for 1.5 s continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor M, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor M.	Replace the drum motor M.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2244	<b>Drum motor Y sub sensor error</b> No signal is input to the sensor for 1.5 s continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor Y, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor Y.	Replace the drum motor Y.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2261	<b>Drum motor K device sensor error</b> The device alarm signal is input.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor K, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor K.	Replace the drum motor K.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2262	<b>Drum motor C device error</b> The device alarm signal is input.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor C, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor C.	Replace the drum motor C.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C2263	<b>Drum motor M device error</b> The device alarm signal is input.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor M, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor M.	Replace the drum motor M.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2264	<b>Drum motor Y device error</b> The device alarm signal is input.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the motor control PWB and the connector of the drum motor Y, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum motor Y.	Replace the drum motor Y.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2271	<b>Drum position sensor K error</b> While the drum rotates two turns, no signal is input to the sensor.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC3 on the main front PWB and the connector of the drum unit K, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum position sensor K.	Replace the drum unit K (see page 1-5-35).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the main front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2272	<b>Drum position sensor C error</b> While the drum rotates two turns, no signal is input to the sensor.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the sub front PWB and the connector of the drum unit C, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum position sensor C.	Replace the drum unit C (see page 1-5-35).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the sub front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2273	<b>Drum position sensor M error</b> While the drum rotates two turns, no signal is input to the sensor.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the sub front PWB and the connector of the drum unit M, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum position sensor M.	Replace the drum unit M (see page 1-5-35).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the sub front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.



Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C2274	<b>Drum position sensor Y error</b> While the drum rotates two turns, no signal is input to the sensor.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC3 on the sub front PWB and the connector of the drum unit Y, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum position sensor Y.	Replace the drum unit Y (see page 1-5-35).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the sub front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C2300	<b>Fuser motor error</b> After the motor drive ON signal is output and 1 s elapses, the rated speed reach signal is not input continuously for 2 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC25 on the engine PWB and the connector of the fuser motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective fuser motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the fuser motor operates when YC25-B4 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the fuser motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC25-B4 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
C2351	<b>Cleaning motor K error</b> After the motor drive ON signal is output and 2 s elapses, the rated speed reach signal is not input continuously for 1 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC16 on the engine PWB and the connector of the cleaning motor K, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective cleaning motor K.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the cleaning motor K operates when YC16-B13 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the cleaning motor K.
		Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC16-B13 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
<b>C2352</b>	<b>Cleaning motor MCY error</b> After the motor drive ON signal is output and 2 s elapses, the rated speed reach signal is not input continuously for 1 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC16 on the engine PWB and the connector of the cleaning motor MCY, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective cleaning motor K.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the cleaning motor MCY operates when YC16-A13 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the cleaning motor MCY.
		Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC16-A13 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
<b>C2400</b>	<b>Eject motor error</b> After the motor drive ON signal is output and 2 s elapses, the rated speed reach signal is not input continuously for 1 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC25 on the engine PWB and the connector on the eject motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective eject motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the eject motor operates when YC25-A5 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the eject motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC25-A5 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
<b>C2500</b>	<b>MP motor error</b> After the motor drive ON signal is output and 2 s elapses, the rated speed reach signal is not input continuously for 1 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC24 on the engine PWB and the connector on the MP motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective MP motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the MP motor operates when YC24-2 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the MP motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC24-3 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
<b>C2550</b>	<b>Paper conveying motor error</b> After the motor drive ON signal is output and 2 s elapses, the rated speed reach signal is not input continuously for 1 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 on the feed PWB and the connector on the paper conveying motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective paper conveying motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the motor operates. If not, replace the paper conveying motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the feed PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C2600</b>	<b>PF paper conveying motor error (optional paper feeder)</b> The lock signal of the motor is detected above 450 ms.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC27 on the engine PWB and the connector on the PF main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective paper PF paper conveying motor.	Replace the PF paper conveying motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the PF main PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C2700</b>	<b>Color release motor error</b> After driving of the color release motor starts, the error signal is not at the H level for 4 s continuously. After driving of the color release motor starts, the release signal does not turn to the L level within 5 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC28 on the engine PWB and the connector of the color release motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective color release motor.	Replace the color release motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation
<b>C2810</b>	<b>Waste toner motor error</b> After driving of the waste toner motor starts, the error signal is not at the H level for 2 s continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC12 on the engine PWB and the connector of the waste toner motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective waste toner motor.	Replace the waste toner motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C2950	<b>Motor control PWB communication error</b> A communication error from motor control PWB is detected 10 times in succession.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC14 and YC15 on the engine PWB and the connector of the motor control PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the motor control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C3100	<b>Scanner carriage problem</b> The home position is not correct when the power is turned on or at the start of copying using the table.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the ISM PWB and the connector of the home position switch, and the connection of connector YC7 on the ISM PWB and the connector on the scanner motor and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective home position switch.	Replace the scanner home position switch.
		Defective scanner motor.	Replace the scanner motor.
		The mirror frame, exposure lamp, or scanner wire is defective.	Check if the mirror flares and exposure lamp are on the rail. And check the scanner wire winds correctly.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the ISM PWB or ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
C3200	<b>Exposure lamp problem</b> When input value at the time of exposure lamp illumination does not exceed the threshold value between 5 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the ISM PWB and the connector on the inverter PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective exposure lamp or inverter PWB.	Replace the exposure lamp or inverter PWB.
		Incorrect shading position.	Adjust the position of the contact glass (shading plate). If the problem still occurs, replace the scanner home position switch.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the ISM PWB, ISC PWB or CCD PWB and check for correct operation.
C3210	<b>CIS lamp problem</b> When input value at the time of CIS illumination does not exceed the threshold value between 5 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector on the ISM PWB and the connector on the DP driver PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective DP driver PWB.	Replace the DP driver PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective DP inverter PWB.	Replace the DP inverter PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective CIS.	Replace the CIS and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C3300	<b>Optical system (AGC) problem</b> After AGC, correct input is not obtained at CCD.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the ISM PWB and the connector on the inverter PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective exposure lamp or inverter PWB.	Replace the exposure lamp or inverter PWB.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the ISM PWB, ISC PWB or CCD PWB and check for correct operation.
C3310	<b>CIS AGC problem</b> After AGC, correct input is not obtained at CIS.	Defective DP driver PWB.	Replace the DP driver PWB and check for correct operation.
		CIS output problem.	Replace the CIS and check for correct operation.
		Defective DP inverter PWB.	Replace the DP inverter PWB and check for correct operation.
C3500	<b>Communication error between scanner and ASIC</b> An error code is detected.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 on the CCD PWB and the connector YC2 on the ISC PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the CCD PWB or ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
C3900	<b>Backup memory read/write problem (ISC PWB)</b> Read and write data does not match.	Defective backup RAM or PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB or ISM PWB and check for correct operation.
C3910	<b>Backup memory data problem (ISC PWB)</b> Data in the specified area of the backup memory does not match the specified values.	Defective backup RAM or PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB or ISM PWB and check for correct operation.
C4000	<b>Polygon motor synchronization problem</b> The rated speed achievement signal won't turn to L in 48 s since the polygon motor is activated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC13 on the engine PWB and laser scanner unit, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective polygon motor.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C4010	<b>Polygon motor steady-state problem</b> The rated speed achievement signal turns to H every other 24 s after the polygon motor is stabilized.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC13 on the engine PWB and laser scanner unit, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective polygon motor.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C4100	<b>BD initialization problem</b> When power is turned on, ASIC of engine PWB detects a BD error for 1 s after the polygon motor is activated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC13 on the engine PWB and laser scanner unit, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective APC PWB BK (inner laser scanner unit)	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C4200	<b>BD steady-state problem</b>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC13 on the engine PWB and laser scanner unit, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C5101	<b>Main high-voltage K error</b> Abnormality of charger roller K is detected when Vpp adjustment.	Installation defectiveness on charger roller unit K.	Check the mounting state of the charger roller unit K. If any problem is found, repair or replace the unit.
		Defective charger roller unit K.	Replace the charger roller unit K (see page 1-5-36).
C5102	<b>Main high-voltage C error</b> Abnormality of charger roller C is detected when Vpp adjustment.	Installation defectiveness on charger roller unit C.	Check the mounting state of the charger roller unit C. If any problem is found, repair or replace the unit.
		Defective charger roller unit C.	Replace the charger roller unit C (see page 1-5-36).
C5103	<b>Main high-voltage M error</b> Abnormality of charger roller M is detected when Vpp adjustment.	Installation defectiveness on charger roller unit M.	Check the mounting state of the charger roller unit M. If any problem is found, repair or replace the unit.
		Defective charger roller unit M.	Replace the charger roller unit M (see page 1-5-36).
C5104	<b>Main high-voltage Y error</b> Abnormality of charger roller Y is detected when Vpp adjustment.	Installation defectiveness on charger roller unit Y.	Check the mounting state of the charger roller unit Y. If any problem is found, repair or replace the unit.
		Defective charger roller unit Y.	Replace the charger roller unit Y (see page 1-5-36).

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C5301	Cleaning lamp K error	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC3 on the main front PWB and the connector of the drum unit K, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective cleaning lamp K.	Replace the drum unit K (see page 1-5-35).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the main front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C5302	Cleaning lamp C error	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the sub front PWB and the connector of the drum unit C, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective cleaning lamp C.	Replace the drum unit C (see page 1-5-35).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the sub front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C5303	Cleaning lamp M error	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the sub front PWB and the connector of the drum unit M, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective cleaning lamp M.	Replace the drum unit M (see page 1-5-35).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the sub front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C5304	Cleaning lamp Y error	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC3 on the sub front PWB and the connector of the drum unit Y, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective cleaning lamp Y.	Replace the drum unit Y (see page 1-5-35).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the sub front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C6000	<b>Fuser heater 1 break</b> Fuser thermistor 1 detects a temperature lower than the Ready indication temperature for 90 s during warming up. Fuser thermistor 1 deduced less than 130 °C/266 °F for 5 s during stand-by. Fuser thermistor 1 does not reach 75° C/ 167 °F even after 30 s during warming up.	Defective fuser heater 1.	Check for continuity across each heater. If none, replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective fuser thermostat 1.	Check for continuity across thermostat. If none, remove the cause and replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Installation defectiveness on fuser thermistor 1.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
<b>C6010</b>	<b>Abnormally high fuser thermistor temperature</b> The fuser Abnormally high signal is detected for 60 s or more.	Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C6020</b>	<b>Abnormally high fuser thermistor 1 temperature</b> The fuser temperature exceeds 240 °C/ 464 °F for 1 s.	Installation defec- tiveness on fuser thermistor 1.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C6030</b>	<b>Fuser thermistor 1 break error</b> During warming up, fuser thermistor 1 does not detect temperature rise of 1 °C/ 1.8 °F for 10 s. When the difference of temperature of fuser thermistor 1 and 2 becomes 90 °C/ 195 °F or more is detected continuously for 6 s.	Defective fuser heater 1.	Check for continuity across each heater. If none, replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Installation defec- tiveness on fuser thermistor 1.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C6040</b>	<b>Fuser heater error</b> Fuser thermistor 1 detects temperature change of 20 °C/36 °F or more for 160 ms 100 times or more since the power is turned on.	Defective fuser heater 1.	Check for continuity across each heater. If none, replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Installation defec- tiveness on fuser thermistor 1.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C6050</b>	<b>Abnormally low fuser thermistor 1 temperature</b> During printing, the temperature at the heat roller lower than 110 °C/230 °F is detected continuously for 6 s.	Defective fuser heater 1.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C6100</b>	<b>Fuser heater 2 break</b> Fuser thermistor 2 detected less than 100 °C/212 °F for 120 s during driving. Fuser thermistor 2 deduced less than 150 °C/302 °F for 300 s during driving. Fuser thermistor 2 deduced less than 100 °C/212 °F for 5 s during driving.	Defective fuser heater 2.	Check for continuity across each heater. If none, replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective fuser thermostat 2.	Check for continuity across thermostat. If none, remove the cause and replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Installation defec- tiveness on fuser thermistor 2.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C6120</b>	<b>Abnormally high fuser thermistor 2 temperature</b> The fuser temperature exceeds 190 °C/ 374 °F for 1 s.	Installation defec- tiveness on fuser thermistor 2.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.



Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C6130	<b>Fuser thermistor 2 break error</b> Fuser thermistor 2 detects a temperature of 30 °C/86 °F or lower for 75 s.	Installation defectiveness on fuser thermistor 2.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective fuser heater 2.	Check for continuity across each heater. If none, replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C6200	<b>Fuser heater 1 edge break</b> During warming up, fuser thermistor 1 does not detect temperature rise of 1 °C/ 1.8 °F for 10 s. Fuser thermistor 1 does not reach 90° C/ 194 °F even after 30 s during warming up.	Defective fuser heater 1.	Check for continuity across each heater. If none, replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective fuser thermostat 1.	Check for continuity across thermostat. If none, remove the cause and replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Installation defectiveness on fuser thermistor 1.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C6220	<b>Abnormally high fuser thermistor 1 edge temperature</b> The fuser temperature exceeds 250 °C/ 482 °F for 1 s.	Installation defectiveness on fuser thermistor 1.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C6230	<b>Fuser thermistor 1 edge break error</b> Fuser thermistor 1 detects a temperature of 40 °C/104 °F or lower for 30 s.	Defective fuser heater 1.	Check for continuity across each heater. If none, replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Installation defectiveness on fuser thermistor 1.	Measure the resistance. If it is $\infty \Omega$ , replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the power source PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C6400	<b>Zero-cross signal error</b> While fuser heater ON/OFF control is performed, the zero-cross signal is not input within 3 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC4 on the engine PWB and the connector YC10 on the power source PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB or power source PWB and check for correct operation.
C6410	<b>Fuser unit type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the fuser unit is detected.	Fuser unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the fuser unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the fuser unit is installed.	Install the correct fuser unit.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
<b>C7000</b>	<b>Toner motor problem</b> After driving of the toner motor starts, the error signal is not at the H level for 500 ms continuously.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC26 on the engine PWB and the connector of the toner motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Broken the gear.	Check visually and replace the gear if necessary.
		Defective toner motor M/C/Y/K.	Run maintenance item U135 and check if the toner motor operates. If not, replace the toner motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C7100</b>	<b>Toner container motor error</b> The rated speed achievement signal does not turn to L within 2 s since toner container motor is activated. The rated speed achievement signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously after toner container motor is stabilized.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC26 on the engine PWB and the connector on the toner container motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
		Defective toner container motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the toner container motor operates when YC26-A7 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the toner container motor.
		Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if YC26-A7 (remote signal) on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB.
<b>C7101</b>	<b>Toner sensor K problem</b> Sensor output value of 60 or less or 944 or more continued for 3 s.	Defective developing unit K.	Replace the developing unit K (see page 1-5-34).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the main front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C7102</b>	<b>Toner sensor C problem</b> Sensor output value of 60 or less or 944 or more continued for 3 s.	Defective developing unit C.	Replace the developing unit C (see page 1-5-34).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the sub front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C7103</b>	<b>Toner sensor M problem</b> Sensor output value of 60 or less or 944 or more continued for 3 s.	Defective developing unit M.	Replace the developing unit M (see page 1-5-34).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the sub front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>C7104</b>	<b>Toner sensor Y problem</b> Sensor output value of 60 or less or 944 or more continued for 3 s.	Defective developing unit Y.	Replace the developing unit Y (see page 1-5-34).
		Defective PWB.	Replace the sub front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C7200	<b>Broken internal thermistor wire</b> An abnormal value is detected in the input data to inner temperature sensor 1.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC13 on the engine PWB and laser scanner unit, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C7210	<b>Short-circuited internal thermistor</b> An abnormal value is detected in the input data to inner temperature sensor 1.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC13 on the engine PWB and laser scanner unit, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C7240	<b>Broken internal thermistor 2 wire</b> An abnormal value is detected in the input data to inner temperature sensor 2.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the engine PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C7250	<b>Short-circuited internal thermistor 2</b> An abnormal value is detected in the input data to inner temperature sensor 2.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the engine PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C7401	<b>Developing unit K type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the developing unit K is detected.	Developing unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the developing unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the developing unit is installed.	Install the correct developing unit.
C7402	<b>Developing unit C type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the developing unit C is detected.	Developing unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the developing unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the developing unit is installed.	Install the correct developing unit.
C7403	<b>Developing unit M type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the developing unit M is detected.	Developing unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the developing unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the developing unit is installed.	Install the correct developing unit.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C7404	<b>Developing unit Y type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the developing unit Y is detected.	Developing unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the developing unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the developing unit is installed.	Install the correct developing unit.
C7411	<b>Drum unit K type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the drum unit K is detected.	Drum unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the drum unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the drum unit is installed.	Install the correct drum unit.
C7412	<b>Drum unit C type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the drum unit C is detected.	Drum unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the drum unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the drum unit is installed.	Install the correct drum unit.
C7413	<b>Drum unit M type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the drum unit M is detected.	Drum unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the drum unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the drum unit is installed.	Install the correct drum unit.
C7414	<b>Drum unit Y type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the drum unit Y is detected.	Drum unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the drum unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the drum unit is installed.	Install the correct drum unit.
C7420	<b>Transfer belt unit type mismatch problem</b> Absence of the transfer belt unit is detected.	Transfer belt unit connector inserted incorrectly.	Reinsert the transfer belt unit connector if necessary.
		Different type of the transfer belt unit is installed.	Install the correct transfer belt unit.
C7601	<b>ID sensor 1 error</b> An abnormal value is detected in the input data to ID sensor 1.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the engine PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C7602	<b>ID sensor 2 error</b> An abnormal value is detected in the input data to ID sensor 2.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the engine PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C7800	<b>Broken external thermistor wire</b> An abnormal value is detected in the input data to the outer temperature sensor.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC1 on the main front PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the main front PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C7901	<b>Drum K EEPROM error</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC3 on the main front PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum PWB K.	Replace the drum unit K (see page 1-5-35).
C7902	<b>Drum C EEPROM error</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the sub front PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum PWB C.	Replace the drum unit C (see page 1-5-35).
C7903	<b>Drum M EEPROM error</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the sub front PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum PWB M.	Replace the drum unit M (see page 1-5-35).
C7904	<b>Drum Y EEPROM error</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC3 on the sub front PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective drum PWB Y.	Replace the drum unit Y (see page 1-5-35).
C7911	<b>Developing unit K EEPROM error</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 7.5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC4 on the main front PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective developing PWB K.	Replace the developing unit K (see page 1-5-34).

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C7912	<p><b>Developing unit C EEPROM error</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 7.5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.</p>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the sub front PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective developing PWB C.	Replace the developing unit C (see page 1-5-34).
C7913	<p><b>Developing unit M EEPROM error</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 7.5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.</p>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the sub front PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective developing PWB M.	Replace the developing unit M (see page 1-5-34).
C7914	<p><b>Developing unit Y EEPROM error</b> No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 7.5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively. Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs eight times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs eight times successively.</p>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC4 on the sub front PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective developing PWB Y.	Replace the developing unit Y (see page 1-5-34).
C7950	<p><b>High voltage control PWB error</b> A communication error from high voltage control PWB is detected 10 times in succession.</p>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC30 on the engine PWB and the connector on the high voltage control PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the high voltage control PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C8020	<p><b>Punch motor problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> The error signal of the punch motor is detected for more than 500 ms while the punch motor is operating.</p>	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector on the punch PWB and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective punch motor.	Replace the punch motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the punch PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8030	<b>Tray upper limit detection problem (optional document finisher)</b> When the tray elevation motor raises a tray, the ON status of the tray upper limit sensor is detected.	The tray upper limit sensor, paper surface sensor 1/2 connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective tray upper limit sensor, paper surface sensor 1/2.	Replace the sensor.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8040	<b>Belt problem (optional document finisher)</b> The belt sensor does not turn on/off within specified time of the belt solenoid turning on.	The belt sensor, belt solenoid connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective belt sensor.	Replace the belt sensor.
		Defective belt solenoid.	Replace the belt solenoid.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8050	<b>Paper conveying belt motor 1 problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Paper conveying belt home position sensor 1 does not turn off within 1.5 s. Paper conveying belt home position sensor 1 does not turn on within 2.5 s. Jam 88 is indicated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 on the inner tray PWB and the connector on paper conveying belt motor 1, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective paper conveying belt home position sensor 1.	Replace paper conveying belt home position sensor 1.
		Defective paper conveying belt motor 1.	Replace paper conveying belt motor 1.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the inner tray PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8060	<b>Paper conveying belt motor 2 problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Paper conveying belt home position sensor 2 does not turn off within 1.5 s. Paper conveying belt home position sensor 2 does not turn on within 1.5 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the inner tray PWB and the connector on paper conveying belt motor 2, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective paper conveying belt home position sensor 2.	Replace paper conveying belt home position sensor 2.
		Defective paper conveying belt motor 2.	Replace paper conveying belt motor 2.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the inner tray PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8070	<b>Inner tray communication error (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Communication with the inner tray is not possible although the connection is detected.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 and YC24 on the finisher main PWB and the connector YC1 and YC4 on the inner tray PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the inner tray PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8140	<b>Main tray problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> The main tray is not detected by the main tray upper limit detection sensor or the main tray paper upper surface detection sensor within 20 s since the tray has started ascending. The main tray upper limit detection sensor or the main tray paper upper surface detection sensor is not detected to be turned off in 20 s after the main tray has descended. The main tray low limit detection sensor is not detected to be turned on in 20 s after the main tray has descended. During main tray ascent, the main tray upper limit detection sensor or the main tray paper upper surface detection sensor stays on for more than 2 s.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC11 on the finisher main PWB and the connector on the main tray motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective main tray motor.	Replace the main tray motor.
		Defective main tray upper limit detection sensor/main tray paper upper surface detection sensor/main tray lower limit detection sensor.	Replace the sensor.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
	<b>Tray elevation motor problem (optional document finisher)</b> The tray low limit sensor or paper surface sensor 1/2 cannot be detected to be on within 10 s since the tray elevation motor is activated.	The tray elevation motor connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		The tray elevation motor malfunctions.	Replace the tray elevation motor.
		The tray lower limit sensor, paper surface sensor 1/2 connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective tray lower limit sensor, paper surface sensor 1/2.	Replace the sensor.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.



Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8170	<b>Side registration motor 1 problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> When operation returned to a home position is performed at the time of initial operation and a home position is not detected even if 3 s passed. Jam 88 is indicated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC2 on the inner tray PWB and the connector on side registration motor 1, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective side registration motor 1.	Replace side registration motor 1.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the inner tray PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8180	<b>Side registration motor 2 problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> When operation returned to a home position is performed at the time of initial operation and a home position is not detected even if 3 s passed. Jam 88 is indicated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the inner tray PWB and the connector of side registration motor 2, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective side registration motor 2.	Replace side registration motor 2.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the inner tray PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8210	<b>Stapler moving motor 1 error (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> When operation returned to a home position is performed at the time of initial operation and a home position is not detected even if 1.5 s passed.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC9 on the finisher main PWB and the connector of stapler moving motor 1, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective stapler moving motor 1.	Replace stapler moving motor 1.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
	<b>Stapler problem (optional document finisher)</b> Jam 82 is indicated.	The stapler connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		The stapler is blocked with a staple.	Remove the stapler cartridge, and check the cartridge and the stapling section of the stapler.
		The stapler is broken.	Replace the stapler and check for correct operation.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
	C8220	<b>Stapler moving motor 2 error (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> When operation returned to a home position is performed at the time of initial operation and a home position is not detected even if 3.5 s passed.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.
Defective stapler moving motor 2.			Replace stapler moving motor 2.
Defective staple relay PWB.			Replace the staple relay PWB and check for correct operation.
Defective finisher main PWB.			Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8230	<b>Stapler motor problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Jam 82 is indicated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC10 on the finisher main PWB and the connector of staple relay PWB and stapler motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective stapler motor.	Replace the stapler motor.
		Defective staple relay PWB.	Replace the staple relay PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8300	<b>Center-folding unit communication error (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Communication with the center-folding unit is not possible although the connection is detected.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 and YC20 on the finisher main PWB and the connector YC1 and YC2 on the centerfold main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective centerfold set switch.	Replace the centerfold set switch.
		Defective centerfold main PWB.	Replace the centerfold main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8310	<b>Centerfold side registration motor 2 problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> The home position is not detected when initial operation even if 1 s passed.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the centerfold main PWB and the connector of centerfold side registration motor 2, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective centerfold side registration motor 2.	Replace centerfold side registration motor 2.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the centerfold main PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks		
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
C8320	<b>Centerfold paper conveying belt motor problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> The home position is not detected when initial operation even if 2.5 s passed.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6, YC7 on the centerfold main PWB and the connector of centerfold paper conveying belt motor 1/2, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.	
		Defective centerfold paper conveying belt motor 1/2.	Replace centerfold paper conveying belt motor 1/2.	
		Defective PWB.	Replace the centerfold main PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.	
	<b>Adjustment motor 2 problem (optional document finisher)</b> The adjustment sensor 2 does not turn on/off within specified time of the adjustment motor 2 turning on.	The adjustment sensor 2, adjustment motor 2 connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.	
		Defective adjustment sensor 2.	Replace the adjustment sensor 2.	
		Defective adjustment motor 2.	Replace the adjustment motor 2.	
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.	
	C8330	<b>Blade motor problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> The home position is not detected when initial operation even if 1.5 s passed.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC8 on the centerfold main PWB and the connector of the blade motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
			Defective blade motor.	Replace the blade motor.
			Defective PWB.	Replace the centerfold main PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
<b>Adjustment motor 1 problem (optional document finisher)</b> The adjustment sensor 1 does not turn on/off within specified time of the adjustment motor 1 turning on.		The adjustment sensor 1, adjustment motor 1 connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.	
		Defective adjustment sensor 1.	Replace the adjustment sensor 1.	
		Defective adjustment motor 1.	Replace the adjustment motor 1.	
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.	

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8340	<b>Centerfold staple motor problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Jam 89 is indicated.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC9 on the centerfold main PWB and the connector of the centerfold staple motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective centerfold staple motor.	Replace the centerfold staple motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the centerfold main PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8350	<b>Centerfold side registration motor 1 problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> The home position is not detected when initial operation even if 1 s passed.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC7 on the centerfold main PWB and the connector of centerfold side registration motor 1, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective centerfold side registration motor 1.	Replace centerfold side registration motor 1.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the centerfold main PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
	<b>Roller motor problem (optional document finisher)</b> The roller sensor does not turn on/off within specified time of the roller motor turning on.	The roller sensor, roller motor connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective roller sensor.	Replace the roller sensor.
		Defective roller motor.	Replace the roller motor.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8360	<b>Centerfold main motor problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> The motor lock signal is detected above 1 s during driving the centerfold main motor.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC12 on the centerfold main PWB and the connector of the centerfold main motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective centerfold main motor.	Replace the centerfold main motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the centerfold main PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
	<b>Slide motor problem (optional document finisher)</b> The slide sensor does not turn on/off within specified time of the slide motor turning on.	The slide sensor, slide motor connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective slide sensor.	Replace the slide sensor.
		Defective slide motor.	Replace the slide motor.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8440	<b>Sensor adjusting problem (optional document finisher)</b> The sensor cannot be adjusted within the specified range.	The paper entry sensor connector makes poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective paper entry sensor.	Replace the paper entry sensor and check for correct operation.
		The optical path of the paper entry sensor is blocked by foreign matter.	Remove the foreign matter.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8460	<b>EEPROM problem (optional document finisher)</b> Reading from or writing to EEPROM cannot be performed.	Defective EEPROM or finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8500	<b>Mailbox communication error (optional mailbox of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Communication with the mailbox is not possible although the connection is detected.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of the connector of the mailbox and the connector YC7 on the finisher main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the mailbox main PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8510	<b>Mailbox drive motor problem (optional mailbox of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> The motor lock signal is detected above 500 ms during driving the mailbox drive motor.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC5 on the mailbox main PWB and the connector of the mailbox drive motor, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective mailbox drive motor.	Replace the mailbox drive motor.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the mailbox main PWB or finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.
C8800	<b>Document finisher communication error (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> A communication error from document finisher is detected 10 times in succession.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector on the engine PWB and the connector on the finisher main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB or engine PWB and check for correct operation.
C8900	<b>Backup memory data problem (optional 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector on the finisher main PWB and the connector of the machine, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		EEPROM installed incorrectly.	Install EEPROM correctly.
		Defective finisher main PWB.	Replace the finisher main PWB and check for correct operation.

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C8910	<b>Backup memory data problem (optional of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector on the punch PWB and the connector YC4 on the finisher main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective punch PWB.	Replace the punch PWB and check for correct operation.
C8930	<b>Backup memory data problem (optional center-folding unit of 3000-sheet document finisher)</b> Read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector on the centerfold main PWB and the connector YC5 on the finisher main PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		EEPROM installed incorrectly.	Install EEPROM correctly.
		Defective center-fold main PWB.	Replace the centerfold main PWB and check for correct operation.
C9000	<b>DP communication problem (optional DP)</b> A communication error is detected.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector YC6 on the ISM PWB and the connector of the DP, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Defective PWB.	Replace the DP driver PWB or ISM PWB and check for correct operation.
C9010	<b>Coin vender communication error</b> A communication error from coin vender is detected 10 times in succession.	Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Check the connection of connector on the main PWB and the connector on the coin vender control PWB, and the continuity across the connector terminals. Repair or replace if necessary.
		Data setting failure.	Set maintenance mode U206 to off when a coin vender is not installed.
		Defective coin vender control PWB.	Replace the coin vender control PWB.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
C9040	<b>DP lift motor going up error (optional DP)</b> The tray upper limit switch does not turn on within 2 s of DP lift motor turning on.	Loose connection of the DP lift motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the DP lift motor.	Replace the DP lift motor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the tray upper limit switch connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the tray upper limit switch.	Replace the tray upper limit switch and check for correct operation.
		Defective DP driver PWB.	Replace the DP driver PWB and check for correct operation.

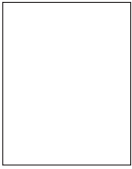
Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
C9050	<b>DP lift motor going down error (optional DP)</b> The tray lower limit switch does not turn on within 2 s of DP lift motor turning on.	Loose connection of the DP lift motor connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the DP lift motor.	Replace the DP lift motor and check for correct operation.
		Loose connection of the tray lower limit switch connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Malfunction of the tray lower limit switch.	Replace the tray lower limit switch and check for correct operation.
		Defective DP driver PWB.	Replace the DP driver PWB and check for correct operation.
C9060	<b>DP EEPROM error (optional DP)</b> Read and write data does not match. Data in the specified area of the backup memory does not match the specified values.	Defective DP driver PWB.	Replace the DP driver PWB and check for correct operation.
		Device damage of EEPROM.	Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C9070	<b>Communication problem between DP and SHD (optional DP)</b> A communication error is detected.	Loose connection of the ISC PWB.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective ISC PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation.
C9080	<b>Communication problem between DP and CIS (optional DP)</b> A communication error is detected.	Loose connection of CIS.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective CIS.	Replace CIS and check for correct operation.
C9500			Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C9510			Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C9520			Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C9530			Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C9540			Contact the Service Administrative Division.
C9550			Contact the Service Administrative Division.
F000	<b>Operation panel PWB communication error</b>	Firmware upgrade error	Execute again upgrading.
			Replace the main firmware DIMM with the latest one and then execute again upgrading.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
	Defective main operation panel PWB.	Replace the main operation panel PWB and check for correct operation.	

Code	Contents	Remarks	
		Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
F040	Engine PWB communication error	Firmware upgrade error	Only for engine firmware, execute upgrading using USB memory in which software is stored individually.
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
F041	Scanner PWB communication error	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.
		Defective ISM PWB.	Replace the ISM PWB and check for correct operation.
F050	Engine ROM checksum error	Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation.
F090	Fax control PWB communication error	Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation.



**1-4-3 Image formation problems**

(1)No image appears (entirely white).



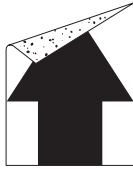
See page 1-4-62.

(2)No image appears (entirely black).



See page 1-4-62.

(3)Dirty on the back side.



See page 1-4-63.

(4)Image is too light.



See page 1-4-63.

(5)The background is colored.



See page 1-4-64.

(6)A white line appears longitudinally.



See page 1-4-64.

(7)A line appears longitudinally.



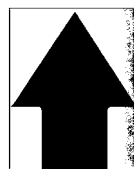
See page 1-4-65.

(8)A line appears laterally.



See page 1-4-65.

(9)One side of the copy image is darker than the other.



See page 1-4-65.

(10)Dots appear on the image.



See page 1-4-66.

(11)The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.



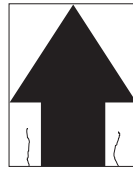
See page 1-4-66.

(12)The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.



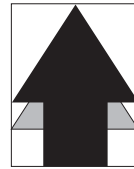
See page 1-4-66.

(13)Paper creases.



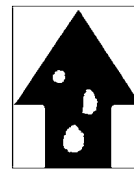
See page 1-4-67.

(14)Offset occurs.



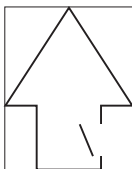
See page 1-4-67.

(15)Image is partly missing.



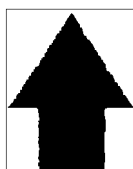
See page 1-4-67.

(16)Fusing is poor.



See page 1-4-68.

(17)Image is out of focus.



See page 1-4-68.

(18)Colors are printed offset to each other.



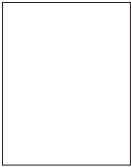
See page 1-4-68.

(19)Image center does not align with the original center.




See page 1-4-68.

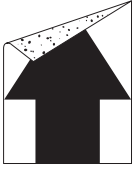
**(1) No image appears (entirely white).**

Copy example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective transfer bias output.	The connector terminals of the transfer high voltage PWB 1 make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective transfer high voltage PWB 1.	Replace the transfer high voltage PWB 1.
		Defective transfer belt unit.	Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-37).
	No LSU laser is output.	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
	Defective developing bias output.	The connector terminals of the main high voltage PWB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		The connector terminals of the high voltage control PWB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective high voltage control PWB.	Replace the high voltage control PWB.
		Defective main high voltage PWB.	Replace the main high voltage PWB.


**(2) No image appears (entirely black).**

Copy example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	No main charging.	Defective drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-35).
		The connector terminals of the main high voltage PWB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective main high voltage PWB.	Replace the main high voltage PWB.
	Exposure lamp fails to light.	Poor contact in the exposure lamp connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
		Defective inverter PWB.	Check if the exposure lamp lights when the terminal on the inverter PWB goes low while maintenance item U061 is run. If not, replace the inverter PWB.
		Defective ISM PWB.	Run maintenance item U061 and check if YC5-4 on the ISM PWB goes low. If not, replace the ISM PWB.
	The laser is activated simultaneously for all colors.	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).

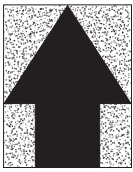
**(3) Dirty on the back side.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Faulty transfer belt cleaning.	Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-37).
	Dirty paper conveying path.	Clean the paper conveying path.
	Dirty fuser belt or press roller (inner fuser unit).	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).


**(4) Image is too light.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures	
	Defective developing bias output.	Defective developing unit.	Run maintenance mode U089 to output four-color bar PG, check the output status of the four colors, and replace the developing unit for any faulty color (see page 1-3-52 and page 1-5-34).
		Defective main high voltage PWB.	Replace the main high voltage PWB.
		Defective high voltage control PWB.	Replace the high voltage control PWB.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
	Dirty drum.		Perform the drum refresh operation.
	Defective transfer bias output.	Defective transfer high voltage PWB 1.	Replace the transfer high voltage PWB 1.
		Defective transfer belt unit.	Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-37).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
	Defective color calibration.		Perform gray adjustment.
	Insufficient toner.		If the display shows the message requesting toner replenishment, replace the container.
	Defective agitation of toner container.		Shake the toner container up and down approximately ten times.
	Paper damp.		Check the paper storage conditions, replace the paper.

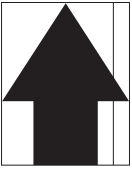
(5) The background is colored.

Copy example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective developing bias output.	Defective developing unit.	Run maintenance mode U089 to output four-color bar PG, check the output status of the four colors, and replace the developing unit for any faulty color (see page 1-3-52 and page 1-5-34).
		Defective main high voltage PWB.	Replace the main high voltage PWB.
		Defective high voltage control PWB.	Replace the high voltage control PWB.
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
		Defective color calibration.	Perform gray adjustment.

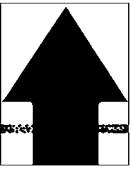
(6) A white line appears longitudinally.

Copy example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Foreign matter in the developing unit.		Run maintenance mode U089 to output four-color bar PG, check the output status of the four colors, and replace the developing unit for any faulty color (see page 1-3-52 and page 1-5-34).
	Dirty transfer belt.		Clean the transfer belt. Replace the transfer belt unit if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-37).
	Dirty transfer roller.		Clean the transfer roller. Replace the transfer roller if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-39).
	Dirty shading plate.		Clean the shading plate.
	Dirty scanner mirror.		Clean the scanner mirror.
	Dirty LSU slit glasses.		Perform the laser scanner cleaning.
	Dirty contact glass.		Clean the contact glass.

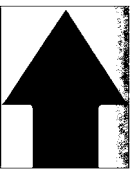
**(7) A line appears longitudinally.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
	Dirty slit glass.	Clean the slit glass.
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh operation. If the drum is flawed, replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade of the drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Dirty scanner mirror.	Clean the scanner mirror.
	Dirty lens of ISU.	Clean lens of ISU.
	Worn transfer belt.	Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-37).
	Defective transfer roller.	Replace the transfer roller (see page 1-5-39).


**(8) A line appears laterally.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Flawed drum.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Dirty developing section.	Clean any part contaminated with toner or carrier in the developing section.
	Leaking separation electrode.	Clean the separation electrode.
	Poor contact of grounding terminal of drum unit.	Check the mounting state of the image formation holder. If any problem is found, repair it (see page 1-5-30).


**(9) One side of the copy image is darker than the other.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective exposure lamp.	Check if the exposure lamp light is distributed evenly to run maintenance item U061. If not, replace the exposure lamp (see page 1-3-38 and page 1-5-11).


**(10) Dots appear on the image.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh operation. If the drum is flawed, replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade of the drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Flawed developing roller.	Replace the developing unit (see page 1-5-34).
	Dirty fuser belt or press roller (inner fuser unit).	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).

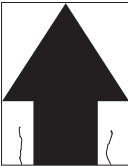
**(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Registration clutch operating incorrectly.	Check the installation of the registration clutch. If it operates incorrectly, replace it.
	Misadjusted the deflection in the paper.	Run maintenance mode U051 to readjust the deflection in the paper (see page 1-3-32).
	Misadjusted leading edge registration.	Run maintenance mode U034 to readjust the leading edge registration (see page 1-3-28).
	Misadjusted scanner leading edge registration.	Run maintenance mode U066 to readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-3-41).

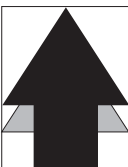
**(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper feed clutch 1/2, paper conveying clutch, MP paper feed clutch, MP paper conveying clutch or registration clutch installed or operating incorrectly.	Check the installation position and operation of paper feed clutch 1/2, paper conveying clutch, MP paper feed clutch, MP paper conveying clutch and registration clutch. If any of them operates incorrectly, replace it.


**(13) Paper creases.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper curled.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Dirty separation electrode.	Clean the separation electrode.

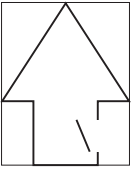
**(14) Offset occurs.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective cleaning blade of the drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Faulty transfer belt cleaning.	Run maintenance item U107 (see page 1-3-64). Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-37).
	Defective fuser unit.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
	Wrong types of paper.	Check if the paper meets specifications. Replace paper.

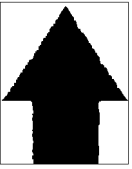
**(15) Image is partly missing.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Paper creased.	Change the paper.
	Drum condensation.	Perform the drum refresh operation.
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh operation. If the drum is flawed, replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-35).
	Dirty transfer belt.	Clean the transfer belt. Replace the transfer belt unit if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-37).
	Dirty transfer roller.	Clean the transfer roller. Replace the transfer roller if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-39).
	Dirt on the back surface of the contact glass and scanner mirror.	Clean the contact glass and scanner mirror.

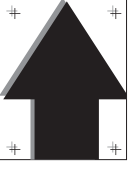
**(16) Fusing is poor.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Wrong types of paper.	Check if the paper meets specifications. Replace paper.
	Flawed fuser belt (inner fuser unit).	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
	Flawed fuser heater (inner fuser unit).	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).


**(17) Image is out of focus.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective ISU.	Replace the ISU (see page 1-5-19).
	Drum condensation.	Perform the drum refresh operation.

**(18) Colors are printed offset to each other.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective calibration.	Perform the color calibration.
	Slip the mirror position of laser scanner unit.	Perform the color registration. When the problem is not cleared, perform the manual color registration adjustment (see page 1-5-28).

**(19) Image center does not align with the original center.**

Copy example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Misadjusted image center line.	Run maintenance item U034 to readjust the center line of image printing (see page 1-3-30).
	Misadjusted scanner center line.	Run maintenance item U067 to readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-3-42).
	Original is not placed correctly.	Place the original correctly.
	The paper is not loaded correctly.	Load the paper correctly.



### 1-4-4 Electric problems

Troubleshooting to each failure must be in the order of the numbered symptoms.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(1) The machine does not operate when the main power switch is turned on.	1. The power cord is not plugged in properly.	Check the contact between the power plug and the outlet.
	2. No electricity at the power outlet.	Measure the input voltage.
	3. Broken power cord.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the cord.
	4. Defective main power switch.	Check for continuity across the contacts. If none, replace the main power switch.
	5. Defective power source PWB.	With AC present, check for 24 V DC at YC7-1, YC7-2 and 5 V DC at YC7-6 on the power source PWB. If none, replace the power source PWB.
(2) Registration motor or duplex motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the motor operates. If not, replace the motor.
	4. Defective feed PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the motor operates. If not, replace the feed PWB.
	5. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U030 and check if the motor operates. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(3) Toner container motor does not operate.	1. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushings and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Run maintenance item U135 and check if the motor operates. If not, replace the motor.
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U135 and check if the motor operates. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(4) Rotary fan motor or container fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the fan motor operates when the following terminals on the PWB goes low. If not, replace the corresponding fan motor. Rotary fan motor: YC2-1 on the main front PWB Container fan motor: YC7-2 on the main front PWB
	4. Defective main front PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if following terminals on the main front PWB goes low. If not, replace the main front PWB. Rotary fan motor: YC2-1 on the main front PWB Container fan motor: YC7-2 on the main front PWB
	5. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if following terminals on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB. Rotary fan motor: YC18-A8 on the engine PWB Container fan motor: YC18-B1 on the engine PWB

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(5) Developing fan motor 1/2 does not operate.	1. Broken fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the fan motor operates when the following terminals on the PWB goes low. If not, replace the corresponding fan motor. Developing fan motor 1: YC9-1 on the sub front PWB Developing fan motor 2: YC9-3 on the sub front PWB
	4. Defective sub front PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if following terminals on the sub front PWB goes low. If not, replace the sub front PWB. Developing fan motor 1: YC9-1 on the sub front PWB Developing fan motor 2: YC9-3 on the sub front PWB
	5. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if following terminals on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB. Developing fan motor 1: YC19-17 on the engine PWB Developing fan motor 2: YC19-16 on the engine PWB
(6) Fuser fan motor, developing fan motor 5, power source fan motor 1/2, LSU fan motor or transfer fan motor 1/2/3/4 does not operate.	1. Broken fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the fan motor operates when the following terminals on the PWB goes low. If not, replace the corresponding fan motor. Fuser fan motor: YC25-B11 on the engine PWB Developing fan motor 5: YC39-2 on the engine PWB Power source fan motor 1/2: YC10-B15 on the engine PWB LSU fan motor: YC38-1 on the engine PWB Transfer fan motor 1: YC12-A7 on the engine PWB Transfer fan motor 2: YC28-B15 on the engine PWB Transfer fan motor 3: YC28-B17 on the engine PWB Transfer fan motor 4: YC12-A5 on the engine PWB
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if following terminals on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB. Fuser fan motor: YC25-B11 on the engine PWB Developing fan motor 5: YC39-2 on the engine PWB Power source fan motor 1/2: YC10-B15 on the engine PWB LSU fan motor: YC38-1 on the engine PWB Transfer fan motor 1: YC12-A7 on the engine PWB Transfer fan motor 2: YC28-B15 on the engine PWB Transfer fan motor 3: YC28-B17 on the engine PWB Transfer fan motor 4: YC12-A5 on the engine PWB

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Check procedures/corrective measures</b>
(7) Loop fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the fan motor operates when the following terminals on the PWB goes low. If not, replace the corresponding fan motor. Loop fan motor: YC14-A14 on the feed PWB
	4. Defective feed PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if following terminals on the feed PWB goes low. If not, replace the feed PWB. Loop fan motor: YC14-A14 on the feed PWB
	5. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if following terminals on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB. Loop fan motor: YC20-A2 on the engine PWB
(8) Scanner fan motor does not operate.	1. Broken fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective fan motor.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if the fan motor operates when the following terminals on the PWB goes low. If not, replace the corresponding fan motor. Scanner fan motor: YC3-2 on the ISM PWB
	4. Defective ISC PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if following terminals on the ISC PWB goes high. If not, replace the ISC PWB. Scanner fan motor: YC3-24 on the ISC PWB
	5. Defective ISM PWB.	Run maintenance item U037 and check if following terminals on the ISM PWB goes low. If not, replace the ISM PWB. Scanner fan motor: YC3-2 on the ISM PWB
(9) Main fan motor or developing fan motor 3/4 does not operate.	1. Broken fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
(10) Middle motor, scanner motor or transfer motor does not operate.	1. Broken fan motor coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the fan motor.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
(11) Paper feed clutch 1/2, feed clutch 1/2 does not operate.	1. Broken clutch coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the clutch.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective feed PWB.	Run maintenance item U032 and check if following terminals on the feed PWB goes low. If not, replace the feed PWB. Paper feed clutch 1: YC5-2 on the feed PWB Paper feed clutch 2: YC1-2 on the feed PWB Feed clutch 1: YC13-3 on the feed PWB Feed clutch 2: YC13-1 on the feed PWB
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U032 and check if following terminals on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB. Paper feed clutch 1: YC20-B2 on the engine PWB Paper feed clutch 2: YC20-A8 on the engine PWB Feed clutch 1: YC20-B8 on the engine PWB Feed clutch 2: YC20-B7 on the engine PWB

<b>Problem</b>	<b>Causes</b>	<b>Check procedures/corrective measures</b>
(12) MP paper feed clutch, MP paper conveying clutch or fuser clutch does not operate.	1. Broken clutch coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the clutch.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U032 and check if following terminals on the engine PWB goes low. If not, replace the engine PWB. MP paper feed clutch: YC23-20 on the engine PWB MP paper conveying clutch: YC10-B18 on the engine PWB Fuser clutch: YC25-B10 on the engine PWB
(13) The MP solenoid does not operate.	1. Broken solenoid coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the MP solenoid.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U033 and check if the solenoid operates. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(14) The LSU cleaning solenoid does not operate.	1. Broken solenoid coil.	Check for continuity across the coil. If none, replace the LSU cleaning solenoid.
	2. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective feed PWB.	Run maintenance item U474 and check if the solenoid operates. If not, replace the feed PWB.
	4. Defective engine PWB.	Run maintenance item U474 and check if the solenoid operates. If not, replace the engine PWB.
(15) The exposure lamp does not turn on or off.	1. Poor contact in the connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective inverter PWB.	Run maintenance item U061 and check if the exposure lamp turns on with the inverter PWB go low. If not, replace the inverter PWB.
	3. Defective ISC PWB.	Run maintenance item U061 and check if YC3-23 on the ISC PWB goes high. If not, replace the ISC PWB.
	4. Defective ISM PWB.	Run maintenance item U061 and check if YC5-4 on the ISM PWB goes low. If not, replace the ISM PWB.
(16) Main charging is not performed.	1. Defective drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-35).
	2. The connector terminals of the main high voltage PWB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
	4. Defective main high voltage PWB.	Replace the main high voltage PWB.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(17) Defective developing bias output.	1. The connector terminals of the main high voltage PWB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. The connector terminals of the high voltage control PWB make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
	4. Defective high voltage control PWB.	Replace the high voltage control PWB.
	5. Defective main high voltage PWB.	Replace the main high voltage PWB.
(18) Defective transfer bias output.	1. The connector terminals of the transfer high voltage PWB 1 make poor contact.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB.
	3. Defective transfer high voltage PWB 1.	Replace the transfer high voltage PWB 1.
	4. Defective transfer belt unit.	Replace the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-37).
(19) The original size is not detected correctly.	1. Original is not placed correctly.	Check the original and correct if necessary.
	2. Poor contact in the original detection switch or original size sensor connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	3. Defective original detection switch.	If the level of YC4-2 on the ISM PWB does not go low when the original detection switch is turned on and off, replace the original detection switch.
	4. Defective original size sensor.	Check if sensor operates correctly. If not, replace it.
(20) The touch panel keys do not work.	1. Poor contact in the touch panel connector terminals.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective touch panel or main operation PWB.	If any keys do not work after running the maintenance item U201 to initialize the touch panel, replace the touch panel or main operation unit PWB.
(21) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the cassette or MP tray.	1. Poor contact in the connector terminals of paper switch 1/2 or MP paper switch.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective paper switch 1/2 or MP paper switch.	If the level of following terminal on PWB does not change when the switch is turned on and off, replace the switch. Paper switch 1: YC4-5 on the feed PWB Paper switch 2: YC4-11 on the feed PWB MP paper switch: YC23-11 on the engine PWB
	3. Defective paper stoppers.	Remove the MP tray unit and check if the paper stoppers are damaged. Replace if necessary.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(22) The size of paper on the cassette or MP tray is not displayed correctly.	1. Poor contact in the connector terminals of paper size length switch 1/2, paper size width switch 1/2, MP paper size length switch or MP paper size width switch.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective paper size length switch 1/2, paper size width switch 1/2, MP paper size length switch or MP paper size width switch.	If the level of following terminal on PWB does not change when the switch is turned on and off, replace the switch. Paper size length switch 1: YC10-B3 on the engine PWB Paper size width switch 1: YC10-B12, B13, B14 on the engine PWB Paper size length switch 2: YC10-B5 on the engine PWB Paper size width switch 2: YC10-B8, B9, B10 on the engine PWB MP paper size length switch: YC23-2 on the engine PWB MP paper size width switch: YC23-6, 7, 8 on the engine PWB
(23) A paper jam in the paper feed, paper conveying, fuser, duplex or eject section is indicated when the main power switch is turned on.	1. A piece of paper torn from copy paper is caught around feed switch 1/2/3, MP paper feed switch, MP paper conveying switch, registration switch, duplex switch, eject switch, feedshift switch or loop sensor.	Check visually and remove it, if any.
	2. Defective feed switch 1/2/3, MP paper feed switch, MP paper conveying switch, registration switch, duplex switch, eject switch, feedshift switch or loop sensor.	Run maintenance item U031 and turn each switch on and off manually. Replace the switch if indication of the corresponding switch on the touch panel is not displayed in reverse.
(24) The message requesting cover to be closed is displayed when the front cover or left cover 1/3 is closed.	1. Poor contact in the connector terminals of front cover switch, left cover 1 switch or left cover 3 switch.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, remedy or replace the cable.
	2. Defective front cover switch, left cover 1 switch or left cover 3 switch.	Check for continuity across each switch. If there is no continuity when the switch is on, replace it.
(25) Others.	1. Wiring is broken, shorted or makes poor contact.	Check for continuity. If none, repair.

## 1-4-5 Mechanical problems

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(1) No primary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the following pulleys are dirty with paper powder: forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley, separation pulley, MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley and MP separation pulley	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Check if the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley or separation pulley is deformed.	Replace the pulley if it is deformed (see page 1-5-3).
	Check if the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley or MP separation pulley is deformed.	Replace the pulley if it is deformed (see page 1-5-8).
	Electrical problem with the MP solenoid.	See page 1-4-72.
	Electrical problem with the following electromagnetic clutches: paper feed clutch 1/2 and MP paper feed clutch	See page 1-4-71.
(2) No secondary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the right and left registration rollers are dirty with paper powder.	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Electrical problem with the registration clutch.	See page 1-4-71.
(3) Skewed paper feed.	Paper width guides in a cassette installed incorrectly.	Check the paper width guides visually and correct or replace if necessary.
	Deformed paper width guides in a cassette.	Check visually and replace any deformed.
	Check if a pressure spring along the paper conveying path is deformed or out of place.	Repair or replace.
	Paper width guides of MP tray installed incorrectly.	Check the paper width guides visually and correct or replace if necessary.
	Deformed paper width guides of MP tray.	Check visually and replace any deformed.
(4) The scanner does not travel.	Check if the scanner wire is loose.	Reinstall the scanner wire (see page 1-5-15).
	The scanner motor malfunctions.	See page 1-4-71.
(5) Multiple sheets of paper are fed at one time.	Paper is extremely curled.	Change the paper.
	Paper is loaded incorrectly.	Load the paper correctly.
	Check if the separation pulley is worn.	Replace the separation pulley if it is worn (see page 1-5-3).
	Check if the MP separation pulley is worn.	Replace the MP separation pulley if it is worn (see page 1-5-8).
	Check if the spring which pressurizes the separation pulley or the MP separation pulley is damaged or not in position.	Repair or replace.
(6) Paper jams.	Check if the paper is excessively curled.	Change the paper.
	Deformed guides along the paper conveying path.	Check visually and replace any deformed guides.
	Check if the contact between the right and left registration rollers is correct.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
	Check whether or not the drive for waste toner disposal is locked.	Check the waste toner sensor visually and correct or replace if necessary.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(7) Toner drops on the paper conveying path.	Check if the developing unit is extremely dirty.	Clean the developing unit.
(8) Abnormal noise is heard.	Check if the pulleys, rollers and gears operate smoothly.	Grease the bearings and gears.
	Electrical problem with the following electro-magnetic clutches: paper feed clutch 1/2, feed clutch 1/2, MP paper feed clutch and MP paper conveying clutch	Correct.



## 1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly

### (1) Precautions

Before starting disassembly, press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.

Turning off the main power switch before pressing the Power key to off may cause damage to the equipped hard disk.

When the fax kit is installed, be sure to disconnect the modular code before starting disassembly.

When handling PWBs (printed wiring boards), do not touch parts with bare hands.

The PWBs are susceptible to static charge.

Do not touch any PWB containing ICs with bare hands or any object prone to static charge.

When removing the hook of the connector, be sure to release the hook.

Take care not to get the cables caught.

To reassemble the parts, use the original screws. If the types and the sizes of screws are not known, refer to the PARTS LIST.

Never connect or disconnect the signal cable of the DP when the power is on.

### (2) Drum

Note the following when handling or storing the drum.

When removing the drum unit, never expose the drum surface to strong direct light.

Keep the drum at an ambient temperature between -20°C/-4°F and 40°C/104°F and at a relative humidity not higher than 85% RH. Avoid abrupt changes in temperature and humidity.

Avoid exposure to any substance which is harmful to or may affect the quality of the drum.

Do not touch the drum surface with any object. Should it be touched by hands or stained with oil, clean it.

### (3) Toner

Store the toner container in a cool, dark place.

Avoid direct light and high humidity.

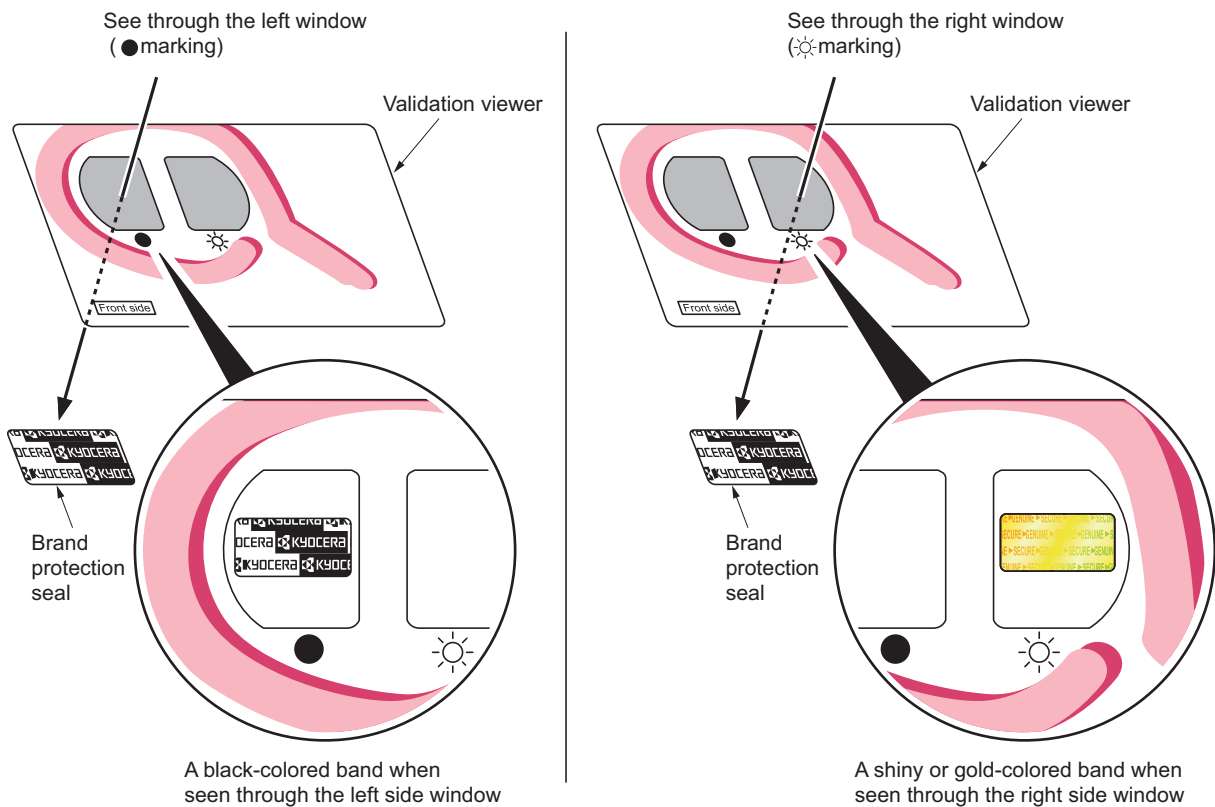
**(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera Mita toner container**

As a means of brand protection, the Kyocera Mita toner container utilizes an optical security technology to enable visual validation. A validation viewer is required to accomplish this.

Hold the validation viewer over the left side part of the brand protection seal on the toner container. Through each window of the validation viewer, the left side part of the seal should be seen as follows:

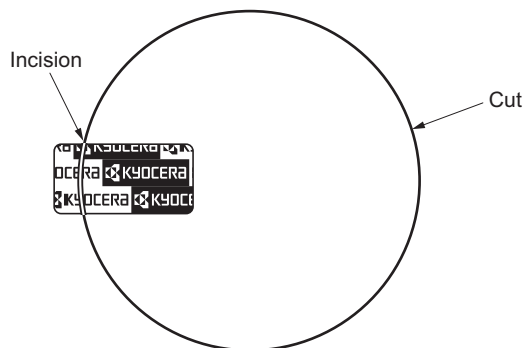
- A black-colored band when seen through the left side window
- A shiny or gold-colored band when seen through the right side window

The above will reveal that the toner container is a genuine Kyocera Mita branded toner container, otherwise, it is a counterfeit.



**Figure 1-5-1**

The brand protection seal has an incision as shown below to prohibit reuse.



**Figure 1-5-2**

## 1-5-2 Paper feed section

### (1) Detaching and refitting the forwarding, paper feed and separation pulleys

Follow the procedure below to clean or replace the forwarding, paper feed and separation pulleys.

#### Procedure

##### Removing the primary paper feed unit

1. Remove cassette 1 and 2.
2. Remove the screw and remove the primary paper feed unit.

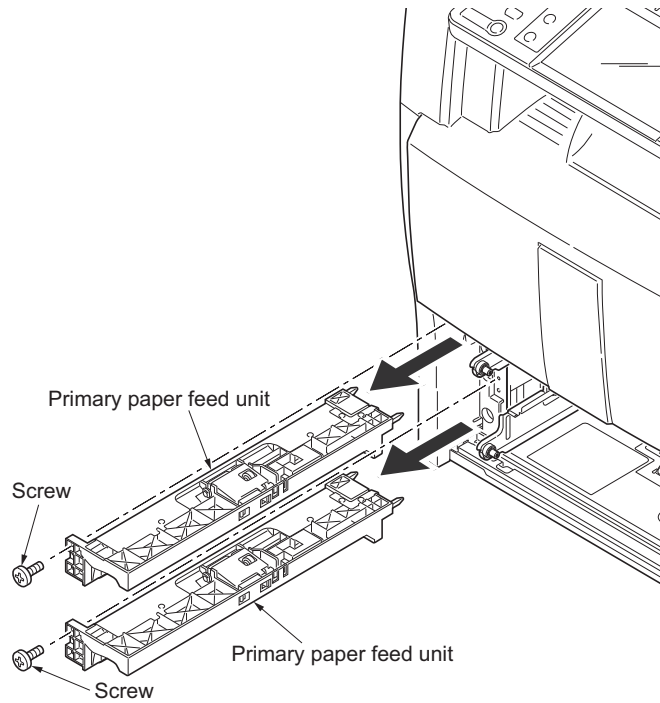


Figure 1-5-3

##### Removing the forwarding pulley

3. Remove the stopper and spring from the primary paper feed unit.
4. Raise the forwarding pulley retainer in the direction the arrow, and remove from the primary paper feed unit.

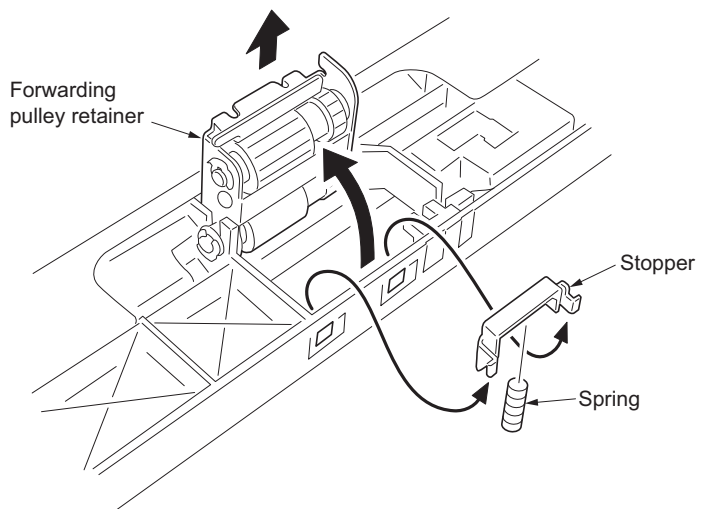
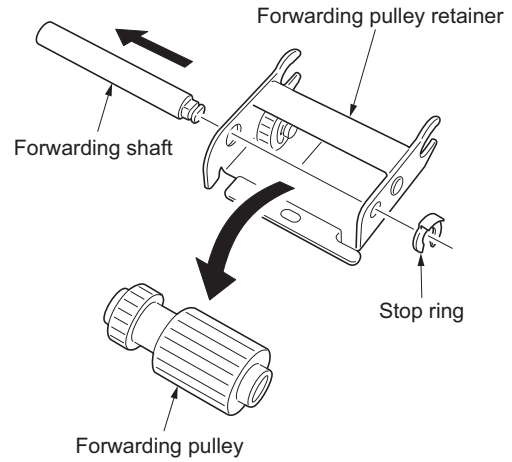


Figure 1-5-4

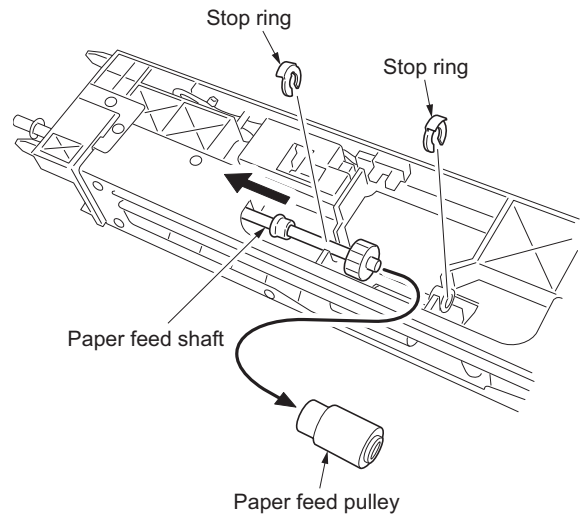
5. Remove the stop ring from the forwarding pulley retainer.
6. Remove the forwarding pulley from the forwarding shaft.



**Figure 1-5-5**

**Removing the paper feed pulley**

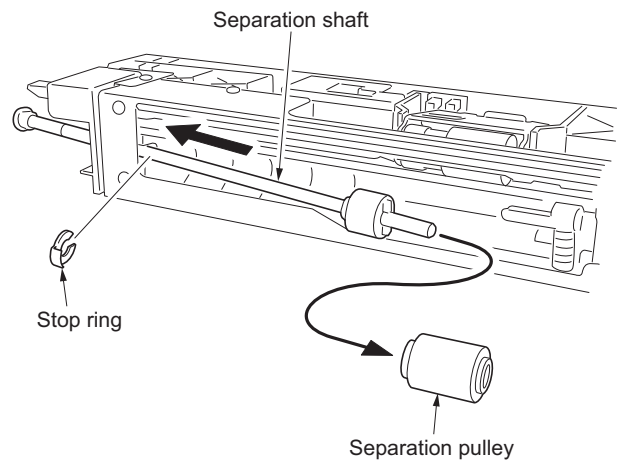
7. Remove two stop rings from the primary paper feed unit.
8. Pull the paper feed shaft in the direction of the arrow and remove the paper feed pulley.



**Figure 1-5-6**

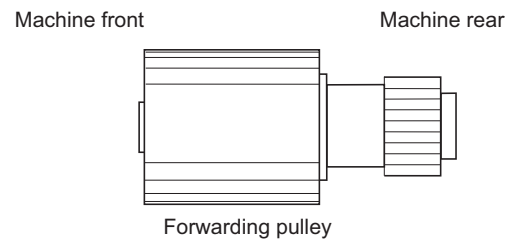
**Removing the separation pulley**

9. Remove the stop ring from the primary paper feed unit.
10. Pull the separation shaft in the direction of the arrow and remove the separation pulley.



**Figure 1-5-7**

11. Clean or replace the forwarding, paper feed and separation pulleys.
  12. Install the separation and paper feed pulleys to the primary paper feed unit.
  13. Install the forwarding pulley to the forwarding pulley retainer.  
When refitting the forwarding pulley, orient it correctly as shown in Figure 1-5-8.
  14. Refit the forwarding pulley retainer to the primary paper feed unit.
  15. Refit the primary paper feed unit.
- 
16. When the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley, separation pulley or the primary paper feed unit is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-146).



**Figure 1-5-8**

## (2) Detaching and refitting the MP unit

Follow the procedure below to replace the MP unit.

### Procedure

1. Open the front cover.
2. Remove the right filter 1 and right filter 2.
3. Remove five screws and remove the right cover.

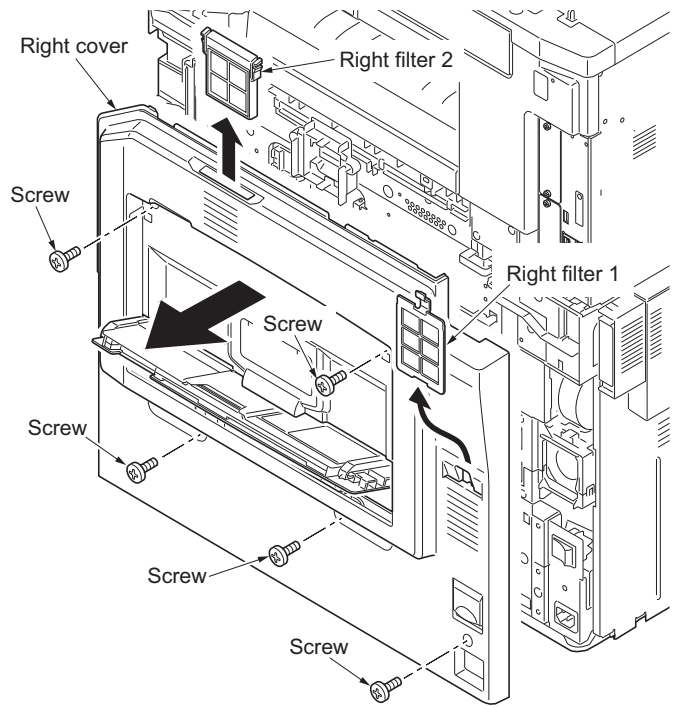


Figure 1-5-9

4. Remove one connector.
5. Remove the MP tray.

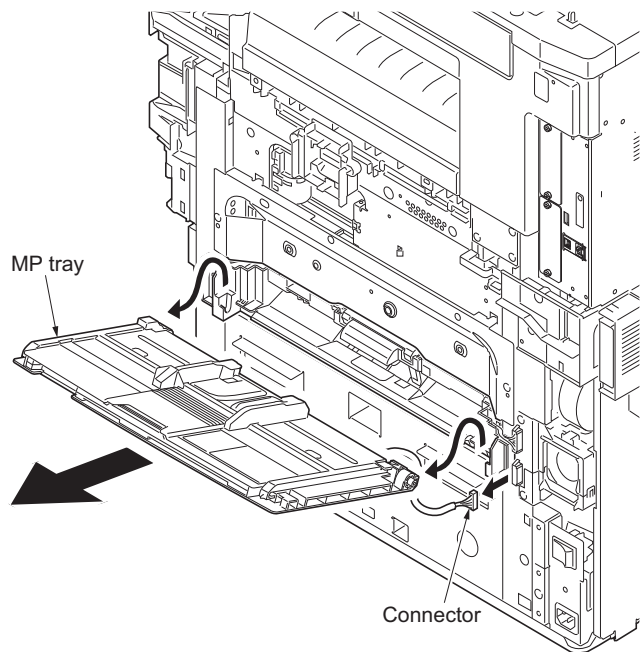


Figure 1-5-10

- 6. Remove two screws and one connector, and remove the MP unit.

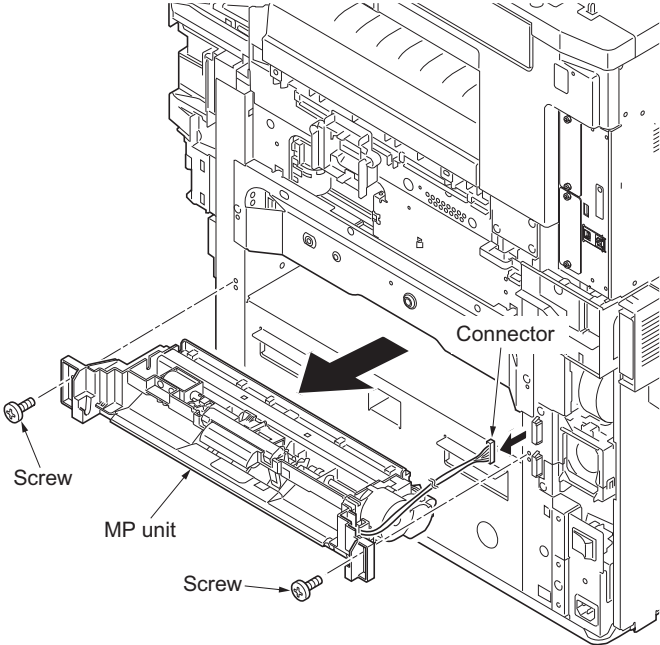


Figure 1-5-11

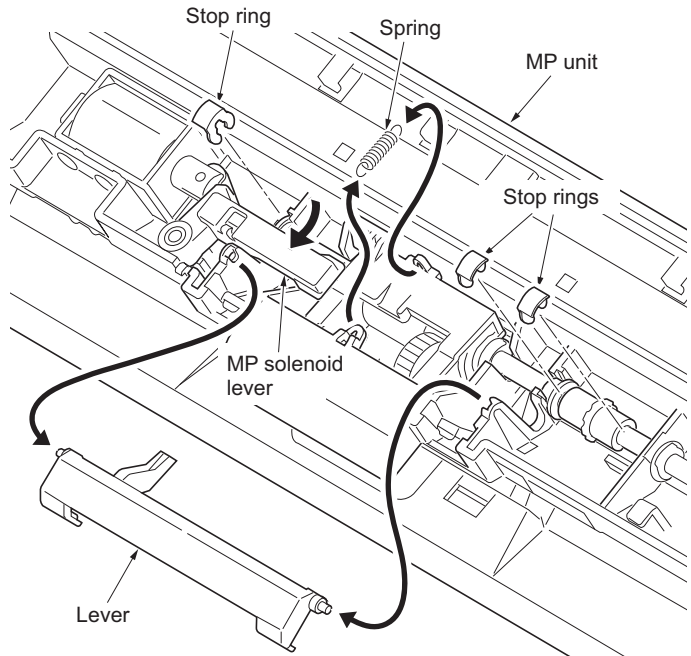
**(3) Detaching and refitting the MP forwarding, MP paper feed and MP separation pulleys**

Follow the procedure below to clean or replace the MP forwarding, MP paper feed and MP separation pulleys.

**Procedure**

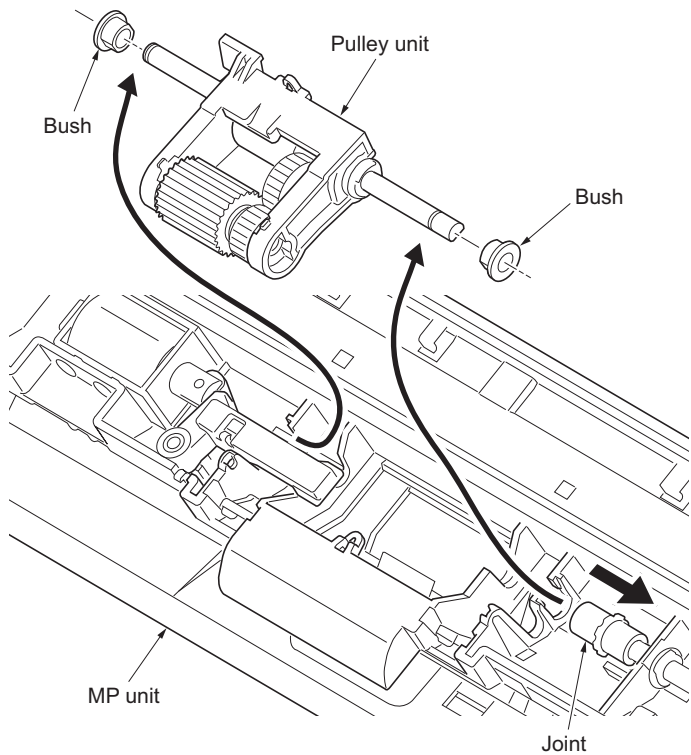
**Removing the MP forwarding and MP feed pulleys**

1. Remove the MP unit (see page 1-5-6).
2. Remove the lever and spring from the MP unit.
3. Release the MP solenoid lever in the direction of the arrow.
4. Remove three stop rings.



**Figure 1-5-12**

5. Slide the joint and remove two bushes.  
Remove the pulley unit from the MP unit.



**Figure 1-5-13**



6. Remove the inserted parts and then remove the MP forwarding pulley from the pulley unit.
7. Remove two stop rings and bushes.
8. Remove the MP paper feed pulley from the MP paper feed shaft.

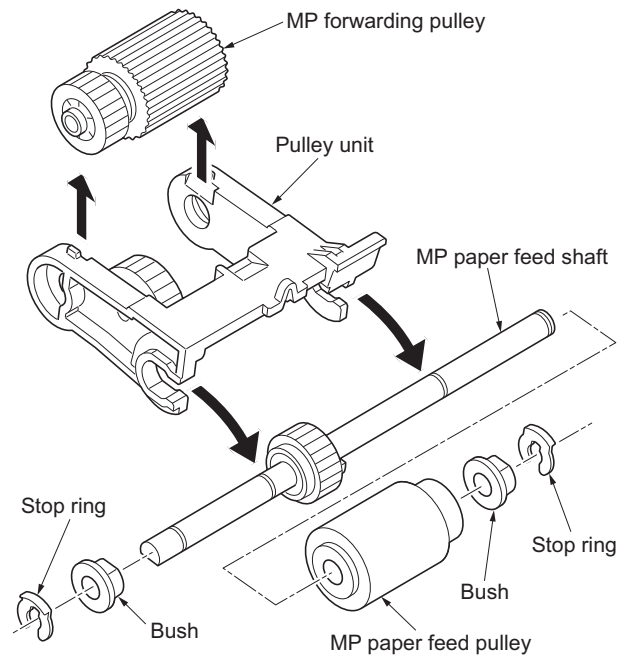


Figure 1-5-14

#### Removing the MP separation pulley

9. Turn the MP unit over and remove the spring.
10. Remove the separation pulley holder from the MP unit.

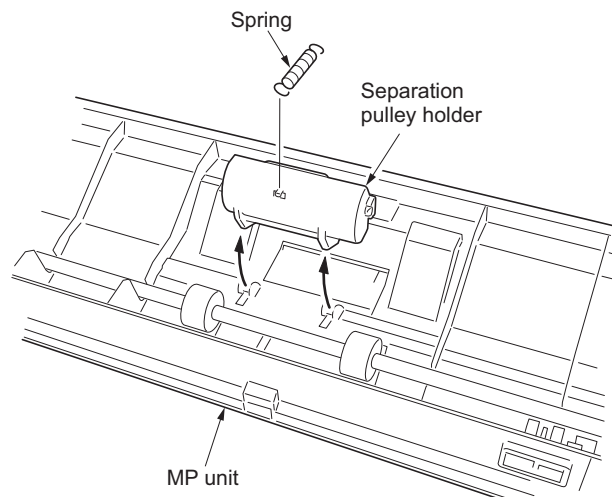
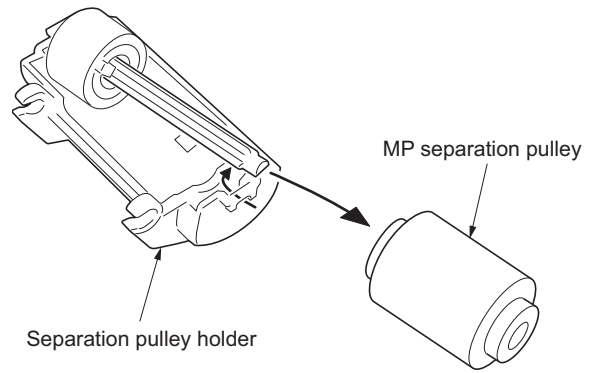


Figure 1-5-15

11. Remove the inserted parts and then remove the MP separation pulley from the separation pulley holder.
12. Clean or replace the MP forwarding, MP paper feed and MP separation pulleys.
13. Refit the MP separation pulley to the separation pulley holder.
14. Refit the MP forwarding and MP paper feed pulleys to the pulley unit.
15. Refit the separation pulley holder and pulley unit.
16. Refit the MP unit.



**Figure 1-5-16**

17. When the MP forwarding pulley, MP paper feed pulley or the MP separation pulley is replaced, perform maintenance mode U903 (clearing the jam counter) (see page 1-3-146).

### 1-5-3 Optical section

#### (1) Detaching and refitting the exposure lamp

Follow the procedure below to replace the exposure lamp.

##### Procedure

1. Remove the original platen or DP.
2. Remove the rear upper filter cover.
3. Remove nine screws and remove the rear upper cover.

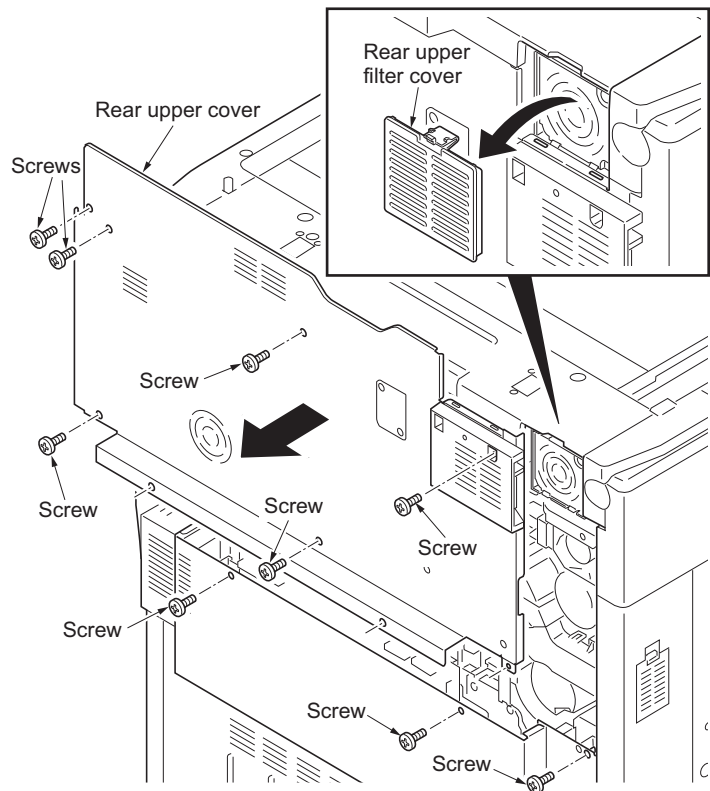


Figure 1-5-17

4. Open the front cover.
5. Remove the clip support.
6. Remove two screws and remove front left cover 1.

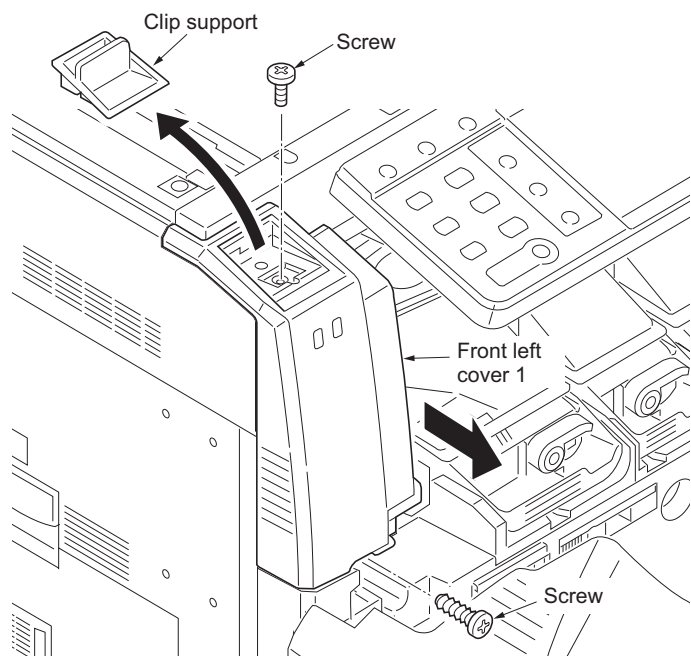


Figure 1-5-18

7. Open the left cover 1.
8. Remove the inserted parts and then remove the left upper cover.

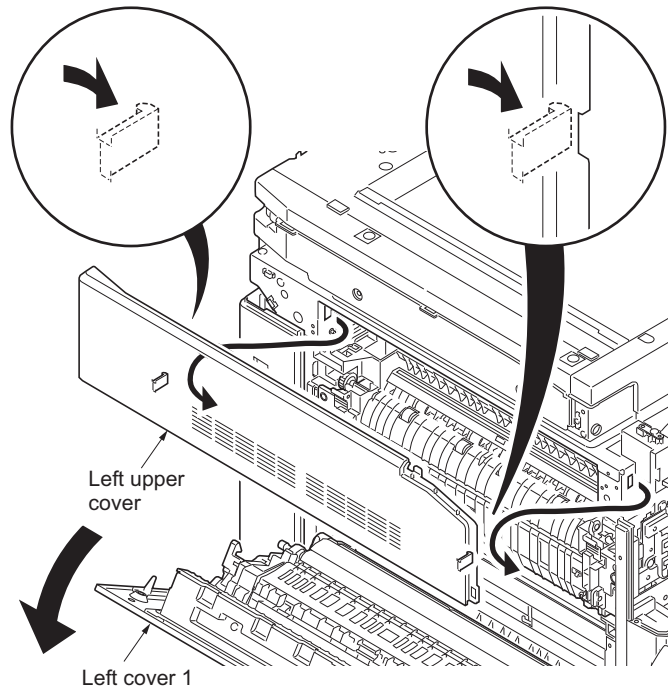


Figure 1-5-19

9. Remove two screws and remove the scanner left cover.

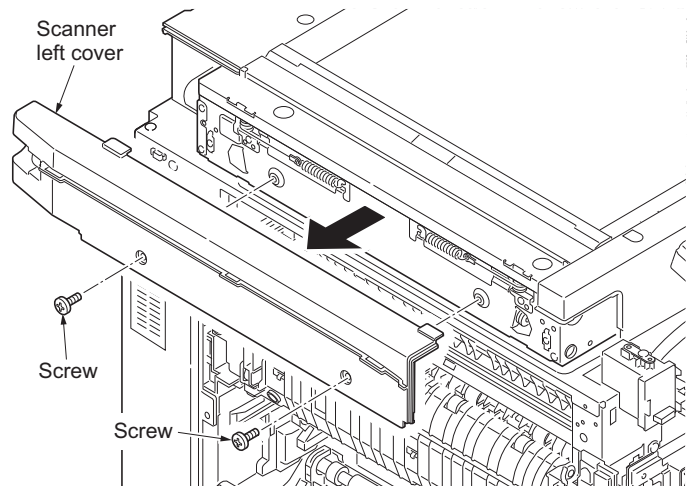
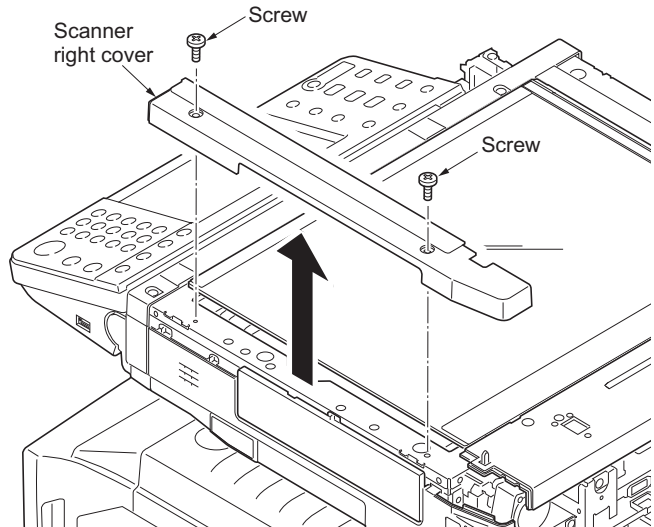


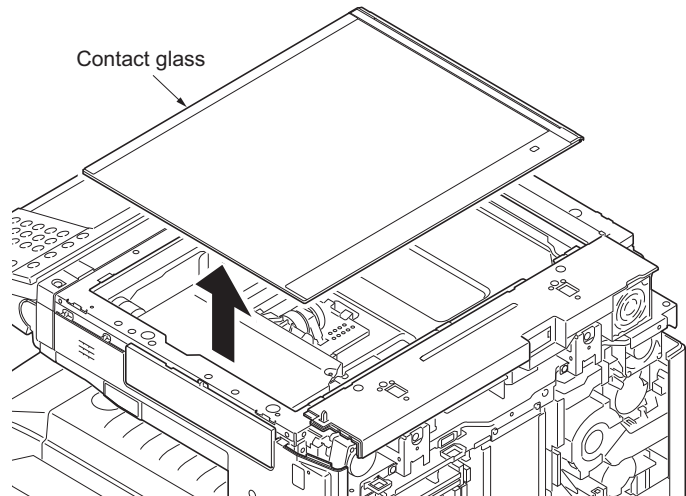
Figure 1-5-20

10. Remove two screws and remove the scanner right cover.



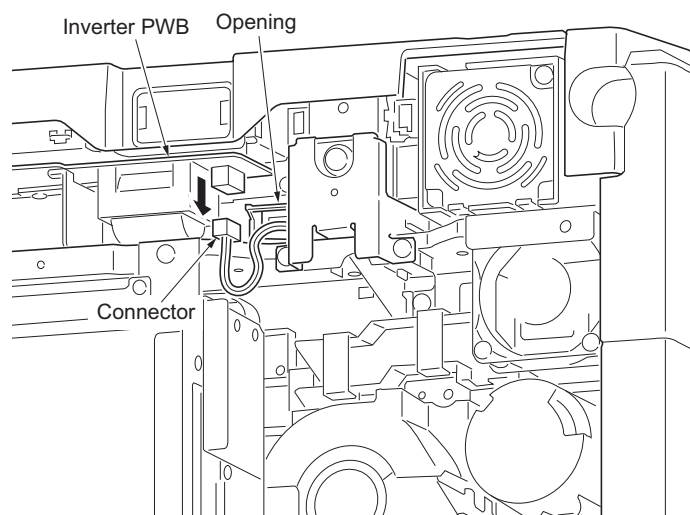
**Figure 1-5-21**

11. Remove the contact glass.



**Figure 1-5-22**

12. Remove the connector of the inverter PWB.  
13. Draw the connector into the machine inside from opening.



**Figure 1-5-23**

- 14. Remove the sponge from the wire guide and release the wire.
- 15. Move the mirror 1 frame to notch position.
- 16. Release the wire holder and then remove the wire.

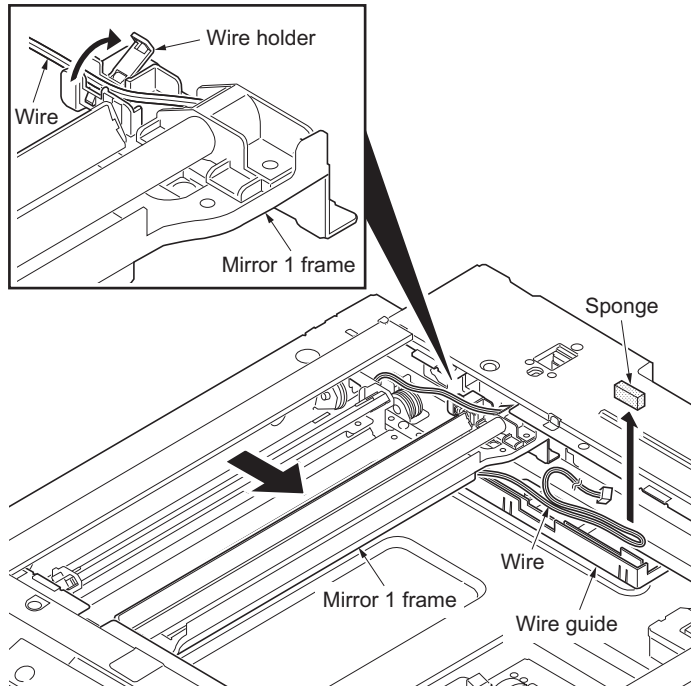


Figure 1-5-24

- 17. Remove the screw and remove the exposure lamp from mirror 1 frame.
- 18. Check or replace the exposure lamp and then install the lamp.
- 19. Refit all the removed parts.

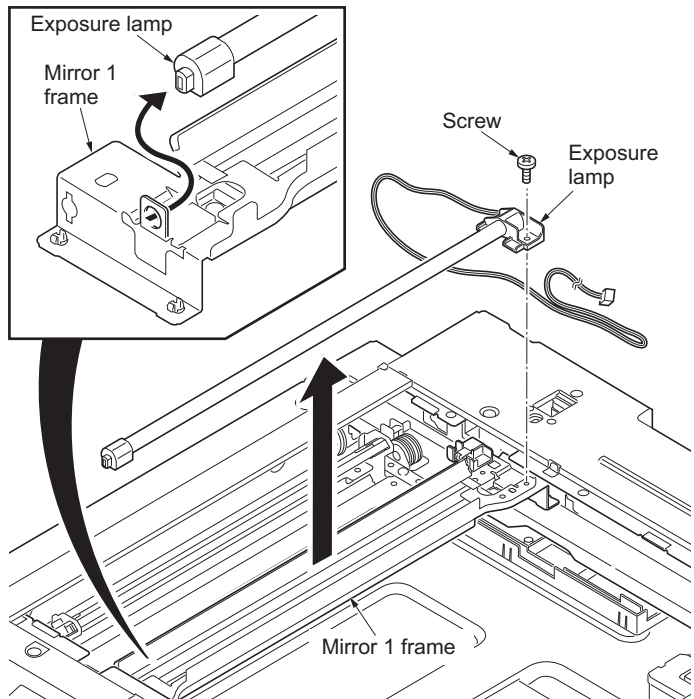


Figure 1-5-25

**(2) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires**

Take the following procedure when the scanner wires are broken or to be replaced.

**NOTE**

When fitting the wires, be sure to use those specified below.

Machine front: (P/N: 302H717381), black

Machine rear: (P/N: 302H717391), gray

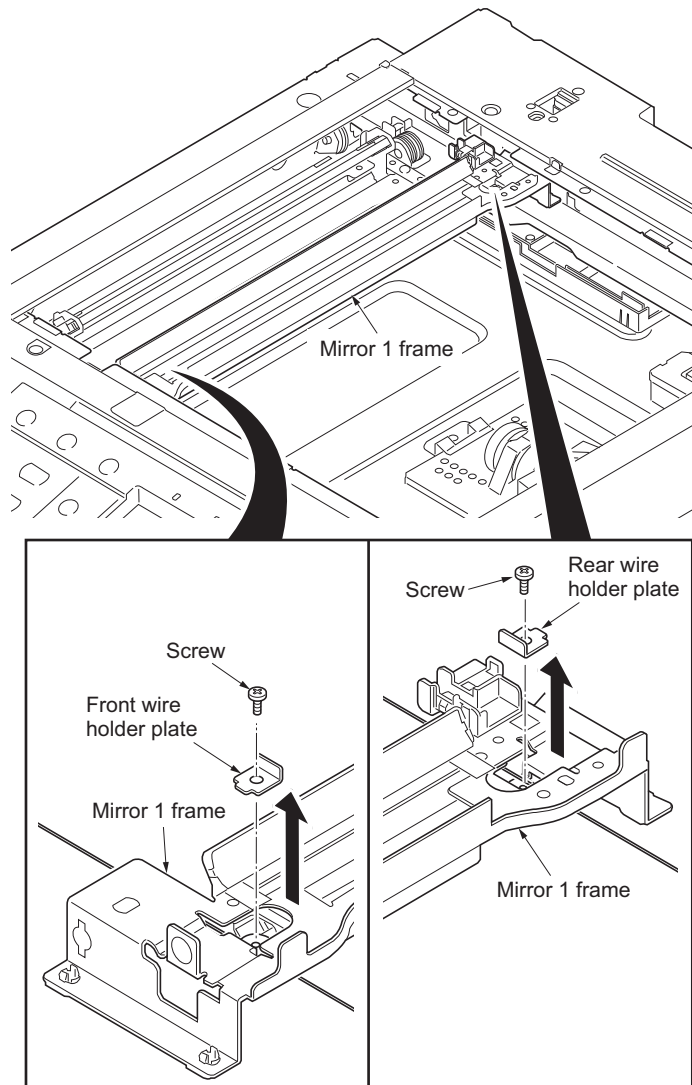
**Fitting requires the following tools**

Two frame securing tools (P/N 302FZ17100)

Two scanner wire stoppers (P/N 35968110)

**Procedure****Detaching the scanner wires**

1. Remove the exposure lamp (see page 1-5-11).
2. Remove each screw and then remove front and rear wire holder plates from mirror 1 frame.
3. Remove the mirror 1 frame.



**Figure 1-5-26**

4. Remove the round terminals from the scanner wire springs on scanner unit left side.
5. Remove the scanner wire.

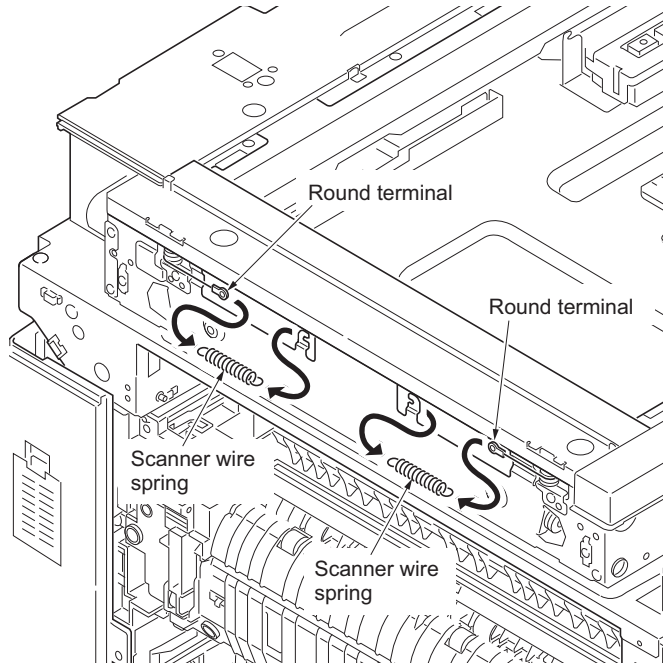


Figure 1-5-27

**Fitting the scanner wires**

6. Move the mirror 2 frame as shown in the figure and insert two frame securing tools into the positioning holes at the front and rear of the machine center to fix the mirror 2 frame in position.

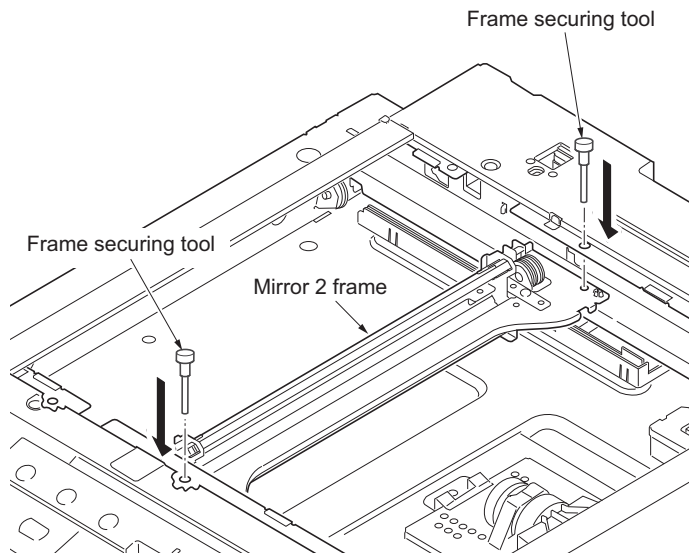


Figure 1-5-28



7. Hook the round terminals onto the catches inside of the scanner unit. . . . . (1)
8. Loop the scanner wires around the outer grooves in the pulleys on the mirror 2 frame, winding from below to above. . . . . (2)
9. Loop the scanner wire around the groove in the scanner wire pulley at the scanner unit right, winding from above to below. . . . . (3)
10. Wind the scanner wires around the scanner wire drum five turns from the rear toward the hole in the drum. . . . . (4)
11. Insert the locating ball on the scanner wire into the hole in the scanner wire drum. . . . . (5)
12. Wind the scanner wires three turns from the inner toward the hole in the drum. . . . . (6)
13. Install the scanner wire stoppers to the scanner wire drum to fix the wires. . . . . (7)
14. Loop the scanner wire around the groove in the scanner wire pulley at the scanner unit left, winding from below to above. . . . . (8)
15. Loop the scanner wires around the inner grooves in the pulleys on the mirror 2 frame, winding from below to above. . . . . (9)
16. Hook the scanner wires around the scanner wire guides at the machine left. . . . . (10)
17. Hook the round terminal onto the scanner wire spring. . . . . (11)

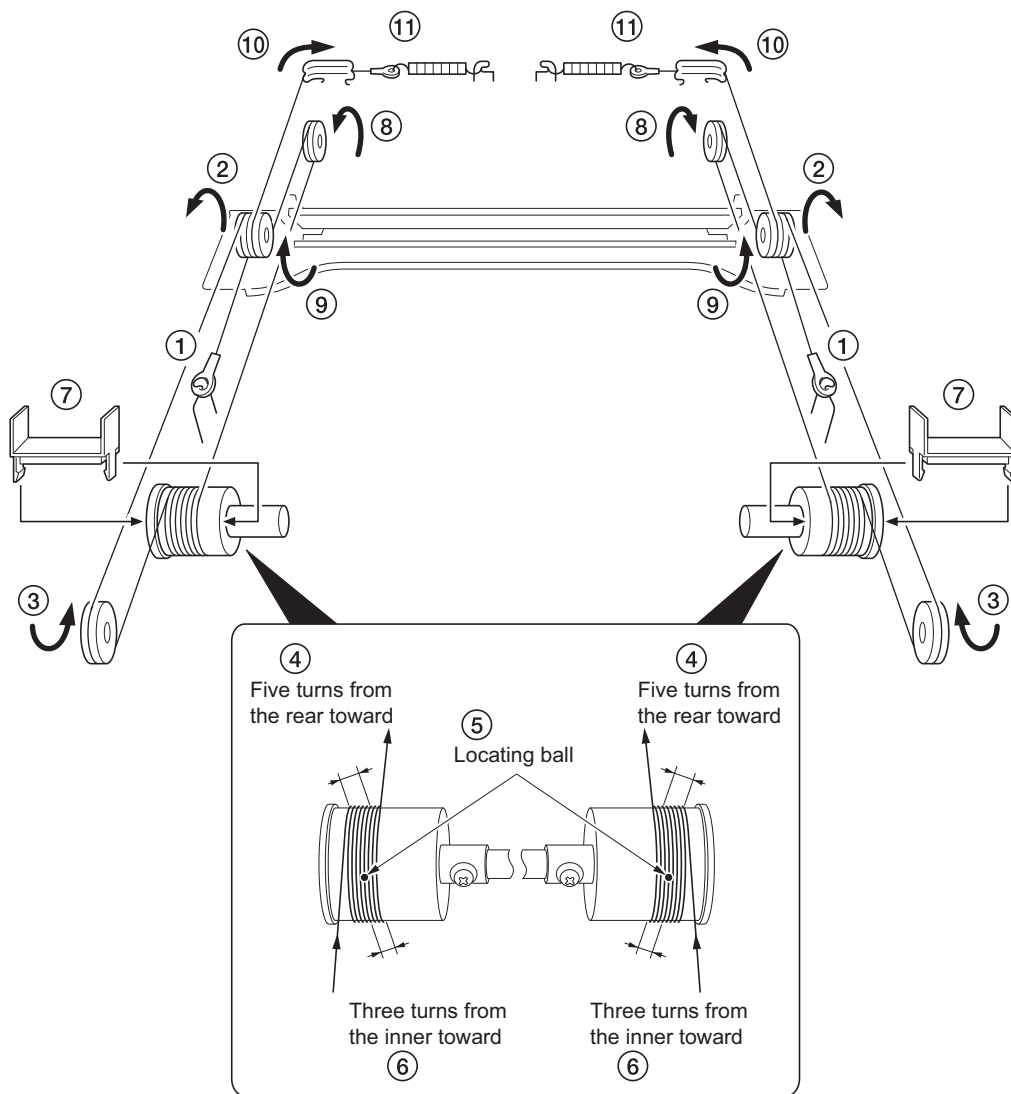
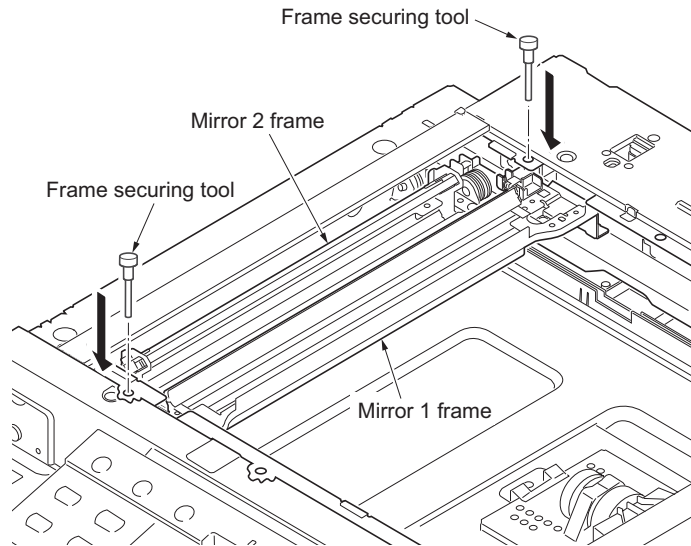


Figure 1-5-29

18. Remove the two scanner wire stoppers and frame securing tools.
19. Focusing on the locating ball of the wire drum, move aside the wires to inside.
20. Move the mirror 2 frame from side to side to correctly locate the wires in position.
21. Refit the mirror 1 frame.
22. Move the mirror 1 and 2 frames to the machine left, and insert the two frame securing tools into the positioning holes at the front and rear of the scanner unit to secure the frames in position.
23. Hold the wires and fix each front and rear wire holder plate to mirror 1 frame with the screw.
24. Remove the two frame securing tools.
25. Refit the exposure lamp.

**Figure 1-5-30**

**(3) Detaching and refitting the ISU (reference)**

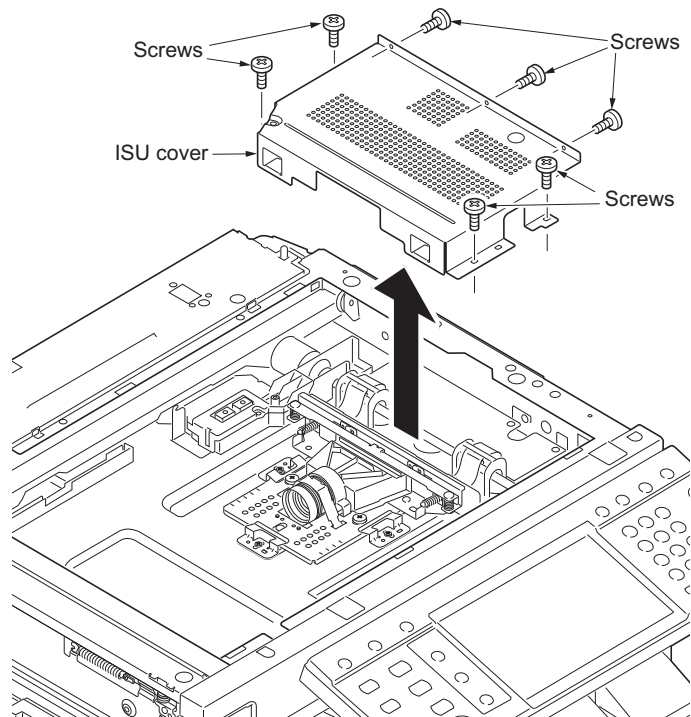
Follow the procedure below to replace the ISU.

**Fitting requires the following tools**

Two positions pins (P/N 18568120)

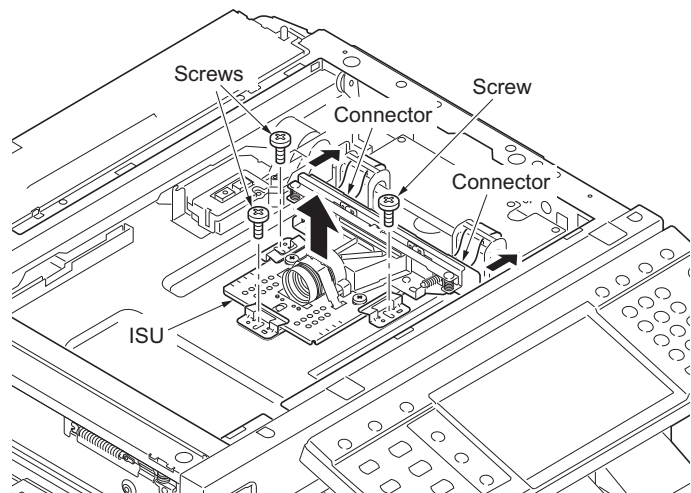
**Procedure****Detaching the ISU**

1. Remove the contact glass (see page 1-5-11).
2. Remove seven screws and then remove the ISU cover.



**Figure 1-5-31**

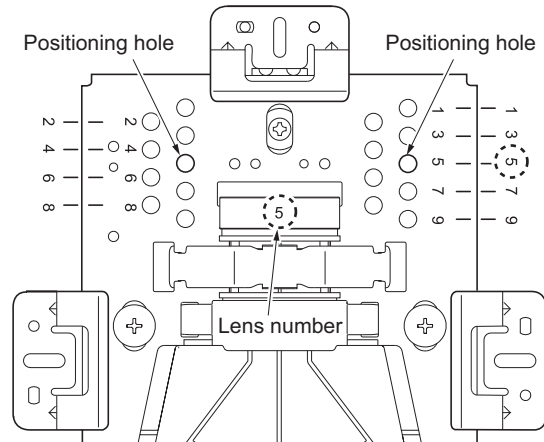
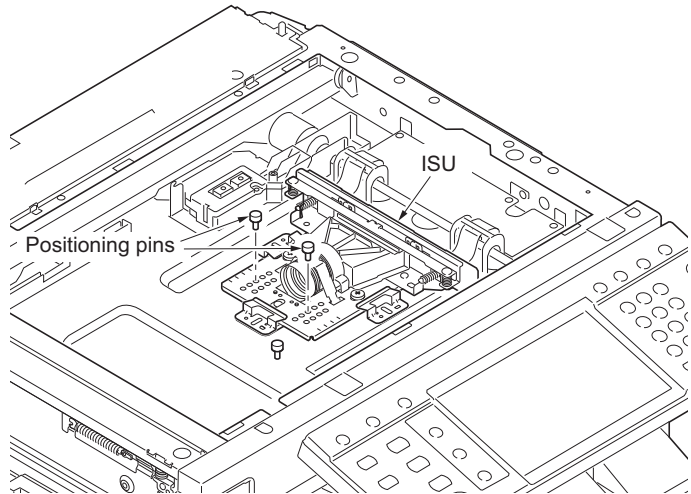
3. Remove three screws and two connectors, and then remove the ISU.
4. Replace the ISU.



**Figure 1-5-32**

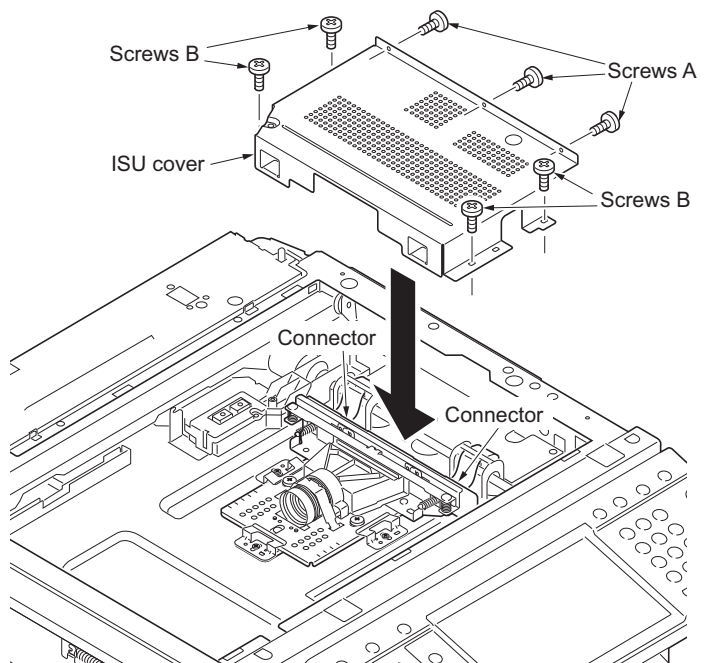
**Refitting the ISU**

5. Adjust the position of ISU to the frame hole of number and the same number which are recorded in the lens of ISU and then insert two positioning pins.  
 Example: When a lens number is 5, move ISU so that the positioning hole of 5 of the number stamped in the scanner unit suit and insert two pins.
6. Remove two positioning pins after fixing ISU with three screws.



**Figure 1-5-33**

7. Refit two connectors.
8. Refit the ISU cover.  
 Screw tightening order  
 1) Three screws A  
 2) Four screws B
9. Refit the contact glass.



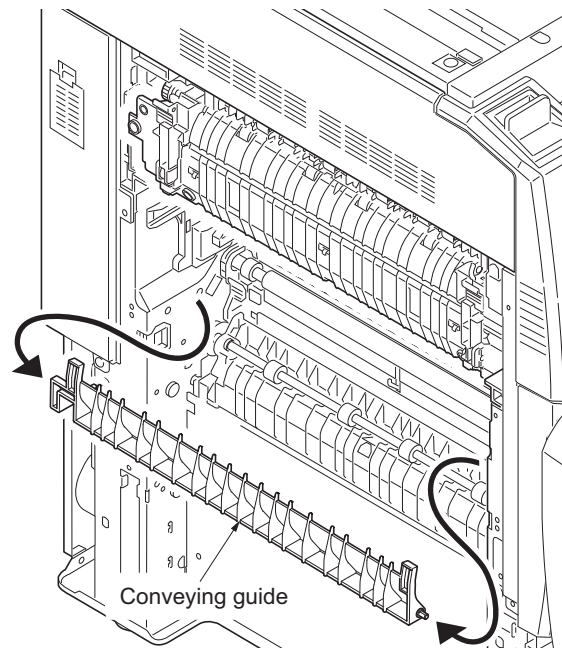
**Figure 1-5-34**

**(4) Detaching and refitting the laser scanner unit**

Follow the procedure below to replace the laser scanner unit.

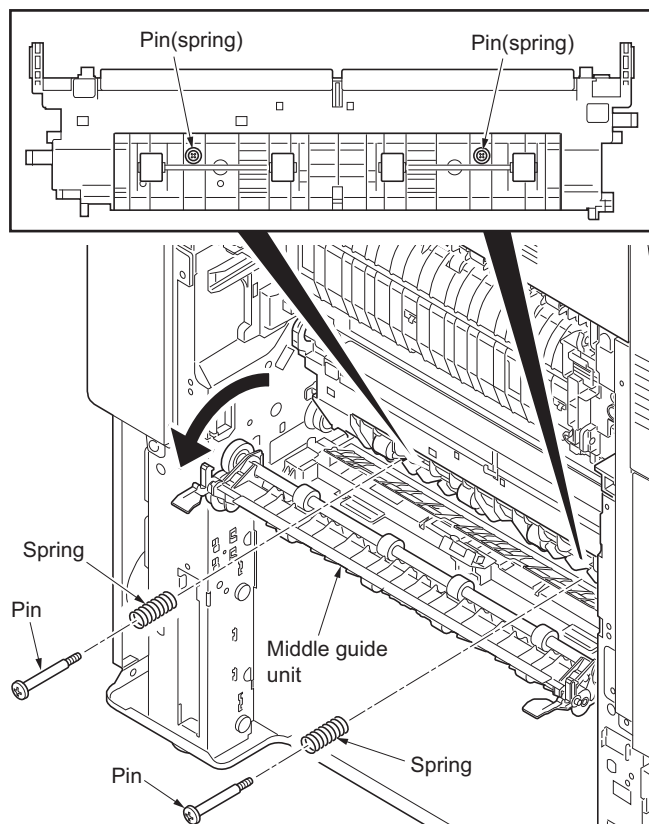
**Procedure**

1. Remove the left cover 1 (see page 1-5-47).
2. Remove the conveying guide.



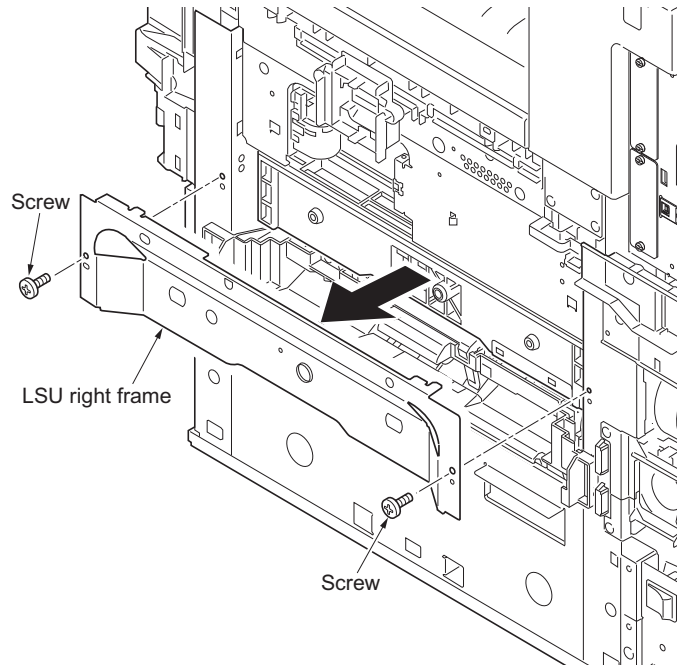
**Figure 1-5-35**

3. Open the middle guide unit.
4. Remove two pins and springs.



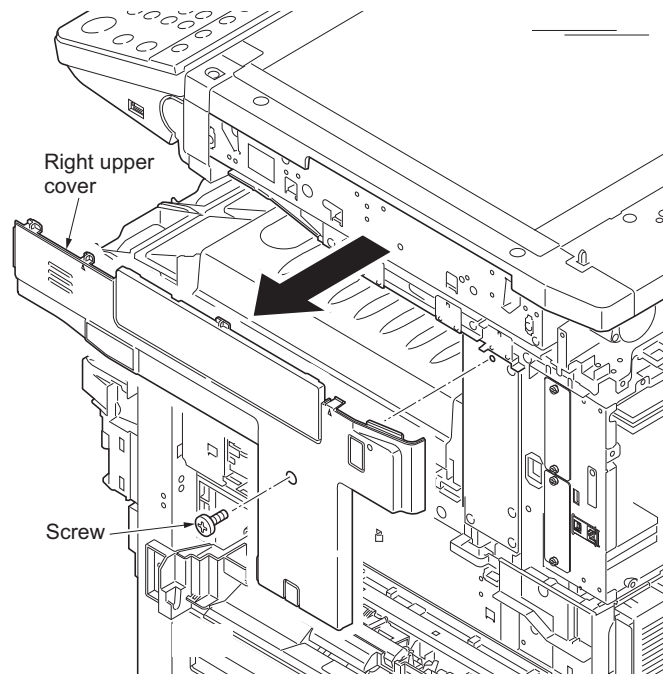
**Figure 1-5-36**

5. Remove the MP unit (see page 1-5-6).
6. Remove two screws and then remove the LSU right frame.



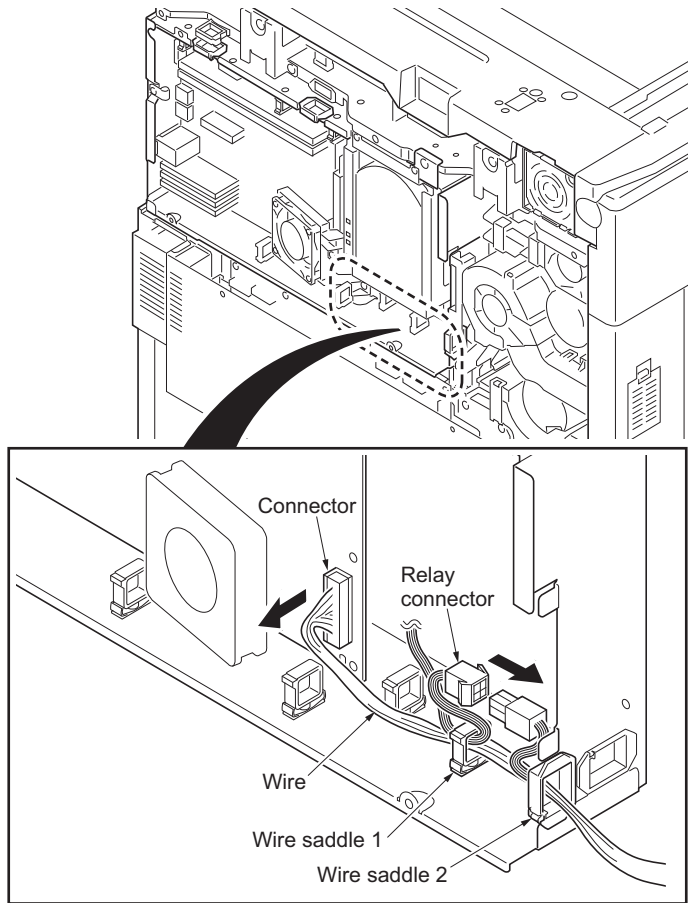
**Figure 1-5-37**

7. Remove the screw and then right upper cover.



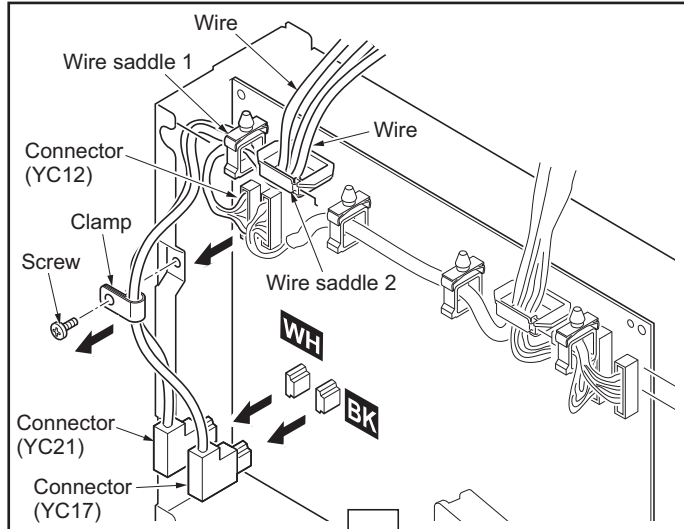
**Figure 1-5-38**

8. Remove the connector.
9. Remove the relay connector.
10. Release wire saddle 1 and 2, and then remove the wire.



**Figure 1-5-39**

- 11. Remove two connectors (YC17 and YC21).
- 12. Remove the screw and then remove the clamp.
- 13. Remove the connector (YC12).
- 14. Release wire saddle 1 and 2, and then remove the wires.



- 15. While pressing and holding the lock levers, remove the three connectors (YC3, YC4 and YC11).
- 16. Release wire saddles 3 to 6, and then remove the wires.

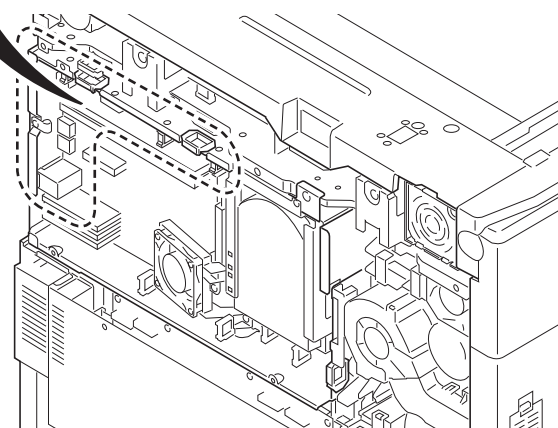
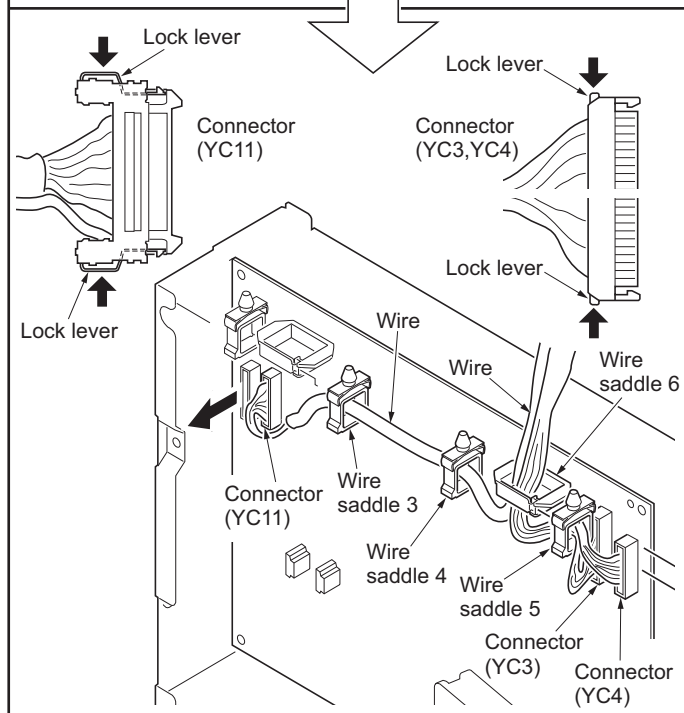
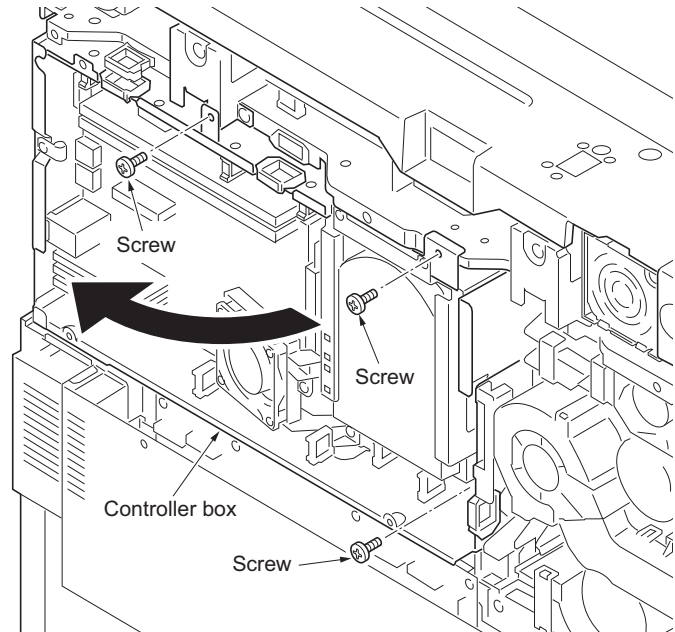


Figure 1-5-40

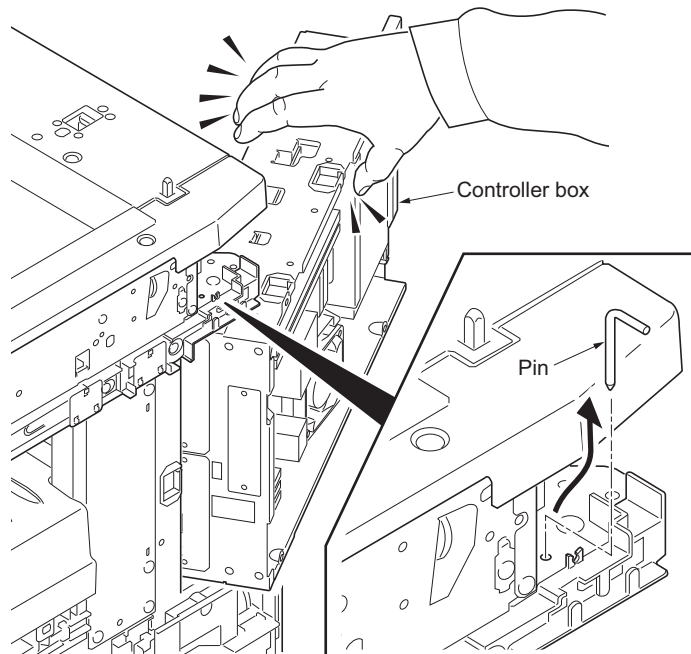


17. Remove three screws
18. Open the controller box.



**Figure 1-5-41**

19. While holding the controller box, remove the pin.
- Take care not to drop the controller box.
20. Remove the controller box.



**Figure 1-5-42**

- 21. Remove connector A and B.
- 22. Release four wire saddles and then remove the wire.

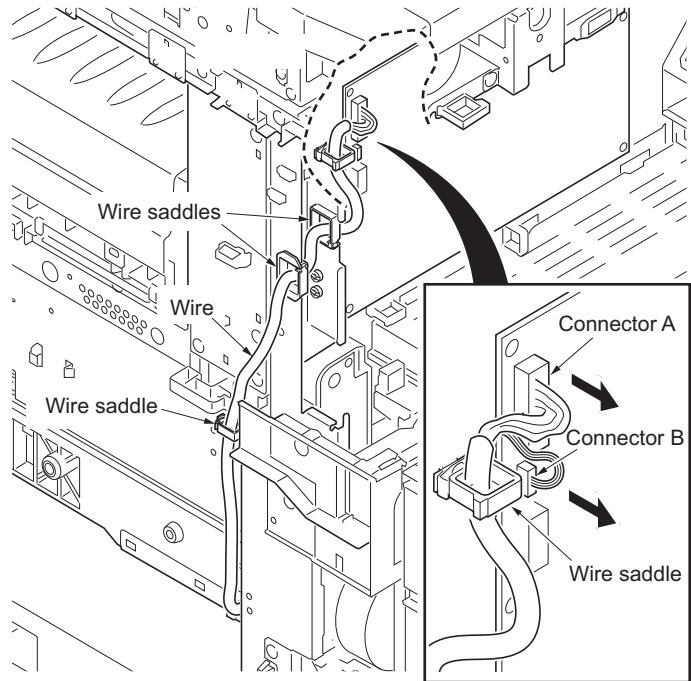


Figure 1-5-43

- 23. Remove the Laser scanner unit.

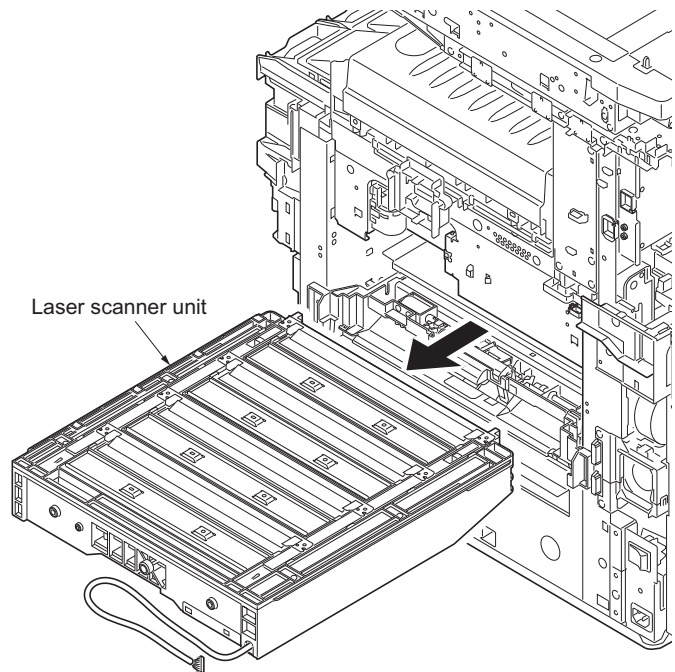
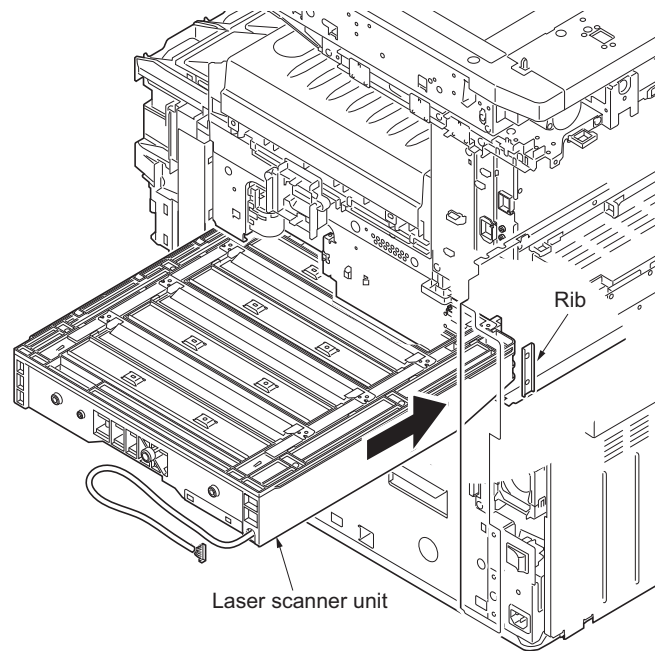


Figure 1-5-44

24. Check or replace the laser scanner unit and refit all the removed parts.  
When refitting the laser scanner unit, take care not to hit it to the rib.
25. When the laser scanner unit is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
26. Performs manual color registration adjustment (see page 1-5-28).
27. Perform the following image adjustment.
  - 1)Color Calibration
  - 2)Color Registration
  - 3)Maintenance mode U412 (adjusting the uneven density) (see page 1-3-123).
  - 4)Maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-119).

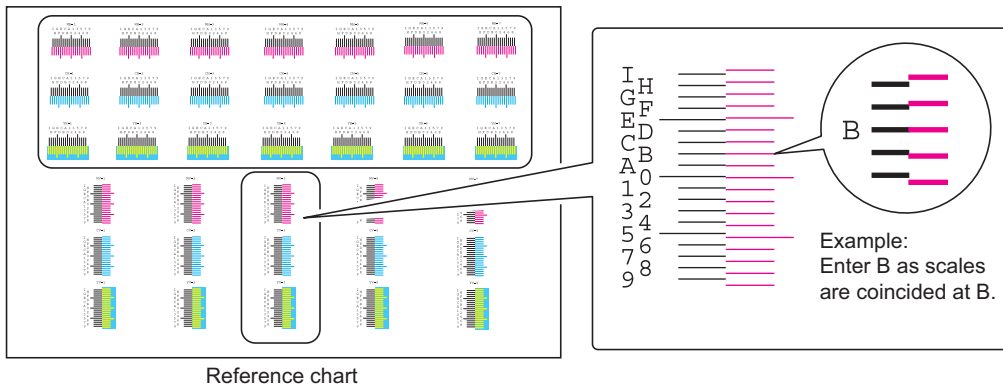
**Figure 1-5-45**

**(5) Manual color registration adjustment**

Follow the procedure below to replace the laser scanner unit.

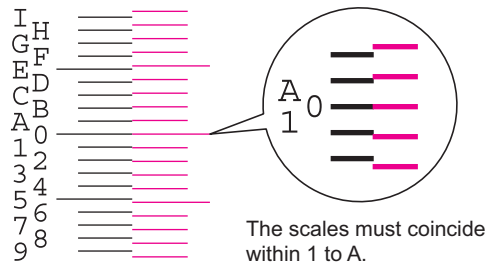
**Procedure**

1. Press the system menu key.
2. Press [User Adjustment]. Press [Color Calibrat.] ([Colour Calibrat.]). Press [On]. Color calibration begins.
3. Press [Color Regist.] ([Colour Regist.]). Press [Configuration]. Press [PrintChart (Details)]. A chart is printed.
4. Press [InputValue (Details)].  
Read figures at MH-1 to 7/CH-1 to 7/YH-1 to 7 and MV-3/CV-3/YV-3 of the reference chart and enter the figure marked at the scale which the BK fine line is in line with the M/C/Y fine lines, using the cursor up/down keys.
5. Press [Completed.] after all values have been entered. Color registration begins.



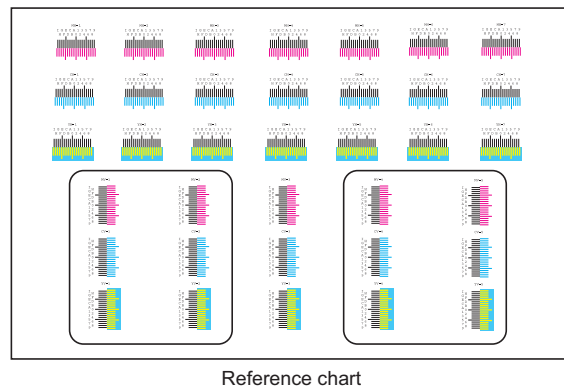
**Figure 1-5-46**

6. Press [Print Chart (Details)] to print a reference chart.
7. Verify that each scale is within the range of 1 to A. If they are within the range, proceed to step 8.  
If scales are out of range, repeat steps 4 through 7.



**Figure 1-5-47**

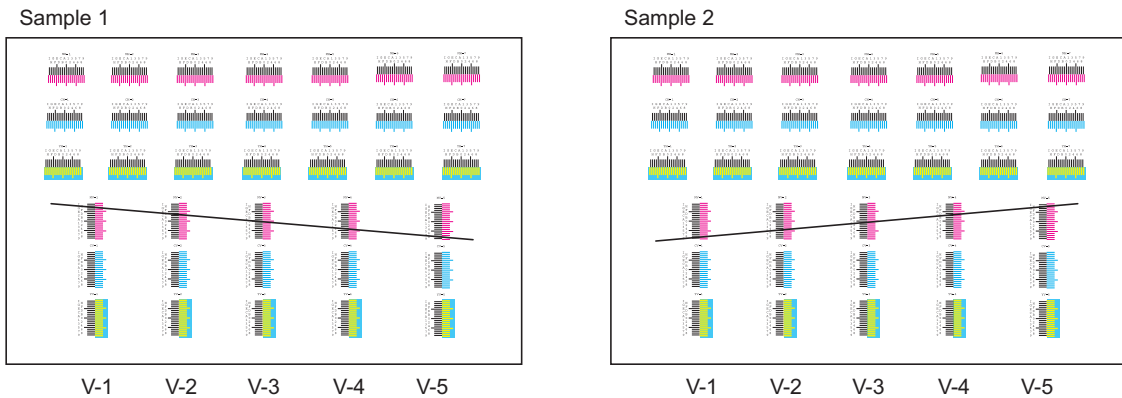
8. Verify that scales of MV-1,2,4,5/CV-1,2,4,5/YV-1,2,4,5 coincide within the range of 1 to A.  
If they are within the range, adjustment is complete.  
If they are out of range, proceed to step 9.



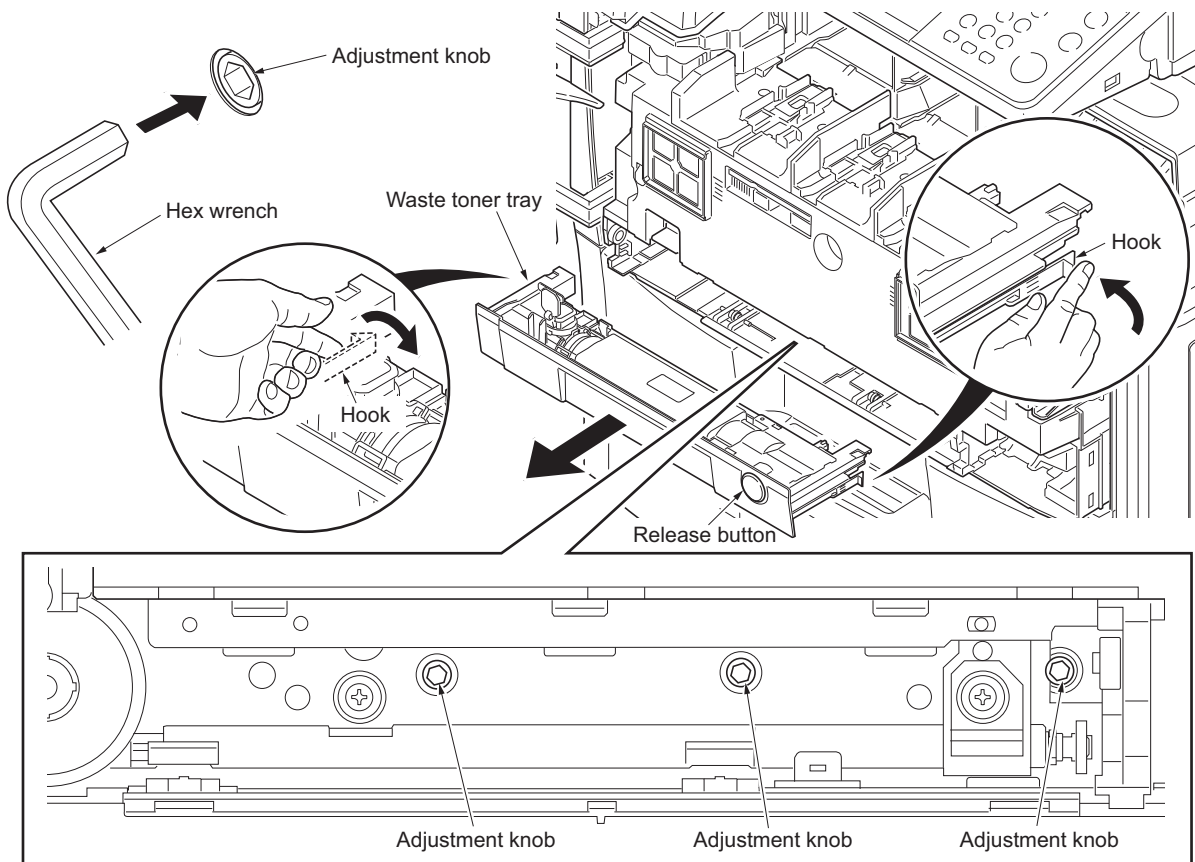
**Figure 1-5-48**

**If manual color registration has failed:**

9. If the balance between V-1 and V-5 is more than 2 scales (sample 1) or less than -2 scales (sample 2), perform the following steps:

**Figure 1-5-49**

10. Open the front cover. Push the release button and pull out the waste toner tray.
11. Release two hooks and then remove the waste toner tray.
12. Rotate the adjustment knob using a 5 mm hex wrench.
  - Direction of rotation
  - (V-1 - V-5)  $\geq$  2 scales (sample 1): rotate counterclockwise.
  - (V-1 - V-5)  $\leq$  -2 scales (sample 2): rotate clockwise.
  - Number of rotation
  - (V-1 - V-5) x 4 clicks
13. Refit the toner container and close the front cover.
14. Turn the main power switch off and on. Correction automatically starts.
15. Print a reference chart and verify the result.

**Figure 1-5-50**

### 1-5-4 Image formation section

#### (1) Detaching and refitting the image formation holder

##### Procedure

1. Open the front cover.
2. Turn the toner container lock lever for the toner container counterclockwise to release the lock.
3. Remove four toner containers.

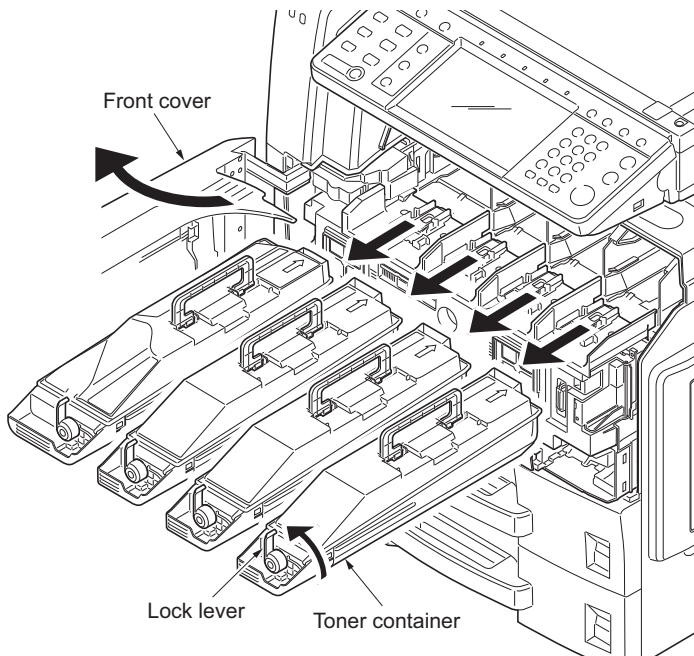


Figure 1-5-51

4. Push the release button and pull out the waste toner tray.
5. Release two hooks and then remove the waste toner tray.

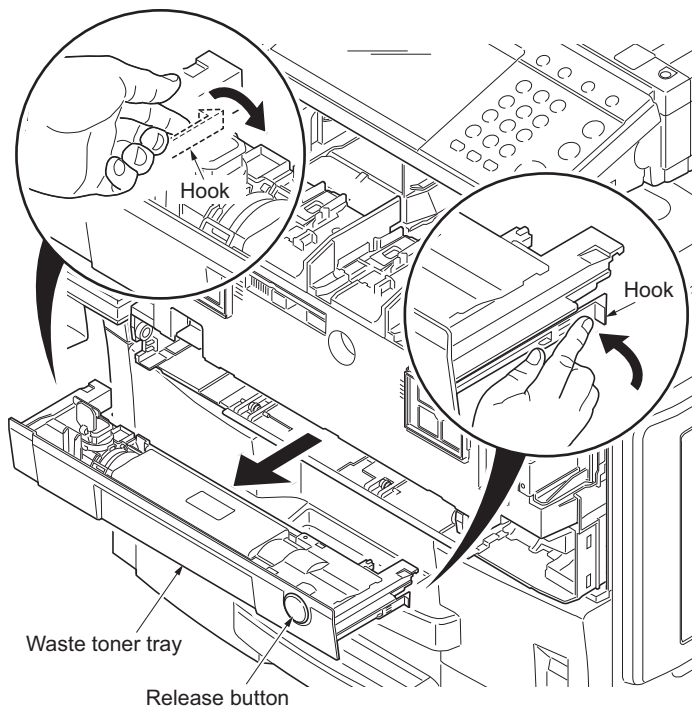


Figure 1-5-52

- 6. Remove the screw and then open the connector cover.

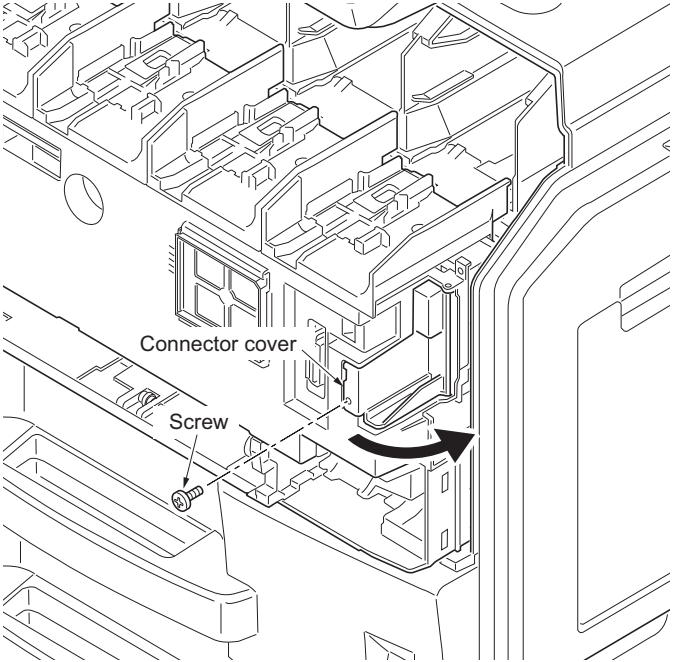


Figure 1-5-53

- 7. Remove the connector.

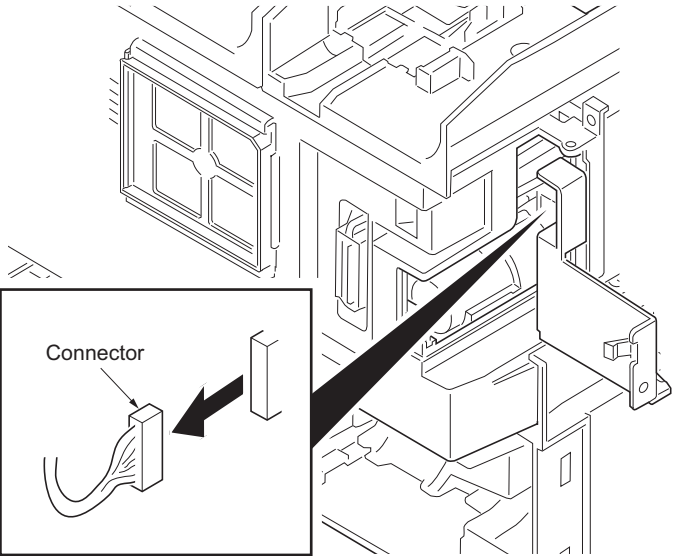


Figure 1-5-54

- 8. Remove five screws of the image formation holder.

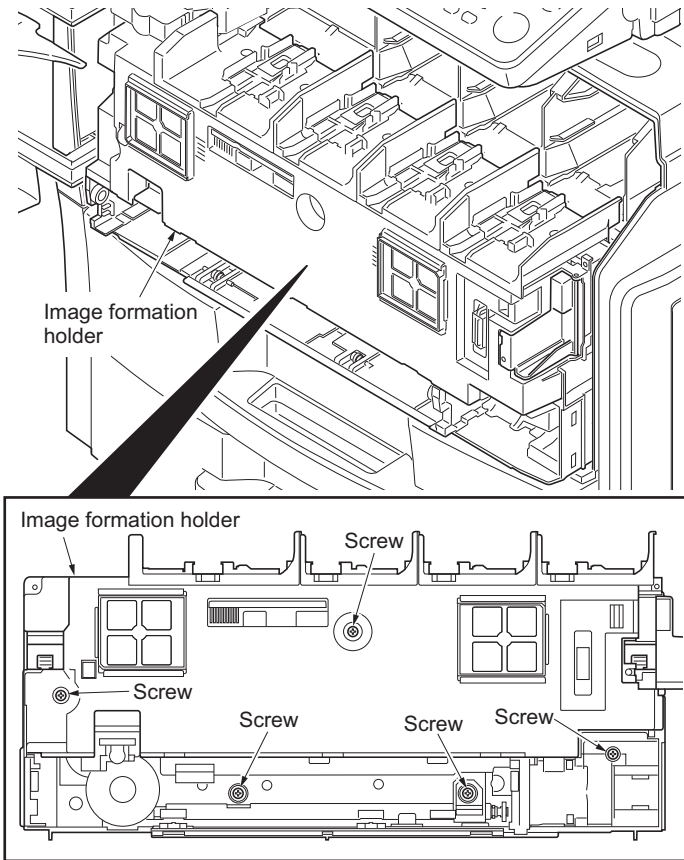


Figure 1-5-55

- 9. Press the two holder levers to unlock.

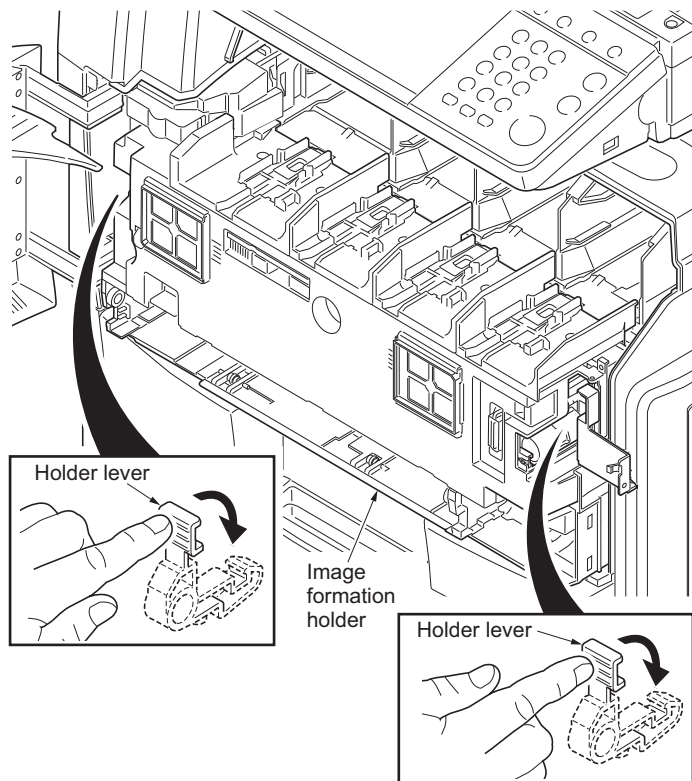


Figure 1-5-56



10. Remove the image formation holder.  
When refitting the image formation holder,  
first insert the left pin into the machine and  
then insert the right pin.

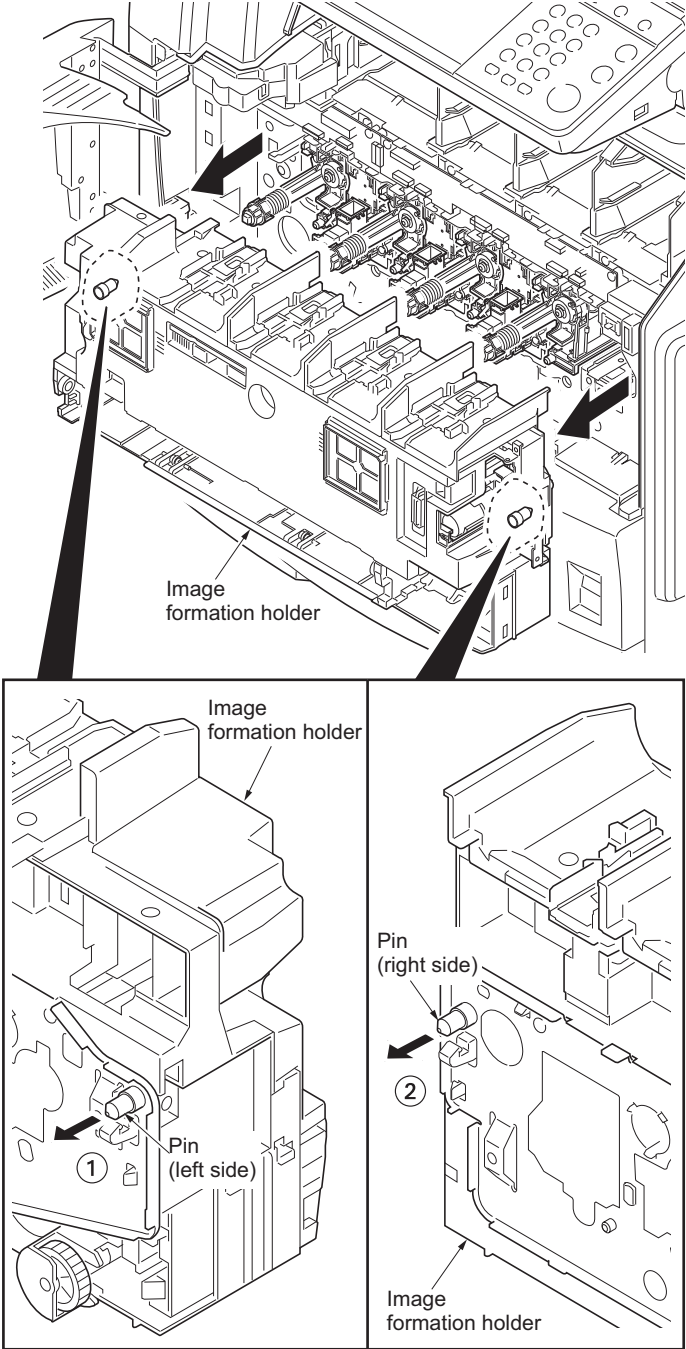


Figure 1-5-57

## (2) Detaching and refitting the developing unit

Follow the procedure below to replace the developing unit.

Example of detaching and refitting: developing unit Y

### Procedure

1. Remove the image formation holder (see page 1-5-30).
2. Close the toner replenishment lid.
3. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
4. Remove the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-37).
5. Remove the connector.
6. Remove the screw.

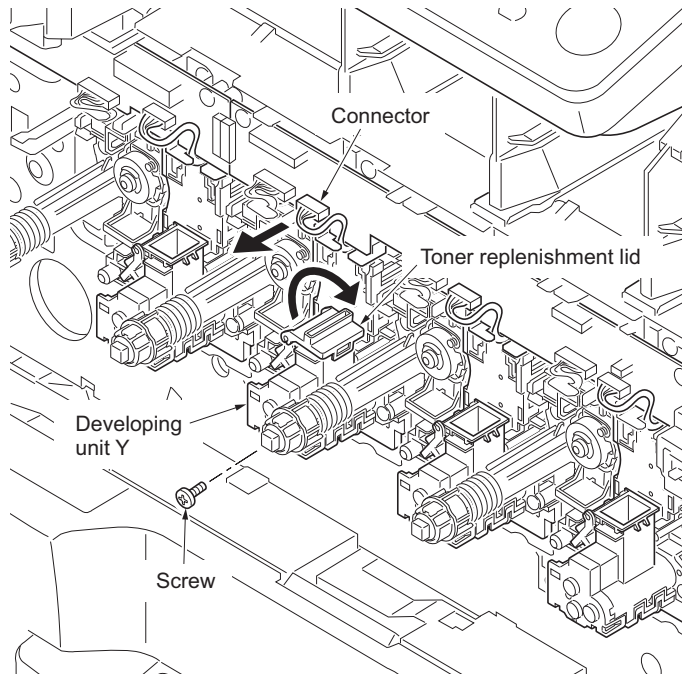


Figure 1-5-58

7. Remove the developing unit Y.
8. Check or replace the developing unit Y and refit all the removed parts.

### Caution:

When refitting the developing unit, secure the developing unit and then secure the transfer belt unit.

When securing the developing unit, be sure to insert the unit all the way into the machine and fix it using the screw.

9. When the developing unit is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
10. Perform maintenance mode U464 (AC calibration) (see page 1-3-129).
11. Perform the following image adjustment.
  - 1) Color Calibration
  - 2) Color Registration
  - 3) Maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-119).

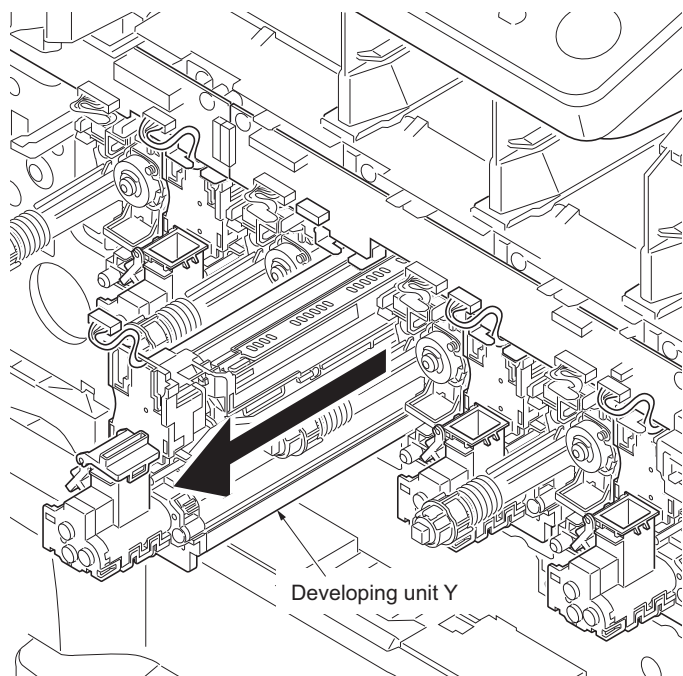


Figure 1-5-59

### (3) Detaching and refitting the drum unit

Follow the procedure below to replace the drum unit.

#### Caution

Avoid direct sunlight and strong light when detaching and refitting the drum unit.  
Never touch the drum surface.

Example of detaching and refitting: drum unit Y

#### Procedure

1. Remove the image formation holder (see page 1-5-30).
2. Remove developing units K and C that are adjacent to drum unit Y.
3. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
4. Remove the transfer belt unit (see page 1-5-37).
5. Remove the connector.

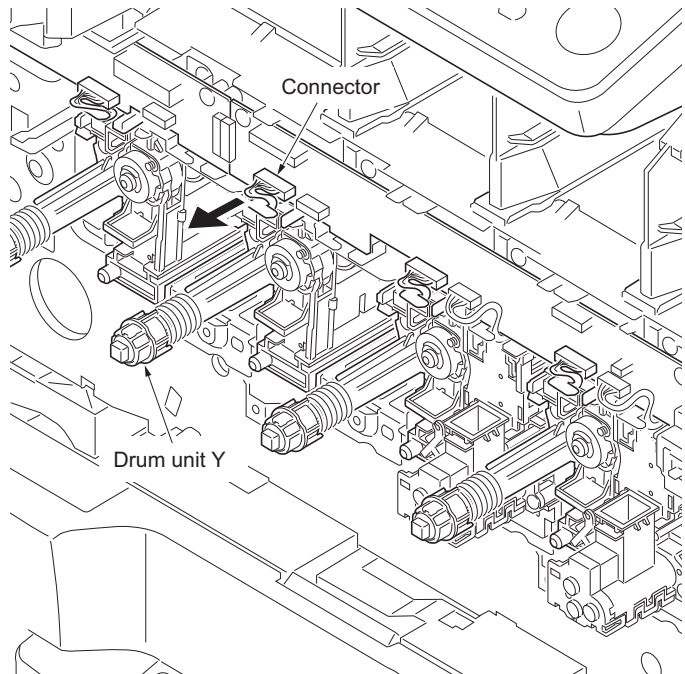


Figure 1-5-60

6. Remove the drum unit Y.
7. Check or replace the drum unit Y and refit all the removed parts.

#### Caution:

When refitting the drum unit, secure the developing unit and then secure the transfer belt unit.

8. When the drum unit is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
9. Perform maintenance mode U119 (drum setup) (see page 1-3-69).
10. Perform maintenance mode U930 (clearing the charger roller count) (see page 1-3-153).
11. Perform maintenance mode U464 (AC calibration) (see page 1-3-129).
12. Perform the following image adjustment.
  - 1)Color Calibration
  - 2)Color Registration
  - 3)Maintenance mode U412 (adjusting the uneven density) (see page 1-3-123).
  - 4)Maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-119).

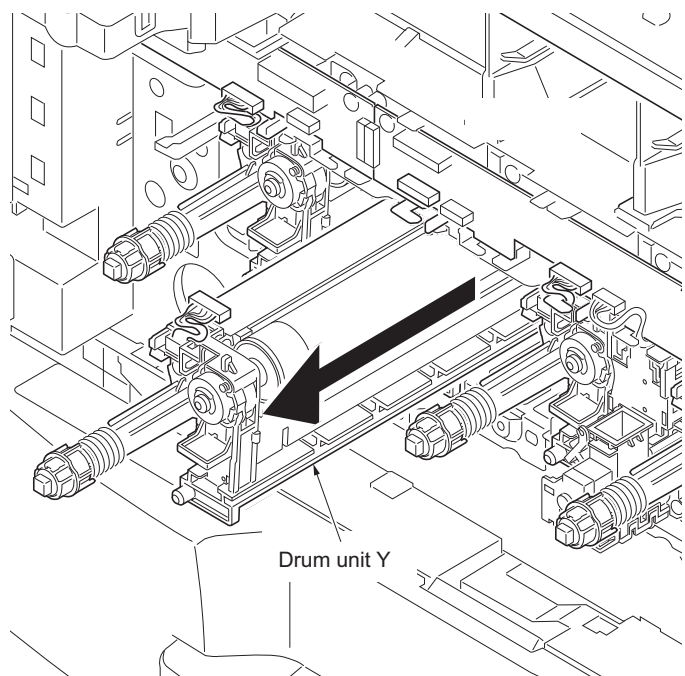


Figure 1-5-61

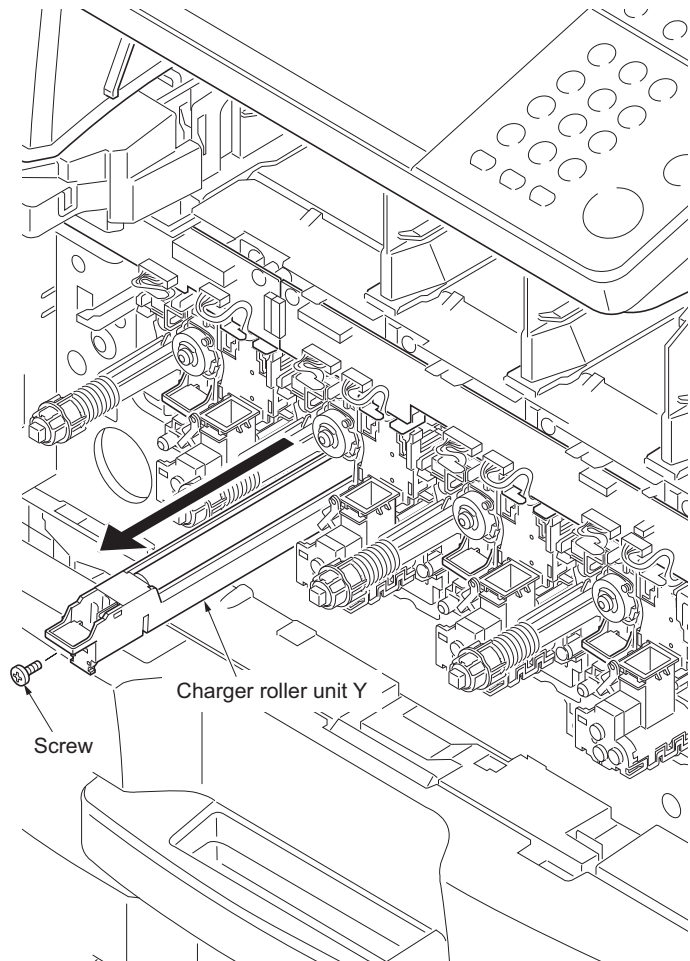
**(4) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit**

Follow the procedure below to replace the charger roller unit.

Example of detaching and refitting: charger roller unit Y

**Procedure**

1. Remove the image formation holder (see page 1-5-30).
2. Remove the screw and then remove the charger roller unit Y.
3. Check or replace the charger roller unit Y and refit all the removed parts.
4. When the charger roller unit is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
5. Perform maintenance mode U930 (clearing the charger roller count) (see page 1-3-153).



**Figure 1-5-62**

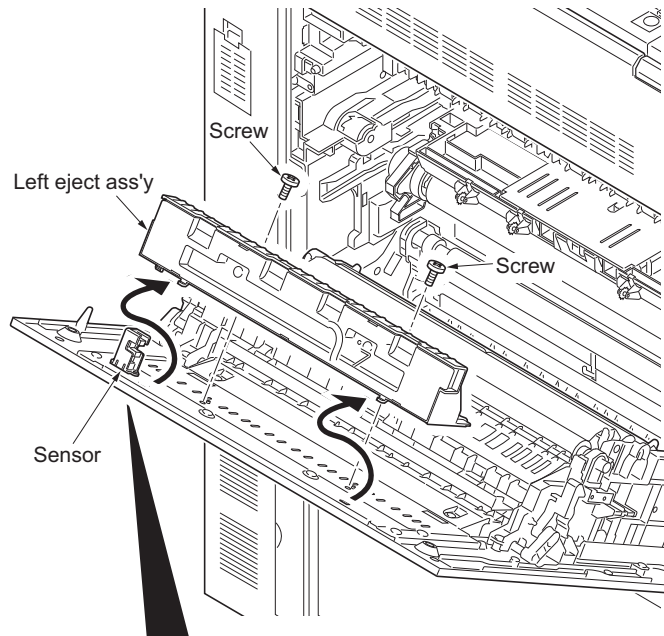
## 1-5-5 Transfer section

### (1) Detaching and refitting the transfer belt unit

Follow the procedure below to replace the transfer belt unit.

#### Procedure

1. Remove the fuser unit (see page 1-5-41).
2. Remove two screws and then remove the left eject ass'y.



#### Caution in installation of left eject ass'y

Take care not to damage the sensor and the light shielding plate of actuator. And also check the operation of the actuator after installing to see if the actuator operates correctly.

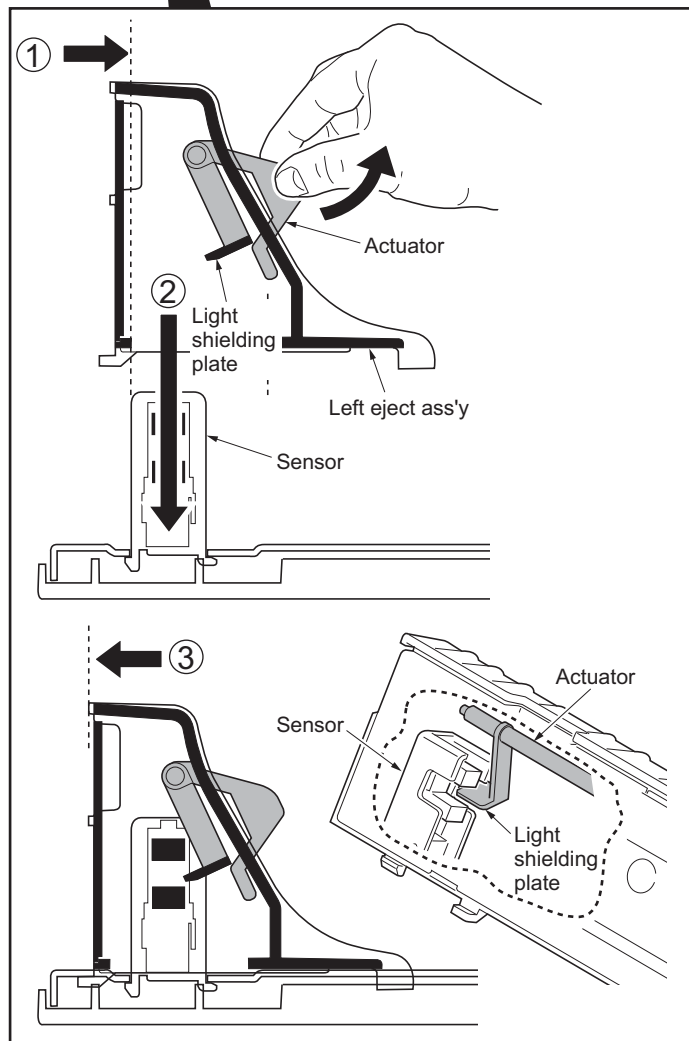


Figure 1-5-63

3. Remove the connector.
4. While lifting the "A" sections, remove the transfer belt unit from the machine.  
Take care not to hit the transfer belt unit to the sensor.
5. Replace the transfer belt unit and install it in the machine in a horizontal manner.
6. Refit all the removed parts.
  
7. When the transfer belt unit is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
8. Perform the following image adjustment.
  - 1)Color Calibration
  - 2)Color Registration
  - 3)Maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-119).

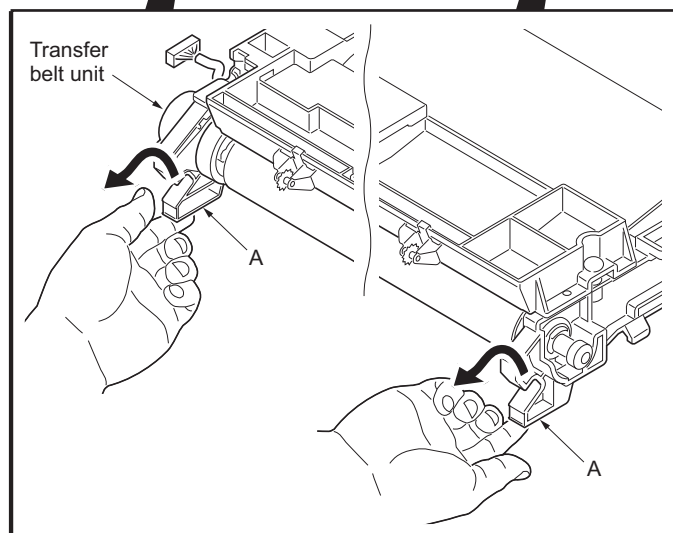
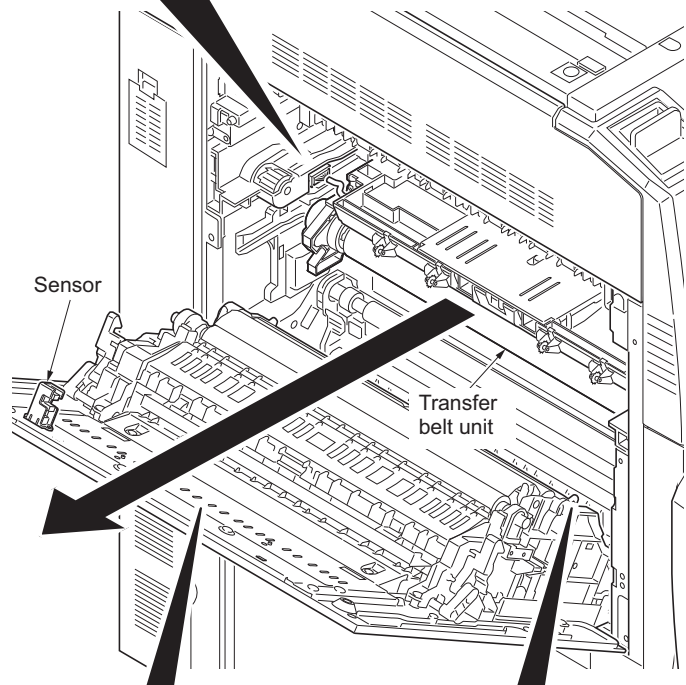
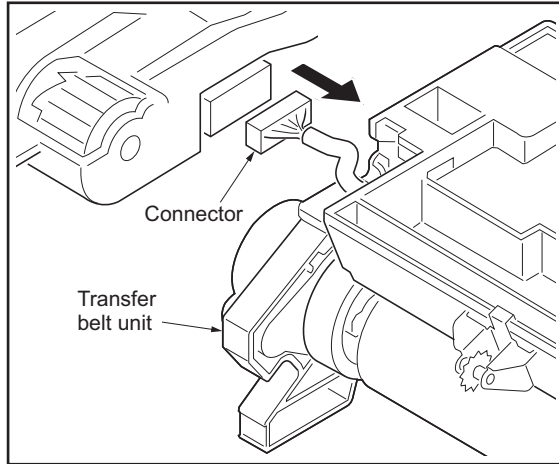


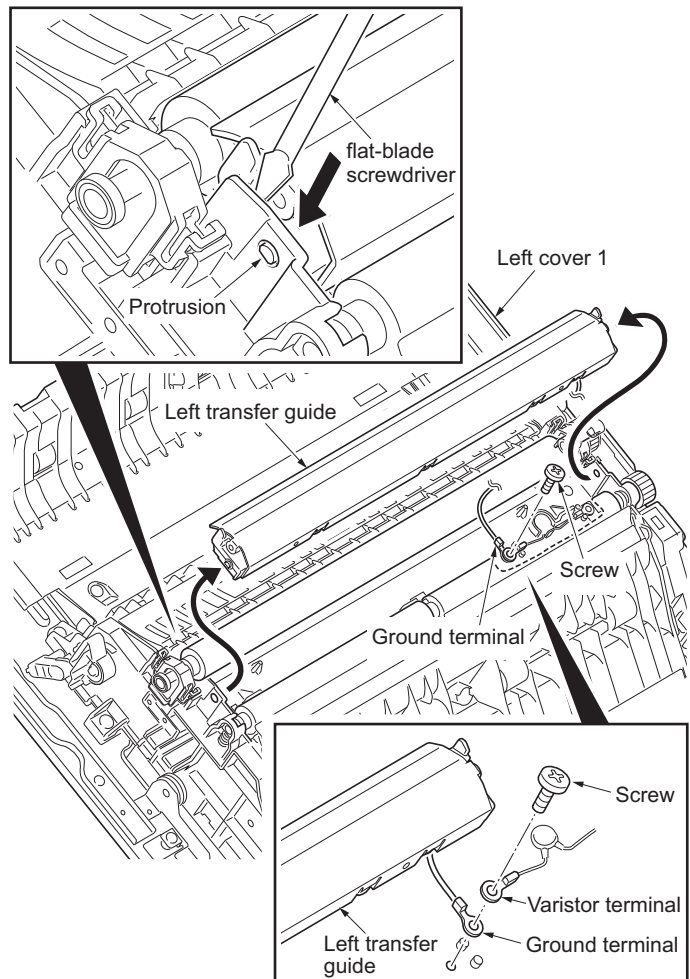
Figure 1-5-64

**(2) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller**

Follow the procedure below to replace the transfer roller.

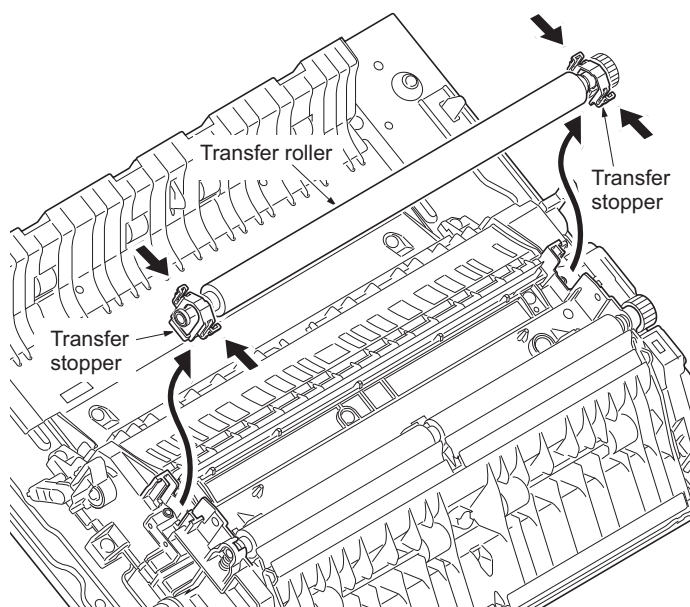
**Procedure**

1. Open left cover 1.
2. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, remove the left transfer guide by prying the protrusion off the hole.
3. Remove the screw and then remove the ground terminal and varistor terminal.



**Figure 1-5-65**

4. Remove the transfer roller while pressing down the transfer stopper of both ends.



**Figure 1-5-66**

5. Remove the cut washer, bearing, stop ring, gear, pin, transfer stopper, transfer bush and argent transfer spring from the transfer roller rear.
- Remove the cut washer, bearing, transfer stopper, transfer bus and black transfer spring from the transfer roller front.
6. Check or replace the transfer roller and refit all the removed parts.

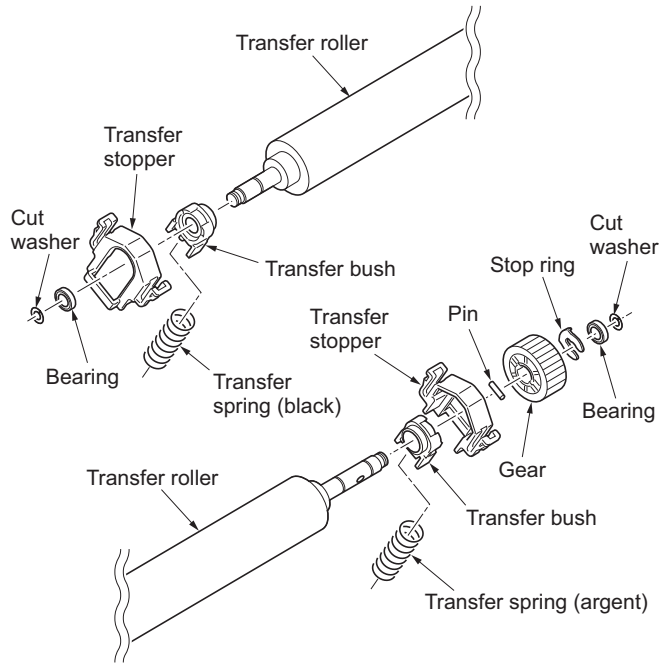


Figure 1-5-67

7. Push in the left transfer guide to refit the guide in position.
- Caution in refitting left transfer guide**  
The ground terminal and the varistor terminal must be tightened together with a screw. Make sure that the two springs on the left transfer guide are caught with the protrusions on the paper conveying unit.
8. When the transfer roller is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
9. Perform maintenance mode U127 (clearing the transfer counter) (see page 1-3-70).
10. Perform the following image adjustment.
  - 1)Color Calibration
  - 2)Color Registration
  - 3)Maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-119).

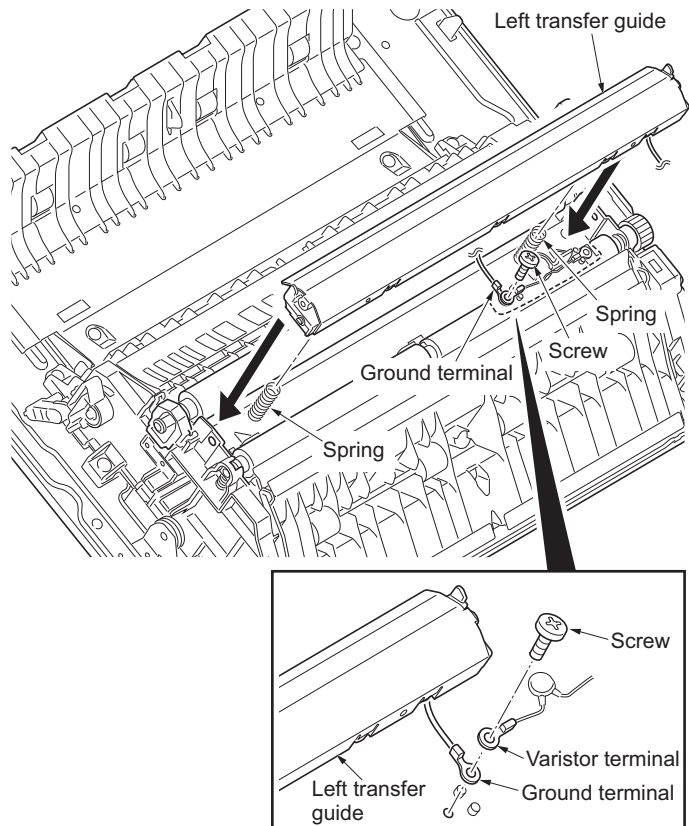


Figure 1-5-68



## 1-5-6 Fuser section

### (1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit

Follow the procedure below to replace the fuser unit.

#### Procedure

1. Open left cover 1.
2. Remove two screws and then remove the fuser unit.

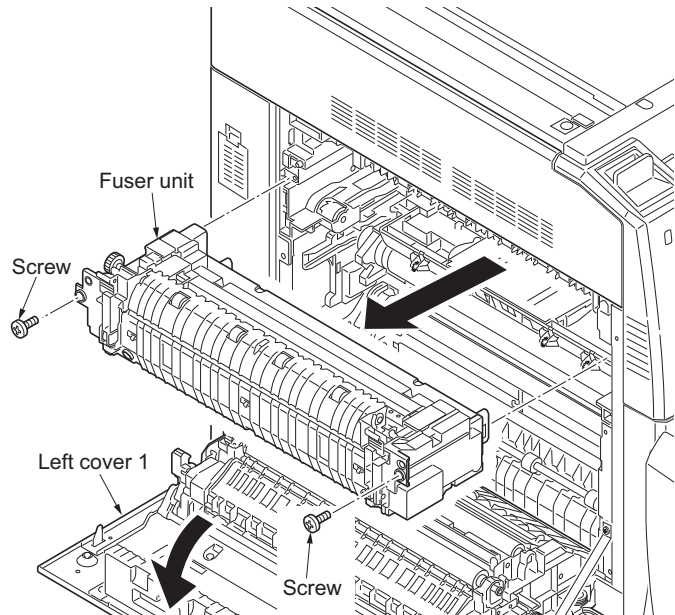


Figure 1-5-69

3. Replace the fuser unit and install the unit.

#### Caution

When refitting the fuser unit, take care not to get the wire of transfer belt unit caught.

4. When the fuser unit is replaced with a new one, carry out the following procedure.
5. Perform maintenance mode U167 (clearing the fuser counter) (see page 1-3-85).
6. Perform the following image adjustment.
  - 1)Color Calibration
  - 2)Color Registration
  - 3)Maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-119).

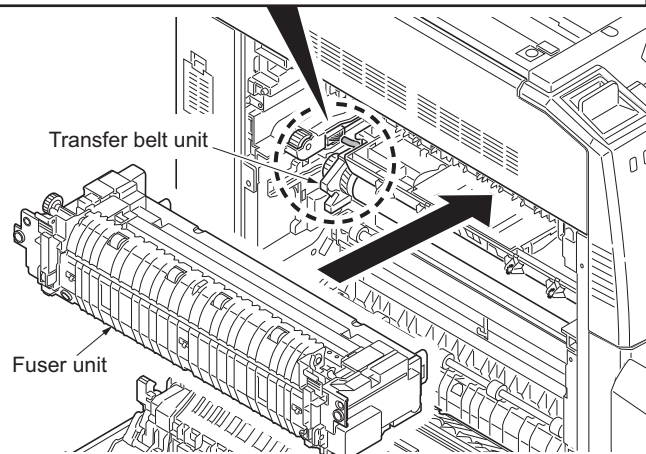
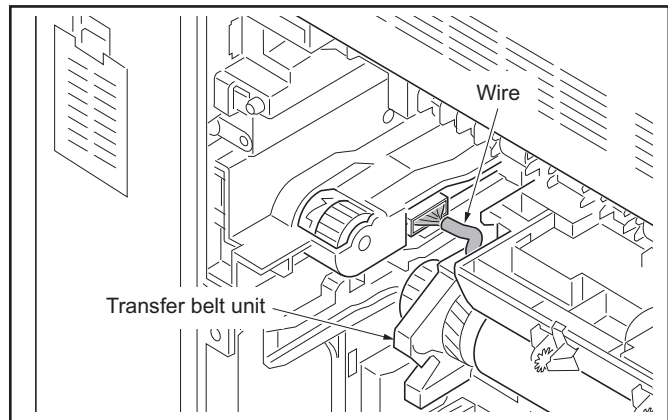


Figure 1-5-70

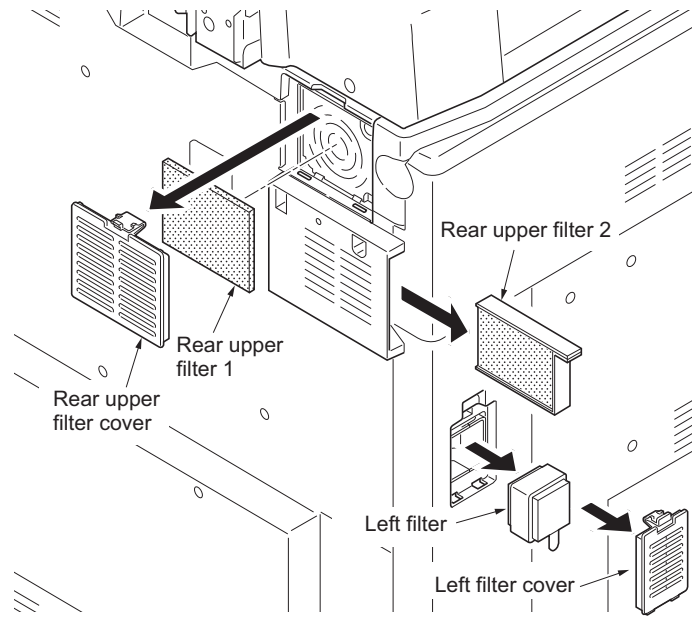
## 1-5-7 Other

### (1) Detaching and refitting the left filter, rear upper filter 1/2, right filter 1/2, rear lower filter, front filter and duct filter

Follow the procedure below to replace the left filter, rear upper filter 1/2, right filter 1/2, rear lower filter, front filter and duct filter.

#### Procedure

1. Remove the rear upper filter cover from the machine rear upper side.
2. Remove the rear upper filter 1 from the rear upper filter cover.
3. Clean or replace the rear upper filter 1 and refit the filter.
4. Remove the rear upper filter 2.
5. Clean or replace the rear upper filter 2 and refit the filter.
6. Remove the left filter cover from machine left side.
- For a machine with an optional duct unit installed, remove the two screws and remove duct unit B.
7. Remove the left filter.
8. Clean or replace the left filter and refit the filter.



#### Only machine with an optional duct unit

9. Remove the duct filter cover.
10. Remove the duct filter.
11. Clean or replace the duct filter and refit the filter.

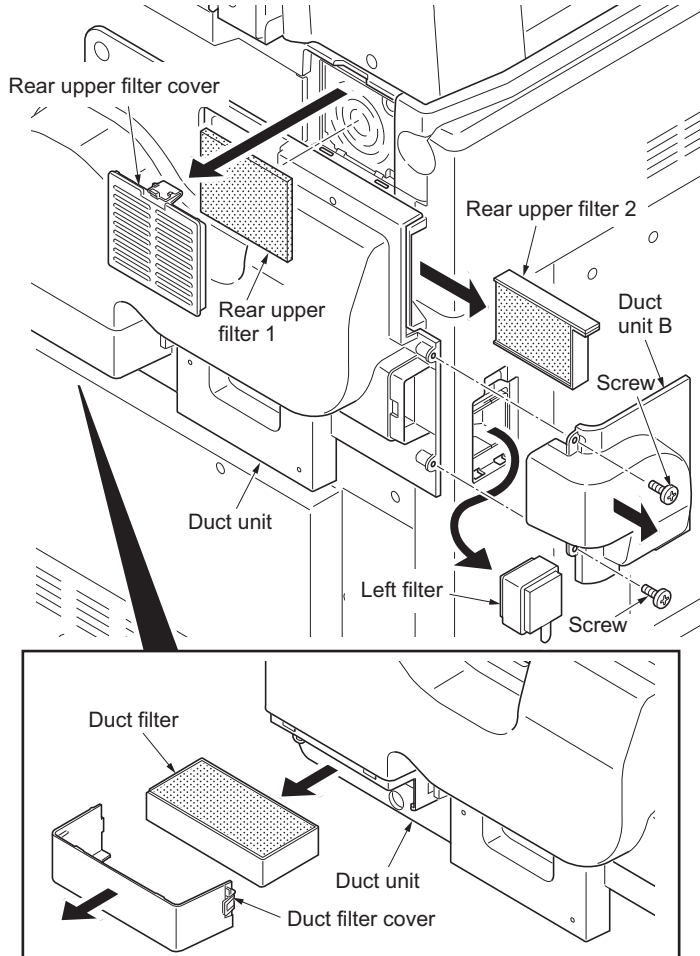


Figure 1-5-71

12. Remove the right filter 1 from machine right side.
13. Clean or replace the right filter 1 and refit the filter.
14. Remove the right filter 2 from machine right side.
15. Clean or replace the right filter 2 and refit the filter.
16. Remove the rear lower filter from machine rear lower side.
17. Clean or replace the rear lower filter and refit the filter.

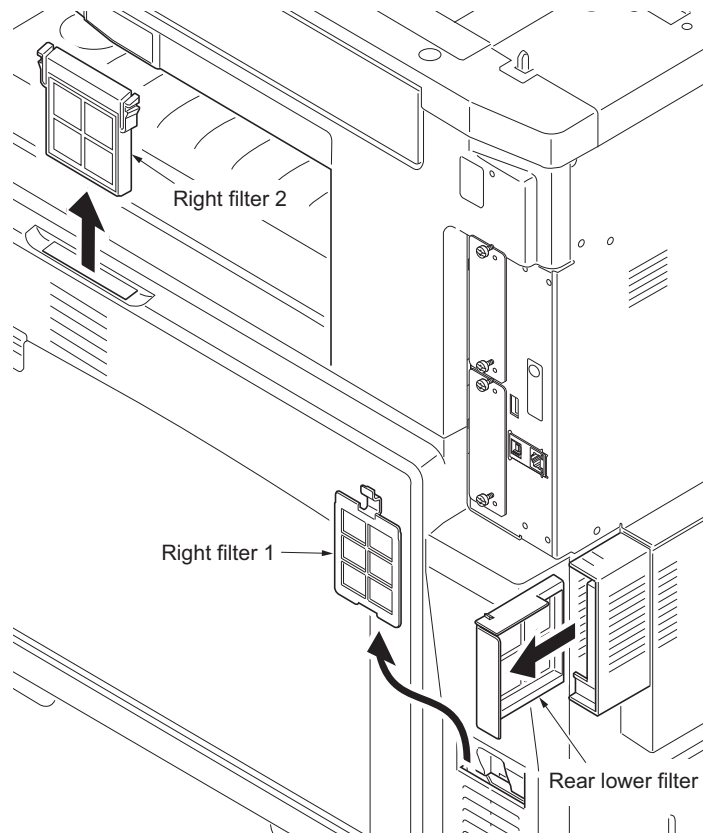


Figure 1-5-72

18. Open the front cover.
19. Remove the front filters from the machine front side.
20. Clean or replace the front filters and refit the filters.

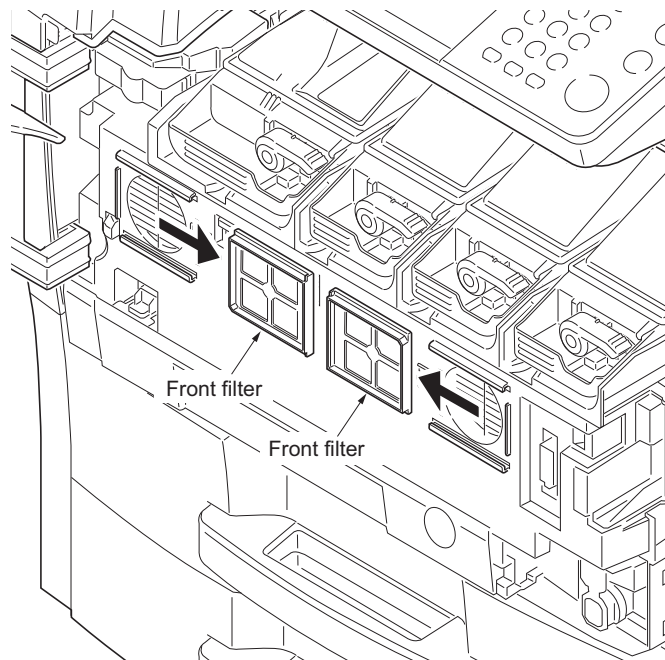


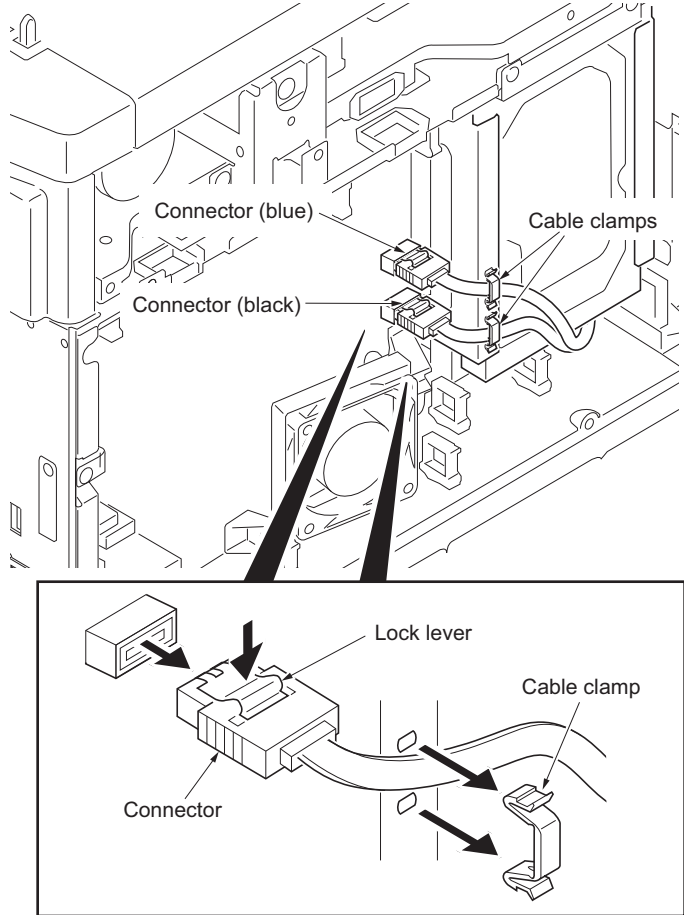
Figure 1-5-73

**(2) Detaching and refitting the hard disk unit**

Follow the procedure below to replace the hard disk unit.

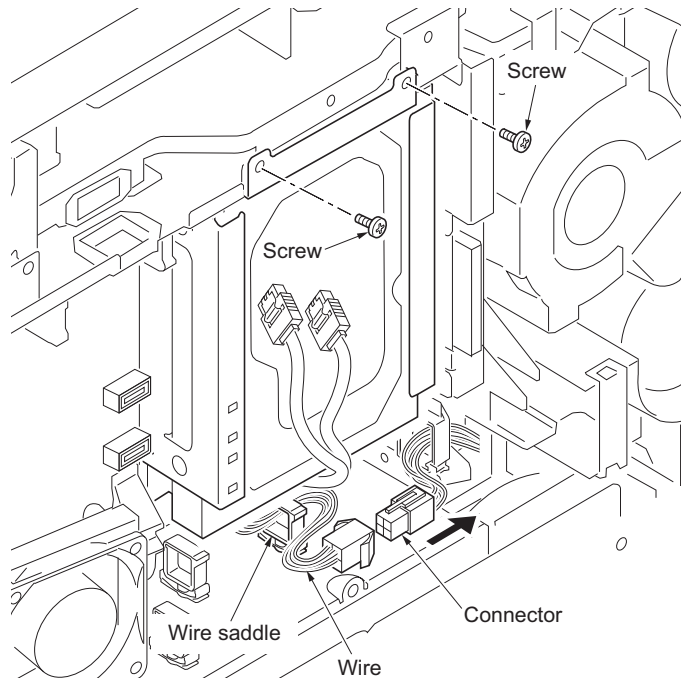
**Procedure**

1. Perform maintenance mode U917 (backup data reading) (see page 1-3-150).
2. Remove the upper rear cover (see page 1-5-21).
3. Remove two cable clamps.
4. Pressing the lock lever and remove two connectors.



**Figure 1-5-74**

5. Remove the connector.
6. Release the wire saddle and then remove the wire.
7. Remove two screws.



**Figure 1-5-75**

8. Remove four hooks and then remove the hard disk unit.

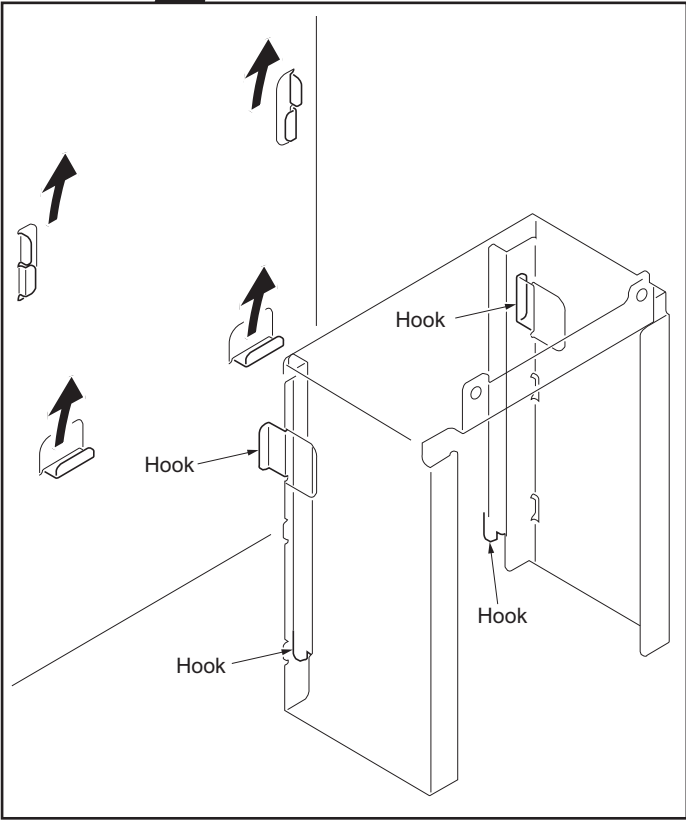
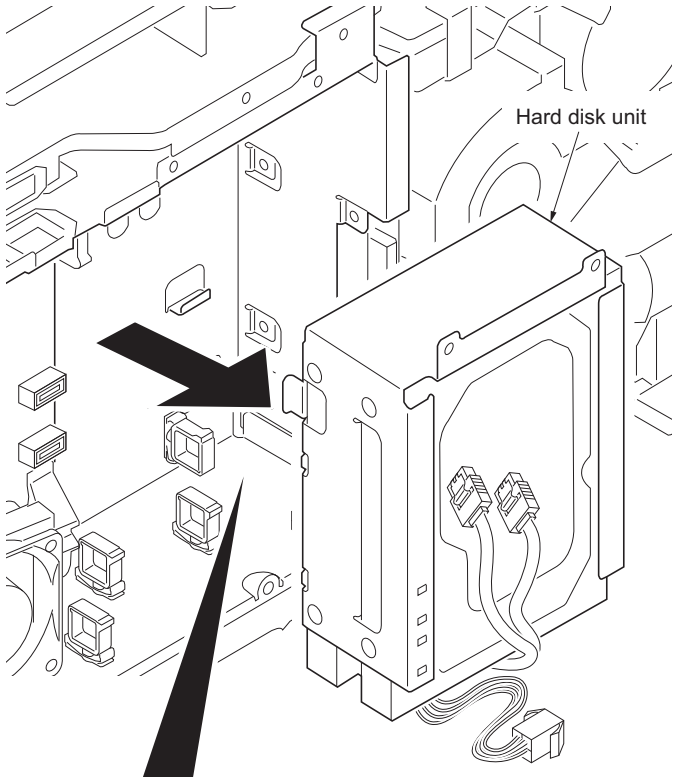


Figure 1-5-76

9. Pressing the lock lever and remove the following connectors.  
Two power connectors, connector (blue) and connector (black)
10. Replace the hard disk unit and refit all the removed parts.
11. Perform maintenance mode U024 (HDD initializing) (see page 1-3-24).
12. Perform maintenance mode U917 (backup data writing) (see page 1-3-150).

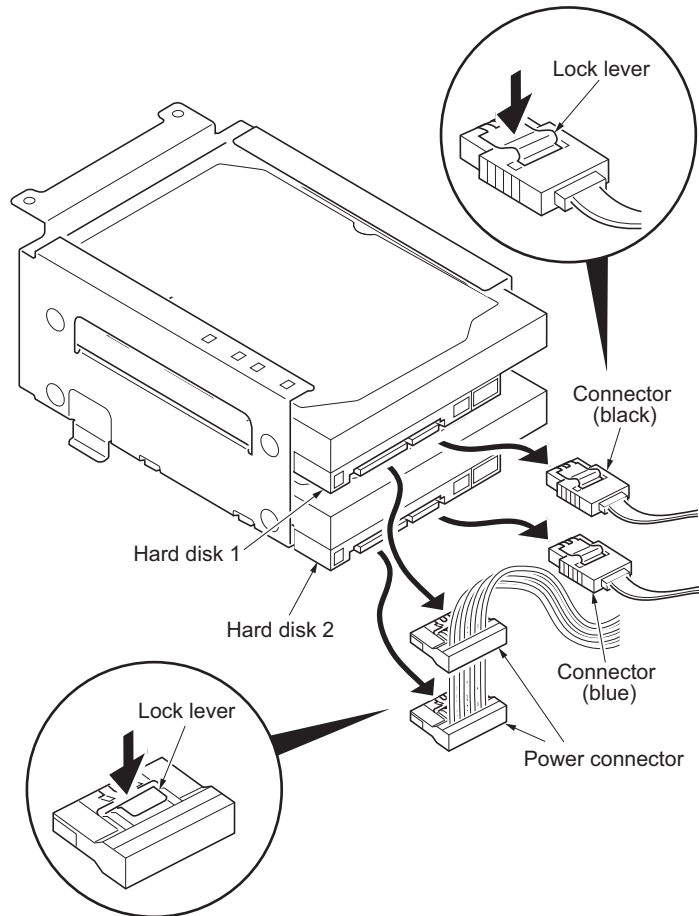


Figure 1-5-77

### (3) Detaching and refitting the left cover 1 (paper conveying unit)

Follow the procedure below to replace the left cover 1 (paper conveying unit).

#### Procedure

1. Open the left cover 3.
2. Remove two straps and then remove left cover 3.

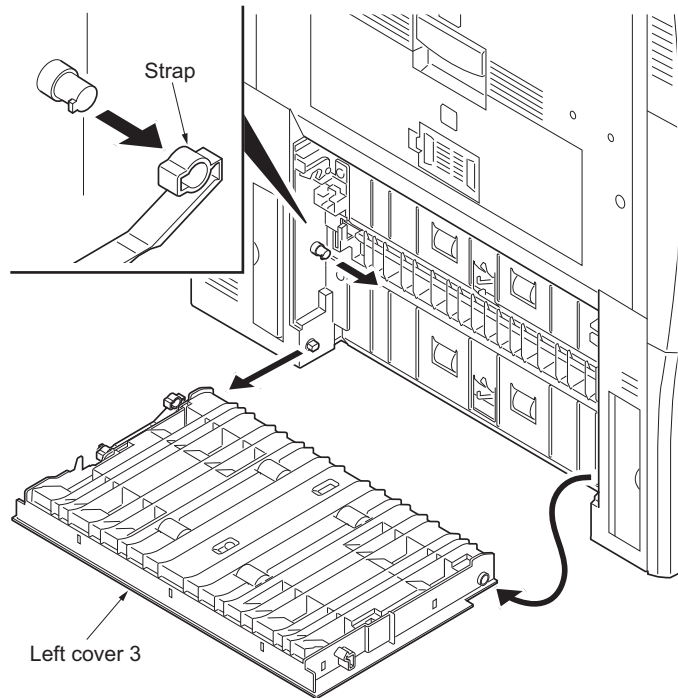


Figure 1-5-78

3. Open the left cover 1 (paper conveying unit).
4. Remove three screws and then remove the left lower cover 2.

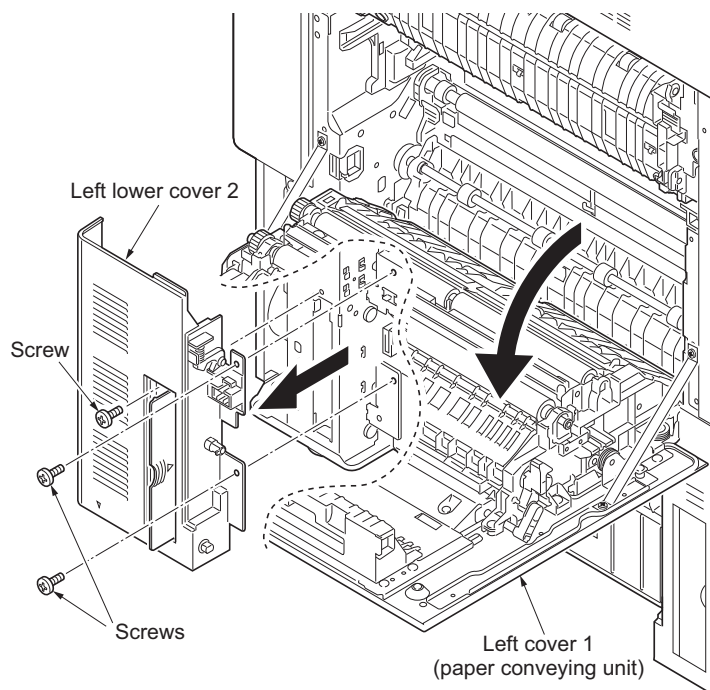


Figure 1-5-79

5. Remove the connector.

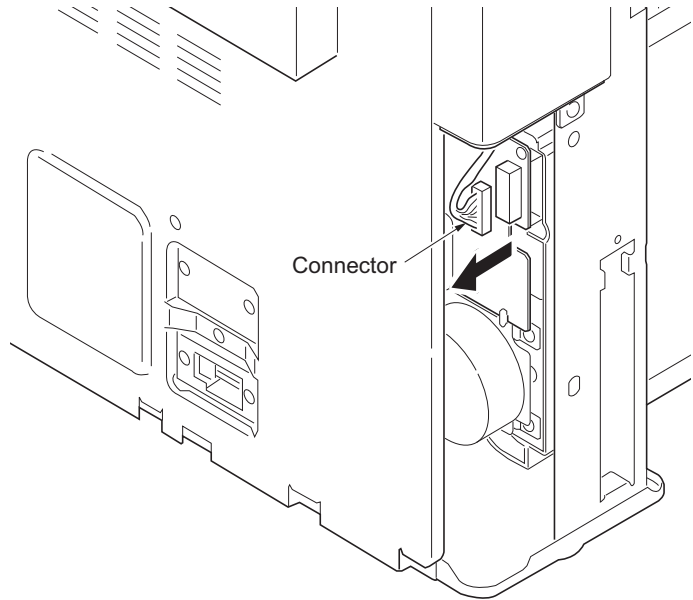


Figure 1-5-80

6. Release the wire saddle and pull the connector out of the machine rear frame.
7. Remove the spring.

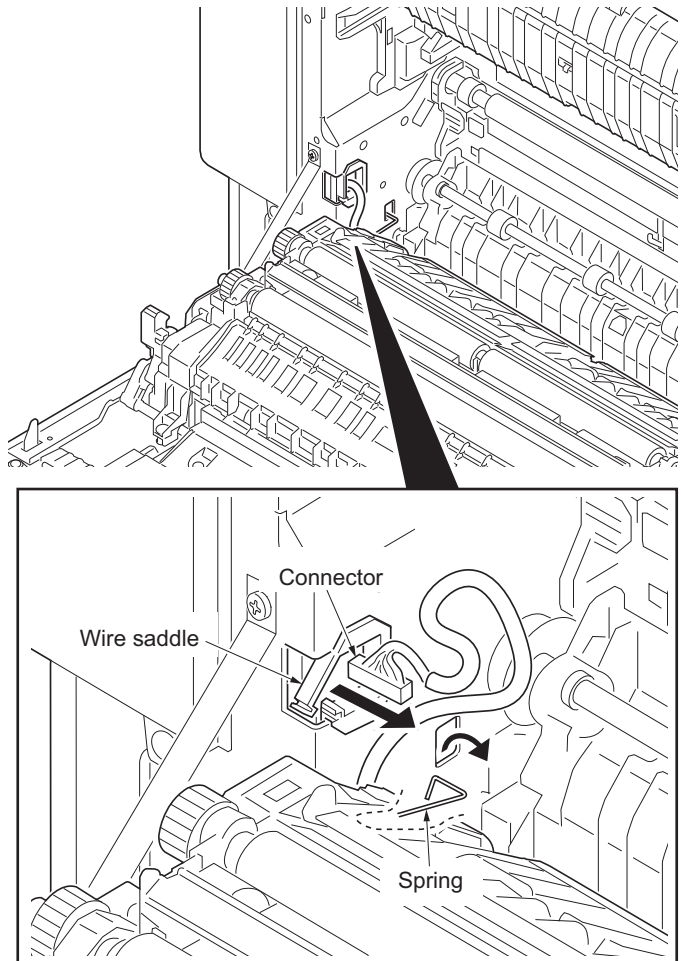


Figure 1-5-81



8. Remove cassette 1 and 2.
9. Remove two screws.
10. Release the hook and then remove the front left cover 2.

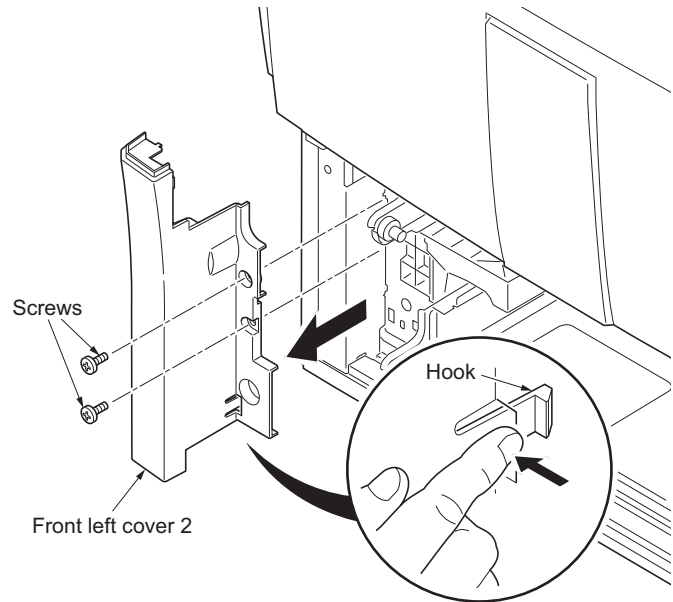


Figure 1-5-82

11. Close the left cover 1 (paper conveying unit).
12. Remove two screws and then remove the left lower cover 1.

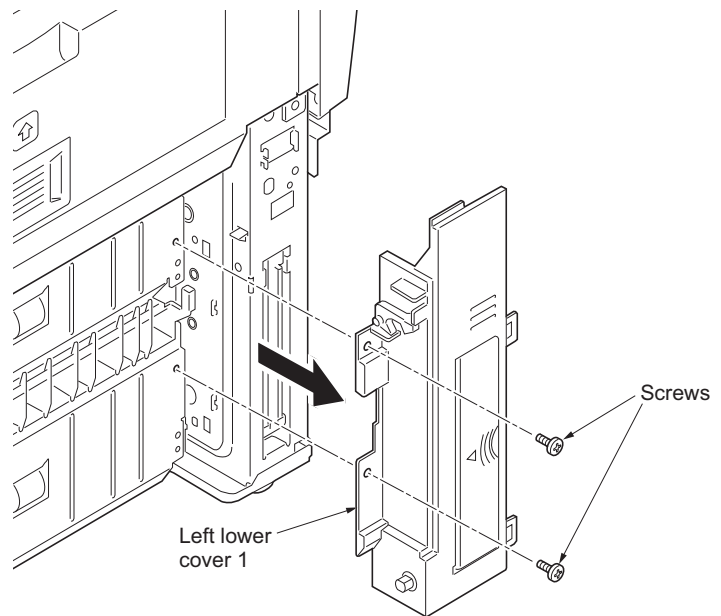


Figure 1-5-83

13. Remove the screw and then remove the terminal.
14. Remove the wire from two hooks.

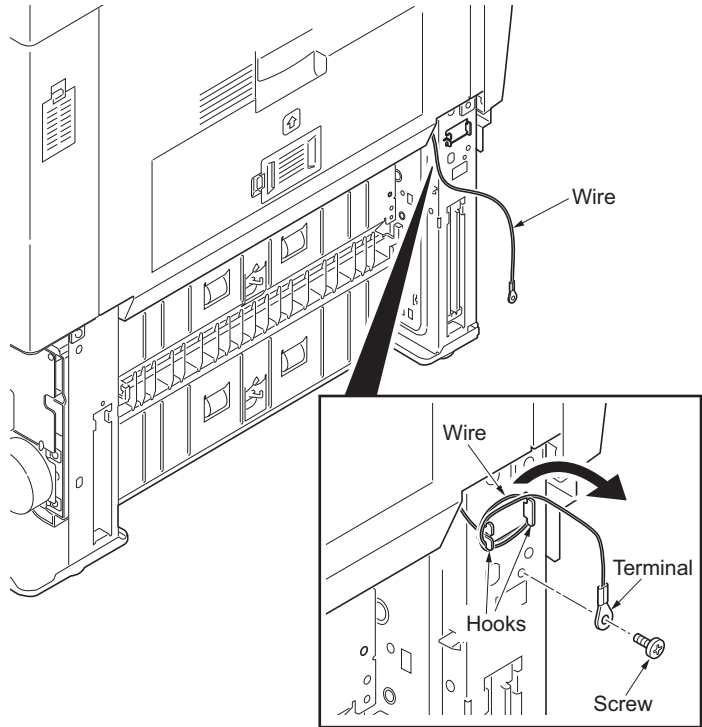


Figure 1-5-84

15. Open the left cover 1 (paper conveying unit).
16. Remove the wire from pin.
17. Remove two screws and two washers and then remove two straps.

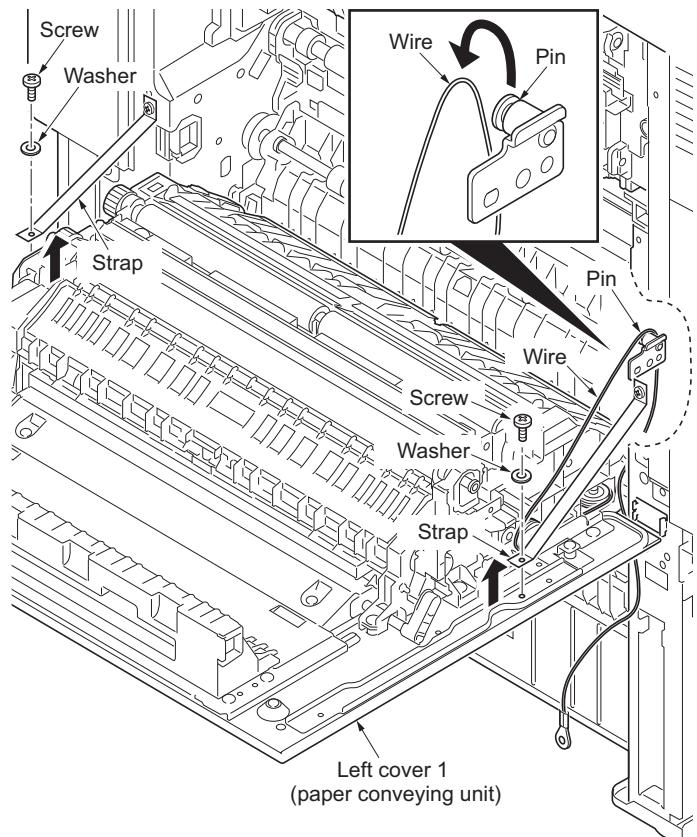


Figure 1-5-85

18. Raise the pin and slide it.
19. Remove the left cover 1 (paper conveying unit).
20. Replace the left cover 1 (paper conveying unit) and refit all the removed parts.

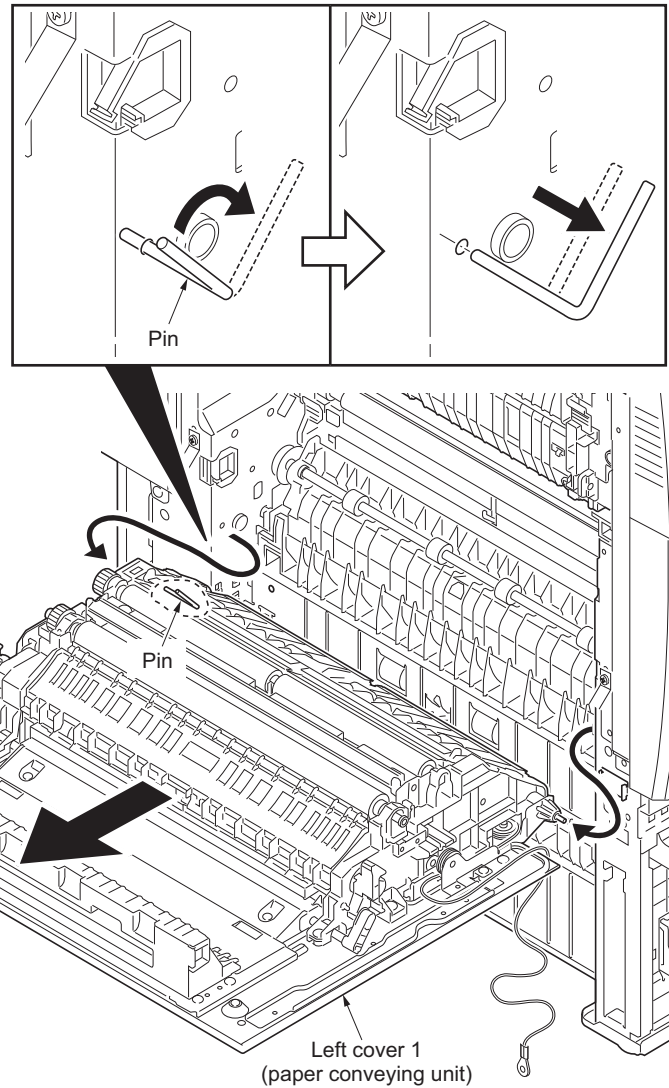
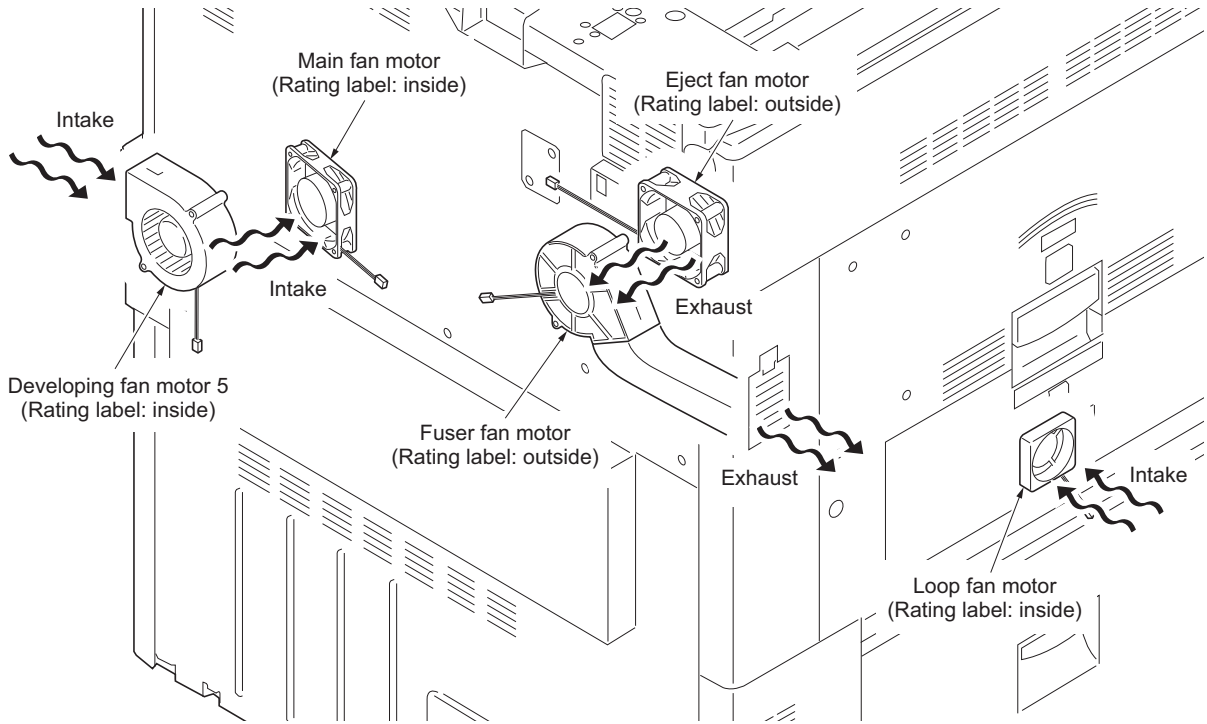


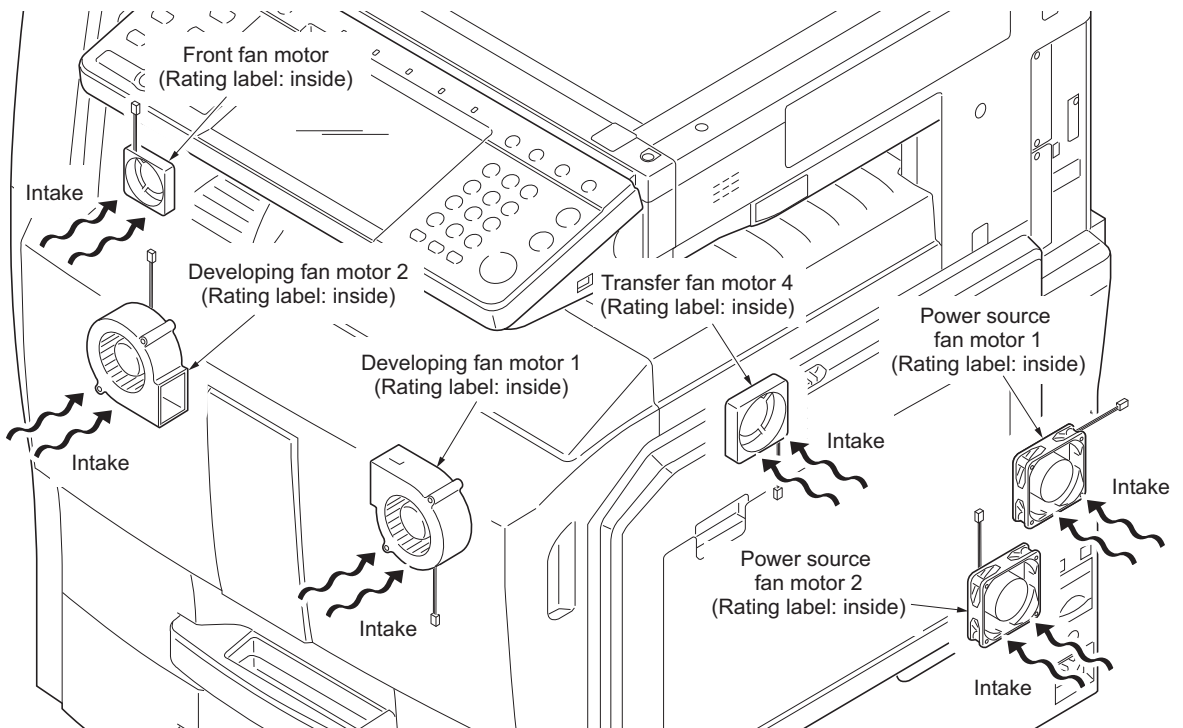
Figure 1-5-86

**(4) Direction of installing the principal fan motors**

When detaching or refitting the fan motors, be careful of the airflow direction (intake or exhaust).



**Figure 1-5-87 Machine rear right**



**Figure 1-5-88 Machine front left**

## 1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware

Follow the procedure below to upgrade the firmware of main PWB, engine PWB, MMI, scanner and option.

### Procedure

#### 1. Check the ROM version

Perform maintenance item U000 (maintenance report output) and check U019 ROM version.

#### 2. Insert USB memory

Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.

Insert the USB memory in which the firmware has been written into a notch hole of the machine. (see the Figure 1-6-1).

#### Caution:

For batch upgrading, use USB memory that has a capacity of 256 MB or more.

Write the firmware files into the same directory as USB memory.

#### 3. Perform the upgrade

Insert the power plug and turn the main power switch on. Upgrading firmware starts. (For batch upgrading, 30 minutes are required at the maximum.)

[100% Completed] is displayed on the touch panel when upgrading is complete.

If a problem occurs during upgrade, error code is displayed (see the error codes table).

#### Caution:

Never turn the main power switch off during upgrading.

Never turn the main power switch off before upgrading the MMI software for panel because the screen changes.

When upgrading the engine firmware, open the front cover and turn off the safety switch.

#### 4. Remove USB memory

Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.

Wait for several seconds and then remove the USB memory from the machine.

#### 5. Check the ROM version

Insert the power plug and turn the main power switch on.

Perform maintenance item U000 (maintenance report output) and check that U019 ROM version has been upgraded.

### Error codes

Codes	Description	Corrective measures
CF000	Operation panel PWB communication error	Execute again upgrading.
		Replace the main firmware DIMM with the latest one and then execute again upgrading.
CF040	Engine PWB communication error	Only for engine firmware, execute upgrading using USB memory in which software is stored individually.

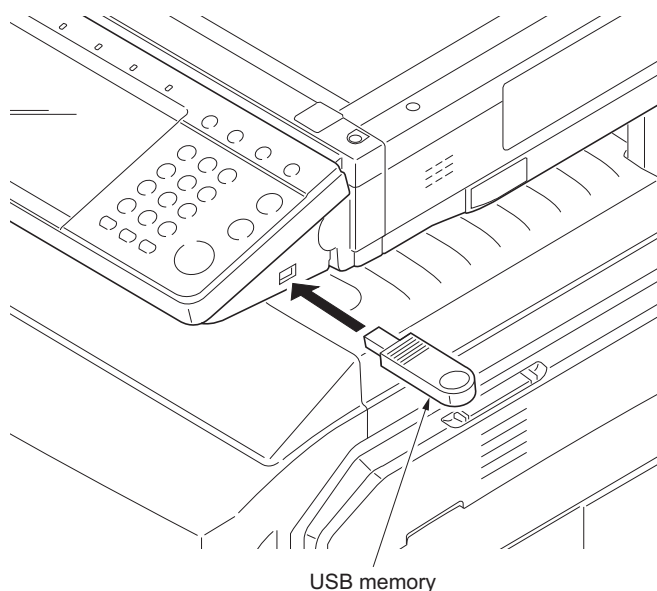


Figure 1-6-1

### 1-6-2 Remarks on main PWB replacement

When replacing the main PWB, remove the EEPROM from the main PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new main PWB.

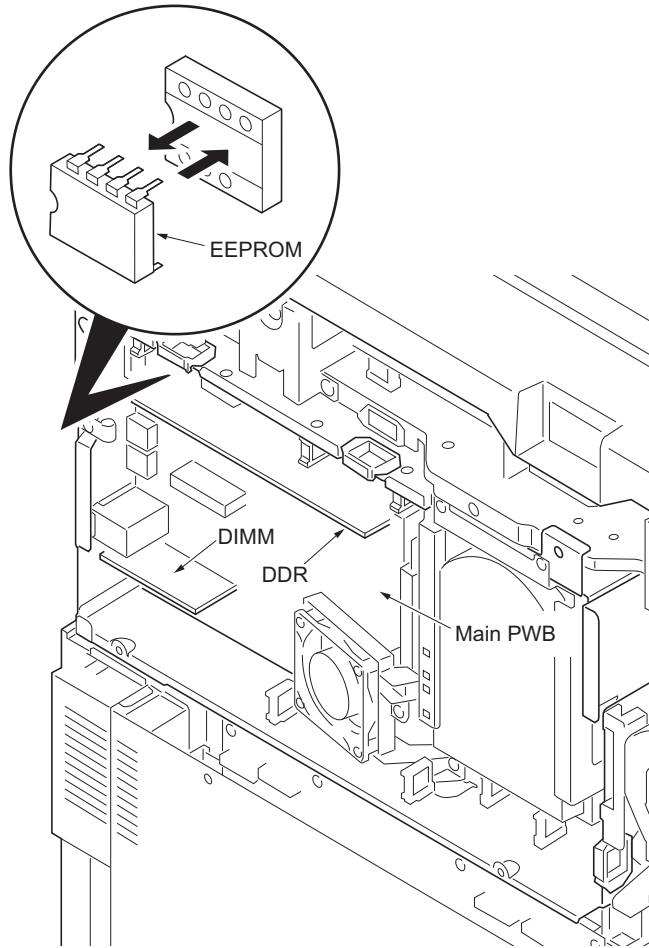


Figure 1-6-2

When refitting DIMM, check "CODE" and "FLS" marked on the PWB and refit them to the original positions.

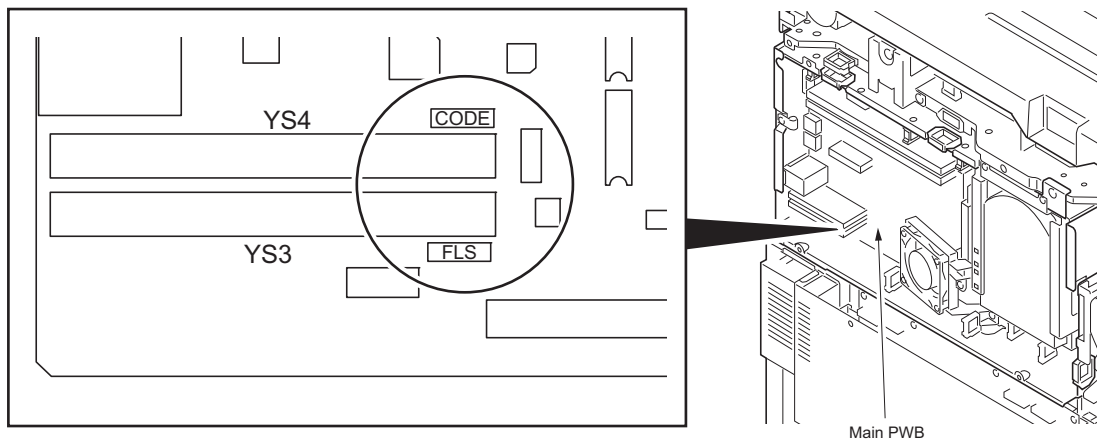


Figure 1-6-3

When removing YC1, YC2, YC3, YC4, YC8, YC9 and YC11 from the main PWB, press the lock lever.

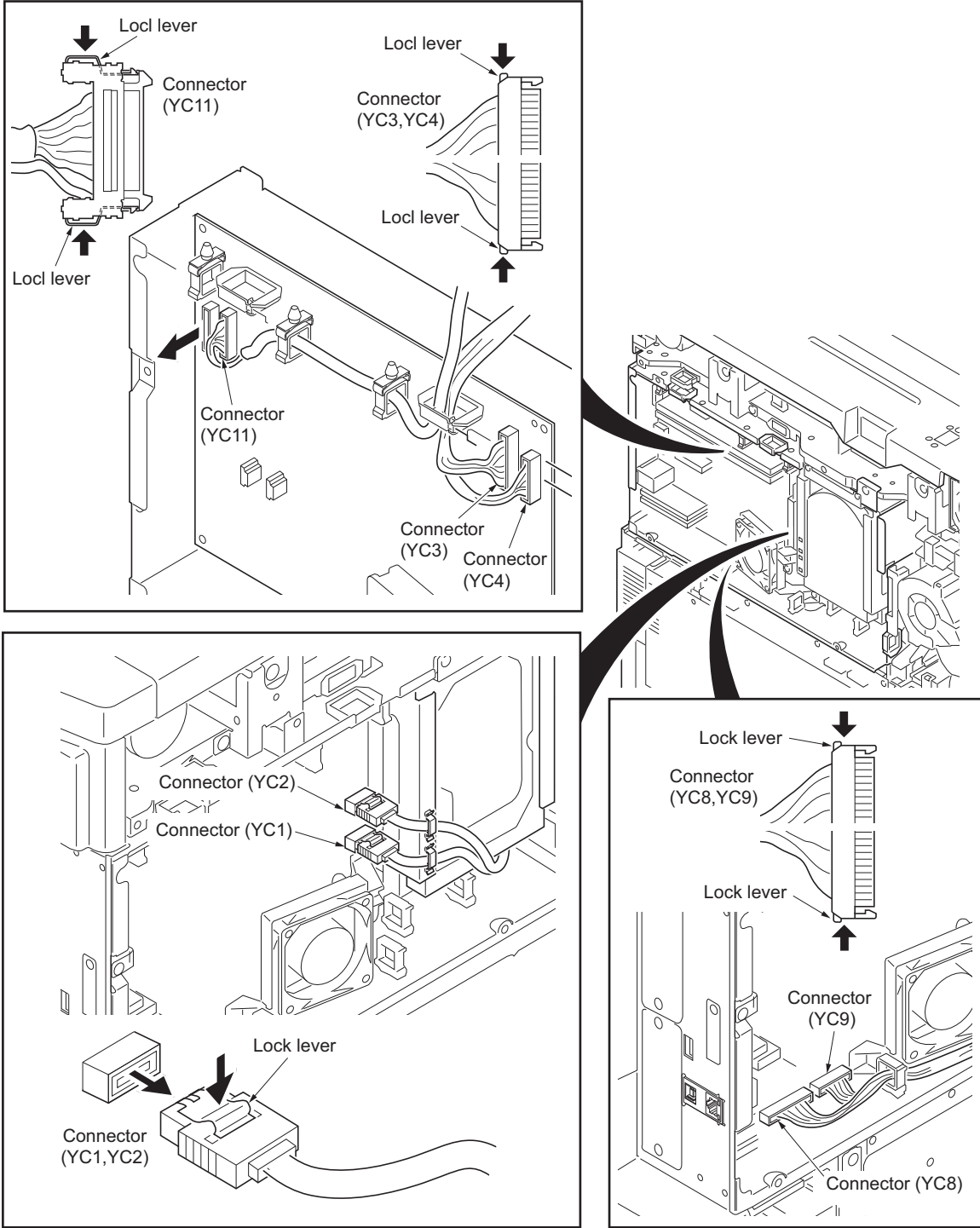


Figure 1-6-4

When connecting the hard disk cables (YC1, YC2) to the PWB, match "BLACK" and "BLUE" marked on the PWB with the connector colors.

When connecting the USB cables (YC17, YC21) to the PWB, match "BK" and "WH" marked on the PWB with the connector colors.

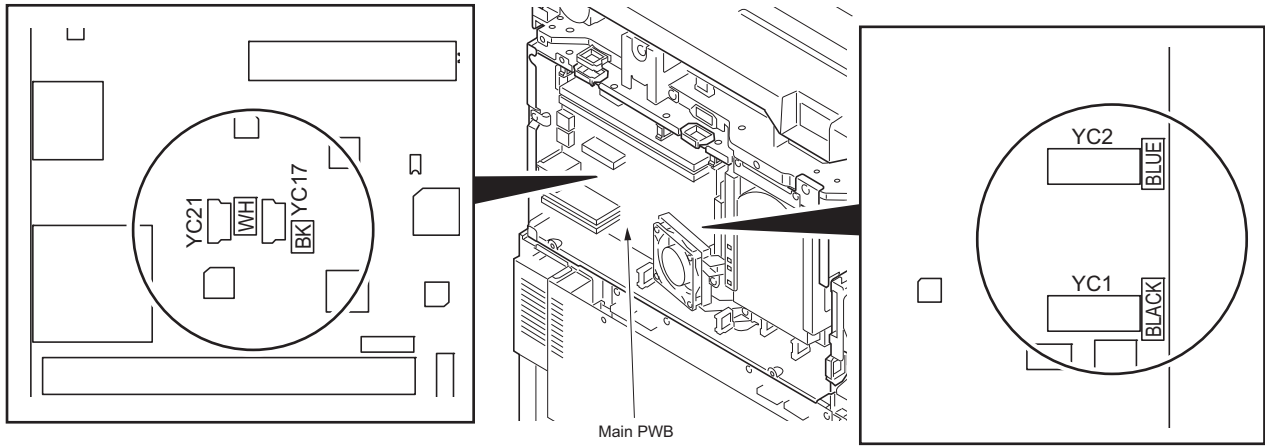


Figure 1-6-5



### 1-6-3 Remarks on engine PWB replacement

When replacing the engine PWB, remove the EEPROM from the engine PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new engine PWB.

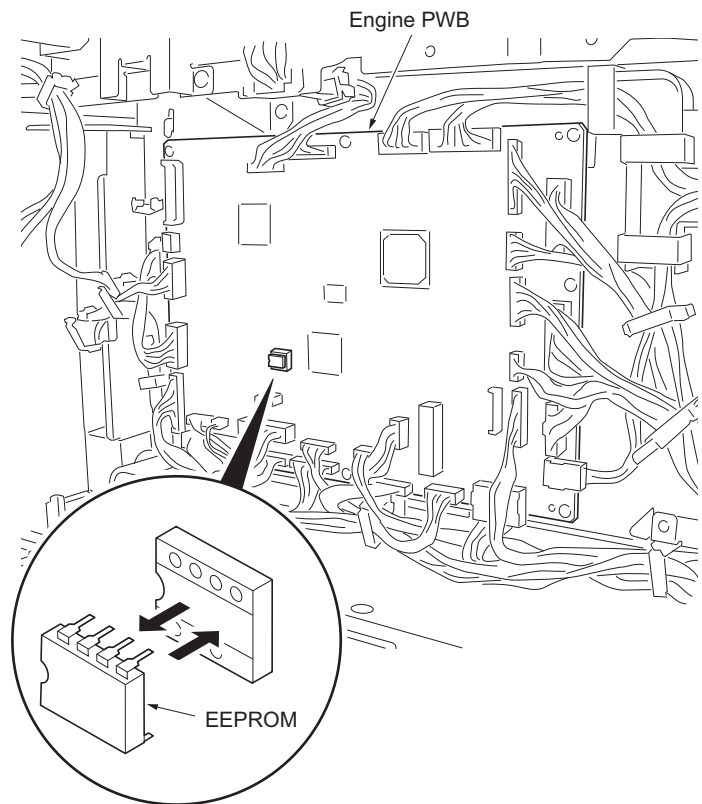


Figure 1-6-6

This page is intentionally left blank.

## 2-1-1 Paper feed section

### (1) Cassette paper feed section

Cassette paper feed section consists of the paper holder with the cassette operation plate activated by lift motor 1 and 2, and the pulleys, such as the forwarding pulley, the paper feed pulley and the separation pulley, for extracting and conveying the paper. Paper is fed out of the cassette by the rotation of the forwarding pulley, paper feed pulley and separation pulley.

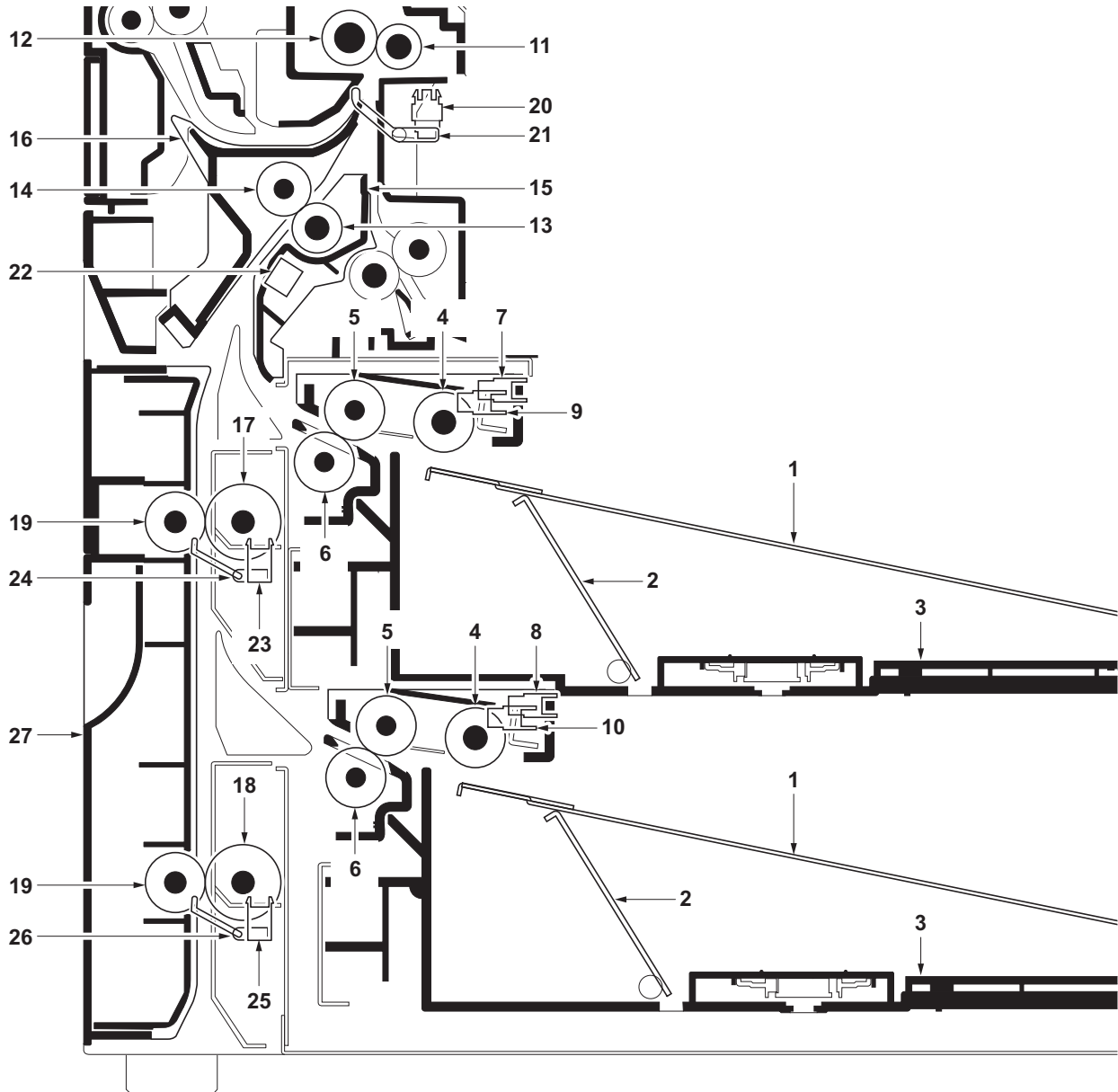


Figure 2-1-1 Cassette paper feed section

- |                              |                                |                                     |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) Cassette base            | (10) Lift switch 2 (LSW2)      | (19) Feed pulley                    |
| (2) Cassette operation plate | (11) Right registration roller | (20) Registration switch (RSW)      |
| (3) Cassette                 | (12) Left registration roller  | (21) Actuator (registration switch) |
| (4) Forwarding pulley        | (13) Middle roller             | (22) Feed switch 1 (FSW1)           |
| (5) Paper feed pulley        | (14) Middle pulley             | (23) Feed switch 2 (FSW2)           |
| (6) Separation pulley        | (15) Middle right guide        | (24) Actuator (Feed switch 2)       |
| (7) Paper switch 1 (PSW1)    | (16) Middle left guide         | (25) Feed switch 3 (FSW3)           |
| (8) Paper switch 2 (PSW2)    | (17) Upper feed roller         | (26) Actuator (Feed switch 3)       |
| (9) Lift switch 1 (LSW1)     | (18) Lower feed roller         | (27) Left cover 3                   |

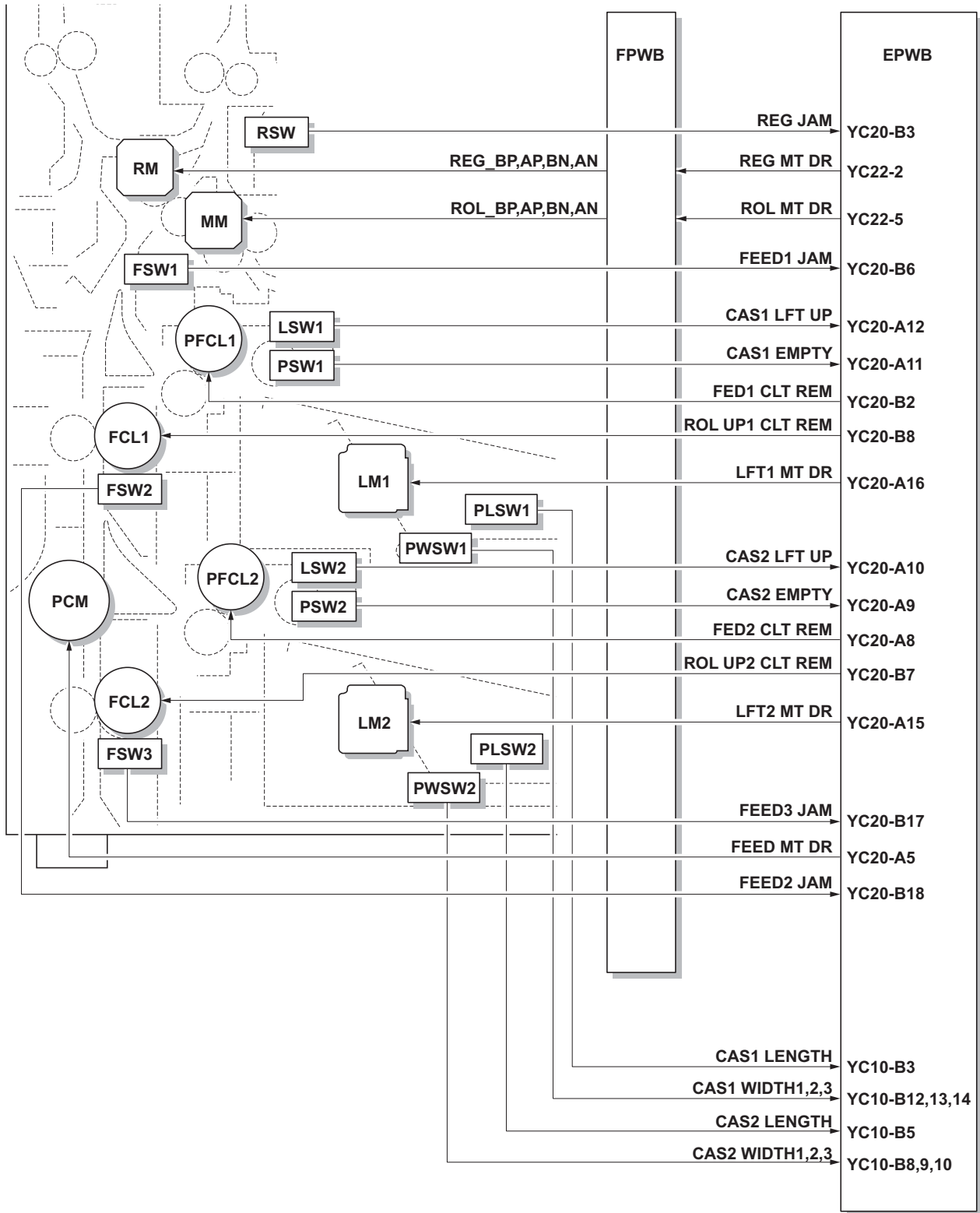


Figure 2-1-2 Cassette paper feed section block diagram

## (2) MP tray paper feed section

Pressing the start key activates the MP solenoid (MPSOL) to release the paper stopper, which in turn causes the MP forwarding pulley mounted on the MP support to descend. In turn, the MP forwarding pulley comes in contact with the paper placed on the MP tray is fed forward as the MP forward pulley rotates and forwarded to the MP paper feed pulley and the MP separation pulley. Also during paper feed, the MP separation pulley prevents multiple sheets from being fed at one time by the torque limiter.

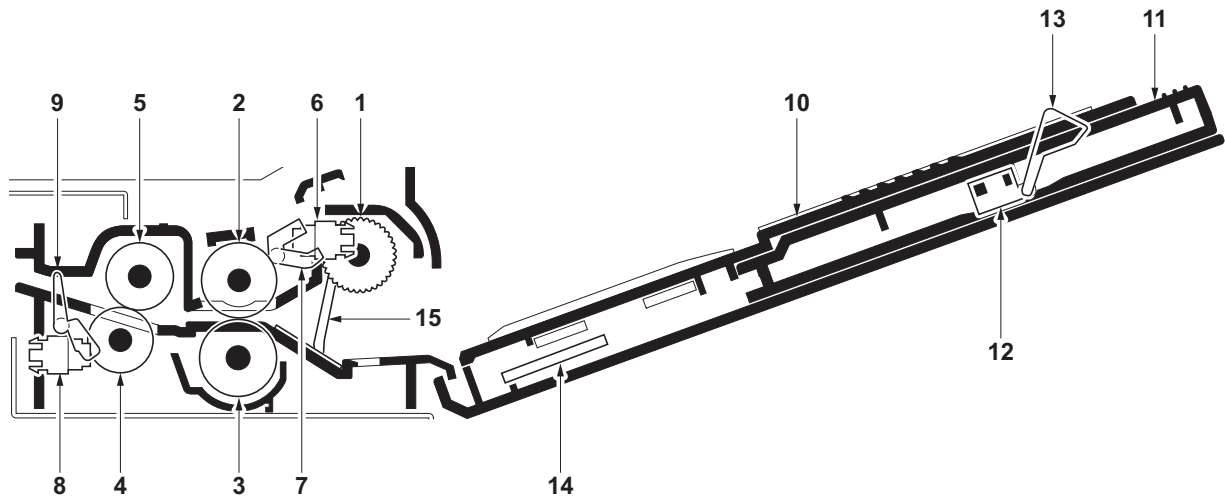


Figure 2-1-3 MP tray paper feed section (1)

- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| (1) MP forwarding pulley            | (10) MP table                               |
| (2) MP paper feed pulley            | (11) MP tray extension                      |
| (3) MP separate pulley              | (12) MP paper size length switch (MPPLSW)   |
| (4) MP middle roller                | (13) Actuator (MP paper size length switch) |
| (5) MP middle pulley                | (14) MP paper size width switch (MPPWSW)    |
| (6) MP paper switch (MPPSW)         | (15) Paper stopper                          |
| (7) Actuator (MP paper switch)      |   |
| (8) MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW)   |   |
| (9) Actuator (MP paper feed switch) |   |

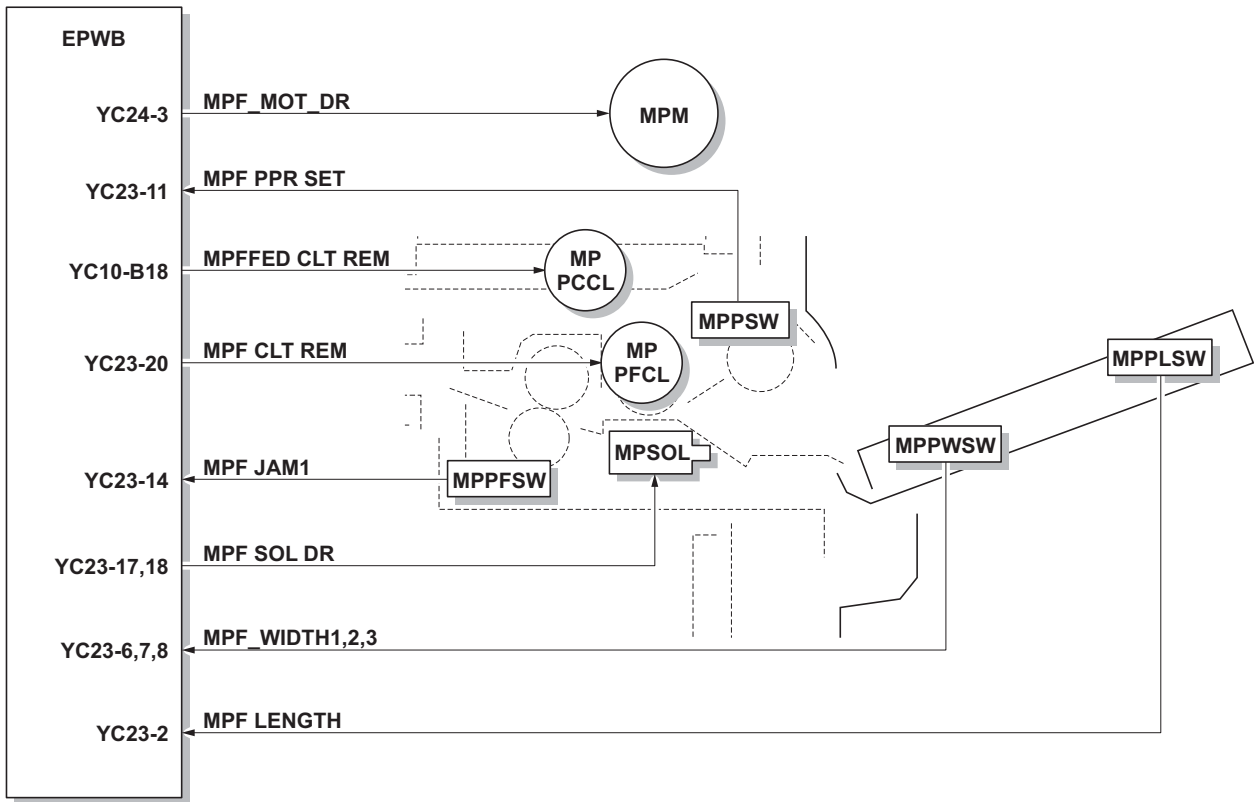


Figure 2-1-4 MP tray paper feed section block diagram (1)

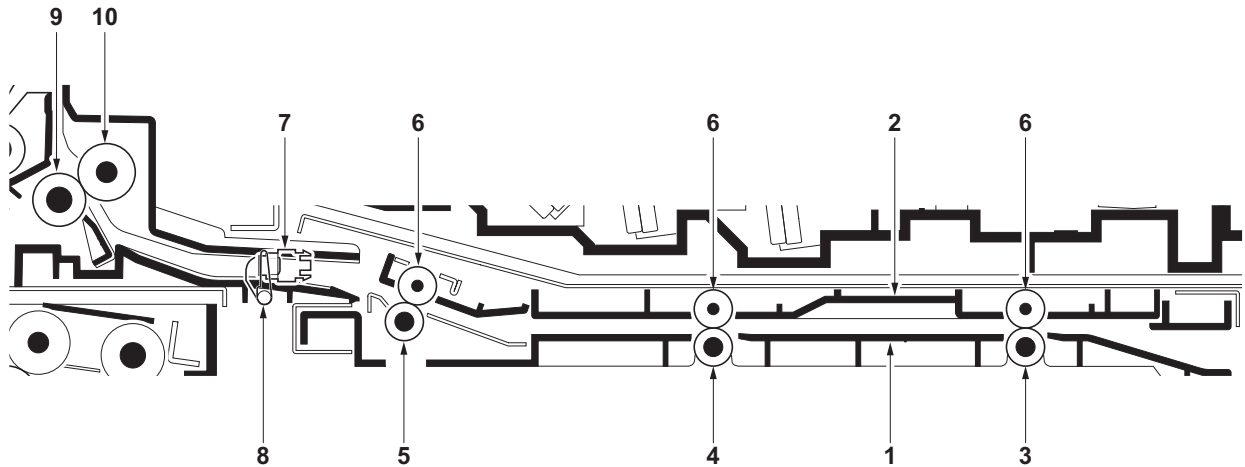


Figure 2-1-5 MP tray paper feed section (2)

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| (1) MP paper conveying base     | (7) MP paper conveying switch (MPPCSW)   |
| (2) MP paper conveying cover    | (8) Actuator (MP paper conveying switch) |
| (3) MP paper conveying roller 1 | (9) Middle roller                        |
| (4) MP paper conveying roller 2 | (10) Middle pulley                       |
| (5) MP paper conveying roller 3 |  |
| (6) MP paper conveying pulley   |  |

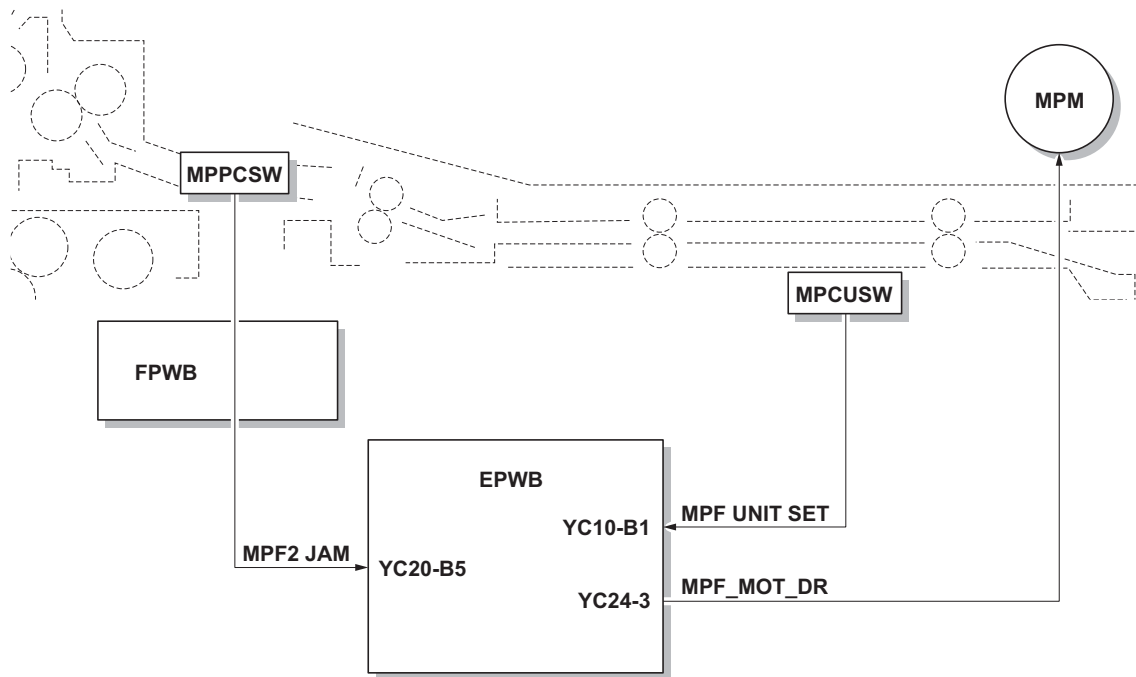


Figure 2-1-6 MP tray paper feed section block diagram (2)

## 2-1-2 Drum section

### (1) Drum section

The drum section consists of the charger roller unit, drum and cleaning section. The drum is electrically charged uniformly by means of a charger roller to form a latent image on the surface. The cleaning section consists of the cleaning blade and the cleaning roller which remove residual toner from the drum surface after transfer. The cleaning lamp (CL) consists of LEDs and removes residual charge on the drum before main charging.

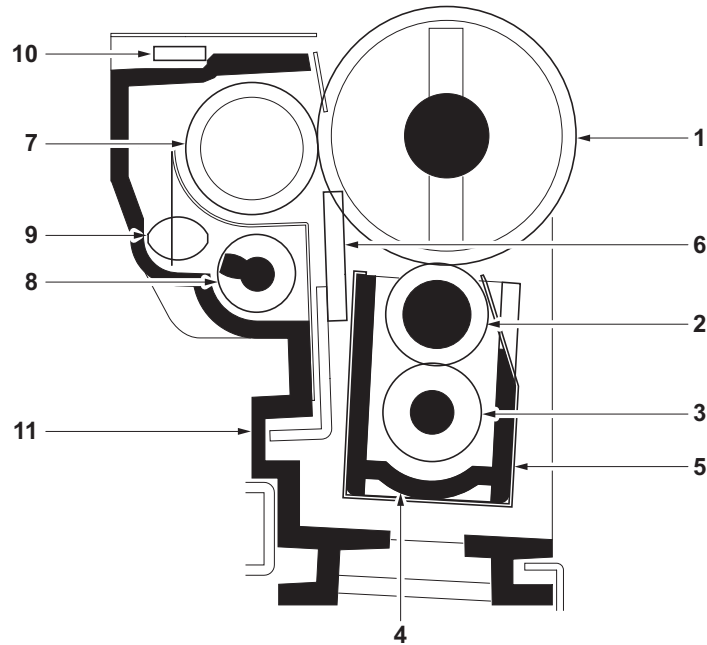


Figure 2-1-7 Drum section

- |                             |                         |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (1) Drum                    | (7) Cleaning roller     |
| (2) Charger roller          | (8) Drum screw          |
| (3) Charger cleaning roller | (9) Drum roller         |
| (4) Charger roller holder   | (10) Cleaning lamp (CL) |
| (5) Charger shield          | (11) Drum frame         |
| (6) Cleaning blade          |                         |



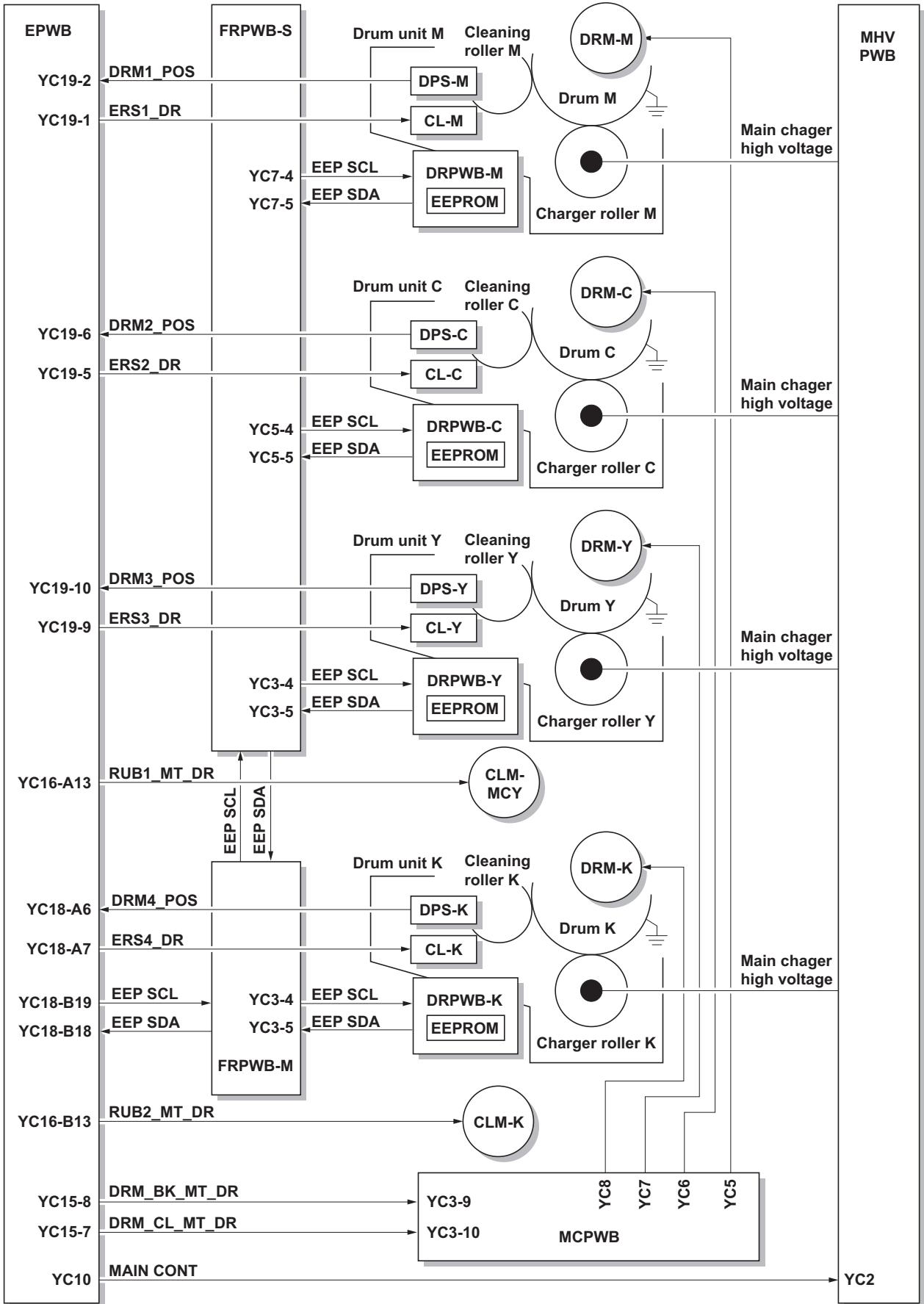
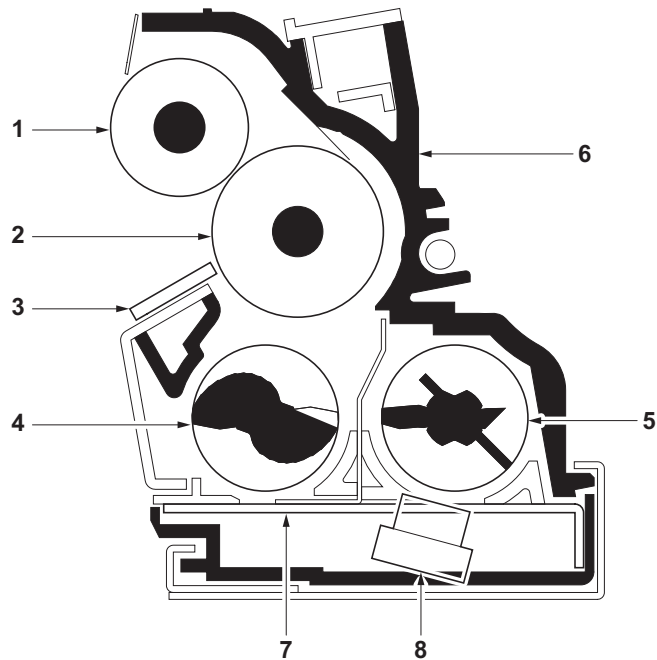


Figure 2-1-8 Drum section block diagram

### 2-1-3 Developing section

#### (1) Developing section

The dual component developing system develops magnetic brushes (of developer) around the magnet roller. The toner moves onto the sleeve roller which is positioned parallel to the drum and generates a thin layer of toner. The sleeve roller is pressed against the drum with the DS pulley for developing static latent image.



**Figure 2-1-9 Developing section**

- (1) Sleeve roller
- (2) Magnet roller
- (3) Developing blade
- (4) Developing screw A
- (5) Developing screw B
- (6) Developing case
- (7) Developing lid
- (8) Toner sensor (TS)

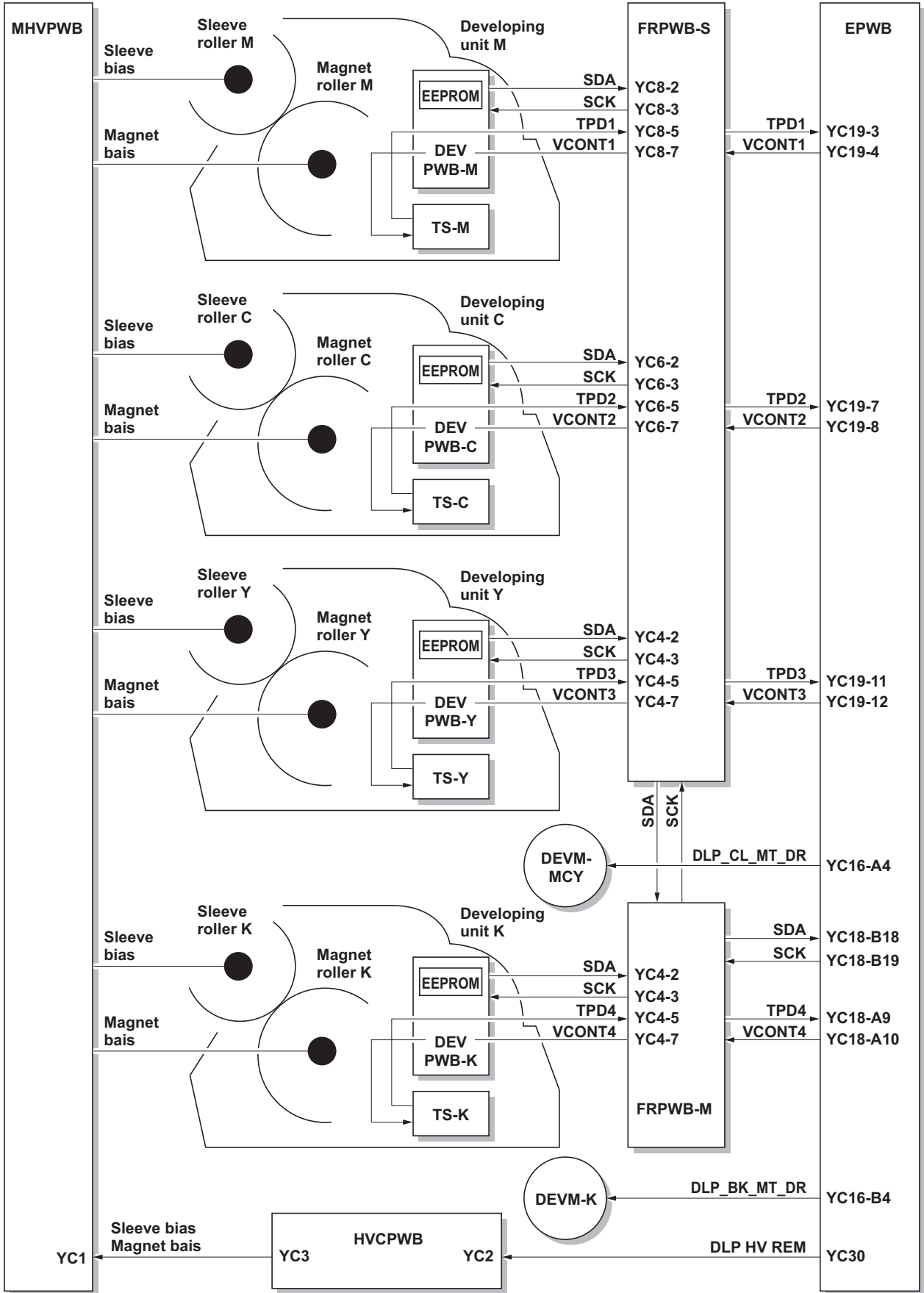


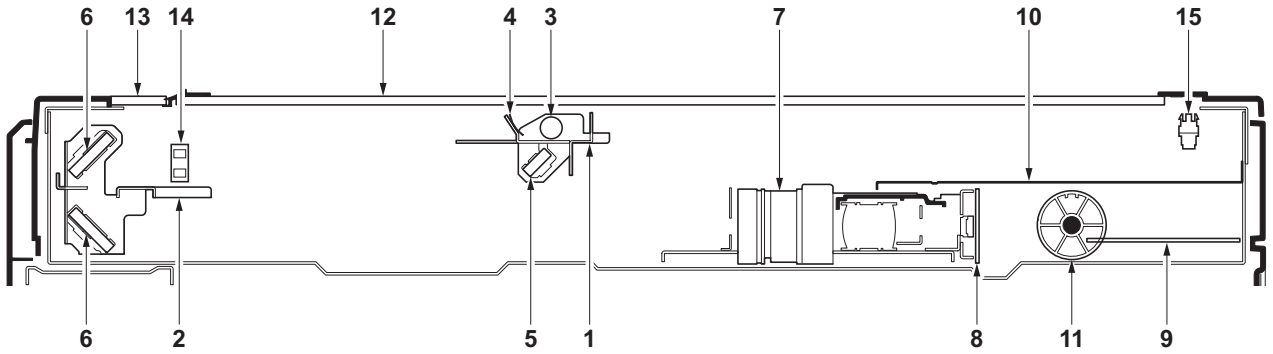
Figure 2-1-10 Developing section block diagram

**2-1-4 Optical section**

The optical section consists of the scanner, mirror frame and image scanner section for scanning and the laser scanner unit for printing.

**(1) Image scanner section**

The original image is illuminated by the exposure lamp (EL) and scanned by the CCD in the CCD PWB (CCDPWB) via the three mirrors and lens, the reflected light being converted to an electrical signal. The mirror frame A and B travel to scan on the optical rails on the front and rear of the machine to scan from side to side. The speed of the mirror frame B is half the speed of the mirror frame A.



**Figure 2-1-11 Image scanner section**

- |                        |                                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (1) Mirror frame A     | (9) ISC PWB (ISCPWB)                  |
| (2) Mirror frame B     | (10) ISU cover                        |
| (3) Exposure lamp (EL) | (11) Scanner wire drum                |
| (4) Scanner reflector  | (12) Contact glass                    |
| (5) Mirror A           | (13) Slit glass                       |
| (6) Mirror B           | (14) Home position switch (HPSW)      |
| (7) ISU lens           | (15) Original detection switch (ODSW) |
| (8) CCD PWB (CCDPWB)   |                                       |

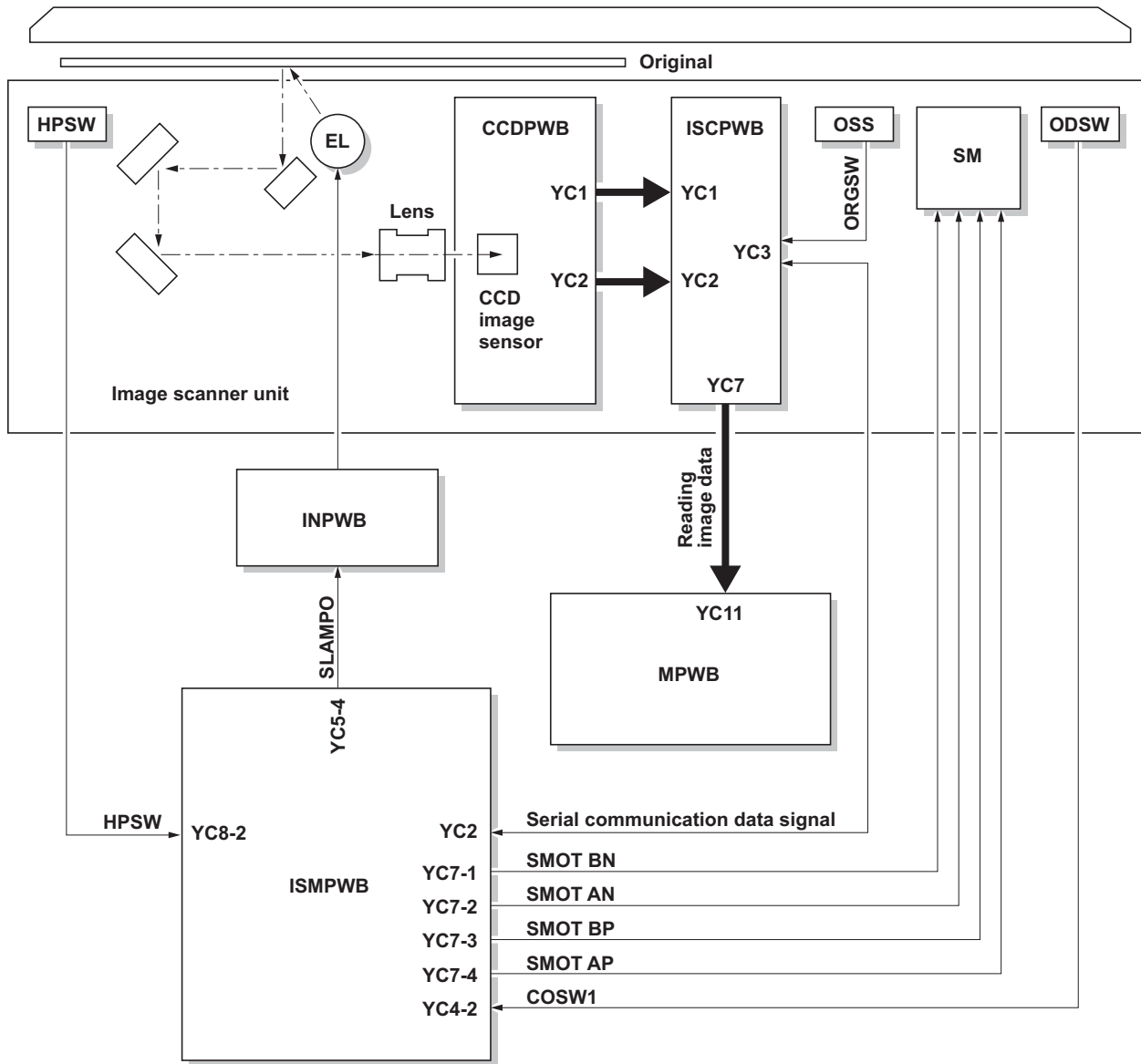
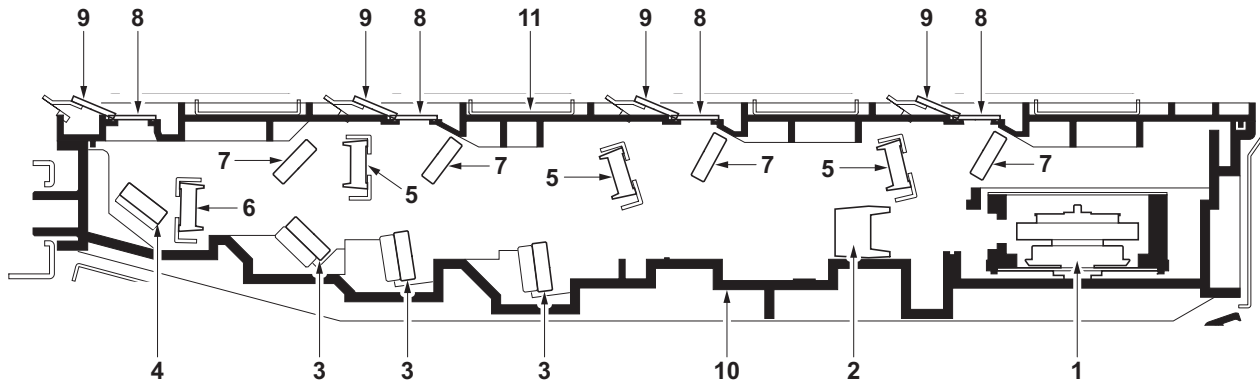


Figure 2-1-12 Image scanner section block diagram

**(2) Laser scanner section**

The image data scanned by the CCD PWB (CCDPWB) is processed on the main PWB (MPWB) and transmitted from engine PWB (EPWB) as image printing data to the laser scanner unit (LSU). By repeatedly turning the laser on and off, the laser scanner unit forms a latent image on the drum surface.



**Figure 2-1-13 Laser scanner section**

- |                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| (1) Polygon motor (PM) | (7) Mirror B          |
| (2) Lens A             | (8) Dust shield glass |
| (3) Mirror A           | (9) LSU blade         |
| (4) Mirror K           | (10) Scanner frame    |
| (5) Lens B             | (11) Scanner lid      |
| (6) Lens K             |                       |

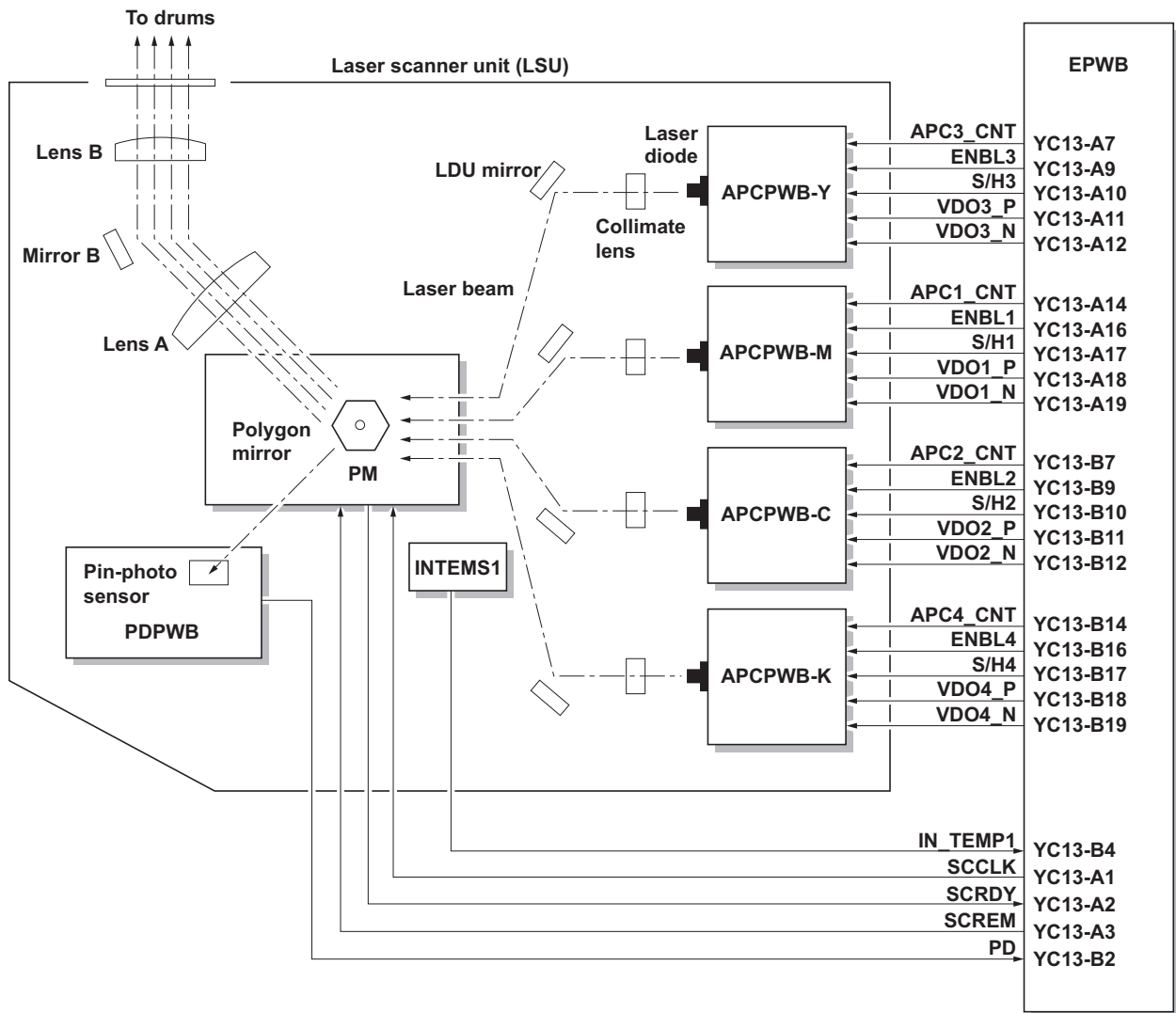


Figure 2-1-14 Laser scanner section block diagram

## 2-1-5 Transfer/separation section

### (1) Primary transfer section

There are four primary transfer rollers opposed to each color drum inside of transfer belt, toner on the drum is transferred to transfer belt by impressed bias voltage (minus). Remaining toner on the transfer belt is cleaned by fur brush.

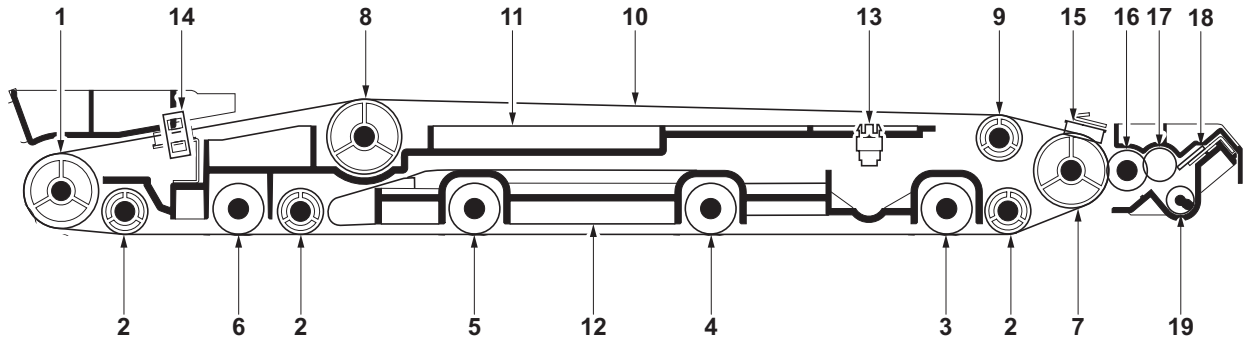


Figure 2-1-15 Primary transfer section

- |                               |                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) Drive roller              | (11) Transfer frame                 |
| (2) Backup roller             | (12) Transfer inner frame           |
| (3) Primary transfer roller M | (13) Color release sensor (CRS)     |
| (4) Primary transfer roller C | (14) Transfer position sensor (TPS) |
| (5) Primary transfer roller Y | (15) Pre brush                      |
| (6) Primary transfer roller K | (16) Fur brush                      |
| (7) Tension roller            | (17) Sweep roller                   |
| (8) Sensor belt roller        | (18) ICL blade                      |
| (9) Idle roller               | (19) ICL screw                      |
| (10) Transfer belt            |                                     |



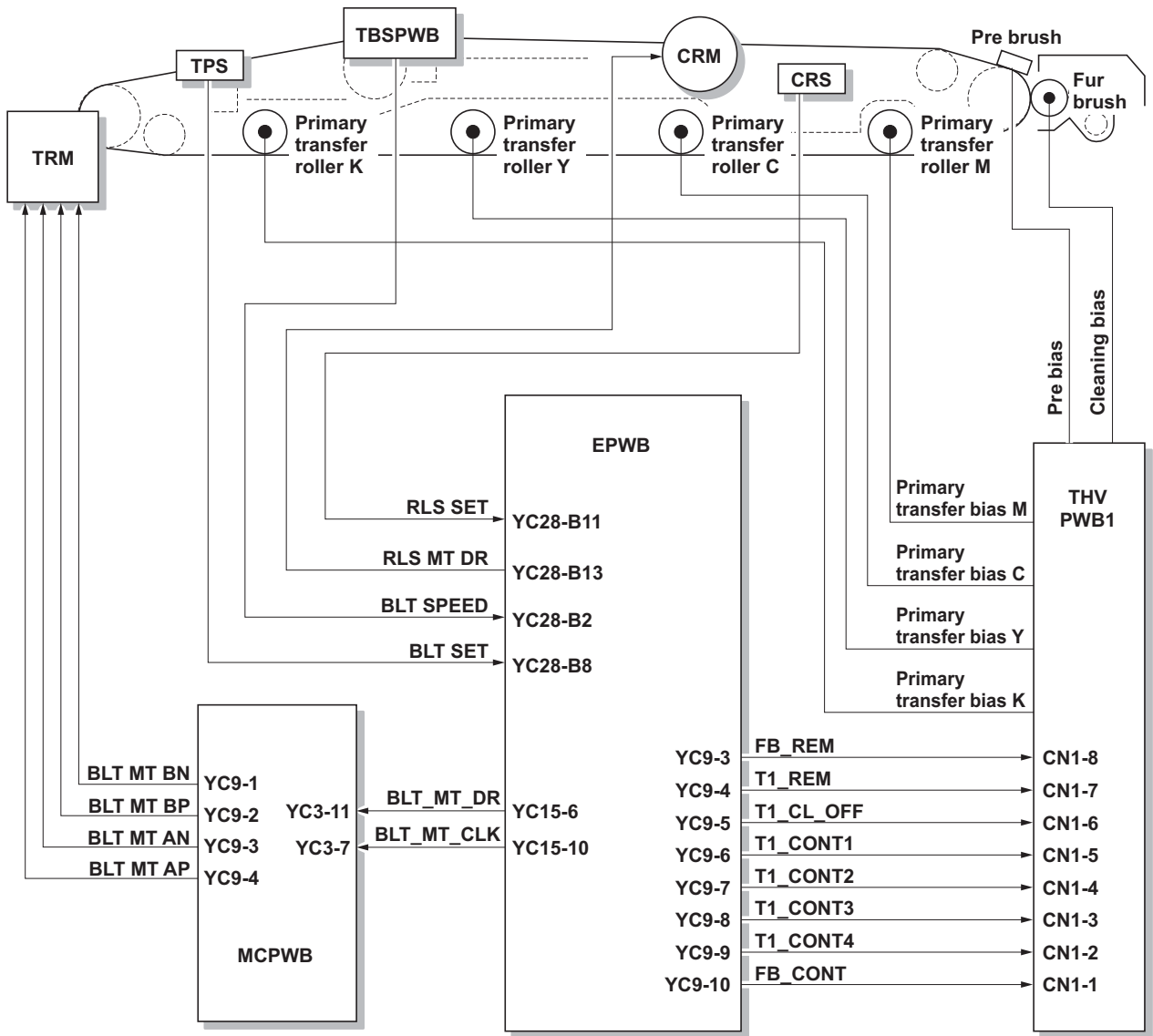
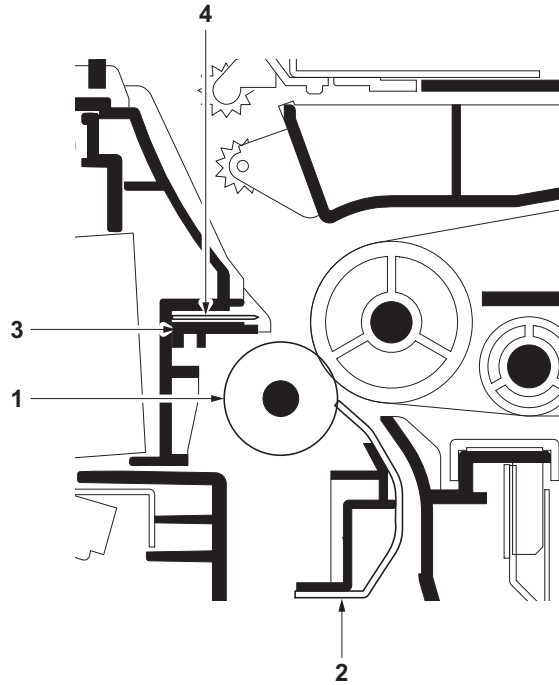


Figure 2-1-16 Primary transfer section block diagram

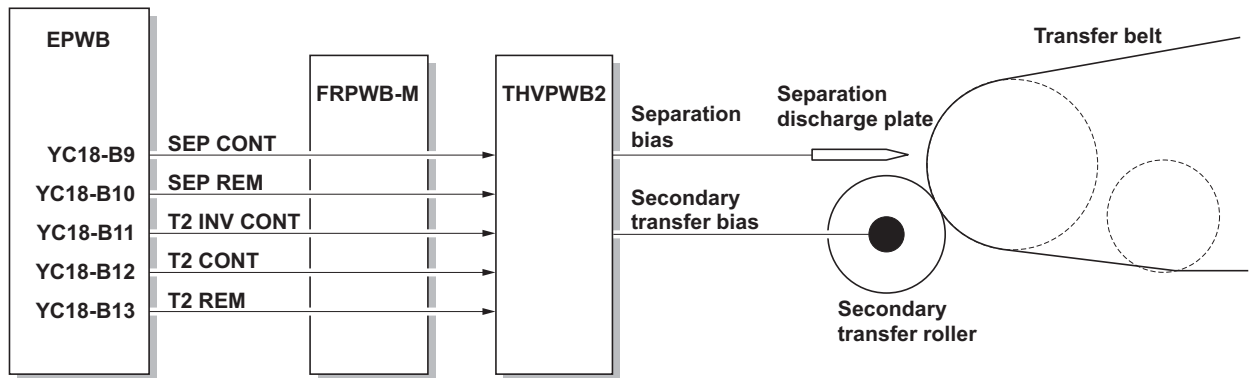
**(2) Secondary transfer/separation section**

The secondary transfer/separation section consists mainly of the transfer (TC) roller and separation discharge plate. A high voltage generated by the transfer high voltage PWB 2 (THVPWB2) is applied to the transfer (TC) roller for secondary transfer charging. Paper after secondary transfer is separated from the transfer (TC) roller by applying separation bias that is output from the transfer high voltage PWB 2 (THVPWB2) to the separation discharge plate.



**Figure 2-1-17 Secondary transfer/separation section**

- (1) Secondary transfer roller
- (2) Left transfer guide
- (3) Discharge holder
- (4) Separation discharge plate



**Figure 2-1-18 Secondary transfer /separation section block diagram**

## 2-1-6 Fuser section

### (1) Fuser section

The fuser section consists of the parts shown in figure below. When paper reaches the fuser section after the secondary transfer process, it passes between the press roller and melt belt. Pressure is applied by the fuser unit pressure springs so that the toner on the paper is melted, fused and fixed onto the paper. The melt belt is heated by fuser heaters 1 (FH1) or 2 (FH2) inside the heat roller. The press roller is heated by fuser heater 3 (FH3).

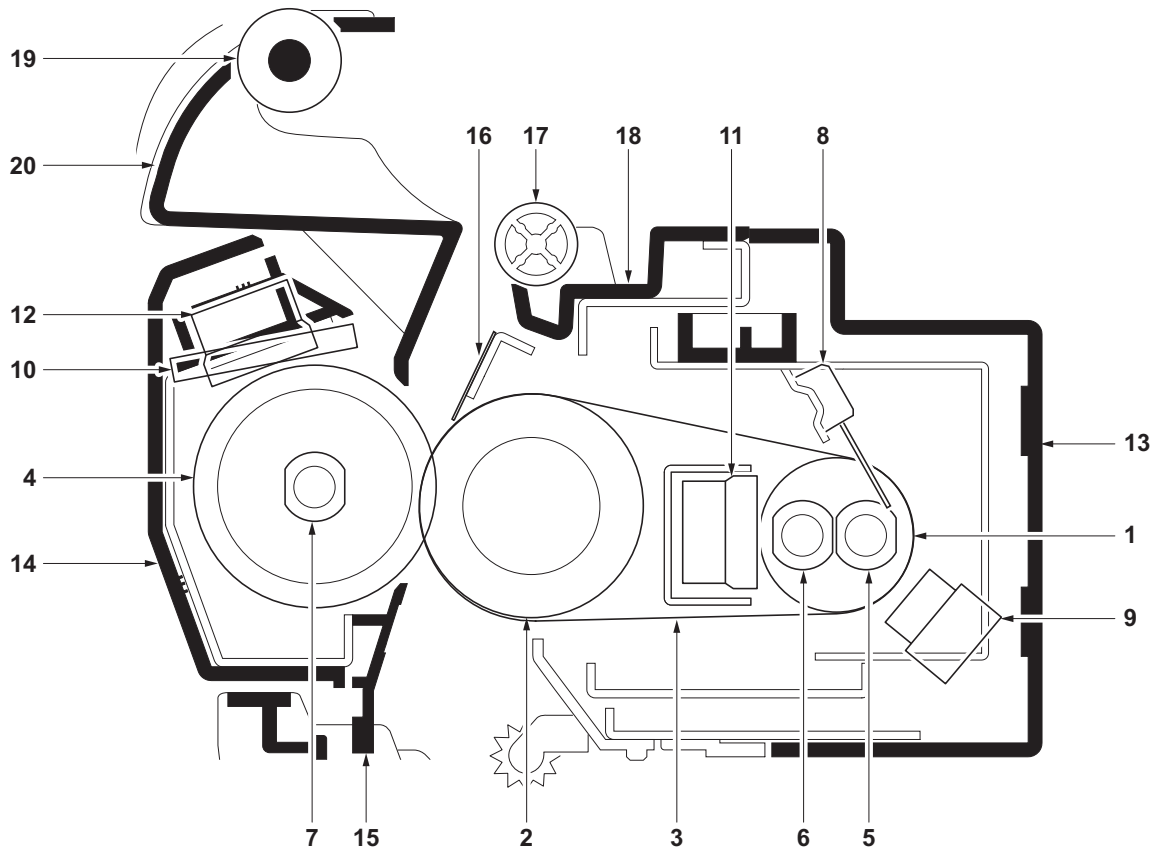


Figure 2-1-19 Fuser section

- |                                |                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| (1) Heat roller                | (11) Fuser thermostat 1 (FTS1)  |
| (2) Fuser roller               | (12) Fuser thermostat 2 (FTS2)  |
| (3) Melt belt                  | (13) Right fuser cover          |
| (4) Press roller               | (14) Left fuser cover           |
| (5) Fuser heater 1 (FH1)       | (15) Fuser entry guide          |
| (6) Fuser heater 2 (FH2)       | (16) Fuser charge erasing brush |
| (7) Fuser heater 3 (FH3)       | (17) Fuser eject pulley         |
| (8) Fuser thermistor 1 (FTH1)  | (18) Right eject guide          |
| (9) Fuser thermistor 2 (FTH2)  | (19) Feedshift roller           |
| (10) Fuser thermistor 3 (FTH3) | (20) Left eject guide           |

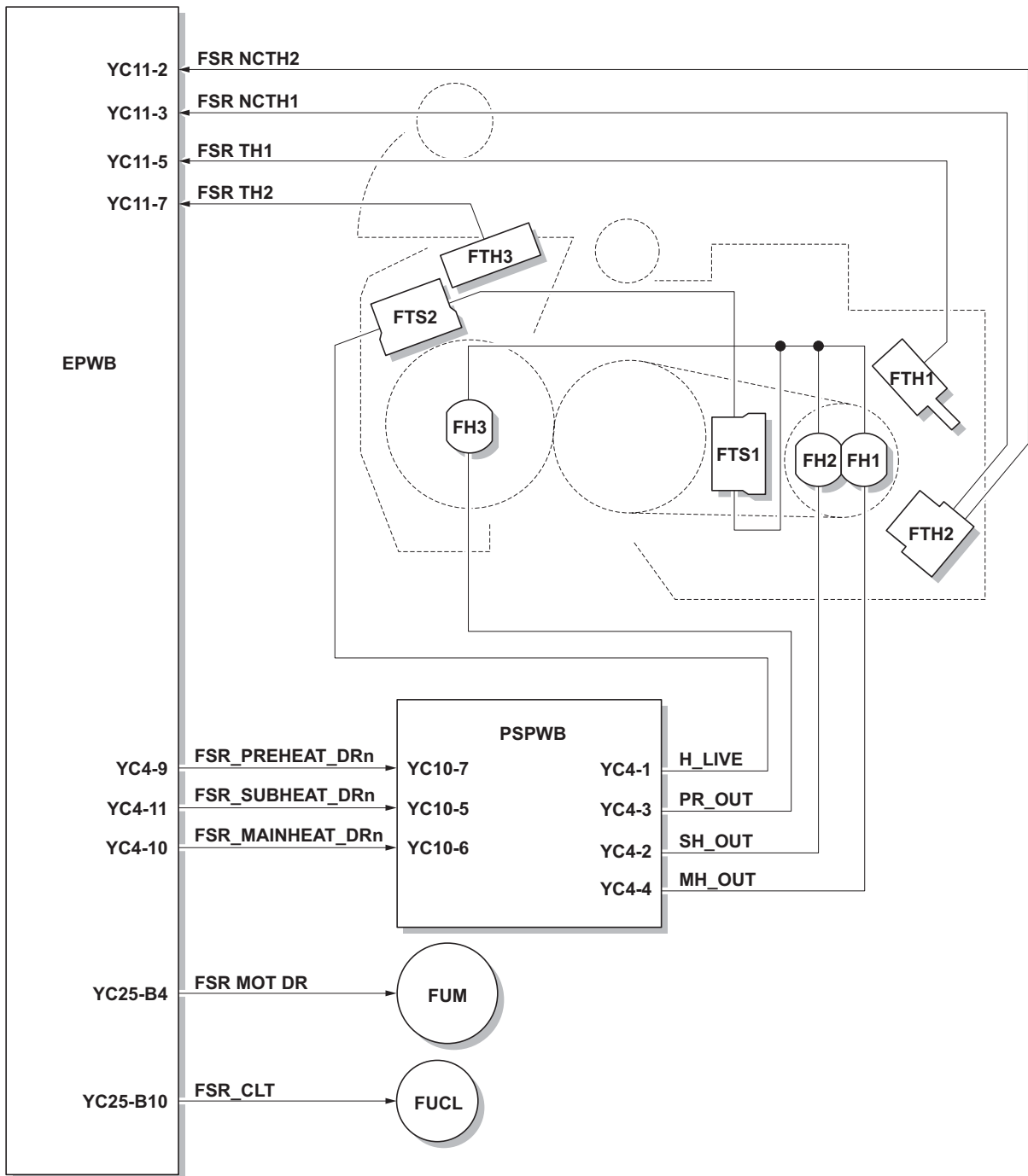


Figure 2-1-20 Fuser section block diagram

## 2-1-7 Eject/feedshift section

### (1) Eject/feedshift section

The eject/feedshift sections switch the paper path based on the copy mode and eject paper or convey the paper to the duplex section or job separator. For duplex copy mode, the paper for which copying on the rear side has been completed is conveyed to the duplex section by the feedshift section operation.

When paper is ejected to the finisher or the job separator tray, the paper path is switched by rotation of the rotary guide to convey the paper into the job separator.

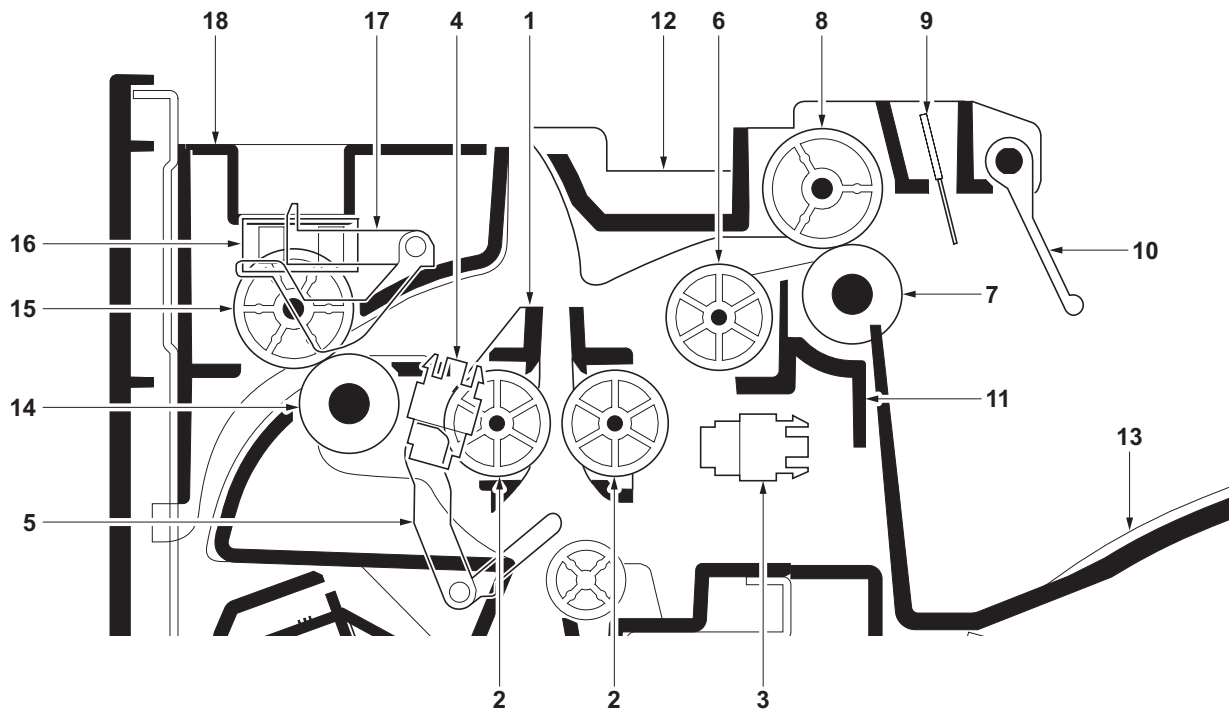


Figure 2-1-21 Eject/feedshift section

- |                                |                                   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (1) Rotary guide               | (10) Actuator (paper full sensor) |
| (2) Eject pulley               | (11) Lower eject frame            |
| (3) Rotary guide sensor (RGS)  | (12) Upper eject frame            |
| (4) Eject switch (ESW)         | (13) Output tray                  |
| (5) Actuator (eject switch)    | (14) Feedshift roller             |
| (6) Eject pulley               | (15) Middle pulley                |
| (7) Eject roller               | (16) Feedshift switch (FSSW)      |
| (8) Eject pulley B             | (17) Actuator (feedshift switch)  |
| (9) Eject charge erasing brush | (18) Left eject frame             |

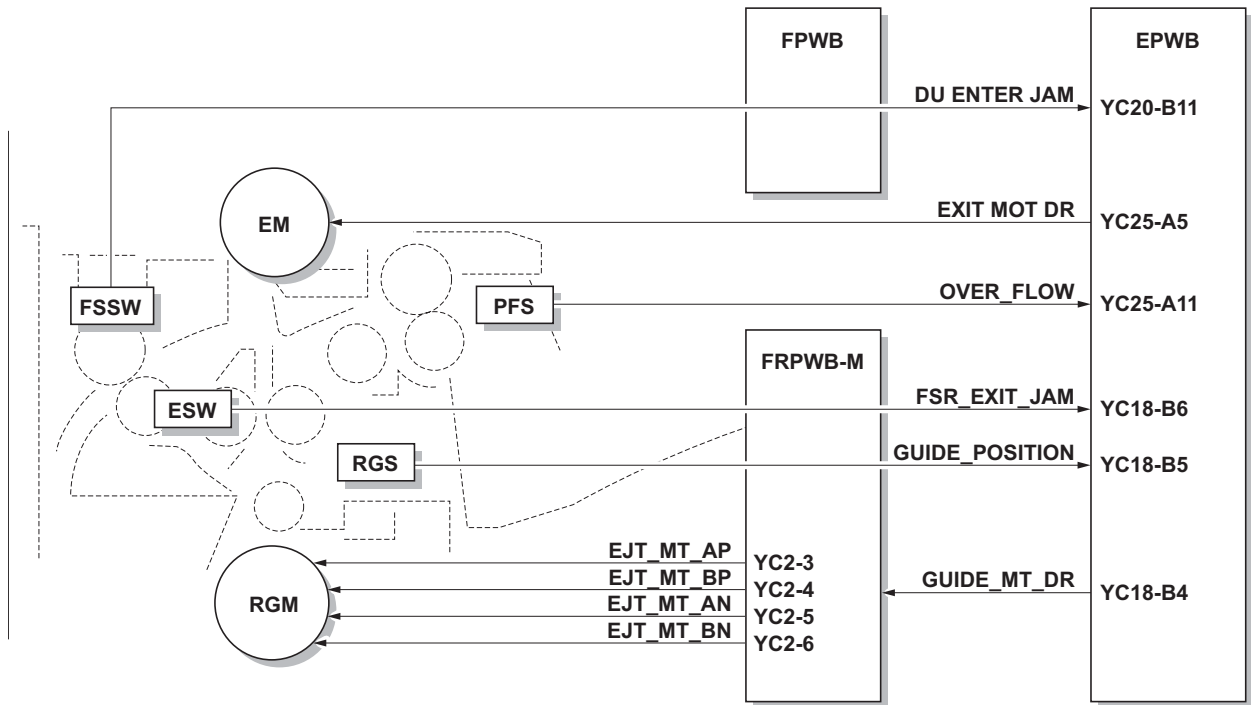
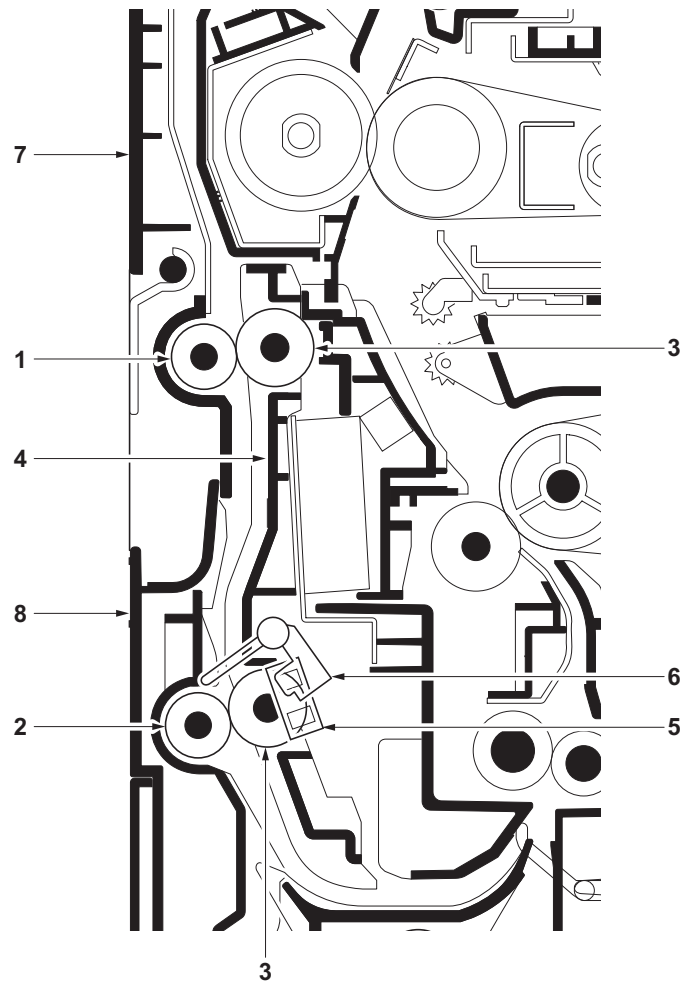


Figure 2-1-22Eject/feedshift section block diagram

## 2-1-8 Duplex section

### (1) Duplex section

In duplex mode, after printing on to the reverse face of the paper, the paper is reversed in the feedshift section and conveyed to the duplex section. The paper is then conveyed to the paper feed section by the duplex B roller and duplex A roller.



**Figure 2-1-23 Duplex section**

- (1) Duplex A roller
- (2) Duplex B roller
- (3) Middle pulley
- (4) Duplex frame
- (5) Duplex switch (DUSW)
- (6) Actuator (duplex switch)
- (7) Left cover 1
- (8) Left cover 2

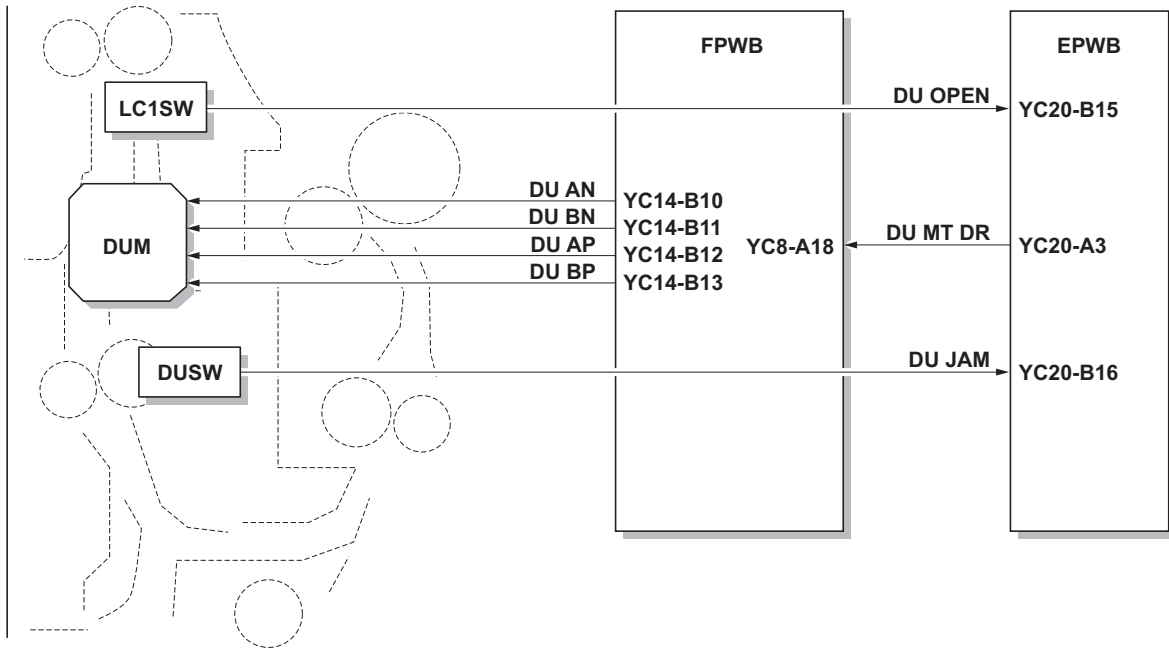


Figure 2-1-24 Duplex section block diagram



2-2-1 Electrical parts layout

(1) PWBs

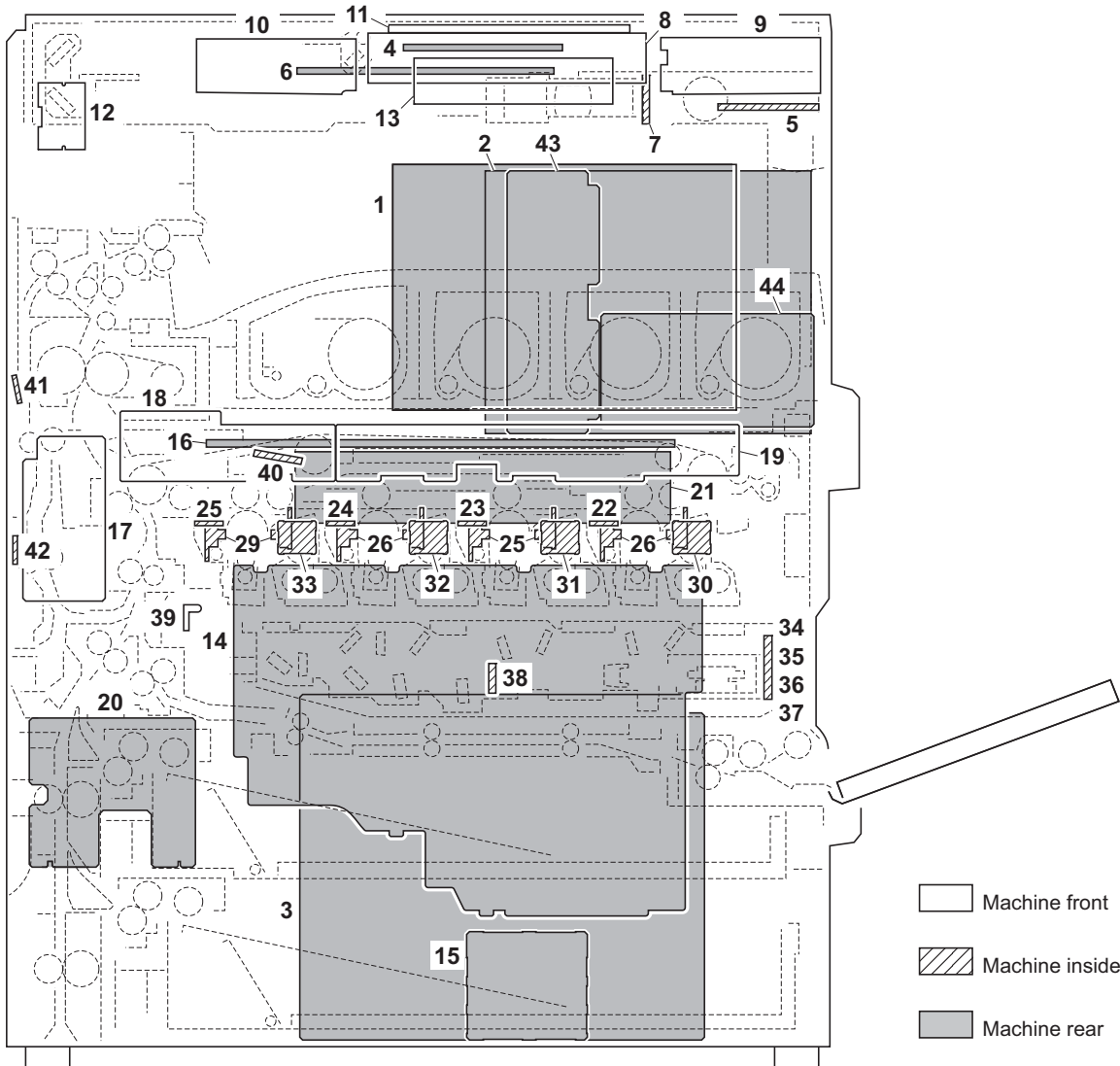


Figure 2-2-1 PWBs

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. Engine PWB (EPWB).....                    | Controls the other PWBs, electrical components and optional devices.                 |
| 2. Main PWB (MPWB) .....                     | Controls the image processing and operation panel.                                   |
| 3. Power source PWB (PSPWB) .....            | Generates +24 V DC, +12 V DC and 5 V DC; controls the fuser heaters.                 |
| 4. ISM PWB (ISMPWB) .....                    | Controls the scanner section.  |
| 5. ISC PWB (ISCPWB) .....                    | Controls the shading correction and AGC of CCD.                                      |
| 6. Inverter PWB (INPWB) .....                | Controls the exposure lamp.  |
| 7. CCD PWB (CCDPWB).....                     | Reads the image of originals.  |
| 8. Main operation PWB (OPWB-M) .....         | Controls touch panel and LCD indication.   |
| 9. Right operation PWB (OPWB-R) .....        | Consists of the operation keys and display LEDs.                                     |
| 10. Left operation PWB (OPWB-L) .....        | Consists of the operation keys and display LEDs.                                     |
| 11. Upper operation PWB (OPWB-U).....        | Consists of the operation keys and display LEDs.                                     |
| 12. Front operation PWB (OPWB-F).....        | Consists of the display LEDs.  |
| 13. LCD PWB (LCDPWB).....                    | Controls LCD indication.   |
| 14. Main high voltage PWB (MHVPWB) .....     | Generates high voltage for main charger high voltage and developing bias.            |
| 15. High voltage control PWB (HVCPWB).....   | Controls high voltage for developing bias.   |
| 16. Transfer high voltage PWB 1 (THVPWB1) .. | Generates high voltage for primary transfer bias and primary transfer cleaning bias. |

17. Transfer high voltage PWB 2 (THVPWB2) .. Generates high voltage for secondary transfer bias and separation bias.
18. Main front PWB (FRPWB-M) ..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and developing unit K and each electrical component.
19. Sub front PWB (FRPWB-S) ..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and developing unit M,C,Y and each electrical component.
20. Feed PWB (FPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and each electrical component (paper feed section and etc.).
21. Motor control PWB (MCPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and drum motors and transfer motor.
22. Drum PWB M (DRPWB-M) ..... Drum individual information in EEPROM storage on the drum unit M.
23. Drum PWB C (DRPWB-C)..... Drum individual information in EEPROM storage on the drum unit C.
24. Drum PWB Y (DRPWB-Y) ..... Drum individual information in EEPROM storage on the drum unit Y.
25. Drum PWB K (DRPWB-K) ..... Drum individual information in EEPROM storage on the drum unit K.
26. Encoder PWB M (ECPWB-M)..... Controls the drum motor M.
27. Encoder PWB C (ECPWB-C) ..... Controls the drum motor C.
28. Encoder PWB Y (ECPWB-Y)..... Controls the drum motor Y.
29. Encoder PWB K (ECPWB-K)..... Controls the drum motor K.
30. Developing PWB M (DEVPWB-M)..... Relays wirings from electrical components on the developing unit M.
31. Developing PWB C (DEVPWB-C) ..... Relays wirings from electrical components on the developing unit C.
32. Developing PWB Y (DEVPWB-Y) ..... Relays wirings from electrical components on the developing unit Y.
33. Developing PWB K (DEVPWB-K)..... Relays wirings from electrical components on the developing unit K.
34. APC PWB M (APCPWB-M) ..... Generates and controls the laser beam. (Magenta)
35. APC PWB C (APCPWB-C) ..... Generates and controls the laser beam. (Cyan)
36. APC PWB Y (APCPWB-Y) ..... Generates and controls the laser beam. (Yellow)
37. APC PWB K (APCPWB-K) ..... Generates and controls the laser beam. (Black)
38. PD PWB (PDPWB) ..... Detects horizontal synchronizing timing of laser beam.
39. Waste toner full PWB (WTFPWB)..... Detects the waste toner box being full.
40. Transfer belt speed PWB (TBSPWB) ..... Detects the rotation speed of the transfer belt.
41. JAM LED PWB 1 (JLEDPWB1) ..... Controls LED indication.
42. JAM LED PWB 2 (JLEDPWB2) ..... Controls LED indication.
43. Interface PWB (IFPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuits between main PWB and Fax control PWB.
44. Fax control PWB (FCPWB)\* ..... Modulates, demodulates, compresses, decompresses and smoothes out image data, and converts resolution of image data.

\*: Option

## List of correspondences of PWB names

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list
1	Engine PWB (EPWB)	PARTS PWB ENGINE ASSY SP
2	Main PWB (MPWB)	PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY SP
3	Power source PWB (PSPWB)	PARTS UNIT LOW VOLTAGE
4	ISM PWB (ISMPWB)	PARTS PWB ISM ASSY SP
5	ISC PWB (ISCPWB)	PARTS PWB ISC ASSY SP
6	Inverter PWB (INPWB)	PARTS UNIT LAMP INVERTER
7	CCD PWB (CCDPWB)	-
8	Main operation PWB (OPWB-M)	PARTS PWB PANEL MAIN ASSY SP
9	Right operation PWB (OPWB-R)	PARTS PWB PANEL RIGHT ASSY SP
10	Left operation PWB (OPWB-L)	PARTS PWB PANEL LEFT ASSY SP
11	Upper operation PWB (OPWB-U)	OPERATION UPPER PWB ASSY
12	Front operation PWB (OPWB-F)	OPERATION FRONT PWB ASSY
13	LCD PWB (LCDPWB)	PARTS LCD OPERATION SP
14	Main high voltage PWB (MHVPWB)	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE MAIN
15	Main high voltage PWB (MHVPWB)	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE MAIN
16	High voltage control PWB (HVC PWB)	PARTS PWB HVU CONTROL ASSY SP
17	Transfer high voltage PWB 1 (THVPWB1)	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE TRANSFER1
18	Transfer high voltage PWB 2 (THVPWB2)	PARTS HVU HIGH VOLTAGE TRANSFER 2 SP
19	Main front PWB (FRPWB-M)	PARTS PWB FRONT MAIN ASSY SP
20	Sub front PWB (FRPWB-S)	PARTS PWB FRONT SUB ASSY SP
21	Feed PWB (FPWB)	PARTS PWB FEED ASSY SP
22	Motor control PWB (MCPWB)	PARTS PWB MOTOR CONTROL ASSY SP
23	Drum PWB M (DRPWB-M)	-
24	Drum PWB C (DRPWB-C)	-
25	Drum PWB Y (DRPWB-Y)	-
26	Drum PWB K (DRPWB-K)	-
27	Encoder PWB M (ECPWB-M)	-
28	Encoder PWB C (ECPWB-C)	-
29	Encoder PWB Y (ECPWB-Y)	-
30	Encoder PWB K (ECPWB-K)	-
31	Developing PWB M (DEVPWB-M)	-
32	Developing PWB C (DEVPWB-C)	-
33	Developing PWB Y (DEVPWB-Y)	-
34	Developing PWB K (DEVPWB-K)	-
35	APC PWB M (APCPWB-M)	-
36	APC PWB C (APCPWB-C)	-
37	APC PWB Y (APCPWB-Y)	-
38	APC PWB K (APCPWB-K)	-
39	PD PWB (PDPWB)	-
40	Waste toner full PWB (WTFPWB)	PRINTED W.BOARD TONER FULL ASSY
41	Transfer belt speed PWB (TBSPWB)	-
42	JAM LED PWB 1 (JLEDPWB1)	PARTS PWB LED ASSY SP
43	JAM LED PWB 2 (JLEDPWB2)	PARTS PWB LED ASSY SP
44	Fax control PWB (FCPWB)	-

(2) Switches and sensors

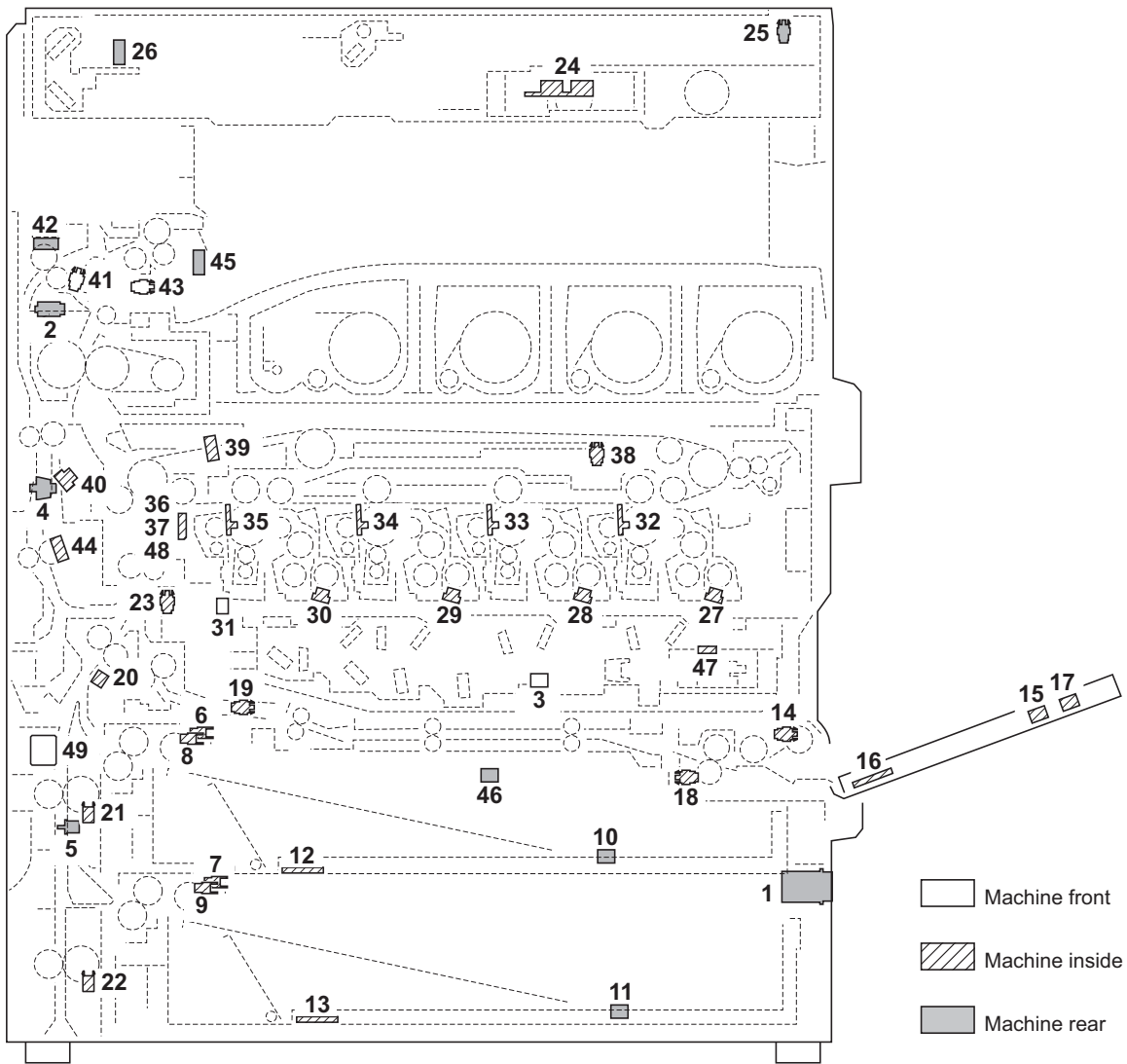
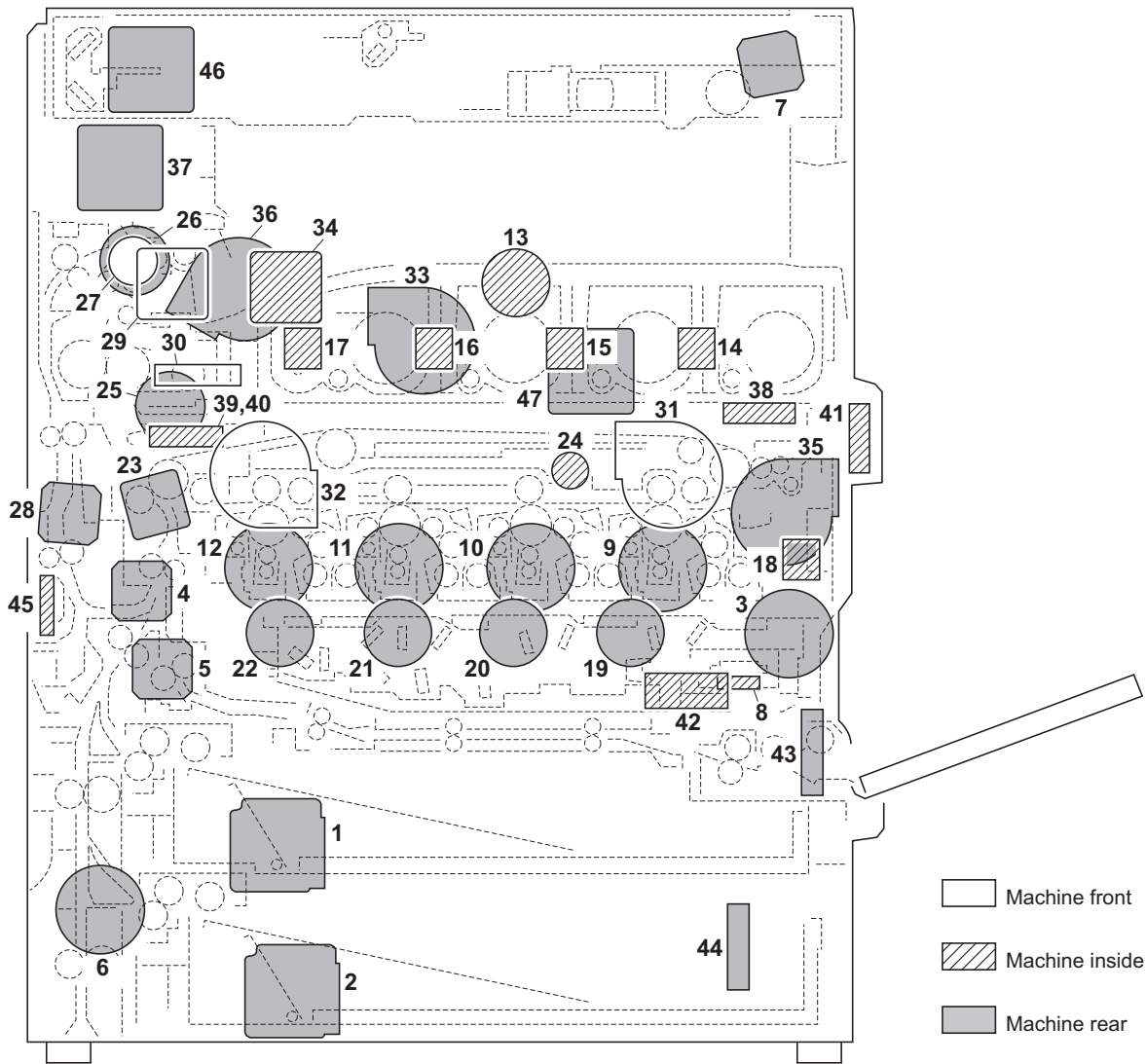


Figure 2-2-2 Switches and sensors

- 1. Main power switch (MSW) ..... Turns the AC power on and off.
- 2. Interlock switch (ILSW) ..... Turns the AC power for the fuser heaters on and off.
- 3. Front cover switch (FCSW) ..... Breaks the safety circuit when the front cover is opened.
- 4. Left cover 1 switch (LC1SW) ..... Breaks the safety circuit when the left cover 1 is opened.
- 5. Left cover 3 switch (LC3SW) ..... Breaks the safety circuit when the left cover 3 is opened.
- 6. Lift switch 1 (LSW1) ..... Detects cassette 1 cassette reaching the upper limit.
- 7. Lift switch 2 (LSW2) ..... Detects cassette 2 cassette reaching the upper limit.
- 8. Paper switch 1 (PSW1) ..... Detects the presence of paper in cassette 1.
- 9. Paper switch 2 (PSW2) ..... Detects the presence of paper in cassette 2.
- 10. Paper size length switch 1 (PLSW1) ..... Detects the length of paper in cassette 1.
- 11. Paper size length switch 2 (PLSW2) ..... Detects the length of paper in cassette 2.
- 12. Paper size width switch 1 (PWSW1) ..... Detects the width of paper in cassette 1.
- 13. Paper size width switch 2 (PWSW2) ..... Detects the width of paper in cassette 2.
- 14. MP paper switch (MPPSW) ..... Detects the presence of paper on the MP tray.
- 15. MP paper size length switch (MPPLSW) ..... Detects the length of paper on the MP tray.
- 16. MP paper size width switch (MPPWSW) ..... Detects the width of paper on the MP tray.
- 17. MP tray switch (MPTSW) ..... Detects the MP tray extension is extend.
- 18. MP paper feed switch (MPPFSW) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the MP tray paper feed section.
- 19. MP paper conveying switch (MPPCSW) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the MP tray paper conveying section.
- 20. Feed switch 1 (FSW1) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the paper cassette paper feed section.

21. Feed switch 2 (FSW2) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the paper cassette paper feed section.
22. Feed switch 3 (FSW3) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the paper cassette paper feed section.
23. Registration switch (RSW) ..... Controls the secondary paper feed start timing.
24. Original size sensor (OSS) ..... Detects the size of the original.
25. Original detection switch (ODSW) ..... Detects the opening/closing of the original platen (or DP).
26. Home position switch (HPSW) ..... Detects the optical system in the home position.
27. Toner sensor M (TS-M) ..... Detects the toner density in the developing unit M.
28. Toner sensor C (TS-C) ..... Detects the toner density in the developing unit C.
29. Toner sensor Y (TS-Y) ..... Detects the toner density in the developing unit Y.
30. Toner sensor K (TS-K) ..... Detects the toner density in the developing unit K.
31. Waste toner sensor (WTS) ..... Detects when the waste toner box is full.
32. Drum position sensor M (DPS-M) ..... Detects positioning of drum rotation (drum unit M).
33. Drum position sensor C (DPS-C) ..... Detects positioning of drum rotation (drum unit C).
34. Drum position sensor Y (DPS-Y) ..... Detects positioning of drum rotation (drum unit Y).
35. Drum position sensor K (DPS-K) ..... Detects positioning of drum rotation (drum unit K).
36. ID sensor 1 (IDS1) ..... Measures image density for color registration.
37. ID sensor 2 (IDS2) ..... Measures image density for color registration.
38. Color release sensor (CRS) ..... Detects separation of secondary transfer rollers M, C, and Y.
39. Transfer position sensor (TPS) ..... Detects positioning of transfer belt rotation.
40. Loop sensor (LS) ..... Detects a paper misfeed. Controls the fuser motor.
41. Eject switch (ESW) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the paper eject section.
42. Feedshift switch (FSSW) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the paper feedshift section.
43. Rotary guide sensor (RGS) ..... Detects positioning of rotary guide rotation.
44. Duplex switch (DUSW) ..... Detects a paper misfeed in the duplex section.
45. Paper full sensor (PFS) ..... Detects whether the output tray is full.
46. MP conveying unit switch (MPCUSW) ..... Detects the MP conveying unit.
47. Inner temperature sensor 1 (INTEMS1) ..... Detects the inside temperature.
48. Inner temperature sensor 2 (INTEMS2) ..... Detects the inside temperature.
49. Outer temperature sensor (OUTTEMS) ..... Detects the outside temperature and humidity.

**(3) Motors**



**Figure 2-2-3 Motors**

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Lift motor 1 (LM1).....           | Drives the cassette operation plate and detects the paper level in cassette 1.    |
| 2. Lift motor 2 (LM2).....           | Drives the cassette operation plate in and detects the paper level in cassette 2. |
| 3. MP motor (MPM).....               | Drives the MP tray paper feed section.  |
| 4. Registration motor (RM).....      | Drives the registration section.  |
| 5. Middle motor (MM).....            | Drives the paper conveying section.   |
| 6. Paper conveying motor (PCM).....  | Drives the paper feed and paper conveying section.                                |
| 7. Scanner motor (SM).....           | Drives the optical system.  |
| 8. Polygon motor (PM).....           | Drives the polygon mirror.  |
| 9. Drum motor M (DRM-M).....         | Drives the drum unit M.   |
| 10. Drum motor C (DRM-C).....        | Drives the drum unit C.   |
| 11. Drum motor Y (DRM-Y).....        | Drives the drum unit Y.   |
| 12. Drum motor K (DRM-K).....        | Drives the drum unit K.   |
| 13. Toner container motor (TCM)..... | Drives the toner container.   |
| 14. Toner motor M (TM-M).....        | Replenishes toner to developing unit M  |
| 15. Toner motor C (TM-C).....        | Replenishes toner to developing unit C  |
| 16. Toner motor Y (TM-Y).....        | Replenishes toner to developing unit Y  |
| 17. Toner motor K (TM-K).....        | Replenishes toner to developing unit K  |
| 18. Waste toner motor (WTM).....     | Drives the waste toner conveying system.  |

19. Developing motor MCY (DEVM-MCY)..... Drives the developing units M,C,Y.
20. Cleaning motor MCY (CLM-MCY) ..... Drives the cleaning rollers M,C,Y.
21. Developing motor K (DEVM-K)..... Drives the developing unit K.
22. Cleaning motor K (CLM-K)..... Drives the cleaning roller K.
23. Transfer motor (TRM) ..... Drives the transfer belt.
24. Color release motor (CRM)..... Drives separation of secondary transfer rollers M, C, and Y.
25. Fuser motor (FUM) ..... Drives the fuser section.
26. Eject motor (EM)..... Drives the eject section.
27. Rotary guide motor (RGM)..... Drives the rotary guide.
28. Duplex motor (DUM)..... Drives duplex section.
29. Rotary fan motor (RFM)..... Cools the rotary guide section.
30. Container fan motor (CFM)..... Cools the toner container section.
31. Developing fan motor 1 (DEVFM1)..... Cools the developing section.
32. Developing fan motor 2 (DEVFM2)..... Cools the developing section.
33. Developing fan motor 3 (DEVFM3)..... Cools the developing section.
34. Developing fan motor 4 (DEVFM4)..... Cools the toner container section.
35. Developing fan motor 5 (DEVFM5)..... Cools the transfer belt section.
36. Fuser fan motor (FUFM)..... Cools the fuser section.
37. Eject fan motor (EFM)..... Cools the eject section.
38. Transfer fan motor 1 (TRFM1) ..... Cools the transfer belt.
39. Transfer fan motor 2 (TRFM2) ..... Stabilizes the paper conveying in the transfer section.
40. Transfer fan motor 3 (TRFM3) ..... Stabilizes the paper conveying in the transfer section.
41. Transfer fan motor 4 (TRFM4) ..... Cools the transfer belt.
42. LSU fan motor (LSUFM) ..... Cools the LSU.
43. Power source fan motor 1 (PSFM1) ..... Cools the high voltage PWB and power source PWB.
44. Power source fan motor 2 (PSFM2) ..... Cools the high voltage PWB and power source PWB.
45. Loop fan motor (LFM) ..... Cools the loop sensor.
46. Scanner fan motor (SFM) ..... Cools the optical section.
47. Main fan motor (MFM) ..... Cools the main PWB.

(4) Others

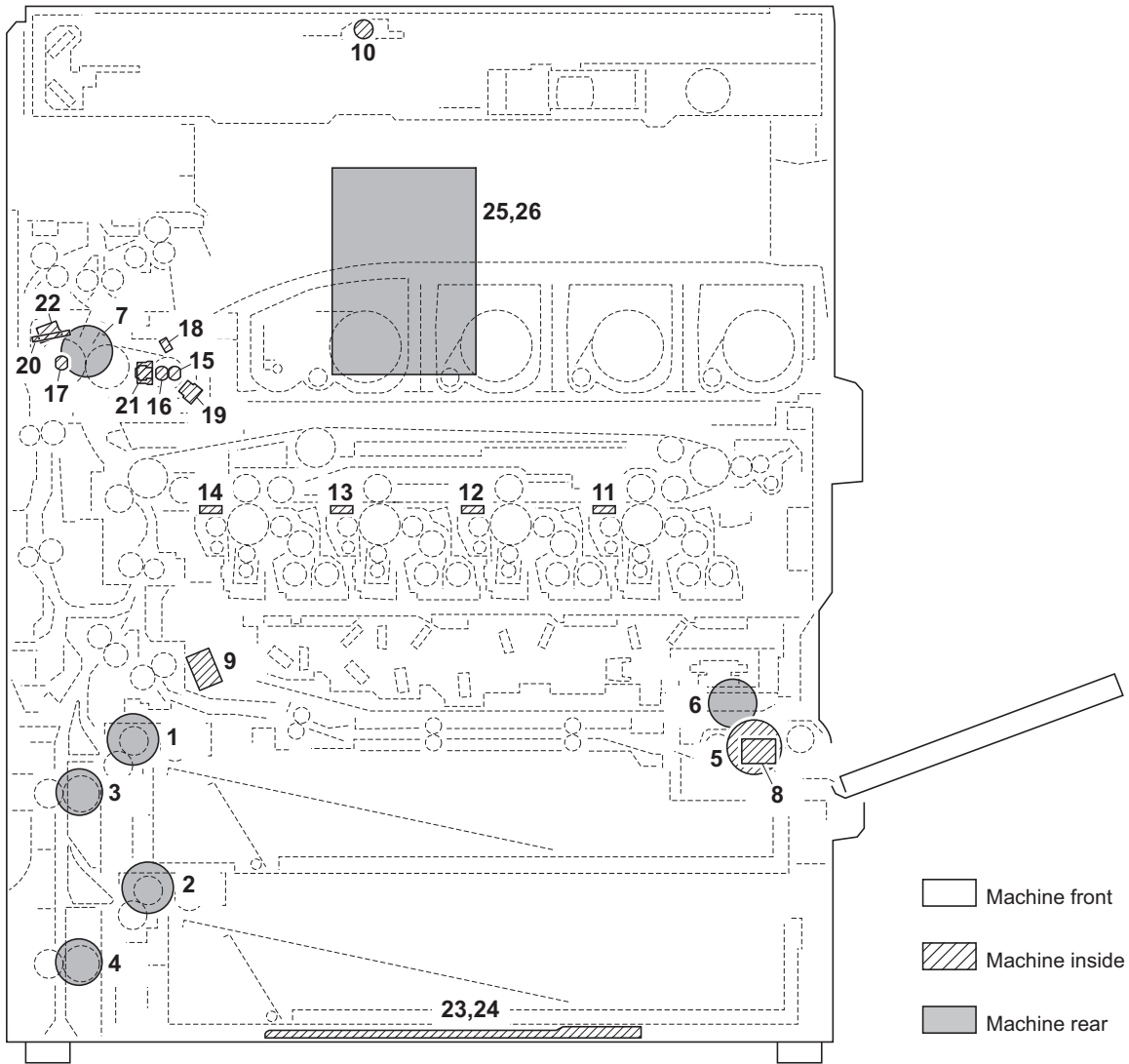


Figure 2-2-4 Others

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) .....        | Primary paper feed from cassette 1.                      |
| 2. Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) .....        | Primary paper feed from cassette 2.                      |
| 3. Feed clutch 1 (FCL1) .....               | Controls the drive of upper feed roller.                 |
| 4. Feed clutch 2 (FCL2) .....               | Controls the drive of lower feed roller.                 |
| 5. MP paper feed clutch (MPPFCL) .....      | Controls primary paper feed from the MP tray.            |
| 6. MP paper conveying clutch (MPPCCL) ..... | Controls the drive of MP feed roller.                    |
| 7. Fuser clutch (FUCL).....                 | Controls the fuser section.                              |
| 8. MP solenoid (MPSOL) .....                | Operates up/down of the MP forwarding pulley.            |
| 9. LSU cleaning solenoid (LSUCSOL).....     | Operates the LSU blade for dust shield glass cleaning.   |
| 10. Exposure lamp (EL) .....                | Exposes originals.                                       |
| 11. Cleaning lamp M (CL-M).....             | Removes residual charge from the drum surface (Magenta). |
| 12. Cleaning lamp C (CL-C).....             | Removes residual charge from the drum surface (Cyan).    |
| 13. Cleaning lamp Y (CL-Y).....             | Removes residual charge from the drum surface (Yellow).  |
| 14. Cleaning lamp K (CL-K).....             | Removes residual charge from the drum surface (Black).   |
| 15. Fuser heater 1 (FH1) .....              | Heats the melt belt (heat roller).                       |
| 16. Fuser heater 2 (FH2) .....              | Heats the melt belt (heat roller).                       |
| 17. Fuser heater 3 (FH3)*1 .....            | Heats the press roller.                                  |
| 18. Fuser thermistor 1 (FTH1) .....         | Detects the melt belt (heat roller) temperature.         |
| 19. Fuser thermistor 2 (FTH2) .....         | Detects the melt belt (heat roller) temperature.         |
| 20. Fuser thermistor 3 (FTH3) .....         | Detects the press roller temperature.                    |



21. Fuser thermostat 1 (FTS1)..... Prevents overheating of the melt belt (heat roller).
22. Fuser thermostat 2 (FTS2)..... Prevents overheating of the press roller.
23. Cassette heater 1 (CH1)..... Dehumidifies the cassette section.
24. Cassette heater 2 (CH2)..... Dehumidifies the cassette section.
25. Hard disk 1 (HDD1)..... Stores the image data and information of job accounting mode.
26. Hard disk 2 (HDD2)..... Stores the image data and information of job accounting mode.

This page is intentionally left blank.

2-3-1 Power source PWB

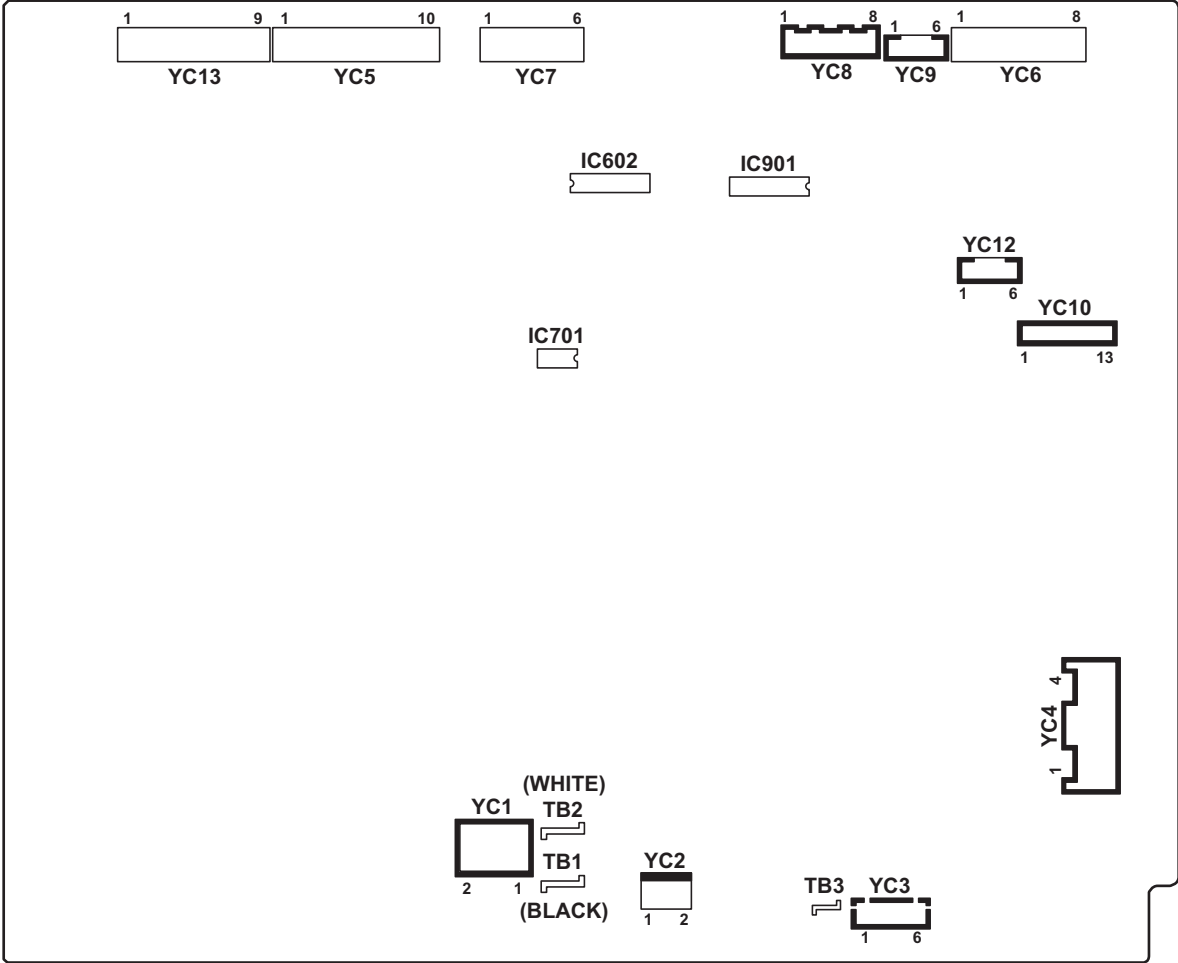
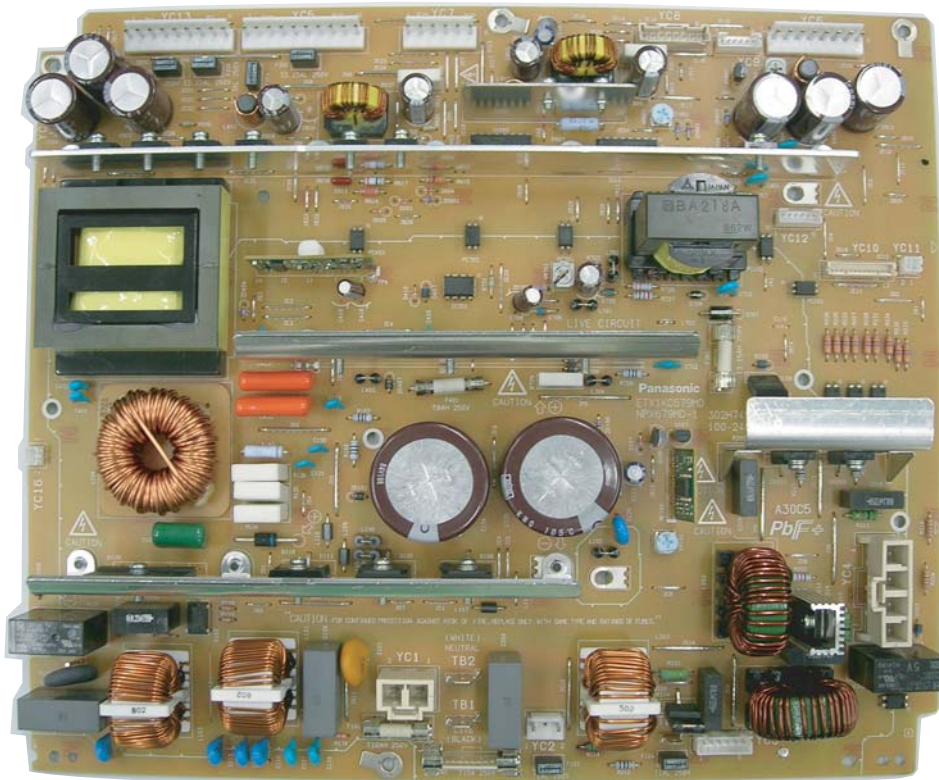


Figure 2-3-1 Power source PWB silk-screen diagram

2KY



Power source PWB

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>TB</b> Connected to the inlet and main power switch	1	AC_LIVE	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
	2	AC_NEUTRAL	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
	3	HEATER LIVE	-	-	Not used
<b>YC1</b> Connected to the main power switch	1	MSW_IN	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input from MSW
	2	MSW_OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input from MSW
<b>YC3</b> Connected to the cassette heater 1/2	1	DH3_LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to CH1
	2	DH3_LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to CH2
	3	NC	-	-	Not used
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	DH3_NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to CH1
	6	DH3_NEUTRAL	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to CH2
<b>YC4</b> Connected to the fuser heater 1/2/3	1	H_LIVE	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power to FH1/2/3
	2	SH_OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	FH2: On/Off
	3	PR_OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	FH3: On/Off
	4	MH_OUT	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	FH1: On/Off
<b>YC5</b> Connected to the ISM PWB and optional DP	1	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to ISMPWB
	2	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DPDPWB
	3	12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to ISMPWB
	4	5V1	-	-	Not used
	5	5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DPDPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC6</b> Connected to the main PWB	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPWB
	2	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPWB
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPWB
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC7</b> Connected to the engine PWB	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EPWB
	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to EPWB
<b>YC8</b> Connected to the hard disk 1/2	1	+12V	O	12 V DC	24 V DC power to HDD1
	2	+12V	O	12 V DC	24 V DC power to HDD1
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to HDD1
	4	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to HDD1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC9</b> Connected to the main operation PWB	1	+12V1	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to OPWB-M
	2	+5V3	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to OPWB-M
	3	+5V3	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to OPWB-M
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC10</b> Connected to the engine PWB	1	FSR_RELAY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Relay signal
	2	24V2IN	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input (via left cover 1 switch)
	3	SLEEPN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal: On/Off
	4	ZCROSSC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Zero-cross signal
	5	S_HEATN	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
	6	M_HEATN	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off
	7	PR_HEATN	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH3: On/Off
	8	FAN_REM	I	0/24 V DC	PSFM: On/Off
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	5V3	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to EPWB
	12	5V3	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to EPWB
	13	D_HEATN	-	-	Not used
<b>YC12</b> Connected to the optional document finisher	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC13 Connected to the optional paper feeder and optional document fin- isher	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to paper feeder
	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to document finisher
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to paper feeder
	8	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to document finisher
	9	NC	-	-	Not used

2-3-2 Engine PWB

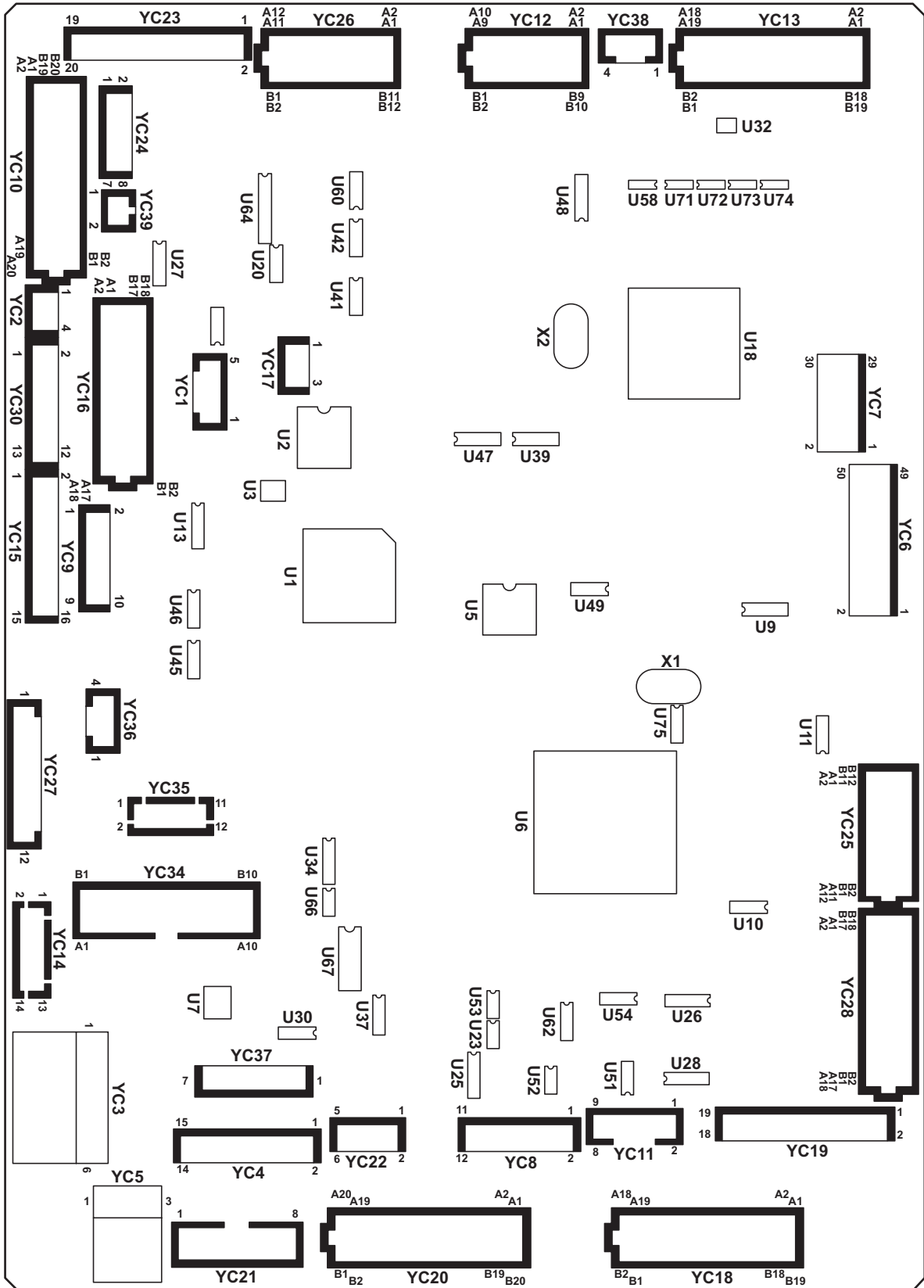
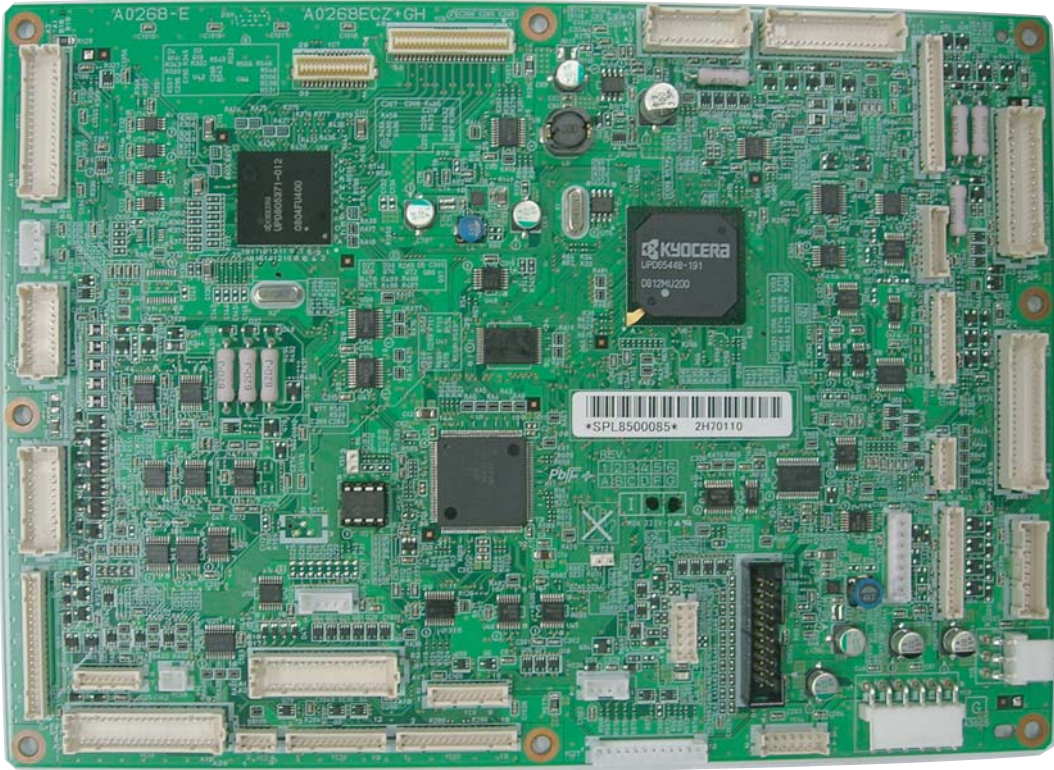


Figure 2-3-2 Engine PWB silk-screen diagram





Engine PWB

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC2</b> Connected to the main high voltage PWB	1	DISCHARGE1	I	0/3.3 V DC	Main charger M control signal
	2	DISCHARGE2	I	0/3.3 V DC	Main charger C control signal
	3	DISCHARGE3	I	0/3.3 V DC	Main charger Y control signal
	4	DISCHARGE4	I	0/3.3 V DC	Main charger K control signal
<b>YC3</b> Connected to the power source PWB	1	+5V1	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	6	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
<b>YC4</b> Connected to the power source PWB	1	LVU_FAN_REM	-	-	Not used
	2	DRM_HEAT_DR	-	-	Not used
	3	5V3	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	4	5V3	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	5	5V3	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	6	PGND	-	-	Ground
	7	PGND	-	-	Ground
	8	LVU FAN REM	-	-	Not used
	9	FSR_PREHEAT_DRn	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH3: On/Off
	10	FSR_MAINHEAT_DRn	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off
	11	FSR_SUBHEAT_DRn	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
	12	ZEROC	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Zero-cross signal
	13	SLEEP_ENG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal: On/Off
	14	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output (via left cover 1 switch)
	15	FSR_RELAY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Relay signal
<b>YC5</b> Connected to the interlock switch	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC to ILSW
	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input from ILSW (via left cover 1 switch)
<b>YC6</b> Connected to the main PWB	1	G6_EG_SCLOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MPWB clock signal
	2	HLD_ENG	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPWB hold signal
	3	G6_EG_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MPWB serial communication data signal
	4	SLEEP_ENG	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPWB sleep signal: On/Off
	5	SGND	-	-	Ground
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	MRE_AN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	8	MRE_DP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	9	MRE_AP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	10	MRE_DN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	11	VD_AP0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	12	VD_DP0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	13	VD_AN0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6 Connected to the main PWB	14	VD_DN0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	15	VD_AP1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	16	VD_DP1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	17	VD_AN1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	18	VD_DN1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	19	VD_AP2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	20	VD_DP2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	21	VD_AN2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	22	VD_DN2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	23	VD_AP3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	24	VD_DP3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	25	VD_AN3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	26	VD_DN3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	27	MRE_BN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	28	MRE_CP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	29	MRE_BP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	30	MRE_CN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	31	VD_BP0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	32	VD_CP0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	33	VD_BN0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	34	VD_CN0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	35	VD_BP1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	36	VD_CP1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	37	VD_BN1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	38	VD_CN1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	39	VD_BP2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	40	VD_CP2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	41	VD_BN2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	42	VD_CN2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	43	VD_BP3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	44	VD_CP3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
45	VD_BN3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal	
46	VD_CN3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal	
47	VCLKN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal	
48	SGND	-	-	Ground	
49	VCLKN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal	
50	SGND	-	-	Ground	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7 Connected to the main PWB	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	SGND	-	-	Ground
	3	HSYNC_DP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	4	VSYNC_DP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	5	HSYNC_DN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	6	VSYNC_DN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	7	HSYNC_CP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	8	VSYNC_CP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	9	HSYNC_CN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	10	VSYNC_CN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	11	HSYNC_BP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	12	VSYNC_BP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	13	HSYNC_BN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	14	VSYNC_BN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	15	HSYNC_AP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	16	VSYNC_AP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	17	HSYNC_AN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	18	VSYNC_AN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	19	SGND	-	-	Ground
	20	SGND	-	-	Ground
	21	G6_EG_IRN	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPWB interrupt signal
	22	NC	-	-	Not used
	23	G6_EG_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MPWB serial communication data signal
	24	NC	-	-	Not used
	25	G6_EG_SDIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPWB communication direction signal
	26	NC	-	-	Not used
	27	G6_EG_SBSY	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPWB busy signal
	28	NC	-	-	Not used
	29	24DOWN	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPWB 24 V down signal
	30	NC	-	-	Not used
YC8 Connected to the inner tem- perature sen- sor 2 and ID sensor 1/2	1	+5V3	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to INTEMS2
	2	DLP_TEMP	I	Analog	INTEMS2 detection signal
	3	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to IDS1
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	REG_1S	I	Analog	IDS1 detection signal
	6	REG_1P	I	Analog	IDS1 detection signal
	7	REG_LED1	O	Analog	IDS1 control signal
	8	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to IDS2
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	REG_2S	I	Analog	IDS2 detection signal
	11	REG_2P	I	Analog	IDS2 detection signal
	12	REG_LED2	O	Analog	IDS2 control signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC9</b> Connected to the transfer high voltage PWB 1	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to THVPWB1
	2	PGND	-	-	Ground
	3	FB_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Primary transfer cleaning bias: On/Off
	4	T1_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Primary transfer bias: On/Off
	5	T1_CL_OFF	O	0/3.3 V DC	Primary transfer control signal
	6	T1_CONT1	O	Analog	Primary transfer bias M control voltage
	7	T1_CONT2	O	Analog	Primary transfer bias C control voltage
	8	T1_CONT3	O	Analog	Primary transfer bias Y control voltage
	9	T1_CONT4	O	Analog	Primary transfer bias K control voltage
	10	FB_CONT	O	Analog	Primary transfer cleaning bias control voltage
<b>YC10</b> Connected to the main high voltage PWB, MP conveying unit switch, paper size length switch 1/2, paper size width switch 1/2, power source fan motor 1/2 and MP paper conveying clutch	A1	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A2	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A3	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A4	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MHVPWB
	A5	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MHVPWB
	A6	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MHVPWB
	A7	MAIN IDC4	I	Analog	Main charger K control signal
	A8	MAIN IDC3	I	Analog	Main charger Y control signal
	A9	MAIN IDC2	I	Analog	Main charger C control signal
	A10	MAIN IDC1	I	Analog	Main charger M control signal
	A11	DC MAIN CONT4	O	Analog	Main charger K DC control voltage
	A12	AC MAIN CONT4	O	Analog	Main charger K AC control voltage
	A13	DC MAIN CONT3	O	Analog	Main charger Y DC control voltage
	A14	AC MAIN CONT3	O	Analog	Main charger Y AC control voltage
	A15	DC MAIN CONT2	O	Analog	Main charger C DC control voltage
	A16	AC MAIN CONT2	O	Analog	Main charger C AC control voltage
	A17	DC MAIN CONT1	O	Analog	Main charger M DC control voltage
	A18	AC MAIN CONT1	O	Analog	Main charger M AC control voltage
	A19	AC MAIN CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Main charger AC clock signal
	A20	DC MAIN REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Main charger DC: On/Off
	B1	PF UNIT SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPCUSW: On/Off
	B2	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B3	CAS1 LENGTH	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	B4	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B5	CAS2 LENGTH	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	B6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B7	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B8	CAS2 WIDTH3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Connected to the main high voltage PWB, MP conveying unit switch, paper size length switch 1/2, paper size width switch 1/2, power source fan motor 1/2 and MP paper conveying clutch	B9	CAS2 WIDTH2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off
	B10	CAS2 WIDTH1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off
	B11	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B12	CAS1 WIDTH3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	B13	CAS1 WIDTH2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	B14	CAS1 WIDTH1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	B15	HVU_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PSFM1/2: On/Off
	B16	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PSFM1/2
	B17	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MPPCCL
	B18	MPPFED CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	MPPCCL: On/Off
	B19	NC	-	-	Not used
B20	NC	-	-	Not used	
Connected to the fuser thermistor 1/2/3	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	FSR NCTH2	I	Analog	FTH2 detection signal
	3	FSR NCTH1	I	Analog	FTH2 detection signal
	4	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FTH1
	5	FSR TH1	I	Analog	FTH1 detection signal
	6	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FTH3
	7	FSR TH2	I	Analog	FTH3 detection signal
	8	SGND	-	-	Ground
	9	FSR SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Fuser unit set signal
Connected to the transfer fan motor 1/4 and waste toner motor	A5	FAN_SP	O	0/24 V DC	TRFM4: On/Off
	A6	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TRFM4
	A7	SIDE BELT FAN	O	0/24 V DC	TRFM1: On/Off
	A8	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TRFM1
	A9	WT MT RTN	I	Analog	WTM return signal
	A10	WT MT DR	O	0/24 V DC	WTM: On/Off
	B1	FAN_SP	-	-	Not used
	B2	+24V1	-	-	Not used
	B3	SGND	-	-	Not used
	B4	CONTAIN1_SET	-	-	Not used
	B5	SGND	-	-	Not used
	B6	CONTAIN2_SET	-	-	Not used
	B7	SGND	-	-	Not used
	B8	CONTAIN3_SET	-	-	Not used
	B9	SGND	-	-	Not used
B10	CONTAIN4_SET	-	-	Not used	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Connected to the polygon motor, APC PWB M/C/Y/K and PD PWB	A1	SCCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PM clock signal
	A2	SCRDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PM ready signal
	A3	SCREM	O	0/3.3 V DC	PM: On/Off
	A4	SGND	-	-	Ground
	A5	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PM
	A6	+5V2	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB-Y
	A7	APC3 CNT	O	Analog	APCPWB-Y control signal
	A8	SGND	-	-	Ground
	A9	ENBL3	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB-Y enable signal
	A10	S/H3	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB-Y sample/hold signal
	A11	VDO3 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	A12	VDO3 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	A13	+5V2	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB-M
	A14	APC1 CNT	O	Analog	APCPWB-M control signal
	A15	SGND	-	-	Ground
	A16	ENBL1	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB-M enable signal
	A17	S/H1	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB-M sample/hold signal
	A18	VDO1 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	A19	VDO1 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	B1	+5V2	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PDPWB
	B2	PD	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PD signal
	B3	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B4	NC	-	-	Not used
	B5	NC	-	-	Not used
	B6	+5V2	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB-C
	B7	APC2 CNT	O	Analog	APCPWB-C control signal
	B8	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B9	ENBL2	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB-C enable signal
	B10	S/H2	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB-C sample/hold signal
	B11	VDO2 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	B12	VDO2 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)
	B13	+5V2	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to APCPWB-K
	B14	APC4 CNT	O	Analog	APCPWB-K control signal
	B15	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B16	ENBL4	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB-K enable signal
	B17	S/H4	O	0/3.3 V DC	APCPWB-K sample/hold signal
	B18	VDO4 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (P)
	B19	VDO4 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Video data signal (N)

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14 Connected to the motor control PWB	1	PGND	-	-	Ground
	2	PGND	-	-	Ground
	3	PGND	-	-	Ground
	4	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MCPWB
	5	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MCPWB
	6	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MCPWB
	7	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MCPWB
	8	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MCPWB
	9	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MCPWB
	10	PGND	-	-	Ground
	11	PGND	-	-	Ground
	12	PGND	-	-	Ground
	13	PGND	-	-	Ground
	14	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MCPWB
YC15 Connected to the motor control PWB	1	DRM4_POSITON	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM-K control signal
	2	DRM3_POSITON	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM-Y control signal
	3	DRM2_POSITON	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM-C control signal
	4	DRM1_POSITON	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM-M control signal
	5	MT_CONT_ENB	O	0/3.3 V DC	MCPWB control signal
	6	BLT_MT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	TRM: On/Off
	7	DRM_CL_MT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM-MCY: On/Off
	8	DRM_BK_MT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DRM-K: On/Off
	9	REF_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	10	BLT_MT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TRM clock signal
	11	PWB_RDY_BUF	I	0/3.3 V DC	MCPWB ready signal
	12	MT_SEL_BUF	O	0/3.3 V DC	MCPWB select signal
	13	PWB_SDI_BUF	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MCPWB serial communication data signal
	14	PWB_SDO_BUF	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MCPWB serial communication data signal
	15	PWB_SCLK_BUF	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MCPWB clock signal
	16	INTER_LOCK	O	0/3.3 V DC	MCPWB interlock signal



Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Connected to the developing motor MCY, cleaning motor MCY, developing motor K, cleaning motor K	A1	NC	-	-	Not used
	A2	DLP_CL_MT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVM-MCY clock signal
	A3	DLP_CL_MT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM-MCY drive switch signal
	A4	DLP_CL_MT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM-MCY: On/Off
	A5	DLP_CL_MT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM-MCY ready signal
	A6	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A7	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A8	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVM-MCY
	A9	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVM-MCY
	A10	NC	-	-	Not used
	A11	RUB1_MT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CLM-MCY clock signal
	A12	RUB1_MT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	CLM-MCY drive switch signal
	A13	RUB1_MT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	CLM-MCY: On/Off
	A14	RUB1_MT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	CLM-MCY ready signal
	A15	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A16	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A17	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CLM-MCY
	A18	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CLM-MCY
	B1	NC	-	-	Not used
	B2	DLP_BK_MT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVM-K clock signal
	B3	DLP_BK_MT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM-K drive switch signal
	B4	DLP_BK_MT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM-K: On/Off
	B5	DLP_BK_MT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DEVM-K ready signal
	B6	PGND	-	-	Ground
	B7	PGND	-	-	Ground
	B8	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVM-K
	B9	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVM-K
	B10	NC	-	-	Not used
	B11	RUB2_MT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CLM-K clock signal
	B12	RUB2_MT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	CLM-K drive switch signal
	B13	RUB2_MT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	CLM-K: On/Off
	B14	RUB2_MT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	CLM-K ready signal
	B15	PGND	-	-	Ground
	B16	PGND	-	-	Ground
	B17	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CLM-K
	B18	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CLM-K

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC18 Connected to the main front PWB	A1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB-M
	A2	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB-M
	A3	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB-M
	A4	SGND	-	-	Ground
	A5	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FRPWB-M
	A6	ERS4_DR	O	24/0 V DC	CL-K: On/Off
	A7	DRM4_POSITION	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-K: On/Off
	A8	FRONT_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	RFM: On/Off
	A9	TPD4	I	Analog	TS-K detection signal
	A10	DLP_VCONT4	O	Analog	TS-K control signal
	A11	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FRPWB-M
	A12	SGND	-	-	Ground
	A13	SGND	-	-	Ground
	A14	+5V3	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FRPWB-M
	A15	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A16	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB-M
	A17	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A18	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A19	PGND	-	-	Ground
	B1	CONTAIN FAN	O	0/24 V DC	CFM: On/Off
	B2	GUIDE_MT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	RGM drive switch signal
	B3	GUIDE_MT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	RGM clock signal
	B4	GUIDE_MT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	RGM: On/Off
	B5	GUIDE_POSITIO N	I	0/3.3 V DC	RGS: On/Off
	B6	FSR_EXIT_JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	ESW: On/Off
	B7	JOB_EXIST	I	0/3.3 V DC	JEPSW: On/Off
	B8	JOB_LED	-	-	Not used
	B9	SP_CONT	O	Analog	Separation bias control voltage
	B10	SEP_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Separation bias control voltage: On/Off
	B11	T2_INV_CONT	O	Analog	Secondary transfer (reverse) bias control voltage
	B12	T2_CONT	O	Analog	Secondary transfer bias control voltage
	B13	T2_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Secondary transfer bias: On/Off
	B14	GUIDE_MT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	RGM control signal
	B15	I2C_SDA4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	OUTTEMS EEPROM data signal
	B16	I2C_SCL4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	OUTTEMS EEPROM clock signal
	B17	FRONT_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	FCSW: On/Off
B18	EEP_SDA3	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal	
B19	EEP_SCL3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Yc19 Connected to the sub front PWB	1	ERS1_DR	O	24/0 V DC	CL-M: On/Off
	2	DRM1_POSITION	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-M: On/Off
	3	TPD1	I	Analog	TS-M detection signal
	4	DLP_VCONT1	O	Analog	TS-M control signal
	5	ERS2_DR	O	24/0 V DC	CL-C: On/Off
	6	DRM2_POSITION	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-C: On/Off
	7	TPD2	I	Analog	TS-C detection signal
	8	DLP_VCONT2	O	Analog	TS-C control signal
	9	ERS3_DR	O	24/0 V DC	CL-Y: On/Off
	10	DRM3_POSITION	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-Y: On/Off
	11	TPD3	I	Analog	TS-Y detection signal
	12	DLP_VCONT3	O	Analog	TS-Y control signal
	13	WTNR_SET	-	-	Not used
	14	WTNER_CHECK	I	Analog	WTS detection signal
	15	WTNR_LED	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	WTLED LED emitter signal
	16	FRONTDLP2_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM2: On/Off
	17	FRONTDLP1_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM1: On/Off
	18	PAPER FAN	-	-	Not used
	19	24V1	-	-	Not used
Yc20 Connected to the feed PWB	A1	DU MT CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM clock signal
	A2	LOOP FAN	O	0/3.3 V DC	LFM: On/Off
	A3	DU MT DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM: On/Off
	A4	FEED MT RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCM ready signal
	A5	FEED MT DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	PCM: On/Off
	A6	FEED MT DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	PCM drive switch signal
	A7	FEED MT CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PCM clock signal
	A8	FED2 CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
	A9	CAS2 EMPTY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PSW2: On/Off
	A10	CAS2 LIFT UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	LSW2: On/Off
	A11	CAS1 EMPTY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PSW1: On/Off
	A12	CAS1LIFT UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	LSW1: On/Off
	A13	LFT2 MT LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 lock signal
	A14	LFT1 MT LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 lock signal
	A15	LFT2 MT DR	O	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	A16	LFT1 MT DR	O	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
	A17	LFT2 MT SIG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 paper gauge signal
	A18	LFT2 MT SIG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 paper gauge signal
	A19	LFT1 MT SIG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 paper gauge signal
	A20	LFT1 MT SIG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 paper gauge signal
	B1	MT_PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	PCM current control signal
	B2	FED1 CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL1: On/Off
	B3	REG JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	RSW: On/Off
	B4	LSU SOL DR	O	0/24 V DC	LSUCSOL: On/Off

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC20 Connected to the feed PWB	B5	MPF2 JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPCSW: On/Off	
	B6	FEED1 JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FSW1: On/Off	
	B7	ROL UP2 CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	MCL: On/Off	
	B8	REG UP1 CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	RCL: On/Off	
	B9	LOOP SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS: On/Off	
	B10	BELT JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	JDS: On/Off	
	B11	DU ENTER JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FSSW: On/Off	
	B12	JAM1 LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	JLEDPWB1 LED emitter signal	
	B13	JAM2 LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	JLEDPWB2 LED emitter signal	
	B14	COV FAN REM	O	0/24 V DC	PCFM1,2: On/Off	
	B15	DU OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	LC1SW: On/Off	
	B16	DU JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUSW: On/Off	
	B17	FEED3 JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FSW3: On/Off	
	B18	FEED2 JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FSW2: On/Off	
	B19	CAS OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	LC2SW: On/Off	
	B20	DU MT PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUM current control signal	
	YC21 Connected to the feed PWB	1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB
		2	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB
		3	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FPWB
		4	PGND	-	-	Ground
5		PGND	-	-	Ground	
6		PGND	-	-	Ground	
7		PGND	-	-	Ground	
8		+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FPWB	
YC22 Connected to the feed PWB	1	REG MT CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	RM clock signal	
	2	REG MT DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	RM: On/Off	
	3	REG MT PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	RM current control signal	
	4	ROL MT CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MM clock signal	
	5	ROL MT DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	MM: On/Off	
	6	ROL MT PD	O	0/3.3 V DC	MM current control signal	
YC23 Connected to the MP paper size length switch, MP tray switch, MP paper size width switch, MP paper switch, MP paper feed switch, MP solenoid and Mp paper feed clutch	1	5V SENSOR LED	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPPLSW	
	2	MPF LENGTH	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off	
	3	PGND	-	-	Ground	
	4	MPF TABLE	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPTSW: On/Off	
	5	PGND	-	-	Ground	
	6	MPF_WIDTH1	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off	
	7	MPF_WIDTH2	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off	
	8	MPF_WIDTH3	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPWSW: On/Off	
	9	PGND	-	-	Ground	
	10	PGND	-	-	Ground	
	11	MPF PPR SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPSW: On/Off	
	12	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPPSW	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC23</b> Connected to the MP paper size length switch, MP tray switch, MP paper size width switch, MP paper switch, MP paper feed switch, MP solenoid and Mp paper feed clutch	13	PGND	-	-	Ground
	14	MPF JAM1	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPFSW: On/Off
	15	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPPFSW
	16	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MPSOL
	17	MPF SOL1 DR	O	0/24 V DC	MPSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	18	MPF SOL2 DR	O	0/24 V DC	MPSOL: On/Off (REV)
	19	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MPPFCL
	20	MPF CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	MPPFCL: On/Off
<b>YC24</b> Connected to the MP motor	1	MPF_MOT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MPM clock signal
	2	MPF_MOT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPM drive switch signal
	3	MPF_MOT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPM: On/Off
	4	MPF_MOT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPM ready signal
	5	PGND	-	-	Ground
	6	PGND	-	-	Ground
	7	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MPM
	8	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to MPM
<b>YC25</b> Connected to the eject motor, paper full sensor, fuser motor, fuser clutch and fuser fan motor	A1	NC	-	-	Not used
	A2	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EM
	A3	GND	-	-	Ground
	A4	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to EM
	A5	EXIT MOT DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM: On/Off
	A6	EXIT MOT CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EM clock signal
	A7	EXIT MOT DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM drive switch signal
	A8	EXIT MOT LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	EM lock signal
	A9	EXIT MOT GAIN	O	0/3.3 V DC	EM gain signal
	A10	GND	-	-	Ground
	A11	OVER_FLOW	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFS: On/Off
	A12	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PFS
	B1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FUM
	B2	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B3	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FUM
	B4	FSR MOT DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM: On/Off
B5	FSR MOT CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	FUM clock signal	
B6	FSR MOT DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM drive switch signal	
B7	FSR MOT LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	FUM lock signal	
B8	FSR MOT GAIN	O	0/3.3 V DC	FUM gain signal	
B9	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FUCL	
B10	FSR_CLT	O	0/24 V DC	FUCL: On/Off	
B11	FSR_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	FUFM: On/Off	
B12	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FUFM	

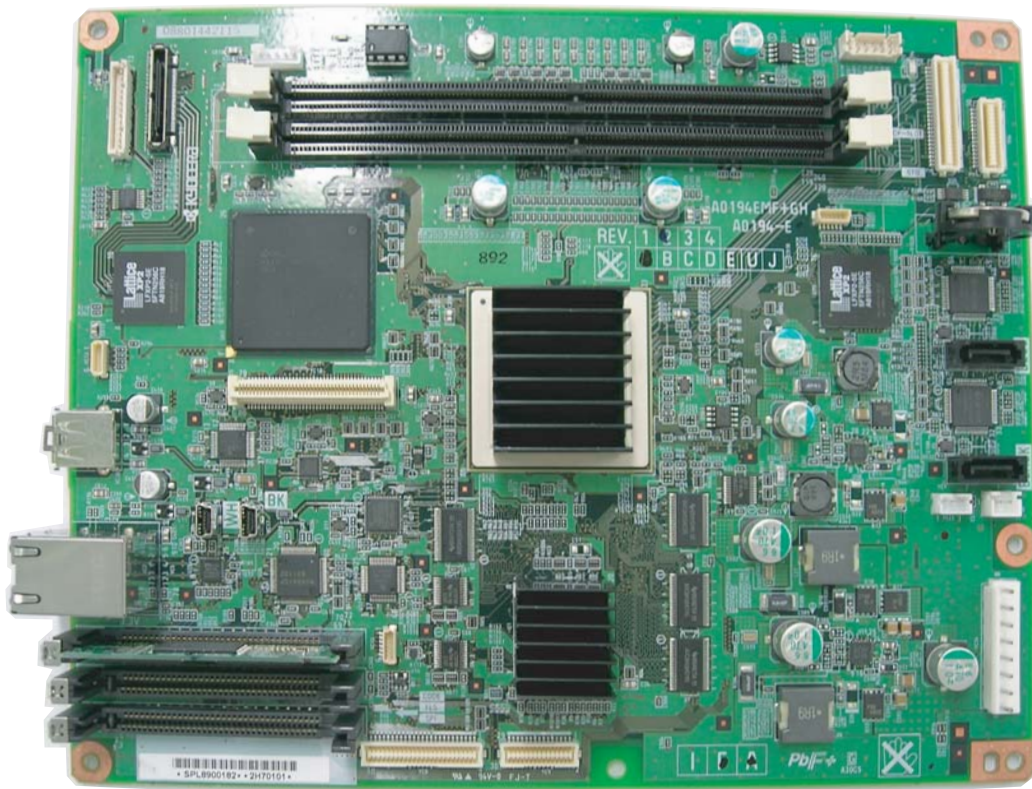
Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC26</b>  Connected to the toner container motor, developing fan motor 3/4 and toner motor M/C/Y/K	A5	CONTAIN_MT_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TCM clock signal
	A6	CONTAIN_MT_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM drive switch signal
	A7	CONTAIN_MT_DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	TCM: On/Off
	A8	CONTAIN_MT_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCM ready signal
	A9	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A10	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A11	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TCM
	A12	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TCM
	B1	SUB_DLP_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM4: On/Off
	B2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVFM4
	B3	TMOT1 DR	O	0/24 V DC	TM-M: On/Off
	B4	TMOT1RTN	I	Analog	TM-M return signal
	B5	TMOT2 DR	O	0/24 V DC	TM-C: On/Off
	B6	TMOT2RTN	I	Analog	TM-C return signal
B7	TMOT3 DR	O	0/24 V DC	TM-Y: On/Off	
B8	RMOT3RTN	I	Analog	TM-Y return signal	
B9	TMOT4 DR	O	0/24 V DC	TM-K: On/Off	
B10	TMOT4RTN	I	Analog	TM-K return signal	
B11	REAR DLP FAN	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM3: On/Off	
B12	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVFM3	
<b>YC27</b>  Connected to the optional paper feeder and optional document finisher	1	EH RDY (PFRDY)	I	0/5 V DC	Paper feeder ready signal
	2	EH RDY (DF RDY)	I	0/5 V DC	Document finisher ready signal
	3	PF FEED	O	0/5 V DC	Paper feeder control signal
	4	PF SEL	O	0/5 V DC	Paper feeder select signal
	5	DF SEL	O	0/5 V DC	Document finisher select signal
	6	EH SCLK (PFS-CLK)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Paper feeder clock signal
	7	EH SCLK (DFS-CLK)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Document finisher clock signal
	8	EHSDI (PFSDI)	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	9	EH SDI (DFSDI)	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	10	EH SDO (PFSDO)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	11	EH SDO (DFSDO)	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	12	DF DET	I	0/5 V DC	Document finisher set signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Connected to the optional job separator, eject fan motor, transfer belt speed PWB, transfer position sensor, color release sensor, color release motor and transfer fan motor 2/3	A1	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to JMPWB
	A2	JOB EXIT JAM2	I	0/5 V DC	JESW: On/Off
	A3	JOB EXIT JAM1	I	0/5 V DC	FESW: On/Off
	A4	SGND	-	-	Ground
	A5	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A6	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A7	JOB EJECT	I	0/5 V DC	JPFWS: On/Off
	A8	JOB SOL2 DR	O	0/24 V DC	JFSSOL: On/Off (ACT)
	A9	JOB SOL1 DR	O	0/24 V DC	JFSSOL: On/Off (REV)
	A10	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to JMPWB
	A11	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to JMPWB
	A12	JOB MOT DR	O	0/24 V DC	JEM: On/Off
	A13	JOB MOT CLK	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	JEM clock signal
	A14	JOB MOT MODE	O	0/5 V DC	JEM mode signal
	A15	JOB MOT DIR	O	0/5 V DC	JEM drive switch signal
	A16	JOB_SET	I	0/5 V DC	Job separator set signal
	A17	REAR_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	EFM: On/Off
	A18	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to EFM
	B1	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to TBSPWB
	B2	BLT SPEED	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TBSPWB detection signal
	B3	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to TBSPWB
	B4	EEP SDA0	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TBSPWB EEPROM data signal
	B5	EEP SCL0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	TBSPWB EEPROM clock signal
	B6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B7	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B8	BLT SET	I	0/5 V DC	TPS: On/Off
	B9	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to TPS
	B10	SGND	-	-	Ground
	B11	RLS SET	I	0/5 V DC	CRS: On/Off
	B12	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to CRS
	B13	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CRM
	B14	RLS MT DR	O	0/24 V DC	CRM: On/Off
	B15	BLT FAN1	O	0/24 V DC	TRFM2: On/Off
	B16	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TRFM2
B17	BLT FAN2	O	0/24 V DC	TRFM3: On/Off	
B18	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to TRFM3	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC30 Connected to the high voltage control PWB	1	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to HVCPWB
	2	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to HVCPWB
	3	SGND	-	-	Ground
	4	SGND	-	-	Ground
	5	PWB SCLK BUF	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	HVCPWB clock signal
	6	PWB SDI BUF	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	HVCPWB serial communication data signal
	7	PWB SDO BUF	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	HVCPWB serial communication data signal
	8	HVU SEL BUF	O	0/3.3 V DC	HVCPWB select signal
	9	PWB RDY BUF	I	0/3.3 V DC	HVCPWB ready signal
	10	DLP1 HV REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Developing bias M: On/Off
	11	DLP2 HV REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Developing bias C: On/Off
	12	DLP3 HV REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Developing bias Y: On/Off
	13	DLP4 HV REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Developing bias K: On/Off
YC36 Connected to the optional key counter	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	DC1_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Key counter installing detecting signal
	3	24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to the key counter
	4	DC1_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key counter count signal
YC38 Connected to the LSU fan motor and inner temperature sensor 1	1	LSU FAN REM	O	0/24 V DC	LSUFM: On/Off
	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LSUFM
	3	SGND	-	-	Ground
	4	POLYGON TEMP	I	Analog	INTEMS1 detection signal
YC39 Connected to the developing fan motor 5	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVFM5
	2	SIDE_DLP_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM5: On/Off







**Main PWB**

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC1</b> Connected to the hard disk 1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	TXP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	3	TXN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RXN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data
	6	RXP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC2</b> Connected to the hard disk 2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	TXP	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	3	TXN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RXN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data
	6	RXP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC3</b> Connected to the engine PWB	1	EG_SCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EPWB clock signal
	2	HLD_ENG	O	0/3.3 V DC	EPWB hold signal
	3	EG_SI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EPWB serial communication data signal
	4	SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	EPWB sleep signal: On/Off
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	VMREA N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	8	VMRED P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	9	VMREA P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	10	VMRED N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	11	VD A0 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	12	VD D0 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	13	VD A0 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	14	VD D0 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	15	VD A1 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	16	VD D1 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	17	VD A1 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	18	VD D1 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	19	VD A2 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	20	VD D2 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	21	VD A2 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	22	VD D2 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	23	VD A3 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	24	VD D3 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	25	VD A3 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	26	VD D3 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	27	VMREB N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	28	VMREC P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	29	VMREB P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	30	VMREC N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3 Connected to the engine PWB	31	VD B0 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	32	VD C0 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	33	VD B0 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	34	VD C0 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	35	VD B1 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	36	VD C1 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	37	VD B1 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	38	VD C1 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	39	VD B2 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	40	VD C2 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	41	VD B2 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	42	VD C2 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	43	VD B3 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	44	VD C3 P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	45	VD B3 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	46	VD C3 N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	47	VCLKOUT P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	48	GND	-	-	Ground
	49	VCLKOUT N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	50	GND	-	-	Ground
YC4 Connected to the engine PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	HSYNCDN P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	4	VSYNCD P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	5	HSYNCDN N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	6	VSYNCD N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	7	HSYNCCN P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	8	VSYNCC P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	9	HSYNCCN N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	10	VSYNCC N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	11	HSYNCBN P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	12	VSYNCB P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	13	HSYNCBN N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	14	VSYNCB N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	15	HSYNCAN P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	16	VSYNCA P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	17	HSYNCAN N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	18	VSYNCA N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image control signal
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	EG_IRN	I	0/3.3 V DC	EPWB interrupt signal
	22	NC	-	-	Not used
	23	EG_SO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EPWB serial communication data signal
	24	NC	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4 Connected to the engine PWB	25	EG_SDIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	EPWB communication direction signal
	26	NC	-	-	Not used
	27	EG_SBSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	EPWB busy signal
	28	NC	-	-	Not used
	29	+24V DOWN	I	0/3.3 V DC	EPWB 24 V down signal
	30	NC	-	-	Not used
YC5-1 Connected to the ethernet	1	CT	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	2	TD+	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	3	TD-	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data
	4	RD+	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data
	5	RD-	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Received data
	6	CT	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	7	CAT PHY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	8	ANO PHY	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	9	CAT MAC	-	-	Ground
	10	ANO MAC	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
YC5-2 Connected to the USB	U1	VBUS	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	U2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	U3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	U4	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8 Connected to the interface PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	AUDIO	I	Analog	AUDIO signal
	3	SEL AUDIO0	O	0/3.3 V DC	SEL AUDIO0 signal
	4	SEL AUDIO1	O	0/3.3 V DC	SEL AUDIO1 signal
	5	_REG	I	0/3.3 V DC	REG signal
	6	A8	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	7	A15	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	8	A7	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	9	A14	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	10	A6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	11	A13	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	12	A5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	13	A12	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	14	A4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	15	A11	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	16	A3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	17	A10	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	18	A2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	19	A9	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	20	A1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	21	GND	-	-	Ground
	22	GND	-	-	Ground
	23	D8	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	24	D0	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	25	D9	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8 Connected to the interface PWB	26	D1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	27	D10	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	28	D2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	29	D11	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	30	D3	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
	32	GND	-	-	Ground
	33	D12	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	34	D4	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	35	D13	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	36	D5	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	37	D14	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	38	D6	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	39	D15	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	40	D7	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	41	GND	-	-	Ground
	42	GND	-	-	Ground
	43	KUIODREQT0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIODREQT0 signal
	44	KUIODREQT1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIODREQT1 signal
	45	KUIODREQR0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIODREQR0 signal
	46	KUIODREQR1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIODREQR1 signal
	47	KUIOIORN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIOIORN0 signal
	48	KUIOIORN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIOIORN1 signal
	49	KUIOIOWN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIOIOWN0 signal
	50	KUIOIOWN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIOIOWN1 signal
YC9 Connected to the interface PWB	1	KUIOCSN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIOCSN0 signal
	2	KUIOCSN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIOCSN1 signal
	3	KUIOACKN0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIOACKN0 signal
	4	KUIOACKN1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIOACKN1 signal
	5	KUIOIRN0	I	0/3.3 V DC	KUIOIRN0 signal
	6	KUIOIRN1	I	0/3.3 V DC	KUIOIRN1 signal
	7	KUIORDY0	O	0/3.3 V DC	KUIORDY0 signal
	8	KUIORDY1	O	0/3.3 V DC	KUIORDY1 signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	KUIODACKRN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIODACKRN0 signal
	12	KUIODACKRN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIODACKRN1 signal
	13	KUIODACKTN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIODACKTN0 signal
	14	KUIODACKTN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	KUIODACKTN1 signal
	15	KUIORSTN0	O	0/3.3 V DC	KUIORSTN0 signal
	16	KUIORSTN1	O	0/3.3 V DC	KUIORSTN1 signal
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	SLEEP signal
	20	CFOEN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CFOEN0 signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9 Connected to the interface PWB	21	EXTBOEN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EXTBOEN signal
	22	CFWEN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CFWEN0 signal
	23	EXTBDIR	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EXTBDIR signal
	24	CFRST0	O	0/3.3 V DC	CFRST0 signal
	25	CF0CSN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CF0CSN0 signal
	26	CFWAITN0	I	0/3.3 V DC	CFWAITN0 signal
	27	CF0CSN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	CF0CSN1 signal
	28	CF0CDET1	I	0/3.3 V DC	CF0CDET1 signal
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	CF0CDET2	I	0/3.3 V DC	CF0CDET2 signal
YC10 Connected to the optional DP	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	4	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	5	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	6	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
	7	VCLKB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
	8	VSYNCB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB VSYNCB signal
	9	HSYNCB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB HSYNCB signal
	10	MREB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB MREB signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	DRB0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	13	DRB1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	14	DRB2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	15	DRB3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	16	DRB4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	17	DRB5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	18	DRB6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	19	DRB7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	DGB0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	22	DGB1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	23	DGB2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	24	DGB3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	25	DGB4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	26	DGB5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	27	DGB6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	28	DGB7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	DBB0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	31	DBB1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	32	DBB2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	33	DBB3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	34	DBB4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	35	DBB5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10 Connected to the optional DP	36	DBB6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	37	DBB7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	38	TWS_SCM_HALF	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB control signal
	39	RES_SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB control signal
	40	TWS_DET1	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB control signal
	41	GND	-	-	Ground
	42	LA2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	43	LA3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	44	LA4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	45	LA5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	46	LA6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	47	LA7	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	48	LA8	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	49	LA9	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	50	LA10	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	51	LA11	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	52	LA12	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	53	LA13	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	54	LA14	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	55	LA15	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	56	LA16	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	57	LA17	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Address bus signal
	58	GND	-	-	Ground
	59	LD0	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	60	LD1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	61	LD2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	62	LD3	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	63	LD4	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	64	LD5	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	65	LD6	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	66	LD7	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Data bus signal
	67	GND	-	-	Ground
	68	INT	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB control signal
	69	RESETZ	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB control signal
	70	GND	-	-	Ground
	71	CEZ	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB control signal
	72	WEZ	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB control signal
	73	OEZ	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB control signal
	74	SCLKIN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
	75	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB
76	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB	
77	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB	
78	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DPRPWB	
79	GND	-	-	Ground	
80	GND	-	-	Ground	



Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11 Connected to the ISC PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	G6_SC_SCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	ISCPWB clock signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	G6_SC_SI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	ISCPWB serial communication data signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	G6_SC_SO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	ISCPWB serial communication data signal
	7	G6_SC_SBSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	ISCPWB busy signal
	8	G6_SC_SDIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	ISCPWB communication direction signal
	9	G6_SC_IRN	I	0/3.3 V DC	ISCPWB interrupt signal
	10	HLD_SCN	O	0/3.3 V DC	ISCPWB scanner hold signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	IS_SAD4N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	15	IS_SAD4P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	IS_SACKN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	ISCPWB clock signal
	18	IS_SACKP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	ISCPWB clock signal
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	IS_SAD3N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	21	IS_SAD3P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	22	GND	-	-	Ground
	23	IS_SAD2N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	24	IS_SAD2P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	IS_SAD1N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	27	IS_SAD1P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	28	GND	-	-	Ground
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	GND	-	-	Ground
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
YC12 Connected to the main operation PWB	1	FPSTAT	I	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel status signal
	2	S LED0	O	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel LED display signal
	3	S LED1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel LED display signal
	4	PANEL RESET	O	0/3.3 V DC	OPWB-M reset signal
	5	HLD PANEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel displaying enable signal
	6	SW FOOTN	-	-	Not used
	7	+24V DOWN	O	0/3.3 V DC	24 V DC down signal
	8	SUPND ENTER	O	0/3.3 V DC	Energy save mode control signal
	9	AUDIO	O	Analog	Audio output signal
	10	SGND	-	-	Ground
	11	PH KEY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	12	SGND	-	-	Ground
	13	SUPND POWER	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to OPWB-M

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC17</b> Connected to the main operation PWB	1	VBUS	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC19</b> Connected to the USB	U1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	U2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	U3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	U4	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC20</b> Connected to the USB	U1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	U2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	U3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	U4	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC21</b> Connected to the USB	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC23</b> Connected to the main fan motor	1	CLT FAN	O	0/5 V DC	MFM: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MFM
<b>YC24</b> Connected to the power source PWB	1	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	2	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	3	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	4	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC25</b> Connected to the interface PWB	1	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to IFPWB
	2	GND	-	-	Ground

2-3-4 Main front PWB

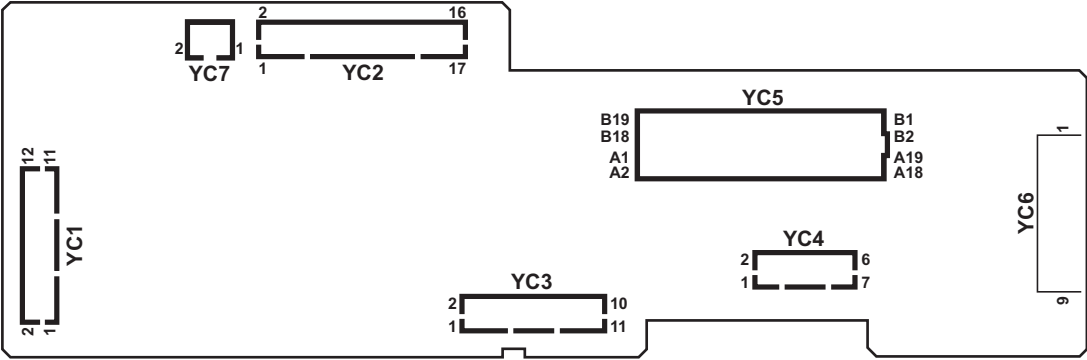


Figure 2-3-4 Main front PWB silk-screen diagram



Main front PWB

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to the transfer high voltage PWB 2 and outer temperature sensor	1	SEP CONT	O	Analog	Separation bias control voltage
	2	SEP REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Separation bias: On/Off
	3	T2 INV CONT	O	Analog	Secondary transfer (reverse) bias control voltage
	4	T2 CONT	O	Analog	Secondary transfer bias control voltage
	5	T2 REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Secondary transfer bias: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to THVPWB2
	8	T2 HV SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	THVPWB2 set signal
	9	+5V3	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to OUTTEMS
	10	SDA	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	OUTTEMS EEPROM data signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	SCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	OUTTEMS EEPROM clock signal
YC2 Connected to the rotary fan motor, rotary guide motor, rotary guide sensor, eject switch and job eject paper switch	1	FRONT_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	RFM: On/Off
	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to RFM
	3	EJT_MT_AP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RGM drive control signal
	4	EJT_MT_BP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RGM drive control signal
	5	EJT_MT_AN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RGM drive control signal
	6	EJT_MT_BN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RGM drive control signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GUIDE PI	I	0/3.3 V DC	FSSW: On/Off
	9	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FSSW
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	FUSER PI	I	0/3.3 V DC	ESW: On/Off
	12	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to ESW
	13	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to JEPSW
	14	JOB_EXIST	I	0/3.3 V DC	JEPSW: On/Off
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	+5V1	-	-	Not used
	17	JOB_LED	-	-	Not used
YC3 Connected to the cleaning lamp K, drum PWB K and drum position sensor K	1	ERASER K	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CL-K
	2	ERS DR	O	24/0 V DC	CL-K: On/Off
	3	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DRPWB-K
	4	EPP SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRPWB-K EEPROM clock signal
	5	EPPSDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRPWB-K EEPROM data signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	A0(OPEN)	-	-	Not used
	8	A1(OPEN)	-	-	Not used
	9	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DPS-K
	10	POS SENS 4	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-K: On/Off
	11	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC4 Connected to the develop- ing PWB K	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVPWB-K EEPROM data signal
	3	SCK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVPWB-K EEPROM clock signal
	4	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DEVPWB-K
	5	TPD4	I	Analog	TS-K detection signal
	6	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVPWB-K
	7	VCONT 4	O	Analog	TS-K control signal
YC5 Connected to the engine PWB	A1	GND	-	-	Ground
	A2	GND	-	-	Ground
	A3	GND	-	-	Ground
	A4	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	A5	GND	-	-	Ground
	A6	+5V3	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from EPWB
	A7	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A8	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A9	+5V1	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from EPWB
	A10	VCONT K	I	Analog	TS-K control signal
	A11	TPD1 K	O	Analog	TS-K detection signal
	A12	FRONT_FAN	I	0/24 V DC	RFM: On/Off
	A13	POS SEN K	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-K: On/Off
	A14	ERS K	I	24/0 V DC	CL-K: On/Off
	A15	+3.3V1	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power from EPWB
	A16	PGND	-	-	Ground
	A17	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	A18	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	A19	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	B1	EEP SCL 1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	B2	EEP SDA 1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	B3	FRONTOPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	FCSW: On/Off
	B4	HUMIDSCL	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	OUTTEMS EEPROM clock signal
	B5	HUMIDSDA	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	OUTTEMS EEPROM data signal
	B6	MT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	RGM control signal
	B7	T2REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	Secondary transfer bias: On/Off
	B8	T2CONT	I	Analog	Secondary transfer bias control voltage
	B9	T2INVCONT	I	Analog	Secondary transfer (reverse) bias control voltage
	B10	SEPREM	I	0/3.3 V DC	Separation bias: On/Off
	B11	SEPCONT	I	Analog	Separation bias control voltage
	B12	JOB_LED	-	-	Not used
B13	JOB_EXIST	O	0/3.3 V DC	JEPSW: On/Off	
B14	FUSER PI	O	0/3.3 V DC	ESW: On/Off	
B15	GUIDE PI	O	0/3.3 V DC	RGS: On/Off	
B16	MT DR	I	0/3.3 V DC	RGM: On/Off	
B17	MT CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	RGM clock signal	
B18	MT DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	RGM drive switch signal	
B19	CONTAIN FAN	I	0/24 V DC	CFM: On/Off	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6 Connected to the sub front PWB	1	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FRPWB-S
	2	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FRPWB-S
	3	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB-S
	4	EEP SCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	5	EEP SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	6	FRONT OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	FCSW: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
YC7 Connected to the container fan motor	1	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CFM
	2	CONTAIN_FAN	O	0/24 V DC	CFM: On/Off

2-3-5 Sub front PWB

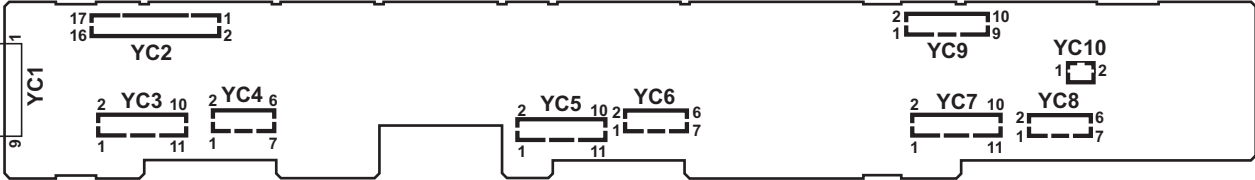
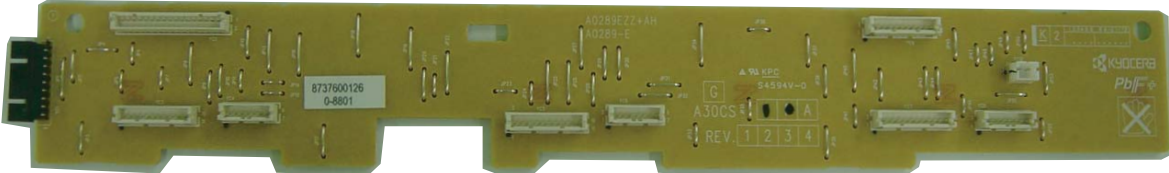


Figure 2-3-5 Sub front PWB silk-screen diagram



Sub front PWB

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC1</b> Connected to the main front PWB	1	+3.3V1	I	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to FRPWB-S
	2	+5V1	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FRPWB-S
	3	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FRPWB-S
	4	EEP SCLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	5	EEP SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	EEPROM data signal
	6	FRONT OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	FCSW: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC2</b> Connected to the engine PWB	1	FRONTDLP1_FAN	I	0/24 V DC	DEVFM1: On/Off
	2	FRONTDLP2_FAN	I	0/24 V DC	DEVFM2: On/Off
	3	WTNR_LED	I	0/5 V DC (pulse)	WTLED LED emitter signal
	4	WTNER_CHECK	O	Analog	WTS detection signal
	5	WTNR_SET	-	-	Not used
	6	DLP_VCONT3	I	Analog	TS-Y control signal
	7	TPD3	O	Analog	TS-Y detection signal
	8	DRM3_POSITION	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-Y: On/Off
	9	ERS3_DR	I	24/0 V DC	CL-Y: On/Off
	10	DLP_VCONT2	I	Analog	TS-C control signal
	11	TPD2	O	Analog	TS-C detection signal
	12	DRM2_POSITION	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-C: On/Off
	13	ERS2_DR	I	24/0 V DC	CL-C: On/Off
	14	DLP_VCONT1	I	Analog	TS-M control signal
	15	TPD1	O	Analog	TS-M detection signal
	16	DRM1_POSITION	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-M: On/Off
	17	ERS1_DR	I	24/0 V DC	CL-M: On/Off
<b>YC3</b> Connected to the cleaning lamp Y, drum PWB Y and drum position sensor Y	1	ERASER Y	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CL-Y
	2	ERS DR	O	24/0 V DC	CL-Y: On/Off
	3	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DRPWB-Y
	4	EEP SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRPWB-Y EEPROM clock signal
	5	EEPSDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRPWB-Y EEPROM data signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	A0(GND)	-	-	Ground
	8	A1(OPEN)	-	-	Not used
	9	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DPS-Y
	10	POS SENS 3	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-Y: On/Off
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC4</b> Connected to the developing PWB Y	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVPWB-Y EEPROM data signal
	3	SCK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVPWB-Y EEPROM clock signal
	4	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DEVPWB-Y
	5	TPD3	I	Analog	TS-Y detection signal
	6	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVPWB-Y
	7	VCONT 3	O	Analog	TS-Y control signal



Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC5 Connected to the cleaning lamp C, drum PWB C and drum position sensor C	1	ERASER C	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CL-C
	2	ERS DR	O	24/0 V DC	CL-C: On/Off
	3	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DRPWB-C
	4	EEP SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRPWB-C EEPROM clock signal
	5	EEPSDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRPWB-C EEPROM data signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	A1(OPEN)	-	-	Not used
	8	A0(GND)	-	-	Ground
	9	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DPS-C
	10	POS SENS 2	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-C: On/Off
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
YC6 Connected to the developing PWB C	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVPWB-C EEPROM data signal
	3	SCK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVPWB-C EEPROM clock signal
	4	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DEVPWB-C
	5	TPD2	I	Analog	TS-C detection signal
	6	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVPWB-C
	7	VCONT 2	O	Analog	TS-C control signal
YC7 Connected to the cleaning lamp M, drum PWB M and drum position sensor M	1	ERASER M	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to CL-M
	2	ERS DR	O	24/0 V DC	CL-M: On/Off
	3	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DRPWB-M
	4	EEP SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRPWB-M EEPROM clock signal
	5	EEPSDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DRPWB-M EEPROM data signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	A0(GND)	-	-	Ground
	8	A0(GND)	-	-	Ground
	9	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DPS-M
	10	POS SENS 1	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPS-M: On/Off
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8 Connected to the developing PWB M	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVPWB-M EEPROM data signal
	3	SCK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DEVPWB-M EEPROM clock signal
	4	+3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to DEVPWB-M
	5	TPD1	I	Analog	TS-M detection signal
	6	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVPWB-M
	7	VCONT 1	O	Analog	TS-M control signal

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9 Connected to the develop- ing fan motor 1/2 and waste toner full PWB	1	FDLP FAN1	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM1: On/Off
	2	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVFM1
	3	FDLP FAN2	O	0/24 V DC	DEVFM2: On/Off
	4	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to DEVFM2
	5	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to WTFPWB
	6	WTNR LED	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	WTFPWB LED emitter signal
	7	WTNR SENS	I	Analog	WTS detection signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	WTB	-	-	Not used
	10	GND	-	-	Not used
YC10 Connected to the front cover switch	1	FRONT OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	FCSW: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground

2-3-6 Feed PWB

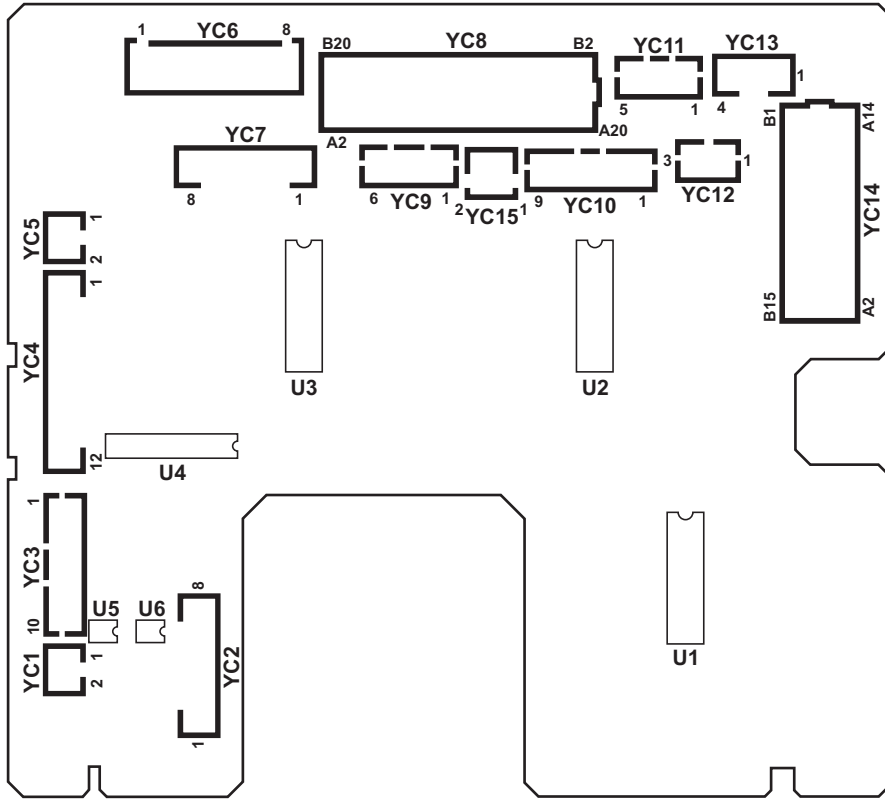
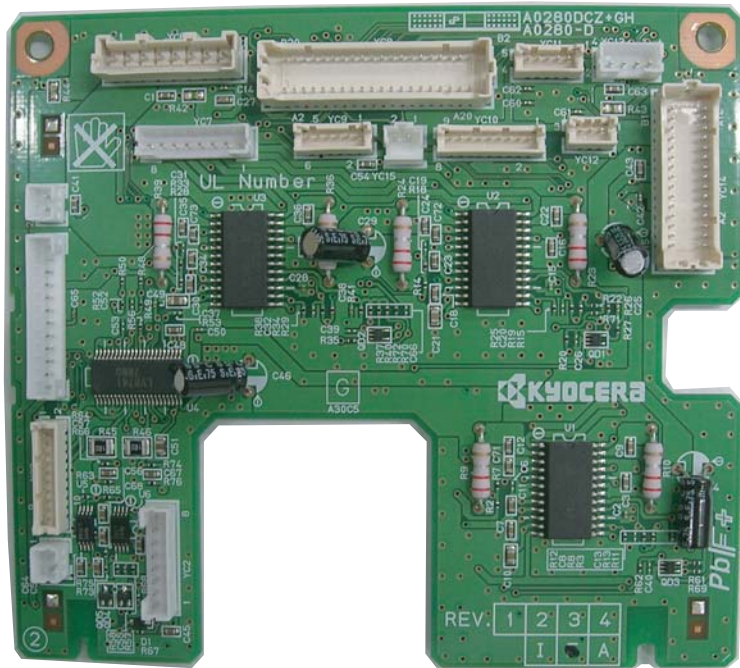


Figure 2-3-6 Feed PWB silk-screen diagram



Feed PWB

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC1</b> Connected to the paper feed clutch 2	1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PFCL2
	2	FED2 CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
<b>YC2</b> Connected to the paper conveying motor	1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PCM
	2	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PCM
	3	PGND	-	-	Ground
	4	PGND	-	-	Ground
	5	FEED MT RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCM ready signal
	6	FEED MT DR	O	0/3.3 V DC	PCM: On/Off
	7	FEED MT DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	PCM drive switch signal
	8	FEED MT CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PCM clock signal
<b>YC3</b> Connected to the lift motor 1/2	1	LFT1 MOT SIG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 paper gauge signal
	2	PGND	-	-	Ground
	3	LFT1 MOT SIG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 paper gauge signal
	4	LFT1 MOT DR2	O	0/24 V DC	LM1 drive control signal
	5	LFT1 MOT DR1	O	0/24 V DC	LM1 drive control signal
	6	LFT2 MOT SIG2	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 paper gauge signal
	7	PGND	-	-	Ground
	8	LFT2 MOT SIG1	I	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 paper gauge signal
	9	LFT2 MOT DR2	O	0/24 V DC	LM2 drive control signal
	10	LFT2 MOT DR1	O	0/24 V DC	LM2 drive control signal
<b>YC4</b> Connected to the lift switch 1/2 and paper switch 1/2	1	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LSW1
	2	CAS1 LFT UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	LSW1: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PSW1
	5	CAS1 EMPTY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PSW1: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LSW2
	8	CAS2 LFT UP	I	0/3.3 V DC	LSW2: On/Off
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to PSW2
	11	CAS2 EMPTY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PSW2: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC5</b> Connected to the paper feed clutch 1	1	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to PFCL1
	2	FED1 CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
<b>YC6</b> Connected to the engine PWB	1	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	2	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	3	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from EPWB
	4	PGND	-	-	Ground
	5	PGND	-	-	Ground
	6	PGND	-	-	Ground
	7	PGND	-	-	Ground
	8	+5V1	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from EPWB

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7 Connected to the registra- tion motor and middle motor	1	REG_BP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal
	2	REG_AP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal
	3	REG_BN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal
	4	REG_AN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	RM drive control signal
	5	ROL_BP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	6	ROL_AP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	7	ROL_BN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
	8	ROL_AN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	MM drive control signal
YC8 Connected to the engine PWB	A1	LFT1 MT SIG2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 paper gauge signal
	A2	LFT1 MT SIG1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 paper gauge signal
	A3	LFT2 MT SIG2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 paper gauge signal
	A4	LFT2 MT SIG1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 paper gauge signal
	A5	LFT1 MT DR	I	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
	A6	LFT2 MT DR	I	0/24 V DC	LM2: On/Off
	A7	LFT1 MT LOCK	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM1 lock signal
	A8	LFT2 MT LOCK	O	0/3.3 V DC	LM2 lock signal
	A9	CAS1LIFT UP	O	0/3.3 V DC	LSW1: On/Off
	A10	CAS1 EMPTY	O	0/3.3 V DC	PSW1: On/Off
	A11	CAS2 LIFT UP	O	0/3.3 V DC	LSW2: On/Off
	A12	CAS2 EMPTY	O	0/3.3 V DC	PSW2: On/Off
	A13	FED2 CLT REM	I	0/24 V DC	PFCL2: On/Off
	A14	FEED MT CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	PCM clock signal
	A15	FEED MT DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCM drive switch signal
	A16	FEED MT DR	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCM: On/Off
	A17	FEED MT RDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	PCM ready signal
	A18	DU MT DR	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM: On/Off
	A19	SENSOR FAN	I	0/3.3 V DC	LFM: On/Off
	A20	DU MT CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DUM clock signal
	B1	DU MT PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUM current control signal
	B2	CAS OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	LC2SW: On/Off
	B3	FEED2 JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FSW2: On/Off
	B4	FEED3 JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FSW3: On/Off
	B5	DU JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	DUSW: On/Off
	B6	DU OPEN	O	0/3.3 V DC	LC1SW: On/Off
	B7	COV FAN REM	I	0/24 V DC	PCFM1,2: On/Off
	B8	JAM2 LED	I	0/3.3 V DC	JLEDPWB2 LED emitter signal
B9	JAM1 LED	I	0/3.3 V DC	JLEDPWB1 LED emitter signal	
B10	DU ENTER JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FSSW: On/Off	
B11	BELT JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	JDS: On/Off	
B12	LOOP SENS	O	0/3.3 V DC	LS: On/Off	
B13	REG UP1 CLT REM	I	0/24 V DC	RCL: On/Off	
B14	ROL UP2 CLT REM	I	0/24 V DC	MCL: On/Off	

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8 Connected to the engine PWB	B15	FEED1 JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FSW1: On/Off
	B16	MPF2 JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	MPPCSW: On/Off
	B17	LSU SOL DR	I	0/24 V DC	LSUCSOL: On/Off
	B18	REG JAM	O	0/3.3 V DC	RSW: On/Off
	B19	FED1 CLT REM	I	0/24 V DC	PFCL1: On/Off
	B20	MT_PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	PCM current control signal
YC9 Connected to the engine PWB	1	ROL MT PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	MM current control signal
	2	ROL MT DR	I	0/3.3 V DC	MM: On/Off
	3	ROL MT CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	MM clock signal
	4	REG MT PD	I	0/3.3 V DC	RM current control signal
	5	REG MT DR	I	0/3.3 V DC	RM: On/Off
	6	REG MT CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	RM clock signal
YC10 Connected to the registra- tion switch, MP paper conveying switch and feed switch 1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	REG JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	RSW: On/Off
	3	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to RSW
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	MPF2 JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPCSW: On/Off
	6	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to MPPCSW
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	FEED1 JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FSW1: On/Off
	9	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FSW1
YC11 Connected to the left cover 3 switch and feed switch 2	1	CAS OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	LC3SW: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	FEED2 JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FSW2: On/Off
	5	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FSW2
YC12 Connected to the feed switch 3	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	FEED3 JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FSW3: On/Off
	3	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FSW3
YC13 Connected to the feed clutch 1/2	1	ROL UP2 CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	FCL2: On/Off
	2	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FCL2
	3	REG UP1 CLT REM	O	0/24 V DC	FCL1: On/Off
	4	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to FCL1

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14 Connected to the loop sensor, feedshift switch, JAM LED PWB 1/2, loop fan motor, paper conveying fan motor 1/2, left cover 1 switch, duplex switch and duplex motor	A1	LOOP SENS	I	Analog	LS: On/Off
	A2	GND	-	-	Ground
	A3	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to LS
	A4	GND	-	-	Not used
	A5	BELT JAM	-	-	Not used
	A6	+5V1	-	-	Not used
	A7	GND	-	-	Ground
	A8	DU ENTER JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FSSW: On/Off
	A9	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to FSSW
	A10	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to JLEDPWB2
	A11	JAM2 LED	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LED emitter signal
	A12	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to JLEDPWB1
	A13	JAM1 LED	O	0/5 V DC (pulse)	LED emitter signal
	A14	SENSOR FAN	O	0/24 V DC	LFM: On/Off
	A15	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LFM
	B1	NC	-	-	Not used
	B2	NC	-	-	Not used
	B3	COV FAN1 REM	-	-	Not used
	B4	+24V2	-	-	Not used
	B5	COV FAN2 REM	-	-	Not used
	B6	+24V2	-	-	Not used
	B7	DU OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	LC1SW: On/Off
	B8	GND	-	-	Ground
	B9	GND	-	-	Ground
	B10	DU JAM	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUSW: On/Off
	B11	+5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to DUSW
	B12	DU AN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM drive control signal
	B13	DU BN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM drive control signal
	B14	DU AP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM drive control signal
	B15	DU BP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	DUM drive control signal
YC15 Connected to the LSU cleaning solenoid	1	LSU SOL DR	O	0/24 V DC	LSUCSOL: On/Off
	2	+24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to LSUCSOL

2KY

2-3-7 ISM PWB

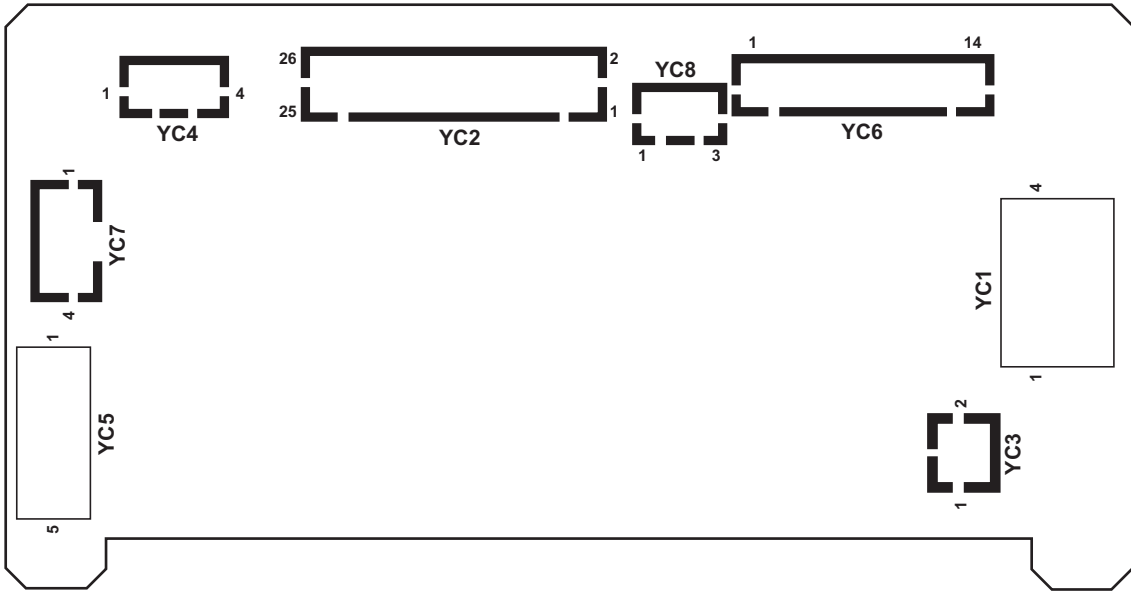
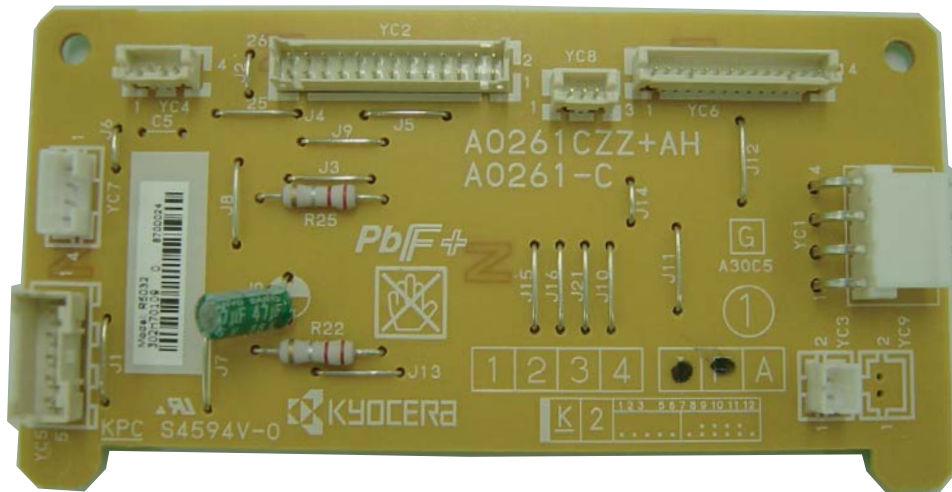


Figure 2-3-7 ISM PWB silk-screen diagram



ISM PWB



Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC1</b> Connected to the power source PWB	1	24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power from PSPWB
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	12V1	I	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
<b>YC2</b> Connected to the ISC PWB	1	DPTMG	O	0/3.3 V DC	DP timing signal
	2	DPRDY	O	0/3.3 V DC	DP ready signal
	3	HPSW	O	0/3.3 V DC	HPSW: On/Off
	4	DPEND	O	0/3.3 V DC	DP end signal
	5	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to ISCPWB
	6	DPSEL	I	0/3.3 V DC	DP select signal
	7	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to ISCPWB
	8	DPSDI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	9	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from ISCPWB
	10	DPCLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DP clock signal
	11	FANREM	I	0/3.3 V DC	SFM: On/Off
	12	DPSDO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	13	SM_FR	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	SM control signal
	14	DP_CO	O	0/3.3 V DC	DP open signal
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	SMTVREF	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	SM control signal
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	SM_STP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	SM control signal
	20	INV_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	INPWB clock signal
	21	SM_STB	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	SM control signal
	22	COSW1	O	0/3.3 V DC	ODSW: On/Off
	23	MON24V	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	24	INVTH	O	0/3.3 V DC	EL control signal
	25	SLAMPON	I	0/3.3 V DC	EL: On/Off
	26	NC	-	-	Not used
<b>YC3</b> Connected to the scanner fan motor	1	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to SFM
	2	FANREM	O	0/24 V DC	SFM: On/Off
<b>YC4</b> Connected to the original detection switch	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	COSW1	I	0/3.3 V DC	ODSW: On/Off
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	24 V DC power to ODSW
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
<b>YC5</b> Connected to the inverter PWB	1	INV_CL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	INPWB clock signal
	2	INVTH	I	0/3.3 V DC	EL control signal
	3	PGND	-	-	Ground
	4	SLAMPON	O	0/3.3 V DC	EL: On/Off
	5	+24V	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power to INPWB

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC6 Connected to the optional DP	1	DPCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	DP clock signal
	2	DPSDO	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	3	DPSDI	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	DPSEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	DP select signal
	5	DPEND	I	0/3.3 V DC	DP end signal
	6	DPRDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	DP ready signal
	7	DPTMG	I	0/3.3 V DC	DP timing signal
	8	DP CO	I	0/3.3 V DC	DP open signal
	9	NC	-	-	Not used
	10	NC	-	-	Not used
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
YC7 Connected to the scanner motor	1	SMOT BN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
	2	SMOT AN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
	3	SMOT BP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
	4	SMOT AP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	SM drive control signal
YC8 Connected to the home position switch	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	HPSW	I	0/3.3 V DC	HPSW: On/Off
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to HPSW

2-3-8 Main operation PWB

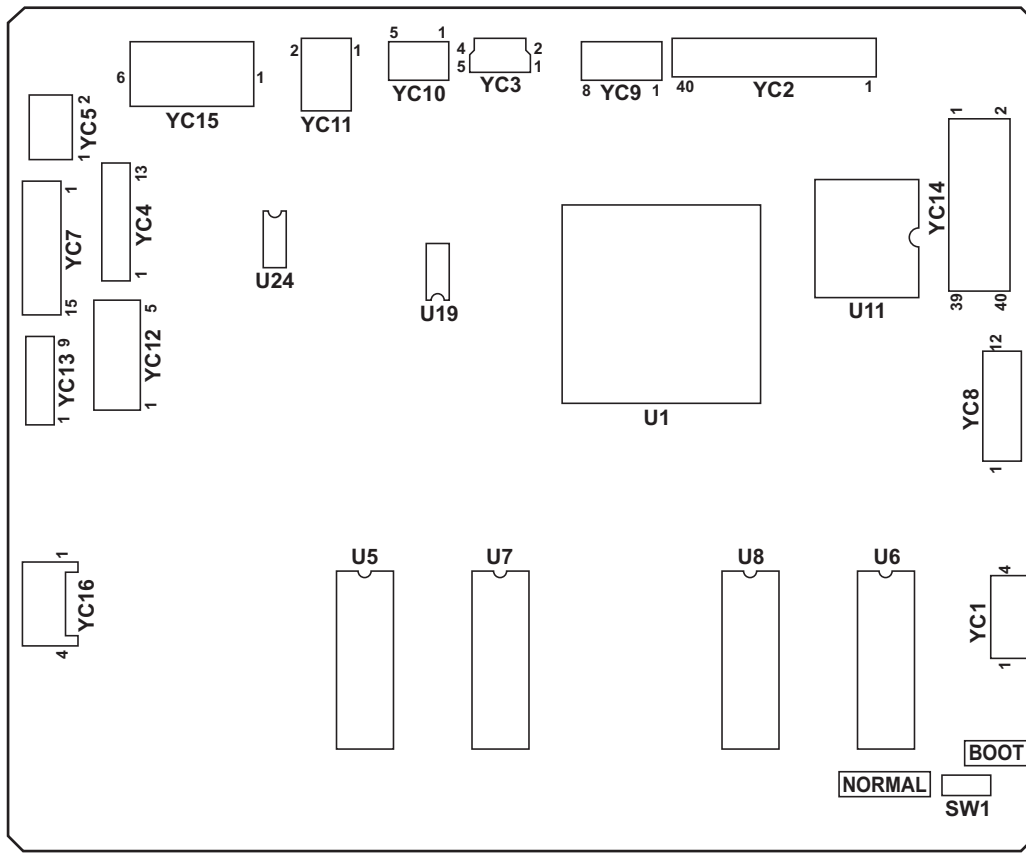


Figure 2-3-8 Main operation PWB silk-screen diagram



Main operation PWB

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to the touch panel	1	TOP Y+	I	Analog	Touch panel Y+ position signal
	2	LEFT X+	I	Analog	Touch panel X+ position signal
	3	BOT Y-	I	Analog	Touch panel Y- position signal
	4	RIGHT X-	I	Analog	Touch panel X- position signal
YC2 Connected to the LCD	1	SGND	-	-	Ground
	2	SGND	-	-	Ground
	3	CK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD clock signal
	4	SGND	-	-	Ground
	5	SGND	-	-	Ground
	6	SC	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	7	R0(LSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	8	R1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	9	R2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	10	SGND	-	-	Ground
	11	R3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	12	R4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	13	R5(MSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	14	SGND	-	-	Ground
	15	G0(LSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	16	G1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	17	G2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	18	SGND	-	-	Ground
	19	G3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	20	G4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	21	G5(MSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	22	SGND	-	-	Ground
	23	B0(LSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	24	B1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	25	B2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	26	SGND	-	-	Ground
	27	B3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	28	B4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	29	B5(MSB)	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	30	SGND	-	-	Ground
	31	H_SYNC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD horizontal synchronization signal
	32	SGND	-	-	Ground
	33	V_SYNC	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD vertical synchronization signal
	34	SGND	-	-	Ground
	35	ENB	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD enable signal
	36	CM	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD mode switch signal
	37	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
	38	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
	39	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD
	40	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power to LCD

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
<b>YC3</b> Connected to the main PWB	1	VBUS	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input
	2	DN	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DP	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	ID	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC4</b> Connected to the main PWB	1	SUPND POWER	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from MPWB
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	PH KEY	O	0/5 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	AUDIO	I	Analog	Audio output signal
	6	SUPND_ENTER	I	0/3.3 V DC	Energy save mode control signal
	7	+24V_DOWN	I	0/3.3 V DC	24 V DC down signal
	8	SW_FOOTN	-	-	Not used
	9	HOLDPANEL	I	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel displaying enable signal
	10	PANEL_RESET	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPWB reset signal
	11	S_LED1	I	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel LED display signal
	12	S_LED0	I	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel LED display signal
	13	PANEL_STATUS	O	0/3.3 V DC	Operation panel status signal
<b>YC6</b> Connected to the LCD inverter PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	+12V	O	12 V DC	12 V DC power to LINPWB
	3	LCDBKLT	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD back light: On/Off
	4	ADJUST	O	Analog	LCD back light brightness adjustment signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
<b>YC7</b> Connected to the right oper- ation PWB	1	KEY0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 0
	2	KEY1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 1
	3	KEY2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 2
	4	KEY3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 3
	5	KEY4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 4
	6	SCAN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 0
	7	SCAN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 1
	8	SCAN2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 2
	9	SCAN3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 3
	10	SCAN6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 6
	11	LED0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 0
	12	LED1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 1
	13	PH KEY	I	0/5 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	14	SUPND POWER	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power to OPWB-R
	15	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin No.	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8 Connected to the left opera- tion PWB	1	SCAN6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 6
	2	KEY5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 5
	3	KEY6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 6
	4	KEY7	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 7
	5	SCAN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 0
	6	SCAN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 1
	7	SCAN2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 2
	8	SCAN3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 3
	9	LED2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 2
	10	LED3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 3
	11	LED4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 4
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
YC9 Connected to the upper operation PWB	1	SCAN4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 4
	2	SCAN5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 5
	3	LED5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 5
	4	LED6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 6
	5	LED7	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 7
	6	S_LED0	O	0/5 V DC	Operation panel LED display drive signal 0
	7	S_LED1	O	0/5 V DC	Operation panel LED display drive signal 1
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC10 Connected to the front opera- tion PWB	1	SCAN5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 5
	2	LED5	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 5
	3	LED6	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 6
	4	S_LED1	O	0/5 V DC	Operation panel LED display drive signal 1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11 Connected to the speaker	1	VO2	O	Analog	Speaker sound signal (+)
	2	VO1	O	Analog	Speaker sound signal (-)
YC15 Connected to the power source PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	5	+5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power from PSPWB
	6	+12V	I	12 V DC	12 V DC power from PSPWB
YC16 Connected to the LCD	1	VPP_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED control signal
	2	NC	-	-	Ground
	3	LED_RETURN	I	0/3.3 V DC	LED control signal
	4	NC	-	-	Ground

## Maintenance parts list

Maintenance part name		Part No.	Alternative part No.
Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list		
Paper feed pulley	PULLEY,PAPER FEED	2AR07220	-
Separation pulley	PULLEY,SEPARATION	2AR07230	-
Forwarding pulley	PULLEY FEED A	2BJ06010	-
MP paper feed pulley	PULLEY,SEPARATION	2AR07230	-
MP separation pulley	PULLEY,SEPARATION	2AR07230	-
MP forwarding pulley	PULLEY LEADING FEED MPT	302FZ08130	2FZ08130
Registration left roller	PARTS,ROLLER REGIST L SP	302FZ94520	2FZ94520
MP paper conveying roller 2	PARTS,ROLLER BYPASS A SP	302FZ94472	2FZ94472
MP paper conveying roller 3	PARTS,ROLLER BYPASS B SP	302FZ94481	2FZ94481
MP middle roller	PARTS,ROLLER MID MPT SP	302FZ94490	2FZ94490
MP paper conveying pulley	PULLEY MPT BYPASS	302FZ07020	2FZ07020
Middle roller	PARTS,ROLLER MIDDLE R SP	302FZ94540	2FZ94540
Upper/Lower feed roller	PARTS ROLLER FEED LOW	302H794200	2H794200
Slit glass	PARTS CONTACT GLASS ADF ASSY	302H793481	2H793481
Contact glass	PARTS CONTACT GLASS ASSY(C)	302H793380	2H793380
	PARTS CONTACT GLASS ASSY(I)	302H793370	2H793370
Mirror 1	MIRROR A	2FB12140	-
Mirror 2 and mirror 3	MIRROR B	302GR17280	2GR17280
Lens	-	-	-
Exposure lamp	PARTS LAMP SCANNER	302H794260	2H794260
Optical rail F	-	-	-
Optical rail R	-	-	-
Original size sensor	SENSOR ORIGINAL	2C927090	-
Laser scanner unit	PARTS LSU UNIT HIGH	302KY93160	2KY93160
Transfer belt unit	PARTS TRANSFER BELT UNIT	302KY93151	2KY93151
Transfer roller	PARTS ROLLER TRANSFER ASSY SP	302KY94300	2KY94300
Developing unit K	PARTS DLP K UNIT	302KY93030	2KY93030
Developing unit C	PARTS DLP C UNIT	302KY93040	2KY93040
Developing unit Y	PARTS DLP Y UNIT	302KY93050	2KY93050
Developing unit M	PARTS DLP M UNIT	302KY93060	2KY93060
Drum unit	PARTS DRUM 50 M UNIT	302KY93070	2KY93070
Fuser unit	PARTS FUSER 240 H UNIT	302KY93121	2KY93121
	PARTS FUSER 120 H UNIT	302KY93110	2KY93110
Eject roller	PARTS ROLLER EXIT FD	302H794670	2H794670
Duplex A roller	PARTS,ROLLER DUPLEX A SP	302FZ94620	2FZ94620
Duplex B roller	ROLLER DUPLEX B	302KA29010	2KA29010
Rear upper filter 2	FILTER VOC	302H733610	2H733610
Left filter	FILTER DUCT PU KME	302H733630	2H733630
Rear lower filter	PARTS COVER FILTER UNIT	302H794630	2H794630
Right filter 1	PARTS FILTER VU ASSY	302H794430	2H794430
Front filter	FILTER DUST	302H703590	2H703590

**Maintenance kits**

<b>Maintenance part name</b>		<b>Part No.</b>	<b>Alternative part No.</b>
<b>Name used in service manual</b>	<b>Name used in parts list</b>		
Maintenance kit A (for 120 V specifications)	MK-856A/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702KY7US0	072KY7US
Transfer belt unit	PARTS TRANSFER BELT UNIT	-	-
Transfer roller	ROLLER TRANSFER ASSY MK	-	-
Developing unit K	DLP K UNIT	-	-
Drum unit K	DRUM 50 K UNIT	-	-
Fuser unit	FUSER 120 H UNIT	-	-
Left filter	FILTER DUCT PU KME	-	-
Rear upper filter 2	FILTER VOC	-	-
Maintenance kit A (for 220 - 240 V specifications)	MK-856A/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702KY8KL0	072KY8KL
Transfer belt unit	PARTS TRANSFER BELT UNIT	-	-
Transfer roller	ROLLER TRANSFER ASSY MK	-	-
Developing unit K	DLP K UNIT	-	-
Drum unit K	DRUM 50 K UNIT	-	-
Fuser unit	FUSER 240 H UNIT	-	-
Left filter	FILTER DUCT PU KME	-	-
Rear upper filter 2	FILTER VOC	-	-
Maintenance kit B	MK-856B/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702KY0UN0	072KY0UN
Developing unit M	DLP M UNIT	-	-
Developing unit C	DLP C UNIT	-	-
Developing unit Y	DLP Y UNIT	-	-
Drum unit M	DRUM 50 M UNIT	-	-
Drum unit C	DRUM 50 C UNIT	-	-
Drum unit Y	DRUM 50 Y UNIT	-	-



## Periodic maintenance procedures

Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Test copy and test print	Perform at the maximum copy size	Test copy	Test copy		



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Paper feed section	Paper feed pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 150,000 sheets.	P.1-5-3
	Separation pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 150,000 sheets.	P.1-5-3
	Forwarding pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 150,000 sheets.	P.1-5-3
	MP paper feed pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 150,000 sheets.	P.1-5-8
	MP separation pulley	Check Clean	Check Replace	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 150,000 sheets.	P.1-5-8
	MP forwarding pulley	Check Clean	Check Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 150,000 sheets.	P.1-5-8
	Registration left roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	MP paper conveying roller 2	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	MP paper conveying roller 3	Clean	Check Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	MP middle roller	Check Clean	Check Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth. Replace after feeding 150,000 sheets.	
	MP paper conveying pulley	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Middle roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Upper/Lower feed roller	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Rollers and pulleys	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Clutches	Check Replace	Check	Check state of paper feed	
Guides	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.		



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Optical section	Slit glass	-	Clean	Clean with a dry cloth or alcohol (do not clean with a wet cloth).	
	Contact glass (metric)	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol and then a dry cloth only if vertical black lines appear on the print image.	
	Contact glass (inch)	Clean	Clean	Clean with alcohol and then a dry cloth only if vertical black lines appear on the print image.	
	Mirror 1	Clean	-	Clean with a dry cloth and then air blow only if vertical black lines appear on the print image.	
	Mirror 2 and mirror 3	Clean	-	Clean with a dry cloth and then air blow only if vertical black lines appear on the print image.	
	Lens	Clean	-	Clean with a dry cloth and then air blow only if vertical black lines appear on the print image.	
	Exposure lamp	Check Replace	-	Replace if an image problem occurs.	P.1-5-11
	Optical rail	Grease	-	Check noise and shifting and then apply scanner rail grease PG-671.	
	Original size sensor	Check Clean	-	Clean the sensor emitter and sensor receiver with alcohol or a dry cloth only if there is a problem.	
	Laser scanner unit	-	Check Clean	Vacuum the slit glass.	P.1-5-21



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Transfer section	Transfer belt unit	-	Replace	Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-37
	Transfer roller	-	Replace	Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-39



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Developing section	Developing unit K	Clean	Replace	Vacuum. Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-34
	Developing unit C	Clean	Replace	Vacuum. Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-34
	Developing unit Y	Clean	Replace	Vacuum. Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-34
	Developing unit M	Clean	Replace	Vacuum. Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-34



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Drum section	Drum unit	Clean	Replace	Vacuum. Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-35



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Fuser section	Fuser unit	-	Replace	Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-41



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Eject section	Eject roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Duplex A roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Duplex B roller	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Guides	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	



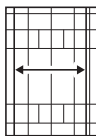
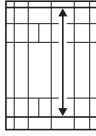
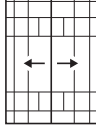
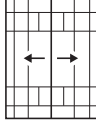
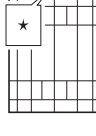
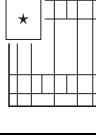
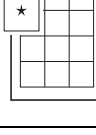
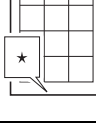
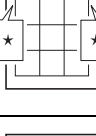
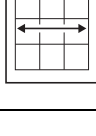
Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Covers	Covers	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	
	Original platen	-	Clean	Clean with alcohol or a dry cloth.	

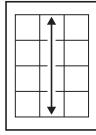
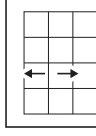
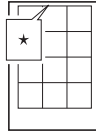
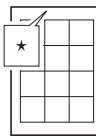
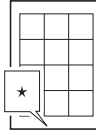
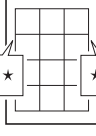


Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	300K/ 600K/900K	Points and cautions	Page
Other	Rear upper filter 2	-	Replace	Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-42
	Left filter	-	Replace	Replace after feeding 300,000 sheets.	P.1-5-42
	Rear lower filter	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-42
	Right filter 1	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-42
	Front filter	Clean	Clean	Vacuum.	P.1-5-42
	Clutches	Check Replace	Check	Check state of paper conveying	
	Sensors	Check	Check	Clean the sensor receiver with a dry cloth or air blow.	
	Image quality	Check Adjust	Check Adjust		

This page is intentionally left blank.

## Chart of image adjustment procedures

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
1	Adjusting the magnification in the main scanning direction (printing adjustment)		Polygon motor speed adjustment	U053	Polygon	U053 test pattern	P.1-3-35	
2	Adjusting the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction (printing adjustment)		Transfer motor speed adjustment	U053	TC Motor	U053 test pattern	P.1-3-35	
3	Adjusting the center line of the MP tray (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the LSU print start timing	U034	LSUOUT LEFT (MPT)	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-30	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select LSUOUT LEFT (DUP).
4	Adjusting the center line of the cassettes (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the LSU print start timing	U034	LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 1) LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 2) LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 3) LSUOUT LEFT (CAS 4)	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-30	Cassette 1: select Center (Feed 1) Cassette 2: select Center (Feed 2) Cassette 3: select Center (Feed 3) Cassette 4: select Center (Feed 4)
5	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the MP tray (printing adjustment)		Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing)	U034	LSUOUT TOP MPT	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-28	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select LSUOUT TOP DUP.
6	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the cassette (printing adjustment)		Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing)	U034	LSUOUT TOP CAS	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-28	
7	Adjusting the leading edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start timing	U402	LESD	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-115	
8	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination end timing	U402	TRAIL	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-115	
9	Adjusting the left and right margins (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start/end timing	U402	A/C	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-115	
10	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the main scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Data processing	U065	MAIN SCAN ADJ	Test chart	P.1-3-40	No adjustment for copying using the DP.

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
11	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the auxiliary scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Original scanning speed	U065	SUB SCAN ADJ	Test chart	P.1-3-40	U065: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U070: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select CONVEY SPEED2 or CIS SUB ADJ.
				U070	CONVEY SPEED1 CONVEY SPEED2 CIS SUB ADJ		P.1-3-44	
12	Adjusting the center line (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U067	ADJUST DATA1 ADJUST DATA2	Test chart	P.1-3-42	U067: For copying an original placed on the contact glass To make an adjustment for rotate copying, select ADJUST DATA2. U072: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select ADJUST DATA2 or ADJUST DATA3.
				U072	ADJUST DATA1 ADJUST DATA2 ADJUST DATA3		P.1-3-47	
13	Adjusting the leading edge registration (scanning adjustment)		Original scan start timing	U066	ADJUST DATA1 ADJUST DATA2	Test chart	P.1-3-41	U066: For copying an original placed on the contact glass To make an adjustment for trailing edge registration, select ADJUST DATA2. U071: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select ADJUST DATA3 or ADJUST DATA5.
				U071	ADJUST DATA1 ADJUST DATA3 ADJUST DATA5		P.1-3-45	
14	Adjusting the leading edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403	B MARGIN	Test chart	P.1-3-116	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
				U404	B MARGIN		P.1-3-117	
15	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403	D MARGIN	Test chart	P.1-3-116	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
				U404	D MARGIN		P.1-3-117	
16	Adjusting the left and right margins (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403	A MARGIN C MARGIN	Test chart	P.1-3-116	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
				U404	A MARGIN C MARGIN		P.1-3-117	

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the specified original (P/N 302FZ56990),

the following adjustments are automatically made:

Adjusting the scanner magnification (U065)

Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration (U066)

Adjusting the scanner center line (U067)

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the DP) is run using the specified original (P/N 302AC68243),

the following adjustments are automatically made:

Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)

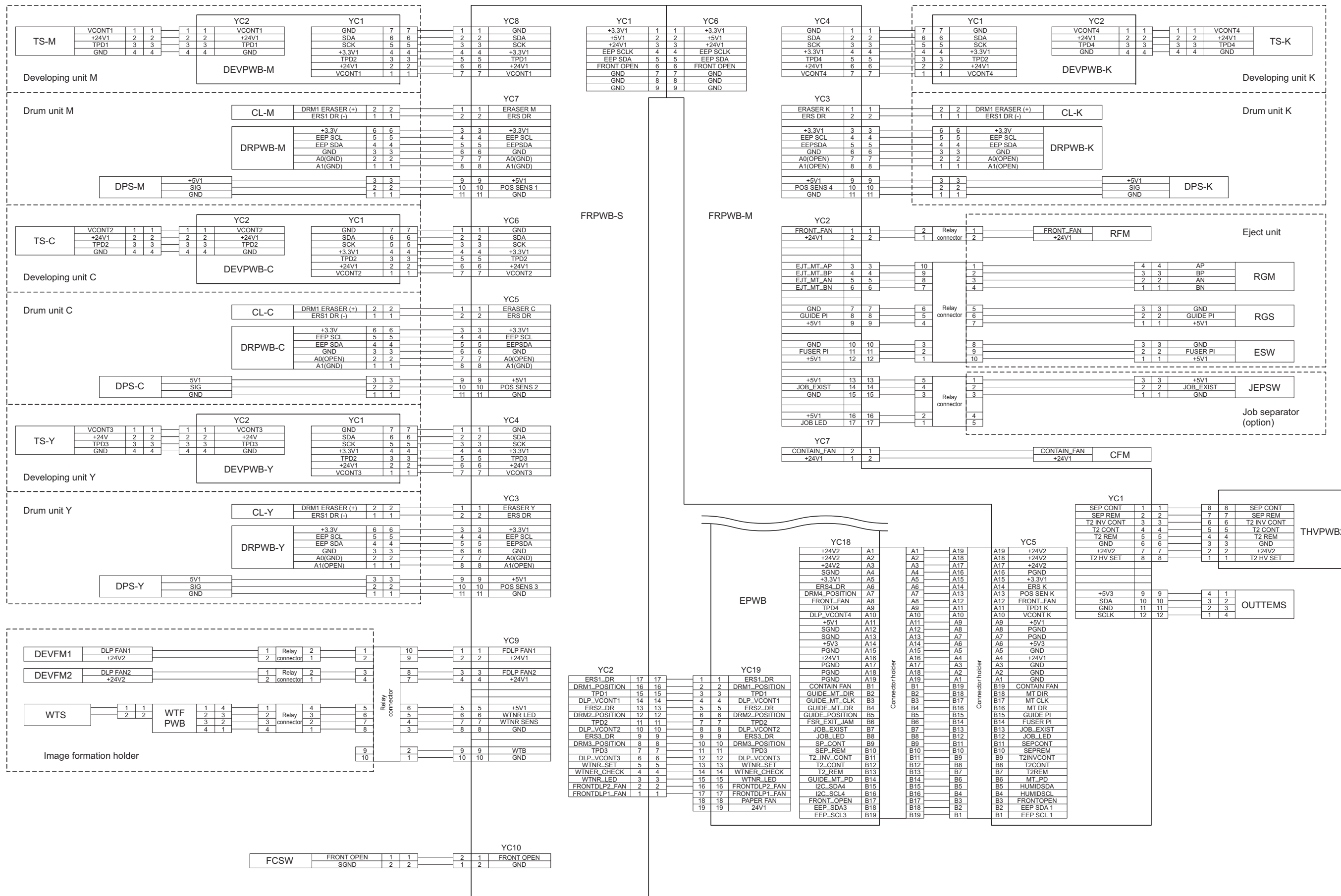
Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)

Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

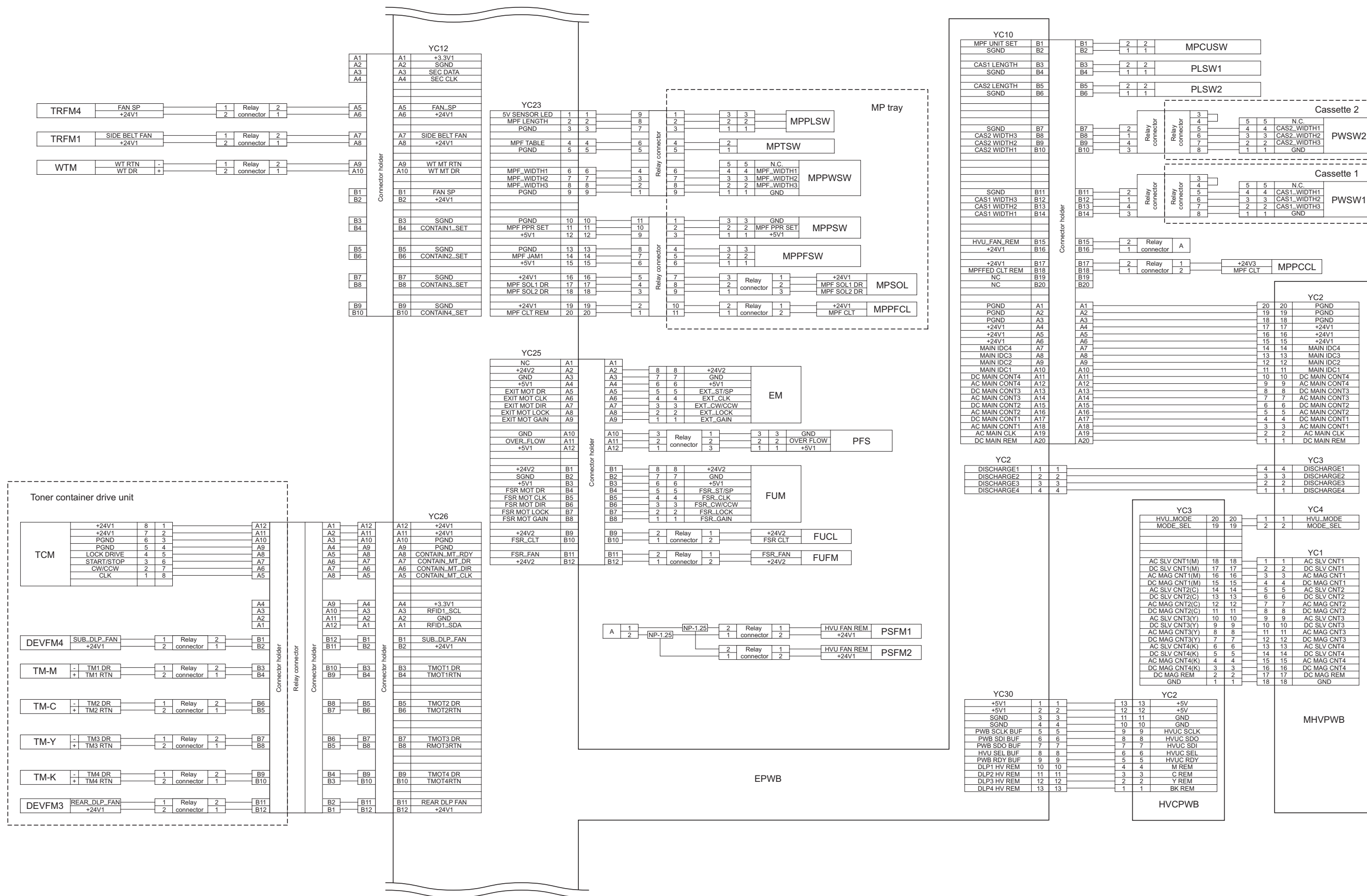
#### Image quality

Item	Specifications
100% magnification	Machine: $\pm 0.8\%$ Using DP: $\pm 1.5\%$
Enlargement/reduction	Machine: $\pm 1.0\%$ Using DP: $\pm 1.5\%$
Lateral squareness	Machine: $\pm 1.5$ mm/375 mm Using DP: $\pm 2.5$ mm/375 mm
Leading edge registration	Cassette: +1.0/-1.5 mm MP tray: +1.0/-1.5 mm Duplex: +1.0/-1.5 mm
Skewed paper feed (left-right difference)	Cassette: 1.5 mm or less MP tray: 1.5 mm or less Duplex: 2.0 mm or less
Lateral image shifting	Cassette: $\pm 2.0$ mm MP tray: $\pm 2.0$ mm Duplex: $\pm 3.0$ mm

Wiring diagram No.1

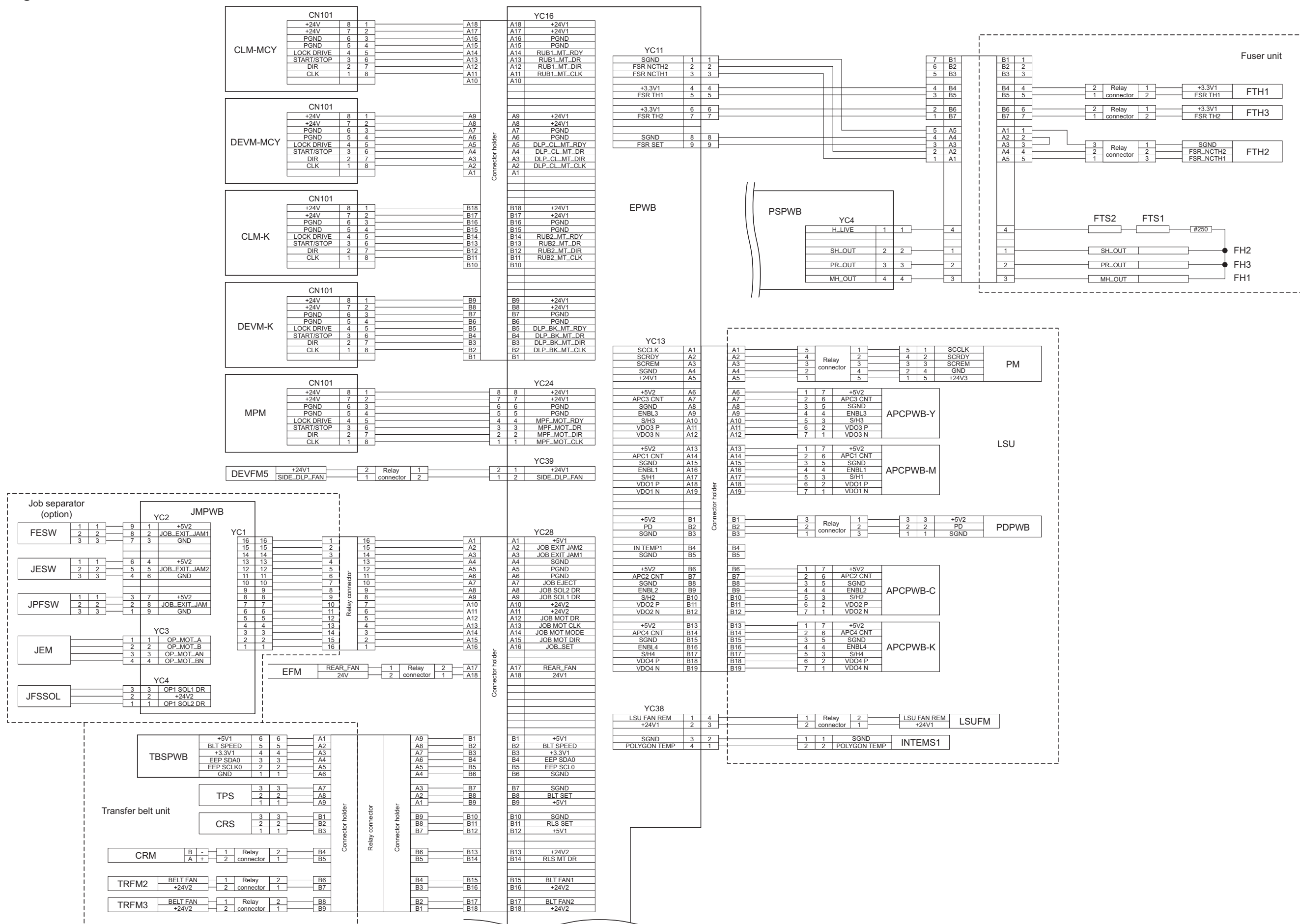


Wiring diagram No.2

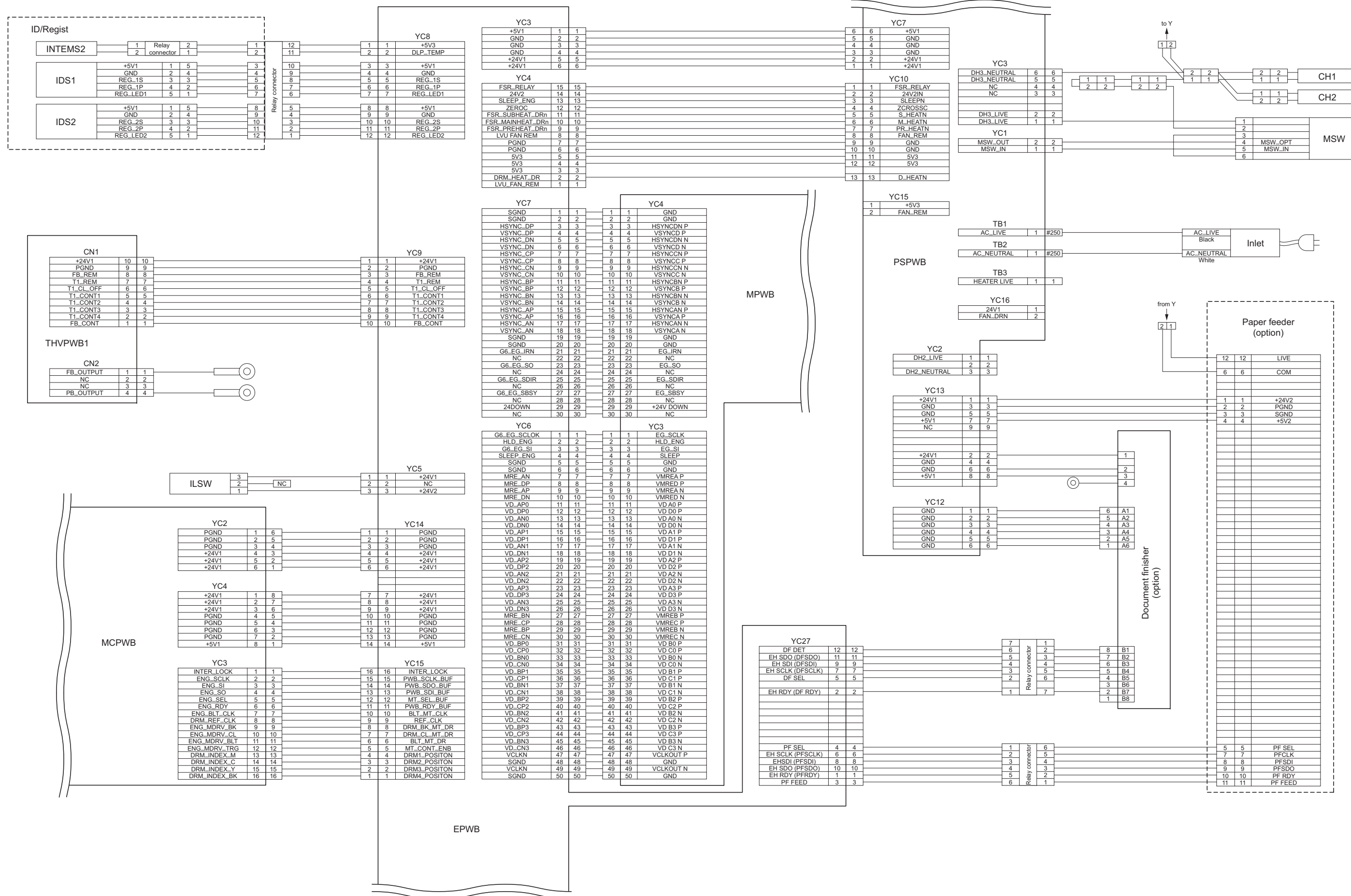




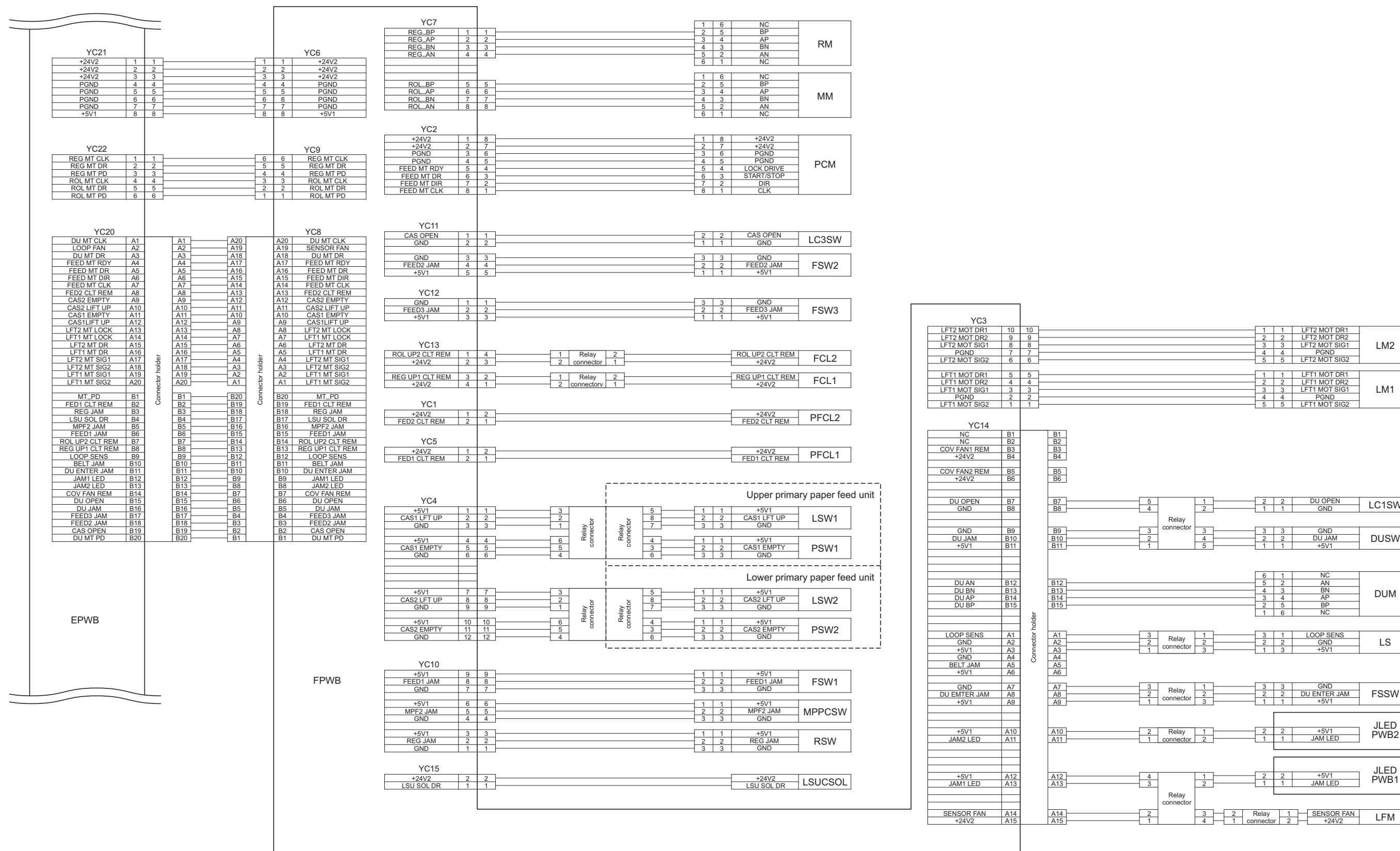
Wiring diagram No.3



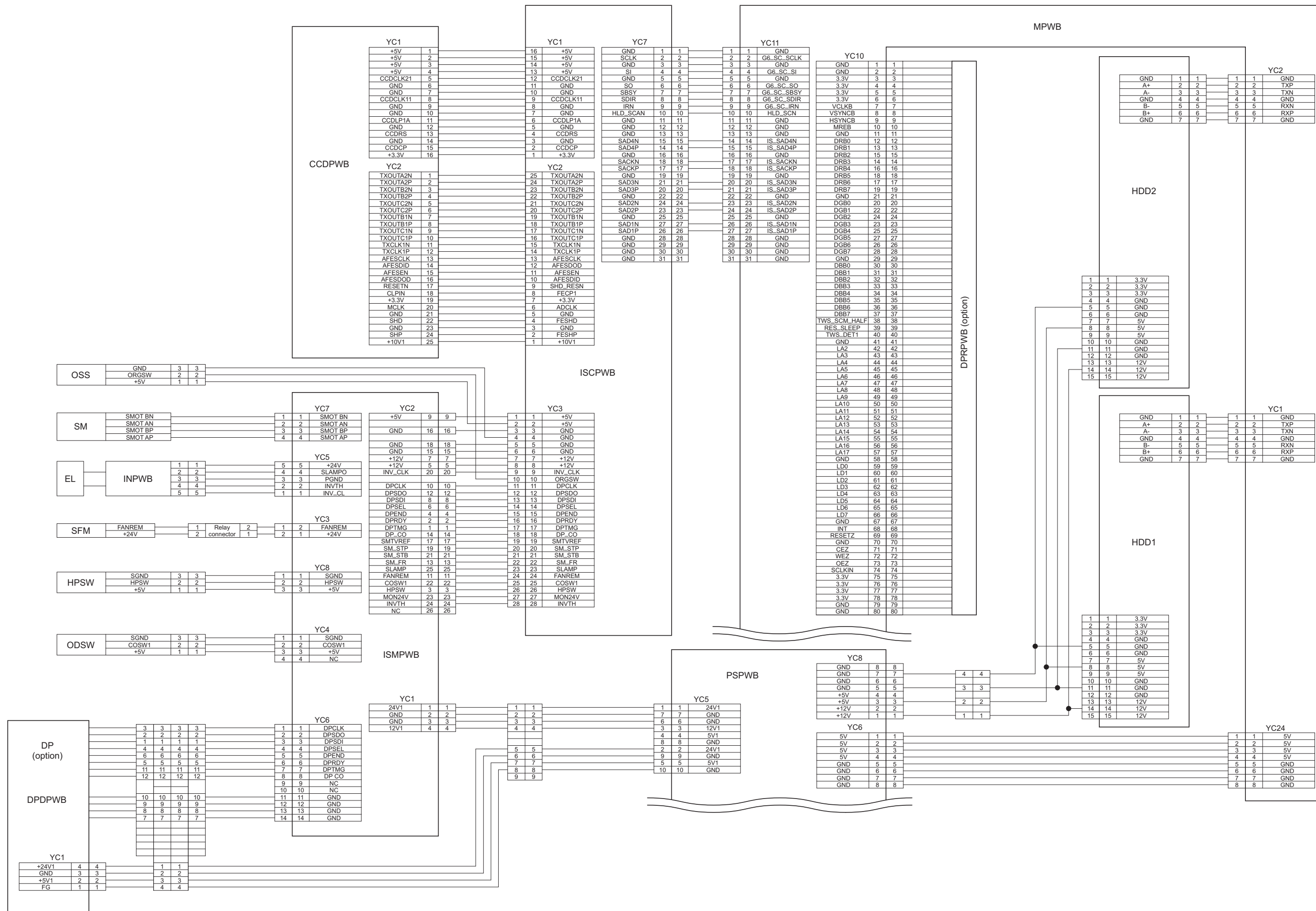
Wiring diagram No.4



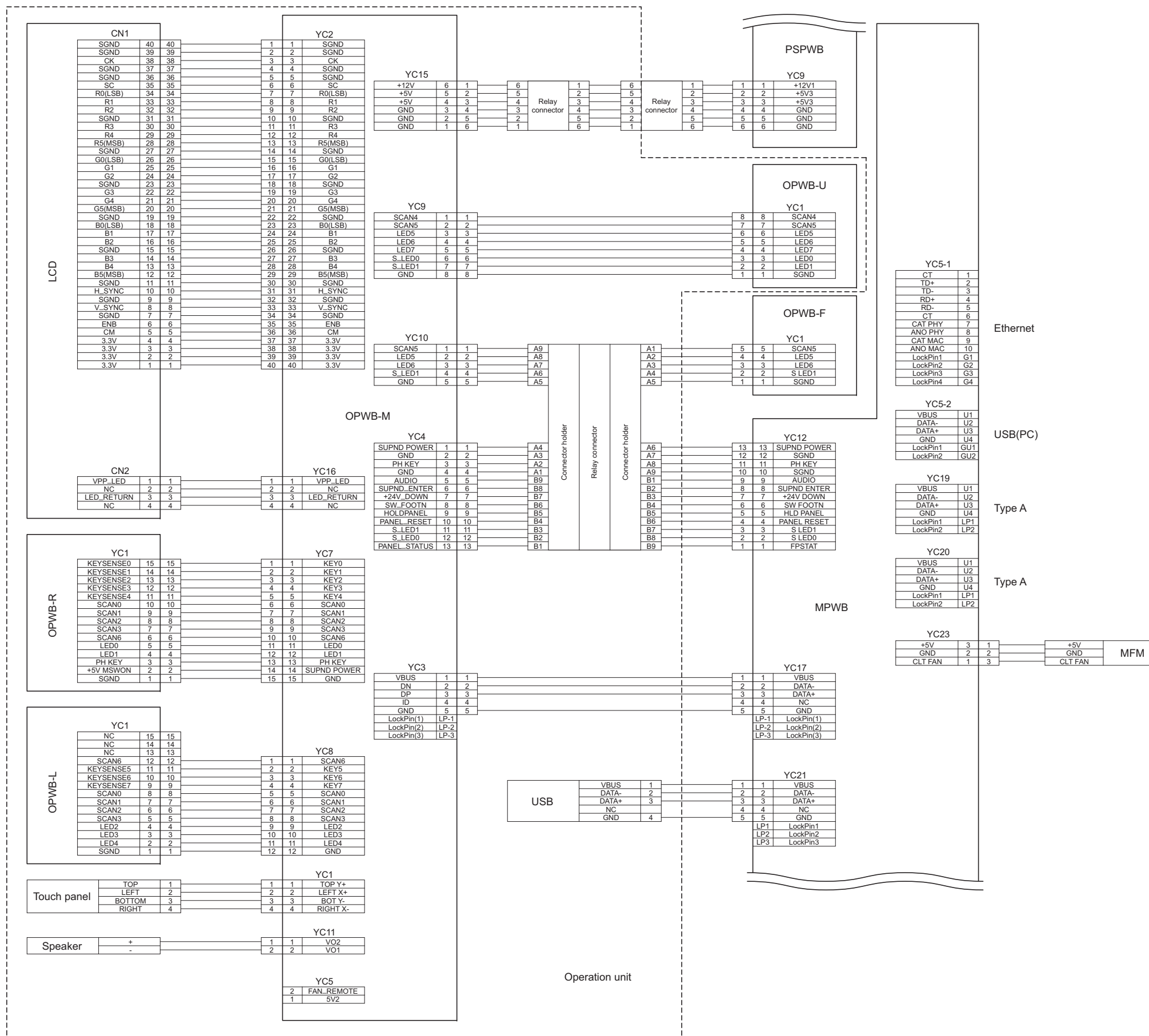
Wiring diagram No.5



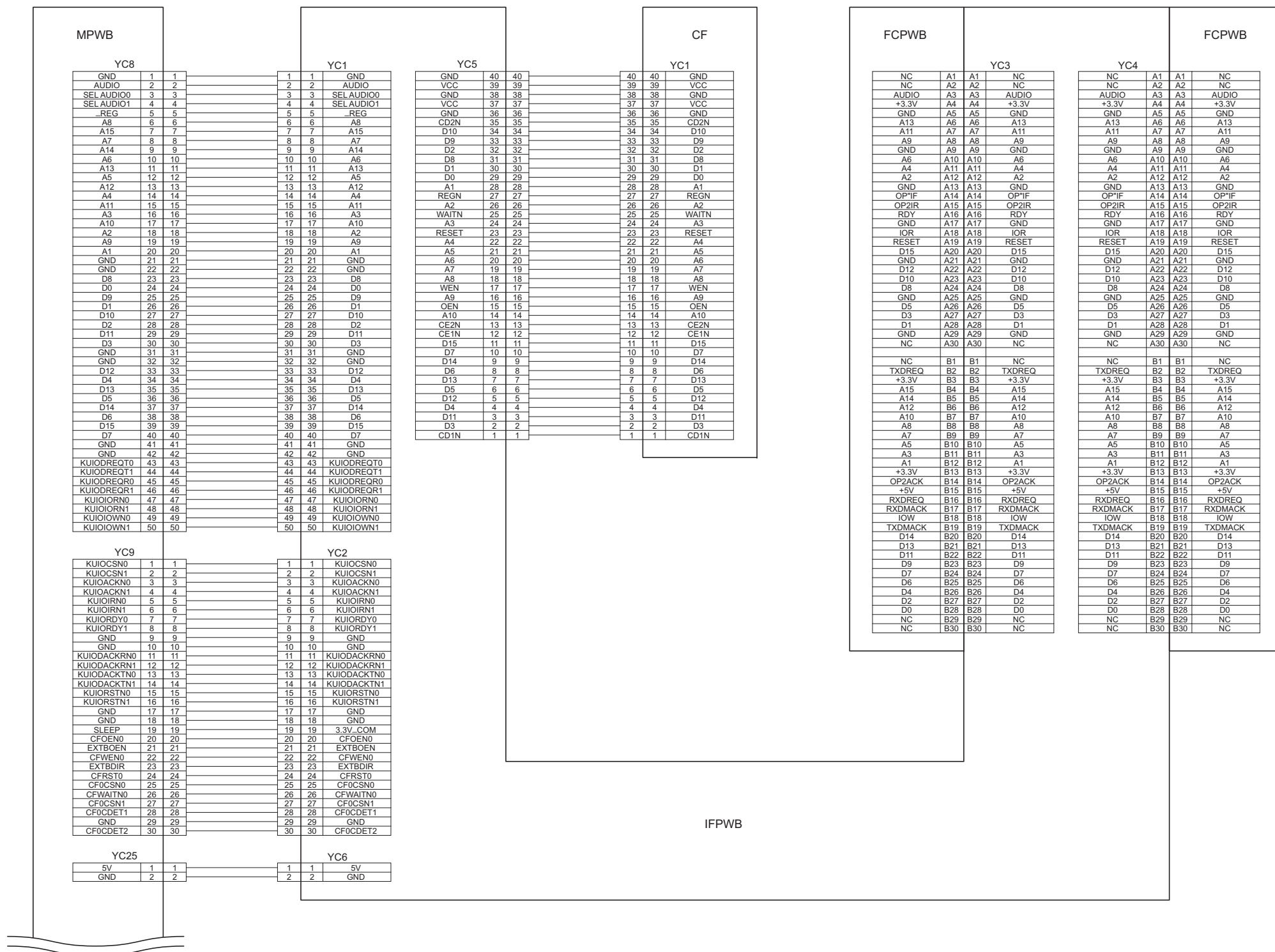
Wiring diagram No.6



Wiring diagram No.7



Wiring diagram No.8



Wiring diagram No.9

